

WILL I FIND LOVE

Introduction

The story about a young girl who always falls in love with wrong types of guys, she always gets heart broken. But she is very good looking, beautiful, ambitious and intelligent. She's a student at the University of Johannesburg studying BA in Journalism.

Both my parents are still together living in Soweto with my two siblings Amohelang and Rorisang, my mother is a nurse and my father is a teacher. Our living conditions at home in terms of finance are normal.

My name is Lerato Maleka so this is my story

Chapter 1

I think my boyfriend doesn't have time for me anymore. He says he's always busy when I say we should meet. I didn't even hear anything in class

today, Mr Nkosi is coming towards me my lecture

"Hy Miss Maleka" He says

"Hey Mr Nkosi" I'm scared

"Uhm are you fine Lerato I saw you're not yourself today?" He asks with a worried look.

"Sir I'm fine , sorry for not focusing in your lectures"

"Yes you're wrong you have focus I don't to see you fail Lerato you're one of the best students" He says as he's patting my back

"I'm really sorry sir I won't do that again" I say with a fake smile

"Okay let me leave then bye" he says signalling me a good bye

I have to go check on Themba my boyfriend has been a while without seeing him. I went to Res to his room, I knock once I hear voices then they be quite I knock again the door open .

The shock of my life girl half naked in The man's

room

"Hey how can I help you" she says wiping sweat at her forehead

"I'm looking for Themba"

"Themba babe there's a girl lookin for you" she shouts

Themba appeared he saw me standing with hands on my mouth he just frozed

"Uhm oh sorry for disturbing Themba " with wet eyes

"Sorry babe this not what you think" with guilt in his eyes

"Don't babe me it's over you used me Themba"

I run out crying. Themba runs behind me

"Wait Lerato" he's shouting

"No we're done "He's running with a towel around him ,people are watching us now

"Babe stop please I'm sorry" I stop running I slapped him so hard

"Sorry for what huh that you made her sweat I thought I'm the only person you can make sweat like that, you hurt me Themba big time"

"I'm sorry honey it's a mistake I can explain"

"No need to explain Themba please delete my digits and everything about me and I will do the same , I will even block your ass"

I leave him standing there sad

Chapter 2

I just went to my room I didn't want anything to do with Themba or anyone, I went to sit on my bed and just look in space I thinking why did I love him so much but now I hate him so bad. I went to bath and decided to order some pizza I didn't feel like cooking tonight a lot just happened today. After 30 minutes my pizza arrived it was still hot and I liked it when it's hot so I eat 3 slices when I'm sad I eat a lot. when I'm done I decided that I must study I don't want this Saga of Themba to disturb me in my books. I spent 3 hours after that I went to sleep.

.

Weeks went by Themba tried to ask for forgiveness but I didn't give him a chance to explain the whole thing.

I Went to attend my class which was Mr Nkosi lectures and he was busy looking at me the whole time and its intimidating for real, My friends said we should hook up and have some lunch

"Hey you" Mamello says

"Hi guys" I say faking a smile

"How are you friend" Tshidi

"I'm fine girls" I was lying I'm not fine

"We mean you and Themba" Tshidi asking I knew it that they were going to ask about that

"Nothing changed it's still the same" I say

"Oh Askies neh girl" Mamello with a frown on her face

" Nah girl I'm strong"

"So what's new in your life" Tshidi with a smile on her face

"Yes vele what's new lerato tell us" I just remembered about Mr Nkosi

"Girls What's new is that Mr Nkosi was lookin at me today" They looked at like I'm crazy

"Wow what you mean your lecture" Mellow askin getting close to me

"Yes babe he was looking at like I'm a sort of ice cream" Throwing my hand in the air

"Heee J esus I ain't gonna comment" Tshidi says laughing

"Nna I just sense for something here maybe he's into you"

"No no he can't yoh I mean maybe he has a a wife"
No he can't be into me

"Lerato we'll see doll" Tshidi

"Yes we'll see guys but no he's my lecture for heaven sake" I say

"Girls we should get going I'm having a class to attend sad enough my lecture doesn't notice me" Mellow with a smirk on her face

"Mxm wabona wena I'm going to kill you" Hitting her playfully

"Yeah we should go" Tshidi

"My day is done I'm going to my room" Getting up from the sit

We said our goodbyes and as I'm on my way I passed the parking lot, I saw Mr Nkosi going to his car but stopped when he saw me

"Hey Lerato" with a smile

"Yes sir"

"Are you a rush to somewhere" Eish I better come up with a reason but I don't have one

"Uhm... sir no" Eish God I'm not good at lying

"Oh I wanted to talk to you about something" Shit what's up with him

"About what if I may ask sir" Lookin at him with a

straight face

"How about we discuss this over drinks maybe" He says with hope on his eyes

"I don't think is a good idea" Trying to walk away but he was holding my wrist

"No why do you say that"

"it's obvious Sir I can't go having drinks with you're my lecture" pulling myself out

"Uhm... Lerato I agree with you to that but I really need to talk to you" He says with a frown

"But sir you know I can't"

"Please can you think about that please" No this isn't Good

"I will try sir I will think about that"

"okay I will be waiting for the answer then"

"Bye" I left him there before he says something

I went to my room feeling shocked what does he

want to talk about my studies or something else, my friends seems like they were right about this . I don't know if I must agree or not eish this guy

Chapter 3

I woke up then gone for a jog I need to be keep myself fit , after that I went to shower I lotioned I didn't feel like eating but then I thought I should be studying cause yesterday , this Mr Nkosi thing is the reason why I didn't bother . I lost a track of Time shit I should be attending my lecture of Mrs Moloji oh god I rushed out running the lecture started at 11:00 I pray I won't get shouted huh when I enter Mrs Moloji is not in class thanks God .

I went to sit in the third row with Thando

" Hayii you too sweaty doll keng"Thando askin

" Girl I thought I will find Mrs Moloji here I was late"
When I looked at the door Mr Nkosi entered looking fresh

" Listen up guys" he says clapping hands for attention

"Oh shit" I said that and I didn't notice it's quite

"Miss Maleka do you something to say?" Oh modimo my fellow students are laughing at me now

"No sir I can't find my pen I'm sorry" I feel embarrassed literally

"Oh don't do that again, so guy's Mrs is not coming today neh due to family matters " he says looking at me with a serious face "And who where lookin for pens there's no need to" he added

He walked out singing

"Yoh what was that" Thando asking

"I don't know what's wrong with him nxa"

"Maybe it's because you said 'oh shit' that's the reason" she laughing at me now

"Nawe you start now eish this guy" He meant to make my day bad

"But he's hot neh when he's mad did you see that" There we go again

"I see him normal nje Yaz hai" I'm pissed

"Yes it's his lectures next and I mean this guy is hot

"Thando though is crazy Yaz

"No he's not hot" I say with a serious face

"Mxm you have a jelly nyana neh"

We chatted about few things I needed to stop her about talkin about Mr Nkosi , so went to the lectures Hall this time we went to the back which is the last row

"Look how's in the room "

I looked up I saw Mr Nkosi preparing for the lesson

"Good afternoon Gents and ladies" He says with a smile

"Oh my my shit this bone mara" Thando

"Stop it Thando behave man haaa " shouting at her

"No girl I didn't say you must say Shit ended being heard "

"Ladies at the back shut up please I'm about to start" He says

"I didn't do anything sir " I say

"I didn't say its you Miss Maleka" mxm but he was looking at me

" Oh by the way we're ain't the only one talkin" He went up the stairs walking towards me

" Miss Maleka I need to talk to you after this lesson"

" Oh okay I will see if I can"

" I'm not saying you should consider that I need you come to me " arg mxm

"Okay Sir I will come"

"Good was it hard to say that" I didn't respond to that

" Heee you guys I clap once" Thando

I ignored her as well , the lesson went well Mr Nkosi gave us an assignment it's due to Friday next week.

" Uhm Miss Maleka what did I tell" I tried to pass by him fast

" Oh I forgot sir sorry" I say

" Did you think about my offer?"Fuck that offer

" Sir eish" I didn't know what to say again

"I waiting for my answer" Let me agree free food
mahala nje

" Mr Nkosi I will go with you out for drinks " He's now
smiling

"Thank you Uhm shall we go now if you mind " what
is he out his mind

" Sir..." he stopped me before I speak

"I will take you back here don't worry about that"

"Okay then" I say

"Shall we go after you" he says

We went to his car he's using GTI a black one with
tinted windows. he went to open the door for Me

"Thank you" he smiled

We went to this restaurant in town , he choose us to
sit at the corner

" Lerato Thank you for coming with me" As he pull
up a sit for me

"It's like I didn't have a choice" I snapped

"Don't talk to me like that" I didn't realize I said that

"Sorry" he can be cold Yaz

"I didn't like the way you behaved today young lady"
that again

"I didn't say shit by a purpose Sir I was looking for
my pen" I said

"Oh that's why you were behaving like that in my
lessons answering Me like I'm your boyfriend and I
saw you Lerato you said shit because I walked in "
No he saw me

"Sir sorry I think we should order" I said lookin down

"Yeah we should" He says signaling the waiter

"What would you like Lerato" Pshhh arg he's the
waiter now

" Chocolate Milkshake and steak with green salad
please"

"I will have what she's having but give me brandy "
he says

" So Sir I'm here what did you wanted to talk about"

"Forget the formalities please call me Senzo , It's not easy to tell you this but I think I have development feelings for you" Wow what

"Senzo are you joking right"

"No I ain't joking I'm serious about what I have said"
A boom dropped

"Uhm so Senzo I don't know what to say"

"Lerato you're amazing and I love you really you're special in your ways"

"Sir I mean Senzo what do you want from me ?" I asked

" I want you to be my partner" yoh yoh I better run

"Senzo no I can't you're my lecture and I'm sure you have a wife waiting for you at home " I Say

"No we can manage this Lerato look I love you and I don't have a wife waiting for me at home" Haii wena o maka

"Oh really I mean you this bone people liking"

"Yes I know that but I want you Lerato" how am I going to get out of this for a change let me dated him because I have been lonely

"Senzo I will..." Waiter came with our food , I decided to shut up I just digging my on my food , we eat in silence He kept looking at me

I paused eating sipped my milks hake

"What" Asking

"You haven't answered me" no no this guy

"Which one" I'm playing with him

"For you to be my partner"

"Oh that Uhm I will be your partner but if you treat me right" I smiled

" Really Lerato I won't mess up Love"

"I'm love now".

"Yes you're you're my partner now" he kissed my hand

Chapter 4

I really enjoyed dinner with Senzo, he's a good company but he seems like a different person like at school he's that guy who's serious as hell but now I see a different person. We ended up ordering wine I'm on my third glass I can sense I'm tipsy

"Uhm... Senzo I think that we should get going" I say

"Oh yeah we should" he says with a smile, he called the waiter turn left went to the car I got in the car, we sit silence

"Lerato did you enjoy?"

"Yes I did it was nice"

"I'm glad that you did that makes me happy"

I kept quiet I just want to ask about is does have a girlfriend cause I don't want to be a side chick. I have break the ice phela

"Senzo can I ask you something" I look at him he's serious now

"Yes you can"

"Do you have a girlfriend?" he doesn't look at me

Silent

"Senzo I'm asking you?" I'm boiling now I'm full of anger

"No... I don't have a girlfriend , how can I ask you to be my partner where else I know I have a girlfriend" He says but I can see he's hiding something he's tense now

"I wanted to be sure that you don't have one" he avoid eye contact with me and look out of the window

Silent

"Senzo can you please take me back it's late already"

"Yeah of cause" he starts the car , a way home Senzo was quite he's didn't talk much

.

.

4 weeks

Everything is good no stress I have forgotten about Themba and he's drama , and Thando was surprised when I told her about the dinner with Senzo and me agreeing to be his partner that's what he calls . . . And Mellow and Tshidi they couldn't believe it they thought I'm lying. Thando is one of my friends but I attend class with her excluding Mellow and Tshidi she's the best , we're now at the lectures hall and that's "Mr Nkosi" lesson

"Well well Mrs Nkosi your husband is next" she winks at me

"Oh gosh he's not my husband girl" with a frown

After I said that he enters lookin all swagged up

"Good afternoon ladies and gentlemen" he's moving his eyes around like his looking for me

" Good afternoon sir" we all say, our eyes lock I blush

" Miss Maleka afternoon" He says putting his glasses on

"Yes Sir afternoon" I try to pull up that straight up face

"How are you this afternoon I hope you won't disrespect me like few weeks ago" Shit this guy eish

" Uhm... I won't Sir disrespect you again"

"Let's hope so then Miss Maleka, Ladies and gentlemen shall we start with the lesson" He says

Thando pokes me

"Girl what's up with him"

"I don't know Yaz really" I shrug

"That man of yours" she says laughing

The lesson went well as I'm about to walk out I receive a call from my mom

"Hello Mama" I say

" Ayi wena don't mama me here" What the fuck

"Uhm.. is everything okay"

" Do I sound like I'm okay?" I really don't know what's going on

"Mama what did I do?"

"What do I hear that o busy wa jola"

Silence

"Heyii I'm talking to you?"

"Mom where did you hear that?" Yoh how did mom's know

"You think I was born yesterday?"

"Mama hake joke" I say in a whisper

"Wena Lerato"

"Mom serious" I hear her laughing her lungs out

"Well I'm joking my baby, How are you baby?" She pranked me shit

"Mom don't joke like that" I'm laughing

"Lerato I know you're at the age where you crave for

guys" WTF how does she know about craving
niggas

"Haaa Mama craving?"

"Yes dear, but just know if you need to talk I'm
available I'm not sayin go messin around am I
clear?"

"Yes mom's I will talk to you when I want to" I hear I
sigh

"Well I just wanted to tell you I'm here I won't judge
you neh, Have a good day love you

"Yes mom love you too bye" What the hell is going
on here

A message comes through from Senzo

>" Love just meet me in my car"

I just

I went to the parking lot straight to his car, opened
the car mxm Senzo is not even a gentleman

"Hey you" I just nod

"Baby what's wrong"

"Really you don't know?" he shrug

"Yes baby"

"What's that ish that you did in class?"

He laugh so hard

"Is that funny Senzo"

"Babe I wanted to see and talk to you before I started the lesson" oh boy boy mxm

"Oh man why did you have bring that "dis respect" topic in front of the students and the attention was on me huh" he takes my hands and kiss them

"Baby I felt like making you feel uncomfortable you know" biting his lower lip

I punch his chest playfully

"Ouch that hurts i won't do that again"

"Promise"

"I promise my lovey come give daddy a kiss"

"Daddy wants a kiss hugs come take it"

He comes closer for a kiss , he knows his business

"Let's go to my place and cuddle" he winks at me

"mmm oh okay let's go I won't say for cuddling"

We drive of to his place

Chapter 5

.

We arrived at Senzo's apartment it looked so amazing and so clean

Him: Here it's I'm leaving here

Me: That's a Nice place you've got here

Him: you can make yourself comfortable I'm going to change neh

Me: You can go I'll wait for you

.

I made myself comfortable on the couch and then switched on the TV it was so boring arg.. I went to

DMX on Today's Hits so listened to the music. After few minutes Senzo came back, seems like he showered he went straight to the fridge to get a bottle of water so I followed him

Him: You're seriously following me

Me: I think so

Him: Oh can we order something?

Me: You aren't gonna cook for me

Him: No I ain't gonna do that babe, shall we order??

Me: Uhm yes can, we should settle with pizza

Him: Sure

He came closer to me licking his lower lip then he smashes his lips on me and I kissed him back. He lifted me up on the kitchen counter I found myself wrapping my legs on his waist, The kiss became so intense I pulled out

.

Him: What's wrong?

Me: No I can't

Him: You can't with what

Me: You know what I'm talking about Senzo

Him: J ust tell me damn

Me: I can't have sex with you

Him: Oh that .. we came all the way here to do nothing??

Me: Senzo I'm not ready

Him: You're not ready how you said we should come to my place

Me: Yes I said that

Him: You want to come here just to cuddle?

Me: Yes I think

so

Him: Well baby girl I don't do cuddles

Me: So it explain why you approached me, you wanted to have sex with me

Him: Yes I thought you could give me some

Me: how many girls from campus you slept with

huh?I'm sure you have lost count

, the whole campus

Him: Don't talk like that to me baby girl, so weren't to give anything you came here to nag

Me: yes you I ain't to get anything from me

Him: I guess I will find someone to give me some

Me: Well it's over between us

.

I left him went to the elevator crying so hard wow this guy, I called an Uber to come pick me up. When the Uber Arrived I told the driver to drive me straight to the Res

Once again I'm heart broken he wanted to sleep with me and he's brave enough to tell me that he'll get another girl. God why I keep on falling to heart breakers and it hurts when will I find someone who loves me??. I went to sleep I have an early class tomorrow it's his lectures

.

I woke up made my bed, went to shower and I dressed in all black ,black shirt and blazer and J ean with black old Skool Vans. I met with Thando in the lectures hall

.

Thando: hey girl

Me:Hi

Her: Did you enjoy your dinner Senzo yesterday?

I as I was about to answer Senzo came in singing, seems like someone is in a good mood today like anything happened yesterday was like nothing

.

Thando: Mister is in a good mood

I didn't even bother to answer her

Him: Greetings to you all

They all greeted expect me

Him: Miss Maleka why aren't you greeting back like other your fellow students?

Me: Greetings to you too sir

Him: Do bring your personal things in my class please , let's continue class

Thando: Why he's so rude to you Lerato what happened last night??

Me: Lot of things dolls

Him: Miss Maleka and your friend can I continue with my work or you lecture these students seems like you know better huh?

I kept quiet this Nigga got a nerve seriously he says I'm bring some personal things in class but I didn't do anything that shows I have personal problems mxm.

After the lecture I went to another lecture after that I'm done with the day, Thando keeps on asking about yesterday I ignored her

.

Tshidi and Mellow they were waiting for me to go out with them

.

Mellow: Baby You look so down what's wrong?

Me: Eish do I need to tell you

Tshidi: Yes girl we're your friends what's wrong

I told them what happened and they didn't believe
what I just told them

about Senzo

Tshidi: Haa girl he wanted to sleep with you

Me:Yes it seems like that

Mellow: Sorry girl you'll find someone better than
him

Me: Yes babe

I looked at her there's something eating her

Me: Mellow tell me spit it out

Mellow: No I don't want to intrude

Tshidi: Hayii wena talk

Mellow: It's about Senzo, some girl came to me
asked about you Lerato and Senzo, I told her that
there's something going on so she said you must

away from Senzo and he'll use you she's also a victim, Senzo slept with her and dumped her on the same day

Me: What!!!

I wasn't the only one

Tshidi: Senzo Satan nxa, you know what don't stress yourself about that bitch. We're spoiling you today let's go

.

We went to this simple restaurant and the mall we ordered food , we talked and laughed like nobody's business.

When I lifted up my head I saw this young man lookin at my direction and I turned to look back I found there's nobody behind me

Mellow: What's wrong wena

, why you busy turning do you want to break yourself you're already broken phela

Me: It's just that some guy was looking at me over

there, he was looking that my direction, he just disappeared

When look at the place were the guy was sitting he wasn't there, what the fuck

Tshidi: Are you fine, o xap upstairs

We laughed at her

Me: He was sitting there I'm not crazy guys

Mellow: We aren't sure

Tshidi: Yes girl weren't sure seems like Senzo bewitched you to see guys

Me: I'm serious girl I saw him

We eat and went our different ways I enjoy their company shame , again I saw that guy this time he was talking on the phone he looked my way our eyes looked

.

.

.

Is this young man new Lerato's love?? What do you think about this??

- .
- .
- .
- .

Please like and comment , Don't forget to
SHARE and tell your friends

Chapter 6

The way that our eyes locked it was like I'm on the other world but then that guy looked the other way passing me behind, wow his scent just filled my nose he smells nice

I went to my room started making dinner for myself meat balls and spaghetti and then after making dinner I went to bath and wear my Pj's ,settle on my bed while eating then that picture of that guy came to my mind ... I snapped out of my

mind I decided to study for 2 hours after that I went to sleep.. I woke up did my hygiene things went to school to attend the lectures I met Thando on the way

Thando: Hy girl

Me: Hi love

Thando: How are you

Me: I'm cool babe

We made our way to Mrs Moloji lectures we sat on the third line

Mrs M: Hello students

"Hello Mrs M " we greeted back

Mrs: Guys I'm sorry for not coming to my lesson the last time we were supposed to meet can you guys forgive me

Silence

Mrs: Guys come on please

Us: We forgive you Mrs M

Mrs M : Thank you guys I missed you crazy buddies ,
now let's get down to business

The lesson was fun Mrs Moloji is funny shame ,
she's full of life she doesn't hate people.

Me and we decided to go to grab some snacks on
our way I froze I couldn't believe myself it's Senzo
kissing some chick Thando screamed

Thando: Mr Nkosi

Senzo stopped when he heard Thando he just
looked at me like he just seen a ghost

Me: Thando let's go please

Thando: No friend I can't I just want to give Mr
Nkosi a piece of mind

Me: Thando love let's go

Thando: wena wait, Mr Nkosi you should be
ashamed of yourself oh God you think you can get
Every girl's panties on campus huh sies wena nxa I
have lost respect for you , wena girl just run away
when you still got time

Senzo: Don't listen to them babe they're jealous now

Thando: He utlwang jealous for what this fake thing
yoh Lerato babe to cry for this hoe, bye Mr Nkosi

I haven't said anything to Thando went to buy
snacks then settled outside

Me: Wow Friend

Thando: What Babe I just needed to talk to him nje
just to tell him he's a hoe

I laughed a little

Me: You're so mouth full wena hayii but thanks girl I
love you bae

Thando: anything for you and I love you too let's go
it's HOE lectures

Me: let's go babe

Thando: It's friday yes wena just be happy just act
you didn't even see him

I laughed , went to his lectures we sat at the last line

Thando: Speak of the devil

Us: J ust got in

we said that at the same time and laughed so hard ,
Senzo cleared his throat

Senzo: Uhm ladies and gentlemen good afternoon

Thando: Mxm

She said that too loud for everyone to hear, they just
looked at her

Senzo: Uhm let's proceed let's forget about dirty
people

Thando: Like you

Senzo just ignored her proceed with his work

After that I went to my room I thought I have to spoil
myself plus it's Friday

I went to the nearest mall and got Checkers to buy
some junk and little bit of wine for the weekend ,
after that went to Chicken Licken ordered my Feed
Your Cravings , I went to sit down at the corner with
my food the next minute I felt someone tab my
shoulder and I turned What the fuck is that
guy

Him: Hi

I just looked at him in disbelief , he's tall but not that tall caramel in color has this thick eyebrows sharp nose that is shaped like European's oh my my his lips is pink his lower lip has a line that cut in the middle and he has well build body

Him: Hello my I sit

I snapped out of my thoughts

Me: Uhm.. yes you can sit

Him: Thank you

Me: Yeah...

I give him a faint smile and we just looked at each other's eyes for a moment

Me: How may I help you

Him: I just thought I can come sit with

Me: Oh right then no problem have you ordered?

Him: Uhm yeah I have ordered

Me: Okay then

Him: Is that you who was at the restaurant this other day with your friends??

He remember me wow

Me: Uhm .. yes it's me

Him: J ust relax I don't bite please

I breathed in and out

Me: Yeah I will relax

Him: Okay the moment I saw you here I decided to came to you and talk with you

His order came and I looked that his food he ordered same as me wow

Him: As I was saying the other day I couldn't came to you because you where with your friends I didn't want to intrude you know

Me: Is that so?

Him: Yes it's

Me: Here I'm

He chuckled a little he has a sexy smile white teeth

Him: Yeah by the way my name is Mxolisi Zwane and you're?

Me: Lerato Maleka

Him: Oh nice name by the way you can call me Mxo many people call me that

Me: Oh nice to meet you Mxolisi

He chuckled

Mxo: I like wise Lerato

I started eating for a minute I notice he ain't eating he's watching me

Me: Uhm what

Mxo: I like to watch you eat

Me: That's crappy Mxolisi

Mxo: I just enjoy watching you

Me: Oh really just like the other day you were watching me huh..

we laughed and smiled at each other

Him: Yes like that day

Me: I see

Him: You're beautiful

My food chocked me

Him: Yes you're even if your food is chocking
you

I drank my juice

Me: Thank you you're not bad yourself

He laughed a little

Him: So I'm not handsome??

Me: J ust look in the mirror you'll find the answer

Him: Mirror uh huh, okay I will watch myself neh

We talked and talked he's so funny it's like I have
known him forever

Me: Mxolisi I think I should go

Him: Yah neh it's late should I give you a lift

Me: No I'm not far from The Res

Him: You're a student at UJ ??

Me: Yes

Him : Come on I will drop you there I won't kidnap you

I laugh at him

Me: okay let's go then

Went to his car wow he drives Audi R8 I was stunted , I just stopped and look at it

Him: Rato what's wrong dear

Me: Uhm nice ride

Him: Thanks you looked at it like you just saw a ghost

Me: It's just I never thought in my life I will ride one of these

Him: Lucky you then

you'll ride

He opened the door for me mmm a gentleman nice , inside is leather and smells like him

Him: Let's go then

He stopped inside the yard I was surprised how did he passed at the gate yoh

Me: Thank you Mxolisi

Him: Like wise Rato

He went to open the door for me , I went out and we looked at each other , I felt things I couldn't explain something like butterflies in my stomach

Me: I should go

Him: Yes you should

I attempt to go he just pulled me by my hand

Him: Can I get a hug

*** Silence***

Him: Come on Rato please a hug

He looked at me with puppy eyes and I just nodded , he came closer to me and pulled me to his chest I put my hands around his waist and I smelled his perfume mmm heaven. I tried to pulled out but hold me tighter after a while he let me free

Him: Thank you Rato

Me: My pleasure , bye

I turned and go

he shouted

Him: Bye Rato

I went to my room smelling like him shit his
perfume is still on me

I throw myself on my bed and think of him what a
nice Friday excluding Senzo's drama earlier wow

Eish I don't have his digits ah Lerato

.

.

.

.

.

What do you think and Mxolisi Zwane??

Share your thoughts about him on the comments

.

-
-
-
-

Share and Like

Chapter 7

Well it's Saturday I went to take a jog just lose some fat and after that I went to my room to do my hygiene process then I made myself full English breakfast , my phone stated to ring I check the caller it's written unknown I answer

Me: Hello

Caller: Hi it's me Mxo

Me: Hy Mxolis i

Him: I was just checking up on you

Me: Well I'm fine

Him: I'm glad to hear that

Me: Yeah

Him: I was thinking we could go out for dinner tonight if you don't mind

Me: Really

Him: Yes really so are you in?

Me: I think it would be great

Him: So I will pick you up at 18:30

Me: Yeah sure

Him: Great I can wait to see you again

Me: Is that so?

Him: Yes, Uhm let go and finish something neh

Me: Ok bye looking forward to see you

Him: Me too bye

I hang up, Haiboh how did Mxolis i find my digits this guy freaking me out seriously because I don't remember giving him my digits wow, let me finish eating I still got a long day and evening

After I'm done eating I wash my plate and let me

call my dad to ask for some money

Dad: Hello

Me: Hy daddy it's me

Dad: Don't you I know that it's you

Me: Ah daddy I miss you

Dad: Lerato what do you want?

Me: Nothing dad

Dad: When you start calling me I know you want something Lerato I know my daughter

Me: You got me eish

Dad: Speak up I'm still busy

Me: Dad I need some money

Dad: I knew it How much do you want

Me: I think R1500

Dad: Is that all

Me: Yes Dad

Dad: Okay I will transfer that to your account

Me: Thanks dad

Dad: Anything for you, I have to go bye

Me: Bye love you

He hang up without a respond, yoh after few minutes an message come through I check it dad add by R500 wow my Dad knows me too well.

I went to a mall to buy some clothes for my date, I'm into jeans I brought two high waist jeans and one lace bodysuit, one lack crop top and a black denim jacket. I went back my room to get ready when I check the time is 17:30 shit I have to be ready I made myself a bath I stayed there about 30 minutes just to relax and I went to lotion myself I message went through

"Tick tock tick tock I'm starting to get excited"

I laughed a little it's Mxolis i let me save the number I didn't save them. After that I went to wear my new clothes I settled with my black high waist jean to show some Goodie's and my lace Grey bodysuit to finish the look I wear my black denim

jacket and my old skool Vans the black and white one , I applied little bit of make up but for your information I'm not really in make-up I did the turn around in the mirror I look hot I apply my moron matte lipstick , I check at the time it's 18:25 a call came through

Him: I'm outside came out

Me: Okay I'm coming

I hang up , I breath in and out

I walk out I saw his black R8 at the parking lot, I went to him wow he's wearing the same outfit as mine black torn J ean, Grey Nike T-shirt, black denim jacket and lastly Vans old skool

Me: Hi (My plums are sweating)

Him: Hy shall we go

Me:Yes

I say with a shaky voice and don't why I'm like this with him he has a big effect on me. He opens the door for me and drives out, we drive in silence I decided to break the ice

Me: Uhm where are you taking me?

He clears his throat

Him: You'll see (Winks at me)

Me: Oh I hope it's not an expensive place

Him: Rato just relax

Me: Okay

After few minutes the car stops

Him: We're here Rato

He went to open for me and head out, he takes my hand as we enter the restaurant

Waiter: Mr Zwane good afternoon your table is ready

Him: Thank you are sir

Wow seems like they know him here , We went to the corner table to sit

Him: Since I found you at the corner of Chicken Licken I also found our little corner

Me: Mxolisi really

Him Yes Rato

Me: Seems like an expensive place we've got here?

Him: Yes only for you

Me: But I told you not to bring me here

Him: Rato you deserve better

I blushed a little

Waiter: Can I take an order

Mxo: Steak and chips

Waiter: And you mam

Me: Same as Mxolisi

Mxolisi chuckled

Waiter: Anything to drink?

Mxo: Uhm the most expensive wine in the house

Waiter: Coming right up

He left I'm now left with this man

Him: you look beautiful tonight

Me: Not bad yourself but then you're a copycat

He laughed wow his laughter makes me feel weak

Him: No I'm not a copycat, I just felt that I have to wear like this.

Me: Wow you're something else

Our order came

Him: Why don't you eat?

Me: I know you will look at me

Him: Nah I won't

I started eating mmm the food taste nice and again
I found him looking at me

Me: Starring is rude

do you know that??

Him: I know but I can't get my eyes of you

Me: Oh are you doing that for a living and where did
you get my digits?

Him: I have connections

Me: oh I hope you're not stalking me

Him: No but there's no problem with that

Me: Oh I see

he chuckled

Him: Yes, so tell me what are you studying at UJ ?

Me: I study Journalism doing my last year and what about you

Him: Well I'm an Architecture at my own company and I own some other businesses

Me: Oh wow, other businesses like what?

Him: I own 3 hotels and 4 restaurant and this restaurant is one of them

My eyes popped out what the fuck is this guy successful

Him: What Rato?

Me: I'm just shocked, that's why the waiter called you by your surname

Him: Uhm yes and I'm one of the best successful young Architecture in the industry and a young business man

Me: Wow that's a lot mos

Him: Nah it's nothing

Me: When you say young, how old are you

Him: Well I'm 26 years old

I sipped my wine trying to compose myself for not screaming

Me: Uhm... At 26 years you're living your life

Him: I think so and your age

Me: I'm 21 years old

Him: Still young

Me: Yeah

We sat in awkward silence but this time his hand is on top of mine , burning sensation on my body is on another level tonight

Him: Rato

Me: Yes

Him: look it's not like I'm buying you splashing money on you by taking you to expensive restaurant and drinking expensive wine in the house,

all I want is to make you feel special

Me: So every girl you meet you take them here

Him: Is not what I meant okay, all I'm saying is that I love you I want to make you happy

Well I don't know how to answer this one

Him: Rato look at me (I looked at him)I know you think why do I date ladies at my age , my answer to that I haven't met a lady that makes me feel this way like you make me feel.Rato I want you to be my lady please I'm begging you

Me: I don't know Mxolisi, I'm out from some rough relationship with no love and care, I don't want to be hurt again being forced to do things you don't like

Him: Bona I'm not like your previous Nigga I won't force you to do things you don't like, I want to give you what you have been missing from your last relationship which love and care

Me: Uhm I know that let me think about it then I will tell you the answer

Him: Okay take much time as you like I will wait

Me: Thank you

We talked about other things , ordered more wine and desert

I check the time is 23:00 it's late now

Him: I think we should go it's late

Me: Uhm yes we should

He waved at the waiter and paid, we heard back to the Res and again he passed the gate without stopping he stopped the car at parking lot

Him: I guess it's time

Me: Yes I think so

He went to open the door for me

Him: I will see you some other time

Me: Uhm yes

Him: Can I get a hug?

I went to him I put my hands around his neck then he whisper something to me

Him: I love you, please think about it

I just nodded, pulled out the hug

Me: Bye , goodnight

I walked away

Him: Sweet dreams

I went to my room running then throw myself on the bed ,oh God what a man

.

.

.

.

Do you think Mxolisi have good intentions about Lerato???

.

.

.

.

.

Comment and like

-
-
-
-

Share the page please

Chapter 8

Day's went by and I haven't told anyone about me and Mxolisi but we haven't started dating, but keeps on calling me everyday to check out that I'm fine and he said that we should go out for some lunch I told him it's fine we should go out I need a breather.

I went to meet Tshidi and Mellow at the cafeteria, I have missed my crazy buddies

Me: Hellooo, Bitches

Them: Hy you

Mellow: How are you has been long since we've seen you

Me: Babe's I'm cool

Tshidi: Mmm babe you're even glowing what's up

Me: Me glowing hahaha guys you must be joking

Mellow: I can see what you're talkin about friend
she's all smiling

Me: Oh wait up guys glowing and smiling

Tshidi: Uhm yeah tell us or you have been having
some dick

Mellow: Woah wait Tshidi man let her explain

Me: First of all you know that I don't have a dick in
my life and I never tasted one but I think I might get
one

They screamed what!!! Everyone was watching us
now shit these bitches mara

Me: Guys clam down hayii

Tshidi: Where did you get that dick huh??

Me: Well that dick is that one you said I'm crazy
when I told you that he was watching me

Mellow: What!!! (she screamed again)

Me: Yes him

Tshidi: is he handsome??

Mellow: yeah tell us everything detail

I laughed at them they're crazy Yaz but they're a good company

Me: Well I met him again in Chicken Licken Friday night and then he came to me we talked then, the next morning he called me told that can we go out for dinner I mean I don't know how he got my digits. And we went to dinner on Saturday we talked about everything but he started to tell me about how he feels about me and he want us to date I told him I'm gonna think about it

Mellow: HUUU that's a mouth full stru

Tshidi: Haibo the guy is crappy serious, and what's his name love

Me: He is Mxolisi Zwane

Their jaw's dropped and clapped their hands

Me: Guys what!

Mellow: Wow did you know that he's the young successful guy in South Africa

Me: I didn't know that but he told me

Tshidi: which rock are you living under huh?

Me: Ah guys come on

Tshidi: Mxolisi is hot guys yerr wena

Mellow: I agree with you

Me: I'm seeing him again today for lunch

Tshidi: Yes girl go to chop that money wena

Mellow: Ayi wena Tshidi

Tshidi: What he's rich for heaven sake

Me: Well guys I'm not after his money so you know and I didn't even know he's rich

Mellow: yes Lerato tell her

Tshidi: Mxm

We laughed and a call went through it's Mxolisi

Me: Guys shhh it's him

Tshidi: Put him on loudspeaker

I put it on loudspeaker

Me: Hi Mxolisi

Him: Hy Rato

Me: How can I help you

Him: Are we still on for lunch

Me: Yes I will attend one class then I'm done for the day

Him: Well cool, I will come fetch you around 14:45 is that okay

Me: Uhm yeah that's cool I see you then

Him: Okay bye I love you just remember that

I hang up I didn't want to answer him and I know I have feelings for him

Tshidi: What a man

Me: Yeah neh

Tshidi: girl don't you get wet when he talks to you,

friend did you hear his voice

Mellow: I agree with you girl on that one

Me: You've no idea how that makes me feel weak

Tshidi: Hasn't he tried to kiss you

Me: No we've been hugging only

Tshidi: Heee why?

Mellow: Tshidi don't be to forward wena

Me: Girls I have to go neh see you when I see you

I went to class and it's Senzo's lectures pshh Hoe, I didn't see Thando in class today. He arrived we started the lesson and after that I was on my way out is when Senzo spoke to me

Him: I see you're lonely today

Me: What do you Want wena

Him: Your puppet is not with today huh just look at you all sad

Me: And I'm not lonely I'm not sad because Thando isn't here and I won't give you attention bye

hoe

I left him there went to my room to be ready, Mxolisi sent a message telling me that he's here I went to him to the parking lot and I saw people looking at us as we hug

Him: How are you Rato

Me: I'm cool you

Him: I'm better that you're here

Me: Well let's go

We went to a park and I'm surprised why we're here

Me: Uhm why we're here

Him: I just made a picnic for us

Me: Mmm that's nice

We sat on a blanket under the tree , it was amazing

Him: How was your day so far?

Me: It was fine until I met my bitter Ex but I'm cool now

Him: I'm sorry he made your day dull

Me: Yes it's cool, I see yummy food here

Him: Well yummy food for a yummy Mrs Zwane
did he call me Mrs Zwane , WOW

Me: Who's Mrs Zwane

Him: it's you Rato, it suit you

Me: I don't think so

We went on and on about the Mrs Zwane topic, until
I realize that I have to tell him something

Me: Uhm... I have something to tell you

Him: Ohh okay carry on

Me: Uhm... Eish

Him: Rato tell me

Me: I will give you a chance to love me and don't
mess up

He just picked me up and spinning around, this guy
has power to carry me I'm Size 34 for heaven sake
and he picked me like I'm a baby

Me: Woah wait put me down I'm gonna get dizzy

He stopped but he didn't put me down, he just looked at me with a big grin on his face

Me: And what's that?

Him: You just made me happy Rato, I love you

Me: I know that

Him: Let me put you down I see you are not comfortable with that

He did that and sit down, he kissed my hand

Him: Rato I will treat you better I promise you

Me: Please don't mess up this chance Mxolisi

Him: J ust trust me Rato

Well we talked about random stuff then went back home. We are at the parking lot

Him: Should I accompany you to your room if you don't mind

Me: Well yeah let's go I don't mind

We walked to my room is when I saw Tshidi and

Mellow looking at me, we arrive at my room door

Me: We're here (At the corner of my eye I saw my buddies coming my way)

Him: Yeah neh just give me a hug (I laughed)

Me: Wa e rata hug hlen, come here

We hugged about 3 minutes, then he whisper something to me

Him: I'm gonna kiss you right now(I flushed)

I just nodded, he cupped my face I can feel his breathing rate is changing then our lips met , damn this guy he kissed me slowly I was just turned on. I heard Tshidi screamin

Tshidi: That's my girl!!

I pulled out, trying to breath huuu

Me: Wow that was good

he just chuckled

Him: Uhm I have to go neh I love you neh

I nodded, he turned back starting to walk I just

looked at him but he just came back to me again to
kiss me again

Him: thank you for making me happy man alive

Then he walked away, my bitches come running I
just closed the door quickly

Tshidi: Heyii wena bula moo, open Mann

Me: Guys tomorrow please I need to rest

Tshidi: That kiss made you weak I see, later babes

They walked away huuu

.

.

.

.

.

Comment and like

.

.

.

.

.

SHARE THE PAGE GUYS

Chapter 9

.

.

.

.

.

I woke up feeling happy about everything you know I just wish to tell whole world how happy I'm, and thought of me and Mxolisi we're an item eish it makes wonder that will I survive this relationship what if Mxolisi have bad intentions about me or even worse do the same thing that Senzo wanted to make gosh I hope this one will be better, a message disturbed my thoughts it's a message from Mxolisi

" Rato I Hope You Slept Well And Good Morning,

Enjoy The Rest Of The Day "

That's sweet of him, I did my hygiene process and eat my breakfast, then hit to school when I arrived at my first class I notice that Thando again she isn't here.

I'm starting to get worried serious because Thando never misses any classes, I hope she's okay

The class is now over and my graduation is next month I have to find something to wear for that day I can't wait, those bitches are waiting for me in the cafeteria that's our meeting spot every time and Tshidi is already standing for me gosh o rata ditaba

Tshidi: You're here come up with the news girl

Me: Not even an hello and how are you, you just jump on things

Mellow: Babe you know her she's always hungry for news

Tshidi: Oho wena Mellow

Me: So how are you ladies?

Tshidi/ Mellow: We should ask you that (I chuckle a little)

Me: Guys wait no need to eat my head like that

Mellow: Do you blame us

Tshidi: Yes after the things we saw yesterday

Me: Girls I'm fine

Tshidi: So tell us, are you dating Mxolisi?

Me: Uhm... something like that

Mellow: Don't tell us something like that we want a Yes Or No

Me: Oh okay Yes we're dating

They screamed and jumping all those things, I just looked them thinking that does they know if this relationship fails I'm gona be hurt alone

Mellow: Tshidi let's sit down

Tshidi: Babe come give me a hug

Mellow: You crazy neh, we need a group hug

We did the group hug and telling each other that we

love one another, my buddies are happy for me

Tshidi: Tell us how and where

Me: Well we went to a picnic at the park and I didn't know that he planned that I was so thrilled, so we talked about random stuff until when I said I wanted to tell him something and told him that I will give him a chance to love me. And he was so excited he even picked me up and spin with me (I blushed) then the rest is history

Tshidi: Mmm he's madly in love with you, I saw him yesterday doing things like it's in a movie, the kiss doing all that walk away and turn back to kiss you

Mellow: I was thrilled shit they he cupped your face man man

Tshidi: Yes the way he held your wist it was like he was holding an egg

Mellow: Yes girl and I saw a connection there it was lit

Tshidi: Until she locked us outside, girl tell us people where aren't watching you I mean he's well

known?

Me: People did watch us but Mxolisi acted like we're on our own world

Mellow: That's nice well enough about relationships Romeo and Juliet thing, let's talk about the graduations next month

Tshidi: Girls I'm so happy

Me:Me too eyy

Mellow: Did you guys hear that there a guest speaker on graduation and they said he's a young successful man

Tshidi: I heard that too, If he's single I'm taking him with me

Me: I didn't know about that and wena Tshidi you're crazy

Tshidi: Darling we have to date successful young men plus you've got one so it's me and Mellow left(She wicked at me)

Me: Oh I see so girl di outfit

Mellow: Di reng moo ngwaneng

Me: Have you found your dresses because me I haven't

Tshidi: We're the same

Mellow: You have to find outfits

We went on and on about the outfits, after that went to our last lectures.

When I was on my way to go to my room Thando called

Me: Thando I'm worried sick about where are you, I even made notes for you

Thando: Girl I need you come to me please (Crying)

Me: Babe I'm coming right now

I hang up, I went to her room and I found her crying she had puffy eyes

Me: Babe I'm here don't cry(hugging her)

Thando: It hurts Lerato

Me: everything is gonna be alright

Her: I wish that but it has been two fucken days it still hurts

Me: You're going to get better babe I'm sorry

Her: You don't know how painful it's

Me: I know that babe, here's your notes read them during the weekend okay

Her: Thanks babe plus it's Friday I will start today, you're the best

Me: Tell me what happened

Silence

Me: I'm waiting

Her: I'm scared to tell you

Me: Babe I ain't gonna judge you, so tell me did your boyfriend hurt you

Her: Uhm I... I slept with him, I didn't mean to do that with him and it was my first time you know sleeping with a guy

Me: Haa girl so you didn't come to school for that

Thando: Yes my nunu is burning I have tried methods to cool it down but it still burns, girl give some tips hle please

Shit I'm blank here I don't know nothing about those things, how do I tell her I'm still a virgin

Me: Girl I don't have any tips I'm like you

Her: Girl are you a virgin??

Me: Yes

Her: Hee your day will also come make sure that a guy who breaks you doesn't have a big dick I advise you to have a guy with a normal dick, plus look at me I'm burning because of a big dick

Me: Thando I hear you but I can't go around asking every guy I date the size of his dick especially Mxolisi I wouldn't ask him that

Her: I missing Here girl whose Mxolisi?

Me: Oh I didn't tell you my new boyfriend

Thando: Hee you've moved on I'm happy for you, What's his surname?

Me: His surname is Zwane yeah Mxolisi Zwane (I blushed)

Silence

Me: What??

Her: Mxolisi Zwane you mean the one I know

Me: I don't know how many Mxolisi Zwane's do you know

Her: Is he the one who's titled as the young successful man in Africa

something like that??

Me: Uhm yah my friends told me that, so yeah it's him

Her: What!!

Me: Yes him

Her: Girl the spicy guy

Me: Err

Her: When did you guys meet??

I told her everything, she was even surprised about

that but she was happy and I decided we have to change the topic we talked about everything. I call went through it's Mxolis i

Me: Hello

Him: Hi beautiful how are you

Me: I'm cool wena

Him: I'm just missing you that's all

Me: Is that so?

Him: Yes can I see you today

Me: Err

Him: Please pretty please

Me: Okay let me go to my room and freshen up

Him: Okay Rato I will tell you when I arrive there actually I'm on my way

Me: Oh let me go then I will wait for you

Him: Okay later

He hung up, found Thando looking at me

Me: What girl??

Her: Yoh girl you're lucky serious he has good intentions about you

Me: You think so?

Her: Yes I can feel it he's not like Mr Nkosi

Me: I hope so , in that case I have to leave he's on his way so bye

Thando: Bye love you thanks for coming

Me: That's friends are for

I wickered, I went to my room and freshen up. After few minutes I heard a knock and I knew it's Mxolisi so I grabbed my bag and went to open

Me: Hy you

Him: Yes you beautiful

Me: Yes me

Him: Come let's go

He held my hands into his we walked to his car then he open the door for me and close it, came in the car and drive off

Me: Where do you take me to?

Him: Don't worry

Me: Okay

We arrived at our destination and he parked outside this classy house, it's breath taking it's like heaven the décor design inside I mean everything is perfect seems like his is a neat freak

Him: Rato hello I have been talking to you

Me: Uhm.. yes what did you say?

Him: Tell me what you were thinking

Me: Oh is this your house

Him: Yes it's mine for now but it will be ours when we're married

Me: It's beautiful, let's not talk about marriage right now

Him: Oh okay, do you want anything to drink, snacks?

Me: Wine and snacks it will be fine

Him: Perfect, I'm coming make yourself at home

He went to the kitchen and I don't see any TV here

Me: Mxolisi where's the TV here??(I shouted)

Him: It's there just press the button on top of the table there

I searched for the button and I don't see it everything is plain

Me: Ah Mxolisi I don't see everything is plain anything

here

Him: Rato just look carefully

I looked I saw a sliver button written TV in black, I pressed the button I saw the TV sliding up behind the fire place, wow what the fuck.

I searched for the remote I found it, you know I like music I switched on DMX Today's hits and I sit on this comfortable couch I hear someone clearing their throat, it's Mxolisi

Him: Don't sleep just yet

Me: Oh okay

Him: Here is your wine and snacks

Me: Thanks

Him: Come let's cuddle

I got between his legs and laid my back on his chest

Me: So tell me why am I here??

Him: I just wanted to spend sometime with you

Me: oh I see

Him: Yeah, we still got a long night to ourselves

Me: A long night

Him: Yes Rato you're spending the night here

Me: What you did even tell to take an over night bag

Him: Don't worry it's sorted

Me: Okay then

I hope so

We've laughed, sing everything that's crazy and talked all night long he even went every far from

tickling me to kissing

me

And We went to sleep

around 3:30Am that's how long we talked he didn't even tried anything funny

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Does This Relationship Be Better Than Lerato's Previous Relationship??? Share Your Thoughts By Commenting

.

.

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

Share, Like And Comment

Chapter 10

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

It has a been a month me and Mxolisi dating and I'm happy he's the best, he hasn't tried anything funny you know like INTIMACY LEVEL I think he's waiting for me to be ready but I don't think I will give him my nunu anytime soon. Tomorrow is our

graduations at school shit I'm happy and I found a perfect outfit but I refused when Mxolisi said he will buy me an outfit, I don't want him to spend his money on me besides I have my parents that can afford everything I want be we're not rich we're in the middle.

Last week me and my friends we went to buy our outfits, so Thando agreed to join our crew we get along together even more crazy Thando added her madness to us. I'm at the hotel with my family they arrived yesterday even Rorisang and Amohelang they're here I'm so excited plus I missed them eish

Amo: Hey big sis what are you thinking about?

Me: Nothing bro

Amo: Are thinking about your boyfriend huh?

Rori just giggled stop when I look at her

Me: Rori what are laughing at?

Rori: Sorry sis

Amo: I asked you big sis you're trying to avoid me

Me: I won't answer your silly questions in fact what

do you know about relationships?

Amo: Big sis I'm old enough to know all about that
(My eyes popped) besides I'm 16 it's obvious I have
a girlfriend

Me: Amo you're too young for that, and don't bring a
babies wena

Rori: Sis I know his girlfriend

Me: Haaa I'm done with y'all seriously and one thing
I can advice you guys is that wena Rori don't fall
pregnant I know you're 14 you already start liking
guys please can you that for me

Rori: Yes sis I will remember your words

Me: And wena Mr Big Guns Doctor Love, use a
condom I know you start having feelings and wet
dreams (He chuckled)and don't be a player I can
see you're cute girls will fall for you.

Amo: Ah sis I already know that mos I'm hot
phela

Me: I won't stand in your way of dating but make
sure you're safe, I know you can't deny feelings that

you have for someone neh I want the best for you I love yoh guys

Them: We love you too Big sister

We made a group hug, I know what saying to them cause I was once their age if you keep on stop a child from dating he/she will do it behind your back. Mom and Dad entered the room

Mom: Hee I wonder why you guys did a group hug

Dad: Me too I wonder

Me: We just love each other too much you know

Mom: Oh.

Dad: Are you ready for tomorrow princess?

Me: I'm scared dad

Mom: You just made us the most proud parents in the world baby

Dad: Yes my love and you're showing your siblings that they must follow your steps

Amo: Big sis I'm happy for you, you motivate us

Rori: Yes you're our motivation sis and we promise you me and Amo we will follow your steps and make you proud

Me: Ah guys you gona make me cry

Mom: You can cry baby those tears will be tears of joy not sorrow

We laughed, I love my family shame they're the best . And after our speech's we went out to eat dinner, as a family it was fun but until when Mxolisi walked in the restaurant with his friends laughing shit I froze

Mom: You're fine baby

*** Speechless ***

Mxolisi's eyes locked with mine he just smiled and wink and pass our table

Amo: Hello anybody home big sister

Me: Uhm... what do you want Amo?

Amo: I was waking you up from a day dream

Mom: And you just frozed

Me: Sorry for that

We sit in silence, shit Mxolisi came back and passed our table went to sit on the table behind my parents and faced me

Amo: I know what's wrong with you now (he whispered to me)

Me: Shut up wena

Mxolisi kept on wicking at me and Rori kept on looking at me and Mxolisi giggling

Rori: Is it him, he's hot(giggled)

Mom: Wena Rori what's wrong with you busy giggling

Rori: Is that big sister bo...(I gave her a death look)
Uhm is making funny faces

Mom: I don't see any thing funny with her face it's just that she's like she has seen a ghost

They all laughed but I didn't laugh

Rori: That's what I have been laughing at mom

Mom: I hope so, baby you seem uncomfortable

Me: I'm fine mom's

I message went through its Mxolis i

" Stop looking at me I know I'm hot and enjoy your dinner with the in law's by the you look beautiful"

I blushed and Rori looked that my phone noisy kids

Me: Rori No don't do that

Rori: Or you want me to tell them

Dad: Tell us what?

Rori: Nothing

Me: O rata ditaba wena don't think of blackmailing me the future I know you you're noisy

Rori: Mxm whatever

We finished eating went back to the hotel and sleep.

I woke up feeling glorious and scared, we had breakfast and get ready my outfit is a navy blue ankle jumpsuit with baby blue lines plus it's open at the back to show some skin and being sexy ,innocent at the same time.

We left went to school I introduced my friends to my family, they were so hot I mean we're on the top level of hot.

Me: Ladies!!

Them: Our bitch

We made a group hug

Tshidi: You're hot girl

Me: So do you guys

Them: Thanks girl

Thando: You know us we're beautiful naturally and we have sizzling bodies

Mellow: Beauty with brains , you and Lerato you're to have Degree of Journalism so me and Tshidi LLB so we've friends goals

Tshidi: Yes!!

It was time to go to the hall now we're wearing our black gowns and hat's, we're settled down.

We're given speeches and all the stuff but the students are ready to see our guest speaker, the MC

called the guest speaker guess what?

MC: Ladies and gentlemen our guest speaker is here to motivate you and encourage all of you, so not waste time welcome the best Architecture and a business man in Africa Mr Zwane Mxolisi

My jaws dropped , he didn't tell me that he's the guest speaker I'm so angry at him but he's hot as hell he's wearing a navy blue suit, tie and baby blue shirt. We clapped hands for him

Thando: Look who's in the room (She whispered)

I ignored that her

Mxolisi: Good day ladies and gentlemen thank you for giving me your attention and time , and an opportunity to talk to you fellow students. I was sacred as you guys few years ago I was evening sweating because of being scared but I have been through hell to be this best Architecture that y'all know about, I had my ups and downs people discouraging me try to pull me down telling me that I'm just a dreamer. And when I was a young boy started drawing different types of house y'all know

what types what I'm mean kids type of houses (he chuckled and we laughed) as I grow up being more open minded I asked my father to go with him at he's workplace my father was a construction worker that's where I got more in love with architect at my father's work place. But then when I finished Matric my parents asked me what I'm going to study for in varsity, I said to them" I want to study architecture being the one who design those house's Baba used to build" they where so proud of me since that day they have been supportive until today. But all I can say is that keep hustling until you make it because I know that I have been hustling, keep pushing it you will succeed no matter how you have negative energy just don't tolerate it. Think I'm done for the day but remember this HUSTLE, PUSH AND SUCCEED!!! Thank you.

Wow that was a mouth full , Amazing that he had wow there's a lot I have to know about him. Well all students went to take our Certificate's but the problem is that we all pass from Mxolisi for handshakes, it was my turn to give him a

handshake

Mxolisi: Ms Maleka you look sizzling

Me: Thank you Mr Zwane

Mxolisi: My pleasure, I hope will see you tonight

I passed to handshake other Professors , we all went outside to throw our hat's up in the air and we were done for the day. Me and my friends were just talking

Thando: Friend your man is the man of many talents

Tshidi: Yes to that but I didn't expect him to be our guest speaker

Me: Bitches guess what?

Them: What??!!

Me: I didn't know about that he didn't even get a nerve to tell, even every time I talked about the graduations he was always so uptight

Mellow: Maybe he was trying to surprise you

Me: Surprise my foot, he should have told me to be

ready and(Smelled his perfume and his presence behind me, the bitches just kept quiet) and I'm angry at him

I acted like I didn't know he's behind me, he cleared his throat I turned look at him

Me: What do you want

Mxolisi: Hi Ladies, may I steal your friend a bit??

Them: Yeah sure

He just grabbed my hand , we went to some office and he locked it

Me: What the hell are you doing

???

He just ignored me grabbed me put me on top of the table and kissed me hungrily I stopped him I was out of breath

Me: J ust stop!!

Him:Look I'm sorry I was an ass without telling you and I wanted to surprise you Rato I'm sorry

Me: That's why you were so uptight and you tell

me that you're surprising me

Him: Yes but I'm sorry forgive tell me what to I will do it

for you to feel better

Me: Don't ask me that bulls hit

Him: Okay let me take you for dinner

Me: Okay unlock the and let me go tell my folks so that they don't get worried

I went to tell my folks the agreed then we left went to have dinner

.

.

.

.

.

Comment and like

Chapter 11

.

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

Me and Mxolisi we're still at the restaurant having dinner talking about random stuff, can you believe it he hired that restaurant for us.

Him: So tell me your plans about job hunting?

Me: I don't know where to start

Him: No don't worry I will connect some few connection to publishing companies, then you can go make interviews

Me: You don't have to do to that, you said we must hustle

Him: Yes I know that but I can't watch you suffer

Me: But...

Him: No buts it's an order

Me: okay

Him: Did you enjoy dinner with your folks yesterday?

Me: How can I enjoy it while you were looking at me
(Brushed)

Him: Well I can really see where the beauty comes
from (Wink)

Me: Ah come, I literally froze when you entered
and they all saw me I was uncomfortable.

Him: Why you didn't tell them that future husband is
around

Me: Rori almost said that I stopped her

Him: Wow...(Laughing) why

Me: You want my Dad to beat to the pulp huh??

Him: But you're worth for fighting for, I can fight
with any man who tries their move on you

Me: oh Mike Tyson I see

Him: Your Mike Tyson, you see this muscles have a purpose which is to fight for you not to fight you

Me: I hear you, and in the office??

Him: Oh that I just missed your lips that's all you are sexy when you're mad at me

Me: Don't talk bull please

Him: I'm not talking bull, You look beautiful

Me: Thank you and wena stop being a copycat wearing the same colours as mine

Him: I ain't a copycat

Me: You're are spying on me BabZwane

Him: No I don't know it just happened MaZwane

Me: Mxm just look at you all handsome as hell charming all the grannies(he laughed)

Him: No not grannies, come let's talk some pictures

We took some few selfie and full body pictures, he called a waiter to take those pictures.

Me: I think I should go home

Him: I thought you're spending the night with me

Me: No I can't you know that

Him: Promise you'll be with me when they're gone

Me: I promise

Him: Nice let's go then

We went to the hotel and drop me there, I gave him a kiss then went to our hotel, I found them sitting watching TV I thought they're sleeping.

Mom: The cat just walked in

Dad: Yah our cat

Me: Hy folks I'm back (I sit between Amo and Rori)

Dad: Welcome back o tswa kae

Me: Guys I told I went out with friends

Mom: But your friends came looking for you

Me: Uhm....

Mom: Yes baby

Rori: You smell like a guy cologne

Amo: Yes it smells expensive

Dad: Do you have a Bles ser Lerato

Me: No I don't have that Dad

Mom: But still you smell expensive

Me: I hugged a friend

Mom: Oh

Me: Yes, I'm going to sleep I have a long day tomorrow

Them: Bye

Yes I have a long day tomorrow I have to meet with the girls and after that moved out of the Res move to an apartment I found in Newtown, I'm done with varsity yepii independence here I come.

In the morning I woke up I found my folks busy with suitcase yes they are going back home it's too early for them to go

Me: And then early so?

Mom: We have to go back home

Me: But Soweto is around the corner

Mom: I miss my house

Dad: And I miss my wife (Winks at mom)

Me: Dad stop with the details

Rori: We always hear that everyday at home I'm not surprised

Haibo my parents are still active mos

Mom: Go bath you will find us waiting for you

I went to do my hygiene process and went to have the breakfast with my family .After that they left, I packed my stuff head to the Res to pack my clothes all those things put them in boxes, I will come back later to move to Newtown. I went to my girl to chat

Me: Hello!!!

Tshidi: Stranger

Mellow: You're still alive?

Thando: After Mxo stole you, did you enjoy the sex

We looked at Thando shocked.

Thando: What??? After they way he stole and don't return you back

Me: Sorry guys we went to dinner after that

Tshidi: Mmm oh

Mellow: You're even trending

Thando: I thought you where at his house in that picture

Me: What picture??

Mellow: This one

What!! Mxolisi posted our picture on Twitter and Instagram when we at the restaurant yesterday, The caption is " What do you think about her " some comments says I'm beautiful and other says I'm a full package.

Tshidi: You gonna be famous soon

Me: No

Thando: We will see

about that

Mellow: Why you and Mxolisi dressed in the same colours everything was on point?

Me: I don't know Yaz

Thando: You don't know how?

Me: Just like that, we have a habit to dress the same without telling each other

Mellow: That's what I call connection

Tshidi: What connection?

Mellow: A connection of two people who do the same things.

Thando: It so sweet

Me: Come on guys

Mellow: What!!

Me: Stop being like this we don't know that me and him we gonna last or not

Tshidi: I say you gonna last guys do you see how he looks at her

Thando: That look that is filled with love

Mellow: Oh god you know that thing

Me: Ah guys will see about that

Thando: When are you gona give him a cookie

Tshidi: Yes when

Me: I'm not ready for that

Mellow: Wait until you're ready babe

Thando: Y'all know that a guy has needs akr

Tshidi: Yes a cookie

Mellow: no girls don't give Lerato pressure hao.

Thando: OK I will stop

Mellow: Yeah shut up, Lerato are you happy about the apartment

Me: Yoh like crazy babe

Tshidi: we have to do a apartment warming you know

Me: I don't want a party

Thando: I agree with you

Mellow: Me too

Tshidi: Ah guys come on

Us:No

Tshidi: Okay

Me: I gotta go guys

Mellow: Yeah good luck with your new home

Me: Bye love you

guys

Them: Love Mrs Zwane

I left went to my room and call the driver to collect me to my new apartment. When I arrive at my new home I unpacked my stuff and luckily there's furniture and everything , ordered pizza and eat after that I washed the dish went fres hen up. I called a Uber to take me to Morning side to Mxolisi of cause.

When I knock at the several few times the door is opened by this slay chick caramel skin, all chubby

and short she's probably my age.

Her: Hello can I help you??

I looked that her she was wearing swimming clothes and she is even wet, oh god not again this can't not happen again. Thando was right this guy have need's, Mxolisi came up with a towel around his waist

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Who do you think is this Girl who's at Mxolisi house

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Like and comment

.

.

.

.

.

.

Love y'all

Chapter 12

.

.

.

.
. .
. .
. .
. .

I can't believe what I'm seeing here, is Mxolisi cheating on me and making me a fool?? Maybe they're even engaged or even more have children with her. Oh God what did I do to deserve this again, Mxolisi just just froze when he saw me standing on the door.

Girl: How may I help you??

Me: Uhm....(I looked at Mxolisi)

Mxolisi: Lerato what are you doing here??

Silence

Girl: Babe what she doing here

Me: I think I should go

Mxolisi: Rato wait I can explain please don't go

Me: explain what??It's better that I go

I turned and walk away, Mxolisi came running after me he held my hand

Mxolisi: Babe wait please let me explain this

Me: Explain that you're engaged

Mxolisi: Engaged, no come let's go sit down talk and this

We went inside the house, we found the chick fully dressed and she followed us in the lounge.

Me: Explain??

Mxolisi: Rato this is my little sister and you know I love you, I will never cheat on you and you got that a wrong way please understand

Me: Mmm oh

Mxolisi: And she came here for an interview, she graduated just like you so yeah.Gugu this is Lerato Maleka my girlfriend

Gugu: Hey Lerato

Me: Hi

Gugu: Can I call you Lee

Me: Yeah sure it's nice to meet you

Gugu : Me too Lee

Me: Sorry if I gave you attitude

Gugu: No you were surprised don't worry it's cool
babe

Me: Oh well that's better

Silence

Mxolisi cleared his throat

Gugu: Uhm let me give you some space to talk (She
went up stairs)

Mxolisi: Rato

Me: Mmm

Mxolisi: Please talk to me

please

Me: I thought she's your girlfriend

Him: No she isn't my girlfriend you're the only one
for I love you Rato

Me: I love you too

Him: Come give daddy a kiss princess

Me: Princess and it's you that need a kiss

Him: Oh you don't want to kiss me??

Me: It's not what I said

Him: Come here then babe

Me: No

Him: Yazi wena Rato if I stand and come to you now,
I will do things

Me: What things huh(I chuckled)

Him: I'm warning you

Me: You will have to chase me if you want me (I
started running to kitchen)

Him: I will find you (he chased me to kitchen he
kept coming to me I was blocked by the wall)

Me: No don't dare come near me

Him: Well you can't stop

Me: No Mxolisi please

Him: You can't run away the wall blocked you (he pinned me to the wall)

Me: But Mxolisi you know I will scream cryin.... (He cutted me with a kiss)

He gave me this hot passionate kiss and I was feeling things to my body that I never felt before, even a moan came out of my mouth. Someone cleared their throat, oh it's Gugu

Gugu: Guys can you get a room and stop licking yourself faces in the Kitchen

Mxolisi: Stop being jealous Gugu

Gugu: I'm not jealous babe

Mxolisi: Yes you're

Gugu: No I'm not

Mxolisi: I can see it your eyes you're

Gugu: No!!!

Me: Guys please stop!! I'm embarrassed here??

Mxolisi: Embarrassed about what

Me: Your sister found us kissing you know

Mxolisi: You embarrassed about this monkey found us kissing

Gugu: Don't call me that

Mxolisi: Yes you're

Gugu: No I'm not

Me: Yoh you guys stop being childish

They busted laughing their lungs out

Me: What now, you know what you're both monkeys

Them: No we're not

Me: Yes you're

Them: No

Me: Yes

Silence

We laughed so hard, even tears flowed down my cheeks

Mxolisi: Seems like you joined us babe

Gugu: Yes welcome Lee

Me: Ah guys

Mxolisi: Yes babe are you spending the night here???

Me: Uhm I didn't come with a overnight bag

Mxolisi: That's not a problem

Me: I will stay then

Gugu: Woah wait are you staying?

Me: Yes

Gugu: If I will able to sleep

Mxolisi: What will predict you from sleeping

Gugu: I'm not ready to hear moans and groans

Me and Mxolisi looked at each other

Gugu: Stop looking at each other, wena Lee you gonna be like" Ahhh babe harder mmm" and wena bhuti" Yes like that babe Ahhh I will come",

Mxolisi: Gugu you're out of line now

Gugu: No it's true

Me: No it's not true awu

Gugu: Don't deny it

Mxolisi: Uhm ladies I have to go should I get something for you??

Gugu: I ain't gonna cook tonight

Mxolisi: Babe you gona Cook for me??

Me: Hell no, come with some take away or something

Mxolisi: Ah but..

Me: no but's buy takeaways

Mxolisi: Oh okay, bye

He kissed my cheek and went out, I'm left with Gugu
I went to the lounge she followed me

Gugu: So tell me about you and my brother

Me: Something like what?

Gugu: Like how you guys met

Me: Mmm that (Blushed)

Gugu: Yes that, wait I'm coming this need a bottle of

wine

She went to the bar room to get wine and wine glasses, poured us wine

Gugu: Carry on

Me: Well I was just eating at the restaurant me and my friends chatting Radom stuff that's where I notice there's someone looking at me, when I raised my eyes I saw your brother looking at me our eyes locked for a moment. My friends asked that's wrong I told them I saw a guy looking at me, I pointed where your brother was sitting and guess what?

Gugu: What??

Me: He disappeared

Gugu: Heee that's Mxo for you carry on

Me: Then one the same day I met him again but he passed me

Gugu: Ah that's sad

Me: Well it was Friday I was at chicken licken he came to me asked to sit, I agreed we talked and

talked after that he dropped me at school.

Gugu: Which mean you too met at Chicken licken

Me: Something like that

Gugu: After dropping you at school what happened no lunch or dinner?

Me: The following morning he called me and I didn't give him my digits but he called me asking to go out, then I agreed the rest is history.. (I sipped wine)

Gugu: He has PI friends that's how he got your numbers

Me: Really

Gugu: Yes, but I hope you don't starve my brother

Me: what are talking about?

Gugu: I mean you give him a velvet cake

Me: Uhm.....

Mxolisi: I'm back ladies

Mxolisi saved me from this madness, how can I tell her that me and Mxolisi we haven't been intimate

for 2 months. He doesn't even know that I'm a virgin for heaven sake, Mxolisi snapped me out of my mind

Mxolisi: What's wrong babe

Me: I'm fine

Mxolisi: Gave me a kiss to show me that you're fine

Me: Not this again Mxolisi

I went to him and I gave him a baby kiss but bite my lower lip and he deepens the kiss

Gugu: Save that for later bro

Me: Gugu no girl don't start

She chuckled, we watched TV and had takeaways as dinner then went to bed.

Mxolisi: Babe I'm going go shower do you want to join me

Me: Nope

Mxolisi: Okay

I went through my Twitter account I checked

everyone kept commenting on the picture that Mxolisi, I remembered that I haven't asked him about the picture. After a while he came out of the bathroom with a towel around his waist damn he looked fine

Me: You're done

Him: Yes

Me: Let me go and bath then I will find you in bed

Him: Let me bath you

Me: No no, I don't have Pj's here what I'm going to wear??

Him: You can sleep naked

Me: I will wear your T-shirt

I went to bath and came back lotioned after that I looked for a T-shirt, Got in under the covers I laid my head on his chest

Me: Mxolisi why you didn't tell me that you gonna post my picture

Him: There's something wrong with that??

Me: You should have told me

Him: No Rato, listen to me and carefully I will never ask permission from you to post a pictures of you do you hear me??

Me: ***Silence***

Him: I'm talking to you

Me: Yes

Him: Yes what, I have been soft to you that's why you act like this

Me: Yes I hear you, goodnight

Him: Goodnight without a kiss

Me: Yes bye

He got on top of me and tickled me

Him: I won't stop until you say yes

Me: No

Him: I won't stop then

Me: I'm gonna pee on myself please stop

Him: In your dreams buddy say yes

Me: okay, yes I will kiss you

He stopped but he doesn't move on top of me, he came closer to kiss me I responded to it after a while I felt him having a boner and I moaned then I stopped

Me: We should sleep

Him: I was still enjoying the kiss babe

Me: Me too until Mr big here decided to wake up

He just laughed at got off on top of me and held me from behind me but he poked me

Me: Just take a cold shower you are poking me

Him: Goodnight Rato

I decided to ignore the poking and sleep like a baby

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Comment and like

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Love y'all

Chapter 13

breakfast, full English breakfast while I was busy with that Gugu came to me

Gugu: Mmm that smells nice

Me: Yeah I know

Gugu: Wait a minute

Me: What??

Gugu: Are you wearing bro's T-shirt

Me: Uhm yes why you're asking

Gugu: Which means you gave it to him

Me: Haibo (I chuckle)

Gugu: He gave to you too good you even you make breakfast in bed for him

Me: Gugu isn't a bad thing to make him breakfast

Gugu: Mmm okay

I went upstairs to wake up Mxolisi, he is still sleeping peacefully I run my fingers on his face, his face is so smooth and natural he opened his eyes

Me: Good morning sleepy head

Him: Morning why are not in bed

Me: Well I decided to spoil you, I made breakfast

Him: Breakfast in bed I can get used to this

Me: Oh

Him: Yes,mmm this taste every good babe it's better than wimp's breakfast

Me: No stop teasing me

Him: No I'm not teasing you, by the way you look sexy in that T-shirt

Me: I know I'm hot no need to tell me that

Him: I was complimenting you

Me: Thank you, I'm going to shower

Him: No wait for me

Me: Nope I don't want to wake Mr big guy there while sleeping peacefully

Him: You're calling my dick Mr big guy?

Me: you heard me right

Him: Oh once I got this (pointing at his dick) guy

here get inside you , you gonna regret it

I tell you

Me: Mmm I don't think so

Him: Try me

Me: Nope

I closed the bathroom door and then showered, lotioned myself I peeked at Mxolisi to check he's still but seems like he went out. went to the closet to look something to wear, I found a jean and hoodie, vest and the underwear and it's my size I put them up and head downstairs I found no one in the house.

Me: Gugu where are you???

No response, ah yoh but I felt someone closing my eyes from behind me

Me: Please don't kill me please

Mxolisi: Babe it's me

Me: Let me go please

Mxolisi: Okay

I turned look at him he's still in his PJs, he came close to kiss me I stopped him

Me: No go wash your teeth first

Him: Ah I missed your lips

Me: Just go and shower you'll find me waiting for you

Him: Okay, I'm coming neh

He went to shower, after 45 minutes.

Me: You look hot

Him: Thank you, can I get my kiss?

I nodded, he leaned to get a kiss I kissed him back

Me: Mmm Mxolisi I have to go please

Him: but I thought you'll go later

Me: I have to unpack some stuff I just moved in

Him: Are you running away from me

Me: No I'm not running away

Him: But every time I kiss you for a while you find a reason to go

Me: No it's not that

Him: Then what's wrong

Me: Nothing

Him: Look I will tell you this and it's for the last

Me: Okay (I looked down)

Him: J ust look at me, Rato I know why you're doing this and I told I will never give you pressure to be intimate with me, will be intimate when you're ready and when I kiss you don't try to ran away I just want to enjoy kissing you okay

Me: Okay can I go now

Him: Yeah sure let's got

Me: Where's Gugu

Him: She went shopping

Me: Okay tell her it was nice meeting her

Him: Okay I will let's go

Went to his and hit the road we arrived at my apartment.

Him: Can I help to unpack?

Me: Yeah sure plus in need some strong hands

Him: Which strong hands?

Me: Yours

We enter my apartment and I opened the door.

Me: Welcome to my paradise

Him: So many boxes

Me: I'm a girl you have understand

Him: Yah I know , it's not bad apartment

Me: I know right now I have privacy I can walk
naked in here

Him: Mmm I have to put cameras to see you naked

Me: Don't even think about that

Him: Why??

Me: You'll be glued to your laptop

Him: That is not a problem

Me: I'm warning you on this, come help me unpack

He helped me to unpack and after that I cooked lunch for us while he's busy watching TV, my phone started to ring it's unsaved number I answered

Me: Hello

Caller: I'm talking to Miss Maleka?

Me: Yes it's me

Caller: You're talking to Linda from Scoop magazine

Me: Yes how may I help you?

Caller: Can you come on Monday for an interview in our offices

Me: Uhm I will come on what time??

Caller: At 9:00Am

Me: Thank you I will come

Caller: Enjoy your evening bye

Me: Bye

I hang up, I went to sit on top Mxolisi and kiss him

Him: Mmm wait what's up

???

Me: Thank you (I kissed him again)

Him: For what did I do??

Me: I just got a call from Scoop magazine they said I must come on Monday for an interview

Him: Congratulations babe

Me: Thank you Mxolisi if its wasn't for you I wouldn't got the call

Him: I tried babe

Me: You're the best

Him: Anything for you babe

Me: But how did you do it?

Him: Do what?

Me: Like helping me

Him: Like I said to you I have connection

Me: Mmm okay, let me prepare lunch

Him: Okay cool but gave me a kiss first

I went to give him a kiss, then prepared lunch after that we eat we talked about some other stuff then

he received a call he answered

Him: Hello

Caller:

Him: What?? what happened there??

Caller:

Him: How did the money disappear, while you're there

Caller:

Him: Okay I'm coming now, just pray that we find that person or else you'll lose your job

He hung up, he was boiling with fire.

Him: Babe I'm going to work now I will call you later there's a crisis at work, bye love you.

He left yet I'm gonna be bored and I checked on TV if there's anything but I decided to go to take a nap. I woke up around 18:30, I went to shower wearing my PJs chilled on by myself on the sofa drinking hot chocolate I got a text from Thando

Thando: Hey girl where have you been I arrived at

your apartment I didn't find you

Me: Babe I was with Mxolisi

Thando: You slept at his house

???

Me: Yes I even met his sister I thought it was his girlfriend

Thando: Haibo really she didn't give attitude?

Me: No girl she was very nice we really get along very well

Thando: That's better cause you know these bitches act when you're dating their brothers

Me: Yeah I know but she was cool anyways girl I have got good news

Thando: Yes!!! bring them girl

Me: I'm going to an interview on Monday

Thando: You go girl congrats friend I'm so happy for you

Me: Thanks wish me luck

Thando: Good luck then friend, I'm excited you know

Me: Yeah I'm already nervous

Thando: Don't worry you'll be fine babe, let me sleep
neh

Me: Goodnight love you

Thando: Me too Mrs Zwane

After talking to Thando I eventually felt asleep then
light out for me

.

.

It's Monday morning I woke up did my hygiene
process, I didn't have a thing to eat because of I'm
so nervous I grabbed apple and head out I called a
cab to pick me up then head to offices of Scoop.

My phone beeped it's a message from Mxolisi

"Good luck with the interview I know you can make
it I have faith in you love you XOXO"

I entered the office I went straight to the
receptionist

Me: Good morning

Receptionist: Morning, how may I help you?

Me: I came here an interview

Receptionist: You're Miss Maleka Lerato??

Me: Yes it's me

Receptionist: Okay come follow me they're waiting for you

I followed the receptionist to the elevator we went up got off the elevator she ordered me to one big black door, my nervous kicked back I went to the door and knocked.

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

.

Comment and Share

.

.

.

.

.

.

Love y'all

Chapter 14

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

I knocked at this big black door at the second knock somebody said I may come in, I said a little prayer before getting in "Oh heavenly father may you help me " I opened the door there was two ladies dressed in all black suits they looked focused and very serious

Lady1: You may sit

Me: Thank you

Lady1: My name is Nicole Thebe and this my colleague Miss Ntombi Ndaba

Me: Nice meet you Miss Thebe and Miss Ndaba

Ntombi : I can sense you're Miss Maleka right??

Me: Yes Ma'am

Nicole: Oh right let's get started

Ntombi: So tell me you're a graduate from the University of Johannesburg?

Me: Yes I graduated last week

Ntombi: Tell me your experience that you've learned for far from studying??

Me: The experience that I have learned from studying is that Journalism there's a lot of challenges that you can face in this industry and sometimes you put your life at risk just because of your career.

Ntombi: You're not afraid of putting your life in risk?

Me: No when it comes to anything you love with your life you're not afraid to go through hell for it and I'm an adventurous person so that won't be a problem.

Nicole: What made you love Journalism?

Me: When I was still growing up I was this young girl who would take a magazine or newspaper and read them, but I always asked myself who you're

these people who write this interesting stories about people and everything that happens around this world, I started to imagine myself going around the world investigating or finding interesting stories about people and publish it. When I was in Matric I decided that when I go varsity I will study Journalism so here I am I got graduated and I have a degree.

Nicole: You're ready to take risk's

Me: Yes I'm ready in fact I was I'm always ready for anything that comes my way

Ntombi: I see even if it's in a last minute thing Will you come to work??

Me: Yes but if it's work related I would come

Nicole: We have heard you, Ntombi do you have any questions for this young lady??

Ntombi: No I'm done my questions are enough

Nicole: In that case then we're are done, Thank you Miss Maleka for coming (Giving me a handshake)

Me: My pleasure ma'am

Ntombi: We'll call you soon if you've got a job
(Shaking my hand)

Me: Thank you for having me

Ntombi: You may go (I nodded)

I walk out the door feeling relieved I even breathed out I didn't notice that I have been holding my breath, I walk to the elevator it opened luckily there was no one in, I needed some space. The elevator opened I walk past the receptionist.

Receptionist: Hi it was heavy neh?

Me: Yes it was heavy, how can you see?

Receptionist: I can see little bit of sweat and you turned red.

Me: Really I didn't even notice that, but those ladies they're intimidating

Receptionist: Yeah they're, I was like you when they interviewed me but they're good people so far

Me: Well that's better that you have experienced the same thing

Receptionist: By the way I'm Linda.

Me: You're the one who called me the other day?

Linda: Yes it was me

Me: Nice to meet you personally

Linda: Me too

Me: My pleasure, let me go not to keep you from work and being fired before working here (She chuckled)

Linda: Okay you may go well bye. I walked out of the building I didn't feel like going home I mean it's 11:34 am for heaven sake, I found myself at Mug and Bean ordering a cup of coffee and some two chocolate muffin.

I guess I will tell my parents about the job if I get it but I don't get the job I won't tell them, I don't want them to feel disappointed. After eating I called a cab to pick me up and dropped me at my apartment, When I walk to my door I saw the door open I walked in, I found Mxolisi on the study table drawing sketches they looked really good, they way

he was focused he didn't even hear me, I cleared my throat he looked at me

Him: Hey you're back

Me: Hi I'm back, what are you doing here I thought you're at work??

Him: I decided I will work from home

Me: Oh I thought that you had a problem that needed to be solved?

Him: I solved it yesterday

Me: That's better, how did you get in??

Him: Ask no questions hear no lies (I chuckled)

Me: Are some sort of a thief BabZame?? (He stopped what he was doing came to me as he put his hands around my waist)

Him: If I'm a thief then it looks like I have stolen your heart

Me: Well in that Case if the thief stole my heart he must be take care of it

Him: That thief will take care of it

Me: Mmm I like the sound of that

He leaned in gave me a kiss that is filled with desire and I respond to that kiss, this man right here knows how to kiss he takes his time while kissing you like he has all time in the world, he went down to my neck and sucked my neck the life out of it I swear he's gonna leave Hickeys (Lovebites) on my neck. Then he pulled out

Me: That was amazing

Him: Well that was a welcoming kiss (he bite his lower lip)

Me: In that Case let me go change, I will be back in few minutes (wicked)

I walked to my bedroom and throw myself at it thinking of the event's of today, I stripped out of the clothes went to shower I have to be fresh honey is here after that I lotioned and settled in my Grey track pants and over sized black T-shirt, went back to Mxolisi he was busy I again this time I stand behind him

Me: You're very creative??

Him: I'm trying babe

Me: No you're not trying that sketch is perfect in fact it has fire emoji's

Him: Thank you, fire emoji's like you??

Me: Fire emoji's?? wait I'm not that hot (I settled in the couch)

Him: To me you're

Me: That's kind of you

Him: Yes, enough about the cute stuff

Me: Cute stuff??

Him: Exactly babe, so tell me how was the interview

Me: Don't even ask about

Him: What's wrong, was it that bad??

Me: No it wasn't bad

Him: So what's up??

Me: Dude I was scared and my hands were sweaty, those two ladies that were interviewing me Miss Nicole Thebe and Ntombi Ndaba they're

intimidating as fuck

Him: Ah come on babe

Me: But do you think I will make

Him: Babe you gonna make it and I know nailed that interview, I said before I have faith in you Rato (He touches my hand and rub it his thumb)

Me: It's nice having a supportive man along side me(I gave him a peak)

Him: I got you Rato don't worry

We talked and talked it was getting late when I check the time it's 18:50 and I didn't even cook for Mxolisi.

Me: It's getting late I didn't cook for you

Him: Don't worry, I will cook

Me: No you don't have to do that Mxolisi

Him: I insist Rato

Me: You don't have a problem with that???

Him: No why will I have a problem with that?

Me: I don't know I was just asking

Him: Just relax I will cook dinner

Me: So you're sleeping here tonight??

Him: Yes don't you see I love spending time with you (He stood up went to the kitchen)

Me: I can see that I really appreciate it (I went to him in the kitchen)

Him: I'm glad you do Rato

Me: Well what's for dinner Mr chef of the night??

Him: Well it's beef stew with veggies and rice just simple stuff

Me: That sound quite really good

Him: Yeah it's (He leaned in with a kiss and put me on top of the kitchen counter)

Me: You put on top of the kitchen counter like I'm one of your ingredients or are you gonna cook me up??

Him: Ingredients (he laughed) well in terms of cooking, I'll cook you in bed when I be intimate with

you

Me: I see

He started cooking it was kinda sexy you seeing a man like him busy in the kitchen, he was looking like food himself

Him: Staring is rude do you know that

Me: No I wasn't staring you know

Him: You know you were staring at me

Me: Okay you got me, you are kinda sexy

Him: I know I'm sexy Rato

Me: Mxm!!

Him: I'm sexy and I know it (He was singing)

I left him there cooking I went to the lounge and listened to DMX today's hits, but I started to get sleepy I suddenly slept on the couch I felt someone shaking me gently, oh it's him

Him: Wake up sleeping beauty

Me: J ust for 2 minutes my sleepyhead

Him: Dinner is ready Rato come on

Me: Okay I will wake up (Suddenly he cupped me
went to the sitting room

Him: I'm coming with dinner

Me: Yeah right

He came back with dinner, it looked mouth watering
mmm we started to eat

Me: Mmm this is delicious Mxolisi you're a great
cook

Him: I try

Me: Well I'm impressed

Him: Thank you

After eating we washed the dishes and go to bed

Him: I'm going to shower I will back neh

Me: Okay make it snappy

Him: Yeah right

He went to shower while I change into my PJs, he
came out butt naked I just frozed I looked at his

body it was out of this world oh he's so sexy.

Him: Stop eating me alive (he said with a smirk in his face)

I looked the other way I didn't try to answer him I got under the sheets while he wear his PJs, after few minutes he joined me in bed.

Him: Did you like what you saw

Silent

Him: You don't know how to talk now???

Guys don't blame I don't know how respond to him I'm on silent mode

Him: Ah come on Rato, or did I scare you

I shaked my head

Him: Then what's the problem??

I ignore him but the next minute his on top of me tickling me , I tried to block him but I didn't succeed

Me: No please stop

Him: Answer me first

Me: Which answer?

Him: Did you like what you saw??

Me: No I won't answer you

Him: I won't stop then

Me: You're killing me

He continued tickling me I have to stop him

Me: No I didn't like it (I lied I fucken loved it)

Him: Oh really okay let's see this one you'll like it or not

He smashed his lips on mine, after seems like few minutes my phone rings Mxolisi groaned is annoyed

Him: Bad timing shit fuck

I answered it was my mom shit it's really bad timing I agree with Mxolisi.

Me: Hello mom

Mom: How are you baby ??

Me: I'm... (Mxolisi is busy kissing my neck) I'm fine

mom and yourself

Mom: I'm good baby keng seems like you're not comfortable there?

Mxolisi: Tell her you're with son in-law (He whispered in my ear)

Me: Uhm I was busy with something but now I'm good

Mom: Oh okay, are you settling well in your new apartment in Newtown??

Me: Pretty very well mom

Mom: That's nice to hear

Me: How... Uhm things at home ??

Mom: we're good baby

Me: Oh greet them at home as well

Mom: well I was checking up on you even I can hear you're busy something but I can sense it not up to good, anyways Goodnight

Me: Goodnight mom love you

She hanged up, I pushed Mxolisi off me

Me: You're so naughty Yaz, you can't even stop even I'm talking to my mom?

Him: She must know there's son in-law

Me: Mxm you're an ass

Him: Your sexy ass though

Me: Don't start again, goodnight sleepyhead
(Planted a kiss on his lips)

Him: Goodnight Sleeping beauty

He hugged me from behind me as usual and went to Lala land

-
-
-
-
-
-
-

.

.

Comment and like

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Love y'all

Chapter 15

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

1 Month Later

It has been a month but I haven't heard anything from Scoop I have already given up about getting the job there, but I have already applied for some jobs on other publishing companies.

I'm on my way to meet up with the girls because I'm going home for the festive season or should I say

December holidays and I'm happy about that. Met them at Debonair's chilling at the corner of course we like corners

Me: Hii girls

Them: Hy

Me: I missed you guys

Tshidi: Look who talking

Me: Like seriously guys I missed you

Mellow: We missed you too

Thando: Yeah

Me: What's new I don't know of

Mellow: Me and Tshidi found a job guys

Me: Wow congratulations you guys (I stand up I to them a hug)

Thando: Me too I found one in the Daily News newspaper but they said I will start in January

Tshidi: Same as us

Me: I'm so happy for you guy's, let's order

Went to order and came back with our pizza started eating

Mellow: What about anything new

Thando: Yes love, did the Scoop call you??

Me: No they didn't (I frown)

Mellow: And it has been a month now

Tshidi: And any call dololo

Me: I have already given up guys yoh it's hectic

Mellow: No don't worry babes

Tshidi: They will call you when you at least expected it

Thando: Yeah love don't give up now, I mean we're here to support you right every step of the way love.

Us: That's what friends are for

We bursted laughing

Me: Thanks you guys for being their for me , and Mxolisi has been supportive thank you guys

Tshidi: He is still alive I totally forgot about him

We just laughed at Tshidi, she just looked at us

Tshidi: What?? I mean I did forget about him for a moment

Mellow: You're crazy Yaz

Thando: Guys I'm gonna miss you crazy buddies

Us: Why?

Thando: Duh... We're going home for the holidays and we're going separate ways

Me: Yeah don't remind me of that

Tshidi: Eish neh it's going to be hard bruh

Mellow: Babes I'm going to die

Me: Uhm guys let's stop about sad things, let's talk about something else please I'm gonna cry

We closed the topic we talked about something else, funny stuff and everything. After spending time together we went our separate ways, I went to my apartment to pack my clothes because tomorrow I'm going home and so happy about it but on the other hand guess what?? Yes you're correct, Mxolisi

is not happy about it.

I heard I knock at the door,I went to open I found
Mxolisi

Me: Hi

Him: Hey babe's

Me: Uhm you can come in

Him: Thanks

Me: Nothing no kiss

Him: I thought you'll never ask

Me: But I asked just now now

Him: Oh come here then

I went to him to get a kiss, oh damn god I missed
his lips he has been busy lately plus it's festive
season the hotels has been booming and the
company as well. While I'm still lost in the moment
he pulled out

Me: Uhm what are you doing

Him: Are you trying to finish of my lips babe

Me: I missed them plus you have been busy

Him: Yeah you know businesses

Me: May yoh like something anything to drink

Him: Juice is fine

Me: Okay coming right up (winked)

I went to to pour him some juice and I poured myself a bottle of wine, I sit next to him but I can see he's not fine

Him: Uhm what you where doing

Me: I was just packing up

Him: Oh I see

Me: Yeah, I know Mxolisi you're sad about that

Him: Eish it's hard babe I'm gonna miss you

Me: I will miss you too it's not like I'm going for months haven't sake I it's just few weeks

Him: But it will feel like years for me

Me: Plus you're going to KZN

Him: Don't even mention that

Me: But we'll survive right?

Him: Yeah, we we'll survive

We chilled on the couch mingling with him talking about some random stuff until.

Him: Babe I have go

Me: You're leaving me (Sulking)

Him: Come don't sulk, I wished I could spend the night here but I can't

Me: I'm gonna miss you through

Him: Same as me love (Standing up)

Me: Mmm

Him: Come to daddy

I went to he him, he gave me his warm embrace.

Him: I know it's hard babe and hurts me but your parents are waiting for you I can't hold you back, Just know I love you

Me: I love you too.

He pulled me out the embrace and give me a kiss.

Me: I guess it's time for you to go

Him: Yes honey it's time

Me: Oh well bye

Him: Bye love you

He walked out, I went to finish packing and after that I bathed got under the covers and sleep.

.

I woke up early in the morning to hit the gym to remove some fats on my body and I went back to prepare breakfast then did my hygiene.

When I was about take my bags and walk out my phone beeped.

"Have a safe trip babe just know I love you

M.Z

XOXO"

That's so sweet I love him too I said that to myself and walked out, I called a cab to take me home it arrived after 5 minutes of waiting.

Driver: Sorry Miss for being late

Me: It's fine

Driver: Thank you, you're the one going to Soweto right??

Me: Yes sir

He nodded then drove to Soweto, after a hour and 30 minutes we arrived and dropped me at gate I paid him.

I saw Rori came running to me and gave me a hug

Rori: He sis

Me: Hello my love

We took the bags and entered the house, it seems quiet

Me: Rori where's everyone??

Rori: Mom and Dad they haven't arrived

Me: Oh , so where's Amo??

Rori: Sis don't talk about that one, he went to check his girlfriend.

Me: Oh, okay.

I asked her about school she said she passed she going to the next class next year and also my brother passed after talking to her I decided I have to cook dinner.

I heard a car pulled up outside, think it's the parent's.

Dad: This house is full of mouth watering food(Shouting)

Mom: Yes Ntate

Dad: Oh look who's home my wife

Me: Daddy (I hugged him)

Daddy: Oh princess I missed you.

Me: I missed you too daddy

Mom: Oh I don't get a hug (sulking)

Me: Come here Mom to give your first daughter a warm hug

Mom: No you come to me

I went to hug her, she held me tight

Me: Mom I'm out of breath (she chuckled)

Mom: How are you??

Me: I'm fine you know what just go and relax or bath
I will call when dinner is ready

Mom: Okay.

Me: You too daddy

He chuckled and followed his wife, then Amo
walked in hugging me from me behind

Amo: Hello big sis

Me: J ust let go of me I'm not your girlfriend and you
where hugging your girlfriend like that few minutes
ago

Amo: Mxm!! So much of helping you

Me: Hugging me like that?

Amo: Yes, when did you arrived.

Me: It has been 3 hours now

Amo: Okay I will be in my room if you need me

He went upstairs I finished what I was doing, then I

called Rori to help me set up the table after we're done I called everyone

Me: Dinner is ready everyone

They came downstairs and sit on the table

Dad: The food looks yummy

Me: Thank you Dad

Mom: Uhm Amohelang My grumpy say grace so we can eat

Amo: But mom

Mom: Amo pray

Amo said grace then when dig in and talked here and there having family moments but then Rori happened.

Rori: So sis where's that hunk

Mom and dad looked at us

Dad: Which hunk??

Me: What are you talking about Rori

Rori: Nothing

Then she started again but this time whispering

Rori: You haven't answered me

Me: About what?

Rori: The hunk??

Me: Which one??

Rori: You know what I'm talking about

Me: Mxm just leave alone wena.

I ignored her after eating Amo and Rori did the dishes, everyone went to their rooms and slept.

.

4 Days later

.

These past few days was perfect and spending Time my family was the best .

It's was afternoon around 19:30 it was little bit dark I was helping mom by cooking dinner and chatting. I received a call from Mxolisi

Me: Hello

Mxolisi: Hy babe , come outside I'm waiting for you

Me: What??

Mxolisi: I'm serious come

I blushed a little I saw mom looking at me

Me: Oh give me few minutes

He hang up I found mom looking at me again

Me: What??

Mom: Where are you going?

Me: I'm going to a friend, I'm coming now now

I left her there standing, I went to my room to freshen up brush my teeth.

I found mom standing at the door

Mom: Mmm I wonder who's that friend, you even smell fresh

Me: Ah mom

Mom: J ust be back before dinner and don't let your friend keep you so long.

I went outside the gate and I saw Mxolisi's car

standing three houses from my house, I walked to it then he walked out to hug me and give me a kiss

Me: Hey

Him: Baby

Me: I missed you

Him: Me too babe

He opened the door for me to get in

Me: What are doing here you were supposed to be KZN by now

Him: I just came from there you know, I couldn't help it I wanted to see you for the past 4 days it was hard

Me: You came all the way up for me, you're the best do you know that??

Him: No I didn't know

Me: Well you're the best

He gave me purple roses and chocolates.

Him: You're special here are your things.

Me: Thanks babe they're beautiful

I gave him a deep kiss but disturbed by my phone ringing

Me: Hello

Caller: You're talking to Linda

Me: Hy Linda

Linda: I called you to let you know that you found the job to be one of our journalist

Me: What?? Tell me you're joking

Linda: No I'm not joking (I screamed)

Me:Oh my gosh

Linda: Yes you'll started in J anuary

Me: Thank you

Linda: Bye enjoy your holidays

Me: Bye

She hagged up

Me: Guess what Mxolisi??

Him: What??

Me: I have got the job

Him: Wow babe that's great news and congratulations

Me: Thanks for being there for me BabZwane

Him: My pleasure my love

We talked and kissing here and there, now it's Time to go home I gave him a goodbye kiss and left went home. I found Rori setting up the table

Rori: Beautiful flowers sis

Me: Thanks you baby

Mom walked in

Mom: Where did you get those beautiful roses??

Me: From a friend mom

Rori giggled

Mom: Oh a FRIEND

I went to put the roses in vessel and helped in the dining room. we sat down and said Grace

Amo: Big sister where have you been?

Me: I was with a friend

Amo: A friend neh, you know I saw R8 standing outside three houses from here (my food chocked me)

Me: Sorry Uhm.... really

Rori: Me too I saw it and there was some girl inside it

Mom: Really baby

Rori: Yes mom (she winked at me) and they were kissing mom

Dad: Heee these girls they lost respect

Me: Shut up (Whisper at Rori)

Rori: You have to pay me or I will Mom and Dad

Amo: Me too Big sis

Me: Okay I will make a plan

Mom: Hayii why guys whispering??

Me: We're just talking

Dad: Hope is not about the car outside

Wow God help me I have to change the topic

Me: Mom and Dad I have something to tell you

Mom: Don't tell you're pregnant baby

Me: No mom come on (I chuckled)

Dad: Then tell us

Me: Mom and Dad I found a job

They all screamed what!!!

Me: Yes I received a call from Scoop told me I got the job I'm starting in January

Mom : Wow baby this is the best news ever

Dad : Oh princess I'm proud of you

Amo: Congratulations big sister

Rori: I will shopping, congrats

They hugged me we did a group hug

Mom: PRAISE GOD!!!

They went on and on about me they're really happy

for me and we talked till late and slept around 23:30

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Like and comment

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Chapter 16

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

My holidays were great and my parents were treating me like a queen and they're so proud of me they always tell me that, I even gained weight we even go out to eat dinner the way we're so happy.

Now it's a new year I'm willing to enjoy my life to the fullest , I know there will be challenges and lot of them I promise myself that I will fight in a every way.

Today is my first day at work, I woke up did my hygiene process I decided that I will wear my white shirt and my maroon skirt, maroon stilettos. I packed my laptop everything that I will need for the day, I had my breakfast and I washed the dishes. Then Mxolisi is taking me at work, I heard I knock.

Me: I'm coming

I opened I found him looking fresh as always.

Me: Hi you

Him: Hy you look beautiful

Me: Thank you, you're not bad yourself (he chuckled)

Him: Mmm, may I come??

Me: Eish yah you can

Him: So tell me how do you feel?

Me: Nervous

Him: No don't be like that you'll be fine

Me: I hope so, I can feel that I will have a long day ahead of me

Him: J ust don't stress yourself

Me: I hope I will not be under pressure

Him: Love we have to get going

Me: Yeah we should

I went to my bedroom took my stuff and head out.

While we're in the car Mxolisi kept on looking at me

Me: Are you good?

Him: Yeah I'm good love

Me:But you seems like you're having lot of things in your mind right now

Him: Nah it's just work related stuff

Me: Oh if you say so

Him: Yes babe I'm fine, and we've arrived

Me: Oh I didn't even notice that we've arrived

Him: So are you ready?

Me: Ah how can you ask me that isn't obvious?

Him: J ust relax just show them what you're made of

Me: Eish I'm scared

Him: Oh come here to daddy to give daddy a kiss to clam down your nerves

I leaned in to give a kiss and I have realized that I have missed him so much and soft lips , I pulled out.

Me: Thank you, it really worked

Him: My pleasure honey

Me: I should get going

Him: Yeah, go to them show them who you're

Me: You're the best

He went out to open the door for me, I walked out.

Him: I love you neh

Me: I love you too

He pecked my lips

Me: Stop it people are watching

Him: Mmm

Me: Bye love you

Him: love you

I walked to the door , went to Linda

Me: Good morning Linda

Linda: Morning girl, how do you feel?

Me: Like a nightmare

Linda: But you look hotter a nightmare

Me: Stop joking

Linda: Sorry, the bosses they're waiting for you up there

Me: Oh gosh what did I do now

Linda: Nothing , just go up

Me: Okay later

I walked to the elevator then to the door and knocked

Lady: Come in

I walked in

Me: Good morning ladies

Nicole: Hy you

Ntombi: How are you??

Me: I'm good

Ntombi: You look nervous

Me: Uhm yes I'm nervous

Nicole: J ust relax dear

Me: I will try

Ntombi: Oh Nicole call Linda tell her to organize a meeting in 5min

Nicole: Yeah sure

Ntombi: You may sit down

Me: Thank you

Nicole called Linda to organize the meeting, after 5 minutes we went to the boardroom it was fully packed.

Ntombi: Good afternoon ladies and gentlemen, we've something to tell you guys

Nicole: Yeah yes , we have a new member in our

family

Ntombi: Please ladies and gentlemen welcome
Miss Lerato to our family

Everyone clapped hands, gents where making funny
noises.

Nicole: Yes please can we work together and
respect Miss Maleka as one of us

Ntombi: OK guys we're done you may go back to
work

Everybody went back to work and with Nicole and
Ntombi

Nicole : Come I will show you your working station

Me: Thank you

I follow her to this huge hall that is filled with many
journalist's, lucky my working station it's on the left
corner.

Nicole: So girl this your working station you maybe
comfortable and relax

Me: Thanks

Nicole: Okay there's the coffee machine you can drink coffee anytime you want, and I need you to do some research on Depression especially on the youth , after lunch I want it on my table so I can check it and publish it on the next issue

Me: I will do so mam

Nicole: No forget the formalities, just call Nicole

Me: alright Nicole I will be done after lunch.

I took out my laptop and started working on the research after some time I felt someone looking at me, I turned I found someone looking at me I totally ignore him went back to work. I decided to go make myself a coffee I heard someone clearing their throat I turned it's the guy that was looking at me few hours ago

Guy: Hi

Me: Hey

Guy: You're the new girl right

Me: No I'm not the new girl, I'm the new journalist

Guy: Oh yeah new journalist, my name is Thato

Moloi

Me: Nice to meet you Thato

Thato: Yeah, my mom is a lecture at University of Johannesburg maybe

Me: Yes I know her she was my lecture

Thato: Well that's great

Me: Yeah

Thato: So how about we out for dinner

Me: Well that one will have to pass

Him: Ouch that hurts

Me: I should get back to work bye

I left him there before he can talk, I continued with the research. Thato is so full of himself shame nxa he thought I will for him because his mom is a lecture mxm. I went to lunch as I was having lunch Linda came to Sit next to me.

Linda: Hey you

Me: Hi

Linda: Are you fine?

Me: I'm fine

Linda: The nervous cooled down?

Me: Yeah I'm better now

Linda: So tell me girl

Me: Tell you what (I looked her blankly)

Linda: Well I saw you and Mxolisi Zwane at the parking lot

Me: Yeah you saw us and then??

Linda: I saw him pecking on lips

Me: Yes he pecked at my lips so what??

Linda: What's happening between you too

Me: What do you wanna know?

Linda: Do you guys have a thing?

Me: Oh I don't think that I will have to answer you that

Linda: Oh okay, but then you should know that he's my crush yoh

Me: Oh really (I raised my one eyebrow)

Linda: Yes , he's my crush for years I mean like he's successful , sexy and he has a lot money for sure

Me: Mmm Too Much Information girl

Linda: Yeah I know, I bet his girlfriend can't get her hands of him his so yummy

I just looked her like if you only know I'm his girlfriend and I'm not after his money.

Me: Yah he is yummy

Linda: I'm sure when he pecked your lips you felt something's neh?

Me: Haibo Linda, bye lunch it's over I have submit something to Nicole

I left her there talking to herself like a mad woman, I checked my article then went Nicole's office. I knocked

Nicole: Come in

Me: Uhm here's is the research mam(She chuckled)

Nicole: Nicole please

Me: Yeah sure Nicole

She checked the article and her face showed no emotions at all

Nicole: I'm impressed , I mean there's no errors

Me: Thank you

Nicole: Everything is on point good work girl high five

We did a high five

Nicole: Yoh may go thank you

I walked out went to my working station, I just sit there doing nothing. Thato whispered that my ear

Thato: J ust think about it

I turned looked at him

Me: What?? Do I look I have time for that

Thato: Yes, you have to

Me: You're so full of yourself, just leave me alone please.

He walked away, then it's time to go home Mxolisi

picked me up and went home. Now we arrived at
Homs we're in his car

Him: How was work

Me: It was fun

Him: Fun??

Me: Yes

Him: So what did you do

Me: My boss asked me to do a research on
Depression and guess what??

Him: You nailed it

Me: Yes I did and she said she's gona publish it

Him: Wow babe that's nice I'm happy for you babe

We talked and talked I went home and eat, shower
and sleep and call it a night

.

.

.

.

3 Months later

.

Well has been 3 months I have been working on the Scoop and my research has been published yepiii and I'm loving my work shame. Well I'm on my way to McD to meet up with Mxolisi for lunch but there something strange about him lately it's like he has something to tell me but then when I asked him what's wrong he says he's fine. I arrived at McD

Me: Hey you

Him: How are you babe

Me: I'm missing you and you

Him: Me too, you look beautiful today

Me: Thank you handsome

Him: We should order right

Me: Yeah sure

We ordered after that we talked about work and stuff, our order came and eat. Now we are just

chilling drinking my milkshake and him a soft drink,
suddenly he became serious

Me: What's wrong you just became serious

Him: Uhm...

Me: Ah come on just talk

Him: I have tell you something

Me: I know when it has " something" means break up
right??

Him:Uhm..

Me: Yoh come on Mxolisi

Him: It's just.....

-
-
-
-
-
-

.

.

.

.

.

What Do You Think What Mxolisi Wanted To Tell
Lerato??

Comment tell me your thoughts

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Love Y'all

Chapter 17

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

I wonder what Mxolisi is trying to tell me because his face shows no emotions at all , what if he has found someone else huh, is he breaking up with me can I be able to move on or to love someone else rather than him?

Him: Its just that I want us to take our relationship on the next level Rato

Me: What do you mean?

Him: What I'm trying to say is that we've been dating for more than 6 months now

Me: So??

Him: This next Friday afternoon were going to KZN to meet my parents

Me: What Mxolisi??

Him: Plus you're the first woman that I ever introduced to my parents

Me: Does your parents know that you're going to introduce a girl home??

Him: Yes, they know

Me: So you're only telling me this now Mxolisi and your parents know

Him: Come don't be like this

Me: Oh really now, you know what I can't go with you

Him: No you're coming with me

Me: I won't

Him: I told you that we're going to KZN and that's that no other opinions

Me: You can't force me

Him: Stop being stubborn

Me: Mmm okay

He dropped me that home then he left Mxolisi why

didn't he tell me in time he can't go making decisions without telling me. I messaged my bitches telling them "911 emergency" they know that we have to talk about real stuff, I prepared the snacks for them then ordered pizza. After the pizza arrived they also arrived after 30 minutes they knocked I opened up for them

Melo: Hey you

Thando: Yes girl

Tshidi just nodded caring a toolbox Haibo toolbox

Thando: We're here girl

Melo: Bua

Me : Wait this one need a bottle of wine

I went to the kitchen to collect the snacks and poured them wine

Me: Wena Tshidi with a toolbox what's up

Melo: Asked the same question few minutes ago

Me: You won't believe what Mxolisi told me

Thando: Is he cheating?

Tshidi: If he's cheating the toolbox is ready for him to solve him, I don't care he's handsome or not

We laughed at her

Tshidi: What?!

Melo: Let's hear what Lerato is saying

Me: He told me that next Friday we're going to KZN to meet his parents he only told me that today can you believe it

Them: What??

Me: Yes I'm meeting the folks

Tshidi: This guy is full of surprises

Thando: Mind blowing ones

Melo: Are you ready girl??

Me: Don't ask about that wena

Tshidi: What if his mother is one of those evil mother you know how they're

We chuckled

Thando: The ones who makes evil laughter

Me: It's funny because I asked myself the same question like few hours ago

Melo: So you're going to wear long dresses and doeks

Me: Eish wena

Thando: You're going to be like "Yebo Ma"

Tshidi: You'll have to wake up early in the morning to clean and cook breakfast for everyone you know how Zulus are

They made a high five laughing

Me: Ah guys stop laughing at me please

Thando: You're going to play the Makoti part

Me: Stress

Thando: And they're going to ask that you're feeding their child? Plus I'm used to it now

Me: Look who's talking

Thando: Yes it's me

Me: Aren't you the one who was calling me to come

to you because Katlego smashed that nunu of yours

Thando: It was my first time you know

Melo: Don't come to us crying

After few hours they left I cleaned then washed the dishes then went to freshen up after that I went to sleep.

On it's Thursday I'm at work I'm sitting eating it's lunch and this dumb head came and sit next me.

Thato: Hello beautiful

Me: Hello Thato

Thato: How are you?

Me: I'm good

Thato: I asked my mom about you she says you were one of the best students

Me: Oh really?

Thato: Yes, so how about tomorrow night we go out for dinner you know

Me: I can't

Thato: Why

Me: Thato I have a life so I can't I will tell you when I'm free

Thato: okay

Me: Yeah sure

I went back to work lunch time was over I buried myself with work then I head to Nicole's office to ask for a day off for tomorrow. Nicole is the friendly one rather than Miss Ndaba she doesn't smile easily, so I know Nicole won't have a problem with that. I knocked and went to sit down

Me: Hy Nicole

Nicole: Hey you how may I help you?

Me: Uhm.. can I have a day off tomorrow I have to attend something personal

Nicole: is that so?

Me: Yes

Nicole: Okay you can take a day off but on Monday I

want you at work okay

Me: Thank you

Nicole: My pleasure

I went back to my working station then head back home, I arrived and I went to shower and wear my PJs and started to cook while I was cooking my phone started to ring, oh it's Mxolisi

Me: Hello you

Him: Hy how are you Rato

Me: I just Miss you that's all

Him: Me too my love I'm going to pick you up around 12:00 afternoon be ready neh

Me: Yes sir I will be ready

Him: Look my love I have to go back to work I will see you tomorrow neh

Me: okay love you

Him Where's the " I'

Me: Okay I love you

Him: I Love you too

We hang up then I dished for myself then went to sleep and

I woke up early in the morning to hit the gym then went back to my apartment to shower after that I went buy some skirts and doeks for the KZN trip arrived at apartment around 10:30 am I made myself I cereal because in the morning I didn't eat after that packed the stuff that I will need to wear ,I went to shower and I settled in under knee navy blue skirt and crispy white shirt with a navy blue blazer then my black block heel and black doek

Mxolisi arrived right after I was done dressing, we hit the road what a long drive. We stopped at garage I was hungry for some pies the after few hours I saw I board written Welcome to Kwa-Zulu Natal Mxolisi squeezed my hand and said

Mxolisi: We we'll be fine

Me: I hope so

I think I dosed off I heard Mxolisi shaking me

Mxolisi: Rato wake up

Me: J ust five minutes

Mxolisi: No we're almost there

I woke up when a look outside shit I meet up with a big board written Pinetown arg why the board have to be so big for me to see it, I started to feel very hot

Me: I need some water

Mxolisi: J ust look inside the plastic (He chuckled)

I drank the whole bottle of water

Mxolisi: Babe

Me: Mmm

Mxolisi: J ust relax please they don't bite

Me: What if they don't love me

Mxolisi: No they'll love you

Me: Eish I'm scared

Mxolisi: No don't be please

Me: Can you turn the car back to J o'burg

Mxolisi: It's a pity we have arrived

Me: Oh no

We're in front of this beautiful house classic one it's a double stories house yet very modern.

The gate opened we went parked on the drive way my hands are getting sweaty, Mxolisi squeezed my hand and kissed me to assure me it's gonna be fine

Mxolisi: I got you

He went to open the door for me , I stepped outside I found this huge family looking at us smiling , this is gonna be shitty seriously

Mxolisi: Hello Family

They greeted back then they looked at me

Me: Uhm... Sanbonani (With a shaky voice)

They just nodded

His mom came to me to give me this huge hug it was filled with love

BabZwane: Hello my child

He looked like Mxolisi he's so handsome but his the old version of Mxolisi

MaZwane: Let's go inside my children (She holding my hand)

The décor inside looked exquisite and classic like heaven, we went to the lounge to sit down Mxolisi cleared his throat

Mxolisi: Uhm..Family this is the beautiful Sotho girl I was talking about Lerato Maleka

BabZwane: Yes we can see you have picked good son

Mxolisi: Like father like son

BabZwane: Yes look at your mother still young (She blushed)

MaZwane: Thank you for coming Makoti

Me: My pleasure MaZwane (Bending my head)

MaZwane: You can't bend your head every time, just lift your head up

show us that beautiful face

They laughed and I'm so shy yoh shyness is on another level Ntate God

Mxolisi: Rato my love these are my siblings Zweli the second born, Nkosinati and Sbusiso lastly Gugu you know her and then my cousin's Ayanda and Sizwe .

Gugu: You see I'm the only Princess around overprotective Princes

Me: I can see that (I chuckled)

Gugu: Especially that one you call a boyfriend

Mxolisi: hayii wena

We talked about everything until it's dinner time

Me: May I help with dinner?

MaZwane: Don't worry we have a housekeeper

Oh this is fun but I won't relax never! we started to dig in Mxolisi is now next to me he whispered something in my ear that made me to giggle

BabZwane: Mxolisi stop whispering the naughtiness in her ear we're still here remember

MaZwane: Yes Awu

Zweli: That's my brother

We just chilling until late and it was fun yoh this family through but they haven't asked about me
strange

Me: I need to rest

Mxolisi: Right behind you my love go rest

MaZwane: No she's not sleeping with you tonight
we have a guest bedroom prepared for you, Gugu
will show you

the guest bedroom

Mxolisi: Why

MaZwane: I don't want you to do the nasty in my
house

Mxolisi: But Mom..

BabZwane: Mxolisi listen to your mother

Gugu showed me the guestroom I didn't bother to
bath I just stripped out of my clothes and went to

lala land.

I woke up very early in the morning I bathed and settled in my black full dress and a doek my black old skool Vans , I went downstairs I told the housekeeper to relax I'm the one gonna make breakfast today for the family after that I set up the table I hear the noise coming downstairs

MaZwane: Makoti you woke up very early and you did breakfast for us

Me: Yes its me

Sbu: It looks so yummy

BabZwane: It shows you gonna take of my son when you're married to him

We sat down and said Grace then we dig in, sudden there was a person shouting

Voice: I'm home family

No this isn't the person I think it's no this voice is familiar to my ears

Voice: I'm sorry I didn't arrive yesterday I was busy with somethi....

Our eyes locked he didn't finish his sentence when
he saw me, I can't believe this him again oh God not
him again I just frozed

the floor can it open for me to get in.

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

Who do you think Lerato saw??

.

.

Comment and like

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Love y'all

Chapter 18

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Okay, Lord what is going on here what is Senzo doing here it seems like his used being here.

Mxolisi: Awu bafo

Senzo: Bafo sorry I didn't make it yesterday

He came to sit down on the empty chair

Mxolisi: It's cool Bafo

He dished for himself he started digging in

BabZwane: How are you son?

Senzo: Everything is good

MaZwane: If you say so because you walked in like
you have seen a ghost

Senzo: It's fine ma, bafo where's the girl you were
talking about?

Mxolisi cleared his throat

Mxolisi: Bafo meet the queen of my heart Lerato
Maleka

Senzo: Mmm okay I see

I can sense the tension in the air and it's cold

Senzo: Who cooked this food because it's very tasty

MaZwane: It's Makoti

Senzo: Which Makoti I see no Makoti here

MaZwane: Lerato awu

Senzo: So you call her Makoti?

MaZwane: Yes

Senzo: Makoti neh

Mxolisi: Senzo do you have something to say by the way??

Senzo: Family are sure this food doesn't poison cause if something happens to me your little Makoti takes the blame

Zweli: If something doesn't happen?

Senzo: You never know she can't be trusted

Zweli: Senzo and drama same WhatsApp group

Senzo: Mmm no bafo

I was boiling Senzo is trying to ruin my day neh, I stood up

Me: Excuse me

Senzo: You're running away little Miss??

Mxolisi: Stop it bafo!!

Mxolisi banged the table, I went to the guestroom I have been sleeping in and locked the door. I Dosed off I was woken by someone shouting my name, I checked the time it's 15:30

Mxolisi: Babe please open

I went to open for him, his attacked me with a hug he held me tight

Mxolisi: Are you fine baby?

I just nodded

Mxolisi: Sorry about what happened earlier and I don't know what's wrong with Senzo

Me: It's fine Mxolisi

Mxolisi: No it's not fine he shouldn't have insulted you like that

Me: Mxolisi it's cool I will be fine

He let go of me and looked at me

Mxolisi: Why you're so calm?

Me: I won't use my energy for nonsense

Mxolisi: Okay let's get out of this room let's go chill outside

Me: That sounds like fun

We went outside he took me to this beautiful garden is full of Rose's, we talked and kissed I even forgot about Senzo. Mxolisi's phone rang he went to answer suddenly his mom came to me

MaZwane: Makoti

Me: Ma

MaZwane: How are you?

Me: I'm good ma anyway your garden looks nice

MaZwane: Thank you my daughter, where's Mxolisi?

Me: He went to answer his call, work related

MaZwane: Mmm good it's just me and you

Makoti

I laugh a little bit

Me: Yes ma

MaZwane: Don't mind Senzo he's crazy by nature

Me: I don't even think of him

MaZwane: Good, so young lady tell me do you love my son

Me: A lot mama he makes me feel alive

MaZwane: Mmm I see, he loves you too the first time he told me about you he was so happy he even said me "Ma I have found the one and I love her" I was happy for him very happy because I know soon I will be having grandchildren running around

Me: Grandchildren ma

MaZwane: Yes, is he gifted down there the last time I saw him naked it was when he was 14 years old

Me: Haa Mama I can't tell you that

MaZwane: Don't worry don't tell me I was like that when I was asked about Baba but he must be like his father down there

I gasped for air, what the fuck this mother Bathong I clap once

MaZwane: You should see your face (she laughed)
I'm sure you're feeding my son Makoti

Me: Mama haa

MaZwane: You must ride that Zwane of his like
nobodies business, just look at Baba his always
happy I make sure I take control

Me: Haa mama do you still have sex at this age

MaZwane: Makoti sex doesn't have age limit and
Baba is still strong like a horse

Me: Mmm mama I see you

MaZwane: So Makoti do you my feed my child???

Me: Uhm.... Mama I....

Yes thanks god Mxolisi came to us

Mxolisi: My favorite two ladies

MaZwane: what are you doing here?

Mxolisi: I came to my Rato

MaZwane: J ust leave her alone go to the guy's you'll
have her to yourself all night long when you get

back to J o'burg

Mxolisi: I'm out!!!

He kissed my cheek and went back in the house, he's mom is funny but I made sure that we don't talk about sex i avoided that topic.

She went inside she said she wants to rest, I stayed outside about 45 minutes alone I stood up went inside I met Senzo actually he blocked my way

Senzo: Makoti

Me: Senzo what do you want

Senzo: Nothing

Me: If you have nothing to say so just move

Senzo: Why are you with Mxolisi do you want his money

Me: Heee look who's talking, I don't want his money I'm in love with him

Senzo: Oh really

Me: Yes and he loves me too, he gives me love that you failed to give to me

Senzo: I showed you love

Me: Which one??? I don't remember being loved by you Senzo you're just a hoe

Senzo: You think you will last in this relationship huh

Me: Yes , and we've dating for over 7 month's now

Senzo: Mmm 7 month's mxm

Me: Yes , just move

I pushed him out of the way I went to the kitchen to get water when I turned Mxolisi pinned me in the fridge and kiss me slowly

Mxolisi: I missed you

Me: I missed you too

We kissed again, we shifted from the fridge to the kitchen counter, someone cleared their throat we stopped and looked it's was BabZwane, Zweli,Sbu and Sizwe Eish I'm embarrassed I buried myself on Mxolisi's chest

BabZwane: In the Kitchen son??

Sbu: Mmm I wonder if we didn't come in what would have happened

Zweli: Bafo you have a room

BabZwane: Makoti what is happening here?

Me: Sorry Baba

BabZwane: No don't apologize its good to see that you're loving my son here

Sizwe: Bafo I'm sure you have a boner by now

Zweli: I don't wish to see his boner

Sbu: That small boner of his

Mxolisi: I will punch you wena

Sizwe: I feel sorry for you Lerato

Mxolisi: Babe tell them I have a huge boner

Me: No I don't want to get between your argument

Zweli: Mmm I think I know the answer

They looked at each other and said

Them: It's small

I got of the counter

BabZwane: Come my daughter let's leave these crazy boys

.

Now we're sitting on the dinner table eating

MaZwane: So Lerato do you still have both parents?

Me: Yes

MaZwane: What do they do?

Me: Well my father is a principal and my mother she's a nurse

Nkosi: Any siblings?

Me: I'm the first born after me there's Amohelang and Rorisang the last born

MaZwane: Mmm

Zweli: Do you work??

Me: Yes I work at scoop magazine I'm a journalist

Senzo: Oh she have a job yepii, Bafo are you sure she ain't after your money

They ignored him

BabZwane: My daughter do you know we were worried about Mxolisi

Me: Why Baba?

BabZwane: We thought he's gay you're the first girl we know about

Senzo: Maybe he should have been gay and not date her

Mxolisi clicked his tongue

Ayanda: Senzo stop it Bafo

Senzo: What?? he should have been gay can't you see she after his money

Mxolisi: Rato is not after my money, you know she never asked for my black card and you busy telling me she's after my money. She's independent she doesn't rely on me that's one of the things why I love her

Senzo: She's a gold digger can't you see

Mxolisi: Stop insulting her (he banged the table)

Me: Mxolisi clam down

Mxolisi: No he has to know you're not like other girl I have been with the you're different Rato

Senzo: She even has a nickname" Rato" Mxm

BabZwane: Senzo stop it with this nonsense why you're against Lerato you don't even know her

Senzo: I actually know her a lot

The house went quite and they looked at me

Me: Yes, he was my lecture

MaZwane: So why Senzo you treat her like this ?? where you know she your student

Senzo: Why should I , for this hoe

BabZwane : You know we don't use that name inside my house

The next thing Mxolisi is on top of Senzo punching him so hard

Mxolisi: Don't call her that I will kill you

Me: Mxolisi stop!! (I Screamed)

Mxolisi: I will kill you Senzo don't call her a hoe I'm warning you

MaZwane: Zweli and Nkosi stop your brother he's gona kill him

BabZwane stopped Zweli and Nkosi

BabZwane: J ust let Mxolisi beat him his disrespectful

MaZwane: But baba

BabZwane: No buts

Mxolisi he finally got off Senzo, I never seen him this angry there's blood on his shirt

Mxolisi: I will bury you nxa

Senzo: For a bitch

Mxolisi kicked him on his stomach two times, Senzo groaned in pain

BabZwane: Senzo get out of my house now!!

Senzo: Baba you're kicking me out because of a stranger?

BabZwane: OUT Senzo

Senzo got up went upstairs to change clothes
came down with his bag

Senzo: Nc nc nc

He left we heard him drive off, I just sat down on the
floor.

Sizwe: You know my brother doesn't have respect

Sbu: Hayii yoh!!

Gugu: What a drama !!

I even forgot about her that she's in the room

Ayanda: Skeem Saam

Nkosi: Rhythm City

Sbu: Scandal

Zweli: Uzalo

Sizwe: Muhvango

Everyone laughed like nothing happened.

Mxolisi: Sorry Rato to witness this

Me: It's fine Mxolisi

Mxolisi: Come give daddy a kiss to show you're fine

Me: No you still have blood

MaZwane chuckled

Sbu: Zalo you're still naughty after a fight

Mxolisi: Just shut up

Zweli: After the scene that happened in the kitchen

Mmm

MaZwane: What happened in my kitchen?

Zweli: Ask them

MaZwane: Mxolisi!!

Mxolisi: I'm going to shower

He left me to answer that it's his fault that we
kissed in the kitchen, his mom looked at me

MaZwane: Makoti!!

Me: Uhm....

Zweli cracked up laughing

Gugu: I think I know what happened mom

MaZwane: What happened??

Them: They did the nasty!! (expect for BabZwane)

MaZwane: Makoti!!

I stood up running upstairs, heard people laughing at me downstairs.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Comment and Like

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Love y'all

Chapter 19

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Yesterday was an eventful Day seriously all the madness and drama especially Senzo likes to be dramatic.

I woke up since we're heading back to J o'burg at 12:00, I went to do my hygiene process and head

downstairs I found everyone having breakfast.

Me: Good morning

Them: Morning

I sit next to Mxolisi

Mxolisi: How did you sleep Rato?

Me: I slept well and yourself?

Mxolisi: Not good babe

Me: Why?

Mxolisi: I missed to be close to you sleep next to you

Me: I'm sorry

BabZwane clears his throat

Zweli: We're still here you know

Gugu: Seems like they're lost in their own world

Me: Sorry I didn't realize that

MaZwane: Mmm at least you noticed that

Eish I remember what happened last night I think

she's still on to that and the thing is that they lied about the Nasty part.

Ayanda: So when are you gona visit again Makoti??

Mxm Makoti, he calls me Makoti seriously

Me: I don't know

MaZwane: Makoti you have to come again we enjoy your company

Nkosi: Yes we really do

Sbu: Plus you make people fight, you know that's action

Mxolisi: Hayii wena I will start action by punching your teeth out now

MaZwane: Mmm someone is grumpy, Makoti why is he so grumpy?

Me: I really don't know Ma

MaZwane: You have to feed him (She wink) maybe this grumpiness will cool down

Everyone burst out laughing

BabZwane: MaZwane stop it

MaZwane: No Baba I'm just stating the facts,
Makoti do as I say

Mxolisi: Mama haa stop it

MaZwane: Mxm, so Makoti you're going to come
back again?

Me: Yes ma when I get time I will come

Sizwe: Don't come after years

Me: No I won't trust me (I chuckle)

MaZwane: That's more like it

BabZwane: Maybe you'll come with a tummy

MaZwane: I think she already have something in her
tummy (I gasped) They know do the nasty in my
kitchen

What the fuck she's start again

Me: Ma we didn't do the nasty in your kitchen

MaZwane: What you where doing with Mxolisi?

Me: Uhm.. Ma Mxolisi kissed me then he picked me

to put me on top of the counter and kissed me again, I swear ma we didn't do the nasty in your kitchen I respect your house.

MaZwane: Wena Mxolisi why are quiet like this??

Mxolisi: She talks the truth there's nothing more to explain ma

MaZwane: Let's hope so

They started to ask me about my life and my family because they didn't ask me well last night because of Senzo's nasty attitude nxa!

Time has comes for us to leave,we're standing outside

BabZwane: It's a pleasure to have you here My daughter

Me: The pleasure is all mine Baba you've welcomed me with your warm love

He nods

Gugu: I'm gona miss you but then I'm gona meet you when I come to J o'burg maybe next week

Me: Mmm that'll be nice

Zweli: Sister's treat our brother well

Me: I will bhutiZwe

Nkosi: And also he made treat her good as well

Mxolisi: I always treat her like a queen she knows that

I smile he kisses my cheek

Me: Yes he does treat me like a queen

Sbu: Okay you guys stop it with your lovey dovey thing

Mxolisi: You're jealous bafo

Sbu chuckles

Ayanda: I would like to have a relationship like this
Yaz

Mxolisi: The time is running we have to get going

MaZwane: Makoti I will miss you please come back again

She says that hugging me

Me: I will ma

MaZwane: I love you my daughter

She whispered at me, wow she loves

Me: Me too ma

I pull from her embrace and Mxolisi opens the door for me to get in, he start the car his family waves goodbye at us.

We arrived at my apartment Mxolisi is walk in behind me carrying my bags , I open the door I throw myself in the couch and breath out.

Me: Home sweet home

Mxolisi: You're look tired Rato

Me: As hell

Mxolisi: J ust go and shower I will order pizza after eating in will massage you

Me:Oh you're heaven sent

He chuckles, I went to take I a long shower warm water pouring in my body oh God that is a relief after that I settled in my night dress.

Mxolisi: Yoh after a long time I thought you even slept in the shower

Me: Stop being dramatic it doesn't suit you

Mxolisi: Ah mxm dramatic neh, Come let's eat

Me: Yes dramatic

I sat down at starting eating in the light conversation and he washed the dishes I just watched him moving in my kitchen he's kinda sexy you know all the muscles showing up in his black shirt.

Mxolisi: Staring is rude you know that

Me: I'm just watching you nje

Mxolisi: Well I'm charming you neh

Me: Charming you do the opposite of that

Mxolisi: Uhm let me shower then I will massage you neh

Me: Yes sir

He went to shower I just sat on top of the kitchen counter indulging my ice cream, after few minutes

he came to me wearing he Grey sweatpants and shirtless he gets between my legs.

Mxolisi: Can I have a spoon

Me: Mmm no

Mxolisi: You said no to me

Me: Yes I did

Mxolisi: Mmm I see

I put a spoon in my mouth, he leans in to kiss me he suddenly pull the ice cream in my mouth while kissing me and he carry me to the bedroom without breaking the kiss.

Mxolisi: I'm coming I will come with massaging oils neh and strip naked

Me: You want me to strip naked what type of massage is this

Mxolisi: J ust be naked do as I say for once

I strip naked then I lay down with my chest, he comes back with the oils starts to massage my back

Me: I thought your family won't love me I guess I was wrong

Mxolisi: I told you expect Senzo

Me: I don't want to talk about that devil

Mxolisi: Yeah

Me: Your mom is very funny neh

Mxolisi: My mom is a bubbly person

Me: Mmm I saw that too but your father is intimidating

Mxolisi: No he ain't its just that he ain't a much of a talker

Me: Unlike Zweli and Sbu but wena you're like your father and Nkosi then Gugu she's like your mom

Mxolisi: People thought me and Nkosi we're twins and Zweli and Nkosi are also twins but then were not , Mom and Gugu are drama queens

Me: You have a beautiful family Mxolisi

Mxolisi: You too my love

He planted I wet kiss behind my neck and started kissing and biting it leaving hickeys, he turns me around to face him as he lands his lips on my neck going down to my twins my breathing rate changes I'm breathing heavily

Me: Ohh what are you doing?

He just kept quiet and just go went down my stomach until he reaches my panties I'm so wet down there , he pulled my panties down and got between my legs

Me: Mxolisi ahh stop

Mxolisi: Shhhh!!

He said that then he separate my thighs and put he head in my nuna starts sucking me and bite at little bit, a moan escaped my mouth he did magic with his tongue , then he stopped and looked at me

Mxolisi: I love you

Me: I love you too

He kissed me again leaving me breathless

Mxolisi: I think we should sleep

Me:

Mxolisi: Come on let's sleep

Me: Why did you stop?

Mxolisi: I had to okay

Me: Mmm okay

He opened the covers for me to get in I attempt to wear my night dress but he stops me

Mxolisi: We sleep naked tonight

Me: Mmm

I get in the covers and he get behind me

Mxolisi: Goodnight Rato

Me: Goodnight

We slept went to lala land tomorrow is Monday I have go to work

.

We woke eat breakfast then showered together he kept on kissing me and teasing me after he dropped me at work he said he will take his bags later after

work, I passed Linda

Me: Morning Linda

Linda: Morning girl how was your weekend??

Me: It was fine yours

Linda: Good, I saw Mxolisi Zwane drop you again

Me: Yes why asking??

Linda: Are you guys an item?

I just chuckled and left her there screaming my name, I went to my work station and put my laptop and head to Nicole's office, I knock

Nicole: Come in

I went to sit down

Nicole: Oh it's you

Me: Yes it's me

Nicole: Oh okay

Me: I came to thank you for the day off

Nicole: My pleasure honey

Me: Let me get to work then

Nicole: yeah sure

I went to work I heard someone patting my back I
turn oh Gosh Thato

Me: Thato

Thato: Hey

Me: How can I help you with??

Thato: Nothing, so you're back from your long
weekend ??

Me: Yes Thato

Thato: You look good by the way

Me: Thank you

I proceed with my work then Melo called

Melo: Hey girl

Me: Hy babe

Melo: Are you back?

Me: Yes I'm back and still alive

She chuckled

Melo: I thought we can do lunch

Me: Yes that will do plus I have some much to tell you guys

Melo: Mug and Bean right?

Me: Yes later

.

Lunch came I went to meet the girls I missed them I found them waiting

Me: Hey ladies

Them: Bitch

I laugh a little

Tshidi: Makoti

Me: Stop with that I heard it thousand times over the weekend

Melo: So how was your weekend then?

Me: It was nice and full of drama

Thando: Start with the nice part please

Me: Well the nice part is that as we thought his mother is evil but nope she's loving, funny naughty woman

Tshidi: Really?

Me: Yes, she even hugged me the first day nje and yesterday guess what

Thando: What?

Melo: Bua

Me: Well she said she loves me

Their mouth hanged open

Me: Guys say something

Tshidi: Seems like our evil mother in-law is not evil

Melo: Yes you're lucky girl

Thando: Very lucky

I told them everything which was the nice part

Thando: Tell us the bad part

Me: You don't wanna know

Tshidi: Tell us please

Me: Senzo happened girls

Melo: What happened

Me: Senzo is Mxolisi's cousin

Thando: What??

Me: Yes, he rocked up in the morning while eating breakfast

I narrated the whole story for them and they where surprised

Me: Mxolisi and Senzo ended up fighting for me

Tshidi: That was action wow

Melo: Does Mxolisi know that you where dating Senzo??

Me: No he doesn't know , he knows he was my lecture only (I frown)

Tshidi: You have to tell him

Thando: Before Senzo tells him friend

Melo: And Senzo might mess up you guys

Me: Yeah that's true

Melo: Yes love we're glad you're still fine

Me: Me too

We chit chat and went back to work.

I knocked off and went home I started to cook after cooking I went to bath.

Mxolisi walked in boiling with anger he walked straight to me

Me: Hi

Mxolisi: Why you didn't tell me you have history with Senzo?

What the fuck!!

Me: What history??

Mxolisi: That you where dating Senzo Lerato why

Me: Uhm.....

Shit this is fucked up he's angry with me he's eye's where blood shot red , I never saw him this angry.

Lord help me how will I explain this.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Comment and Like

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Love y'all

Chapter 20

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

I just looked at him blankly I mean how will I tell him this and who told him this huh?? But there's only person who would tell him this, it's Senzo

Mxolisi: Answer me Lerato!!

I know when he calls me by my name he's angry

Me: Who told you that?

Mxolisi: It doesn't matter who told me

Me: I want to know

Mxolisi: I'm the who's asking here not you, so tell me yes or no

Me:

Mxolisi: You don't know how to talk now?

Me: Okay the answer is Yes

Mxolisi: Oh lord why you didn't tell me the first minute you knew he's my cousin damn Lerato!!

Me: Listen here I was planning to tell you are today

Mxolisi: Is that so?

Me: Yes I was going to tell you let me explain please let's sit down and talk about this please

Mxolisi: To explain how you dated my cousin?? How you loved him

Me: Please let me explain...

I didn't finish my sentence he cut me off

Mxolisi: You know what forget it don't explain anything

He went to the bedroom to get his bag, he just passed me and left.

I just lost interest in food I went to bed and cry myself to sleep Senzo is the devil himself.

I woke her up to get ready for work after that I went to eat cereal and when I'm done I went to catch a

taxi to work.

Linda: Hy

Me: Hi

Linda: Are you fine??

Me: I'm cool (sniff)

Linda: But you look the opposite of that babe

Me: I'm fine okay let me go to work

Linda: Sure just be fine

I walked to my working to my working station the
Thato came to me

Thato: Hy you

Me: Hi

Thato: Why your eyes are swollen??

Me: Are they that much swollen??

Thato: Yes they're

Oh snap I didn't look in the mirror today

Me: I'm will be fine

Thato: Okay enjoy the rest of the day

Me: Thank you

I started to work just to forget about everything else, but I was really going to tell him but then Senzo decided to tell him mxm!!

During lunch I decided I'm going to Senzo and confront him, I was already inside the Campus that's when I met Mrs Moloji

Mrs Moloji: Hey you Lerato

Me: Hi mam

Mrs Moloji: How have you been??

Me: I have been fine thank you and you?

Mrs Moloji: I'm fine what brings you here??

Me: I have something's to collect

Mrs Moloji: Oh okay my son told me about you

Me: You mean Thato??

Mrs Moloji: Yes him , he told me that you guys work together

Me: Mmm yes we work together

Mrs Moloji: Congratulations for the job, Thato he ain't bothering you at work I know he can come in handy

Me: You know him so well (I chuckled) he is busy like he's a fly , he's always on my case

She laughed

Mrs Moloji: That's my son , well let me not keep you bye till we meet again

Me: Yes mam, bye

I made my way to the Receptionist

Me: Hy

Receptionist: Hi how may I help you mam??

Me: Is Mr Nkosi available??

Receptionist: Yes he's available

Me: Thank you

I walked to Senzo's office I didn't bother to knock

Me: What's wrong with you??

Senzo: Heyii why didn't you knock you would have found me naked

I chuckled

Me: Fucking a student mxm

Senzo: What do you want Lerato??

Me: You like to be a third wheel in other people's relationships neh??

Senzo: Oh there's trouble in Paradise, what happened??

Me: Nywe Nywe trouble in paradise, it's you who happened

Senzo: How did I happen in your silly relationship (He chuckled)

Me: The thing is that you're the trouble and a problem in my "Silly" relationship

Senzo: Trouble ,is your relationship in a threat??

Me: Why did you tell Mxolisi about us ??

Senzo: Oh he didn't know (he laughed)

Me: There's nothing funny there, why did you tell him?

Senzo: I want to tell him that you're not worth it to be his girlfriend and you're a hoe

Me: What??

Senzo: Yes I told him that

Me: You try in every way to destroy my relationship neh why do you hate me so much is it because I didn't agree to have sex with you??

Senzo: Yes that's the answer, and I have just started to destroy it

Me: Nc nc nc you want to paint me as a bad person where else it's yo...

I didn't finish my sentence when Mxolisi entered the room he looked pissed.

Senzo: Bafo

Mxolisi: Bafo what does she doing here??

Me: Mxolisi I just came to...

Senzo snaps me

Senzo: Ehh bafo little miss here was busy begging me to take her back because she said that she can see you you're not a man enough to love her

Me: What the fuck Senzo!!

Senzo: She says doesn't love you

Mxolisi: What the hell Lerato?

Me: J ust listen to me

He just walked without saying nothing

Me: You disgust me Senzo nxa

He made a evil laugh

I walked to catch Mxolisi in the parking lot

Me: Mxolisi wait

He turned

to face me

Mxolisi: What do you what ??

Me: Do you really believe Senzo

??

Mxolisi: You know what just leave me alone

He got inside the car and drove off, wow Senzo wins really everything is just a mess because of him I hate Senzo with every fiber in me.

I went to Mag and Bean to have a coffee and chocolate muffins that's when I saw Mxolisi sitting have coffee but he was busy on his phone, I decided that I won't go to him I don't want to make a scene in front of these people and be in a front page the next morning.

I just sat down on the table and the waiter came to take my order then came back after some minutes he came with my muffins and coffee, while I was eating I felt like someone is watching me I turned to look who's watching me I found Mxolisi looking at me but he looked down when he saw that I was looking at him, but why does Mxolisi have to be every where I go huh??

After eating I went to back to work and submitted some articles needed to be checked before

publishing them, after that I knocked off went home when I arrived I changed to my gym clothes then hit to the gym to realise some stress.

Around 19:30 I head to my apartment to bath and settled in my PJs then buried myself in work to finish some articles , when I was halfway to them my phone is ringing oh its my mom

Me:Hello mom

Mom: Hy baby

Me: What did I do to deserve to get a call from you??

Mom: I just wanted to check on you my baby

Me: I'm good mom (I lied) is everything fine at home ??

Mom: Yes everything is running smoothly but Amohelang ayi

Me: What did Amohelang do mom?

Mom: I just find out that he has a girlfriend

Me: Oh flip when did you find out??

Mom: I saw him yesterday after work kissing some

skinny girl

Me: How did dad take it?

Mom: Your father is furious and he almost gave him a massive beating but I stopped him

yesterday

Me: Mmm

Mom: My baby I'm afraid that he'll make that girl pregnant

Me: Ah mom

Mom: Yes just imagine me being a grandmother the thought of that makes cringe

Me: Just sit down and talk to him about such things

Mom: I will try but your father will talk to him not me

I just laughed you know is the first time laughing today

Me: Haibo mom

Mom: Yes my baby, let me go thanks for the chat

Me: I'm the one who needed that

Mom: Bye baby

love you

Me: Bye mom

love you too

We hanged up, I sit for a while suddenly I found myself breaking down the thought of Mxolisi I just cried, I called Melo

Me: Melo I need you(sniffing)

Melo: Are you crying ,What's wrong my love??

Me: Can you please come

Melo: I'm on my should I come with takeaways?

Me: Yes please

I hanged up, the only reason I called her is because she's the one who can make sense but Tshidi and Thando they're just crazy nje but I love them though.

After 30 minutes Melo arrived I opened for her

Me: Hello

Melo: Babe what's wrong (She hugged me)

Me: it's Mxolisi

Melo: Oh okay come let's down

We went to sit down

Melo: What's wrong?

Me: Mxolisi found out about me and Senzo

Melo: Senzo told him right??

I just nodded

Melo: I'm sorry my love

Me: Mxolisi doesn't want anything from me the way he looks at me

Melo: He loves you babe

Me: I feel like I'm losing him

Melo: Shhh (she embraced me) It will be alright

I told her everything that happened today and after that we eat junk watching movies. Melo is the best shame she even slept at my place she says she doesn't want to leave me alone before I do something stupid.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Comment and like

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Love y'all

Chapter 21

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

- .
- .
- .

Well as we all know that Melo slept at my place I really enjoyed her company she's supporting and mostly she's pissed with Senzo she hate him.

I felt someone shaking me

Melo: Wake up

Me: Five minutes

Melo: Babe we overslept you're gona be late for work

I just stormed out of bed running to the bathroom

Me: What!! why didn't you tell me

Melo was busy laughing her lungs out

Melo: Babe I'm joking we're not late I was just pulling your leg

I went back to the bed

Me: Wena just go pull the dog's leg not my leg mxm,

how can you do that

me

Melo: I knew you'll never wake up if I don't prank you

Me: I almost lost my mind I don't want to be late you also know that

Melo: But you like to sleep with your 5 minutes

Me: Mxm you're not helping Yaz

Melo: Are you a 5 minutes Noddles??

We looked at each other then bursted laughing

Me: You're crazy 5 minutes Noddles

Melo: Well come I have made breakfast

Me: When did you wake up?

Melo: While you're busy snoring

Me: You say I'm snoring Friend

Melo: Yes like a tractor

I hit her playfully with a pillow , we ended up having pillow fight busy laughing teasing each other

Me: Stop please

it

Melo: You're the one who started it

Me: Please

Melo: Say you're sorry

Me: I'm sorry

Melo: Let's go eat before it gets cold

We went to eat she made Full breakfast from
beacon to eggs the looked very is delicious

Me: The food taste good

Melo: I know girl

I rolled my eyes

Me: Thanks for being there for me when I needed
you the most

Melo: Babe that's what friends are for

Me: I'm grateful to have you(smiling)

Melo: You know it's nice to see you smiling

Me: Yeah

Melo: Don't stress yourself with Mxolisi he'll come around he's just shocked plus you know Senzo is feeding him lies only, mxm I just hate Senzo Yaz

Me: Let's hope so

After eating we went to bath after that we dress up I didn't bother with make-up

Melo: No no no girl you ain't going to work looking like that

Me: Looking like What??

Melo: Like a ghost please

Me: Mxm

Melo: Come let me fix you, you can't show the world that you're going through hard times

Melo fixed me and chose clothes for me

Melo: Yah!! This is Lerato I know not that ghost I have seen

Me: Thank you

Melo: My pleasure

I looked in the mirror I looked flaming hot

Melo was driving me to work today , I bet they'll say I have blessers especially Linda why receptionist are lousy the like to gossip. She dropped me at work then left.

Linda: Hy girl

Me: Hi

Linda: You look great today

Me: Thank you

Linda: My pleasure

Me: Any messages for me

Linda: No

Me: Okay later

I just feel good today all thanks to Melo for upgrading me , I sat on my working station finishing my articles I was craving for coffee I went to make Coffee for myself in the kitchen I even have my own mug for coffee and tea.

Well well yeah great I found Thato in the kitchen busy making tea

Me: Hey Thato

Thato: Hi beautiful

Me: Stop calling me that (I blushed)

Thato: You look beautiful even more when you blush like that

Me: Thato will you stop it

Thato: As long as I don't know your Boyfriend I won't stop saying that

Me: Mxm there we go again

Thato: I'm serious I won't stop believe me

Me: You really like flirting neh?

Thato: I only flirt with you only

Me: Mmm okay

I finished making my coffee and left him there, I went to finish my work. Thato I was busy winking at me he a typical players he is.

Lunch time came we where chilling with some other of my colleagues and plus Linda was there always speaking.

Linda: So girl where's Mxolisi Zwane I haven't seen him in days

Mbali: You know Mxolisi Zwane ??

I nodded

Linda: Yes she knows him , sometimes his brings her at work

Mbali: Haibo this is big

Linda: Really big

I chuckled she loves gossip she's the newspaper of the company

Me: There's nothing

Linda: Uhm tell me girl and this time I want you to answer me

Me: Yes ask

Linda: What's happening with you and Mxolisi vele vele huh?

Sihle: Speak of the devil

We looked at Sihle that was looking at the door, we turned and look who was she looking at.

It's Mxolisi the room went all quiet, our eyes locked for a moment I looked away, then he cleared his throat.

Mxolisi: Good afternoon ladies

Them: Hi

Huuu looked at these bitches melting like ice cream

Linda: Uhm.. Sir how may I help you?? Do you have an a appointment??

Mxolisi: No I don't have any appointment

I just bowed my head

Linda: So can how I help you??

Mxolisi: Can I brow your friend

Sihle/Mbali: Me??

They said at the same time, hee thes thirsty bitches I clap once.

Mxolisi chuckled

Mxolisi: No not you ladies , her

He pointed at me , they just looked at me.I freezed I didn't even move I looked at him

Linda: Girl he's talking to you

Me: Uhm.. how can I help you

Mxolisi: Can we talk in private

Me: Yeah sure

I stand up make a way to the boardroom

Mxolisi: Hey

Me: Hi

Mxolisi: How are you??

Me: I'm fine and you??

Mxolisi: I'm good Uhm... can we talk??

Me: Not here I'm still at work

Mxolisi: How about we go out for dinner tonight?

Me: I don't think is the best way to go out and alive

our problems

Mxolisi: Oh right

Me: Yeah

Mxolisi: Okay let's do this, we'll have dinner at my place then

Me: Sounds fair enough

Mxolisi: Should I fetch you after work??

Me: No need to, I will come to your place later

Mxolisi: Oh right then

Me: Yeah

Mxolisi: So let me go, see you later neh

Me: Yeah later

Mxolisi: Can I have a hug??

Me: Are you sure??

Mxolisi: Yes I'm sure

Me: Okay

He came to me and put his hands around my waist

as I put my hands around his neck,mmm I missed his to be around his strong arms and the smell of his cologne. I pulled back

Me: Uhm see you later then

Mxolisi: I will be waiting

With that he walk out, I went back to the ladies.

Me: I'm back girls

I say as I sit down

Mbali: What did he say ??

Me: It's Private girl

Linda: Girl there's something you're not telling us

Sihle: I agree with you

Me: Girls there's nothing I ain't telling you guys

Linda: I don't think so , girls have you seen how they locked their eyes

Mbali: I saw that too

Me: There's nothing girls

Sihle: Hayii ke let's live her she'll tell when she's

ready

Me: Guys let's go back lunch time is over

Sihle: You're boring why did you have to remind us that

We went back to work, I work my butt off I'm so exhausted really exhausted, I'm surprised Mxolisi came to me the last time I checked he was so mad at me now all acting all nice.

I opened my apartment and throw myself if the couch thinking what a long day hee this hectic and it's gona be a long night as well , I went to bath and then I walked in my closet I just want some comfortable, I settled in my grey sweatpants and navy blue hoodie with my black Air max sneakers after that I left to catch cab.

I knocked once and twice, then he came to open for me.

Me: Hy

Mxolisi: Hi..Uhm you may came in

He made a way to come in

Mxolisi: You can sit in the lounge

Me: Sure

Mxolisi: May I bring you something to drink wine or juice

I chuckled, he knows I like to drink wine why is he asking me for goodness sake

Me: Wine will be better

Mxolisi: Okay, coming right up

He disappeared in the kitchen and came back with a glass of red wine and his whiskey.

We sit in silence until he breaks the ice.

Mxolisi: How was your day so far??

Me: It was just like the other days busy you know

Mxolisi: Oh I see

Me: And yours

Mxolisi: It was long and busy I have a huge project I have to finish

Me: Oh congratulations in the projects

Mxolisi: Thanks, i will to dish up us

Me: May I help you to set up the table

Mxolisi: Yes thank you

I fixed the table while he dishes for us.

Me: The food is delicious

Mxolisi: Thank you I tried

Me: Are you sure you are the one cooked this?(I chuckled)

Mxolisi: Yes it's me

Me: If you say so

Mxolisi: Uhm... can we talk??

I cleared my throat cleared and drink my wine

Me: Uhm okay

Mxolisi: Can you explain what happened between you and Senzo??

Me: Now you want me explain, I have been begging you to let me explain

Mxolisi: I was angry at you that you didn't tell me

about you and him Rato

Me: I was going to tell you the same day you decided to storm out of apartment without listening to my point of view

Mxolisi: I didn't expect that I will hear something like that

Me: But you know how to listen to him not me

Mxolisi: So it's true that you yesterday to beg him to talk you back ??

Me: Oh come on you really did believed him

I say as I stand up

Mxolisi: Sit down!!

Me: Sit down Mxolisi Zwane I can't the thing you're telling doesn't want me to sit down it makes me to be high

Mxolisi: Lerato I said sit down damn!

He banged the table, I take my glass of wine and drink it I didn't sit down I just looked at him

Mxolisi: So you are not going to sit down and talk

like adults stop being childish?

Me: Childish?? You tell me about childish you know childish is when you listened to Senzo telling you lies about me telling you that I want him back and I don't love you

Mxolisi: Lerato don't rise your voice at me sit down and stop being so stubborn

This time I listened to him I sit down and pour a glass of wine

Mxolisi: have you calmed down??

I look at him and chuckle

Me: I should be asking you that

Mxolisi: Tell me your side of your story

Me: You don't know Senzo hurt me but you to listen to him

Mxolisi: How did he hurt you ?? and I'm here listening to you

Me: Senzo is that guy I told you about (sniffing) he broke up with me because I didn't want to have sex

with him he has hurt me so bad I told how he told me hurtful words

Mxolisi: I never thought he is that ex you where talking about I'm sorry babe

Me: You don't listen akr

Mxolisi: I'm sorry babe, damn Senzo is going to pay for hurting you and painting you as a bad person

Me: Mxolisi you don't trust me, I love you damn!! I love you and it hurts

My tears are doing and he came to my side and embraced me

Mxolisi: Shhhh, don't cry I love you too and please don't think I don't trust you Rato it's just I believed Senzo I'm sorry forgive me

Me: I hate Senzo with every fiber in me

Mxolisi: Don't say that Rato I won't do that again babe

Me: I forgive you but don't do that again we have to sit down before listening to other people , just looked us we were fighting because you listened to

Senzo

Mxolisi: I hear you so let's go sleep

Me: I have to go it's late I can't sleep here

Mxolisi: You ain't going nowhere you're sleeping here I'm not asking you I'm telling you

Me: But...

Mxolisi: No buts I will take to work tomorrow

Me: Okay let me wash the dishes first

I cleaned up in lounge took the dishes to the kitchen and started washing them, while washing them Mxolisi came behind putting his hands around my waist and he whispered

Mxolisi: Rato when are you getting done

Me: I'm almost done

Mxolisi: No no the bed is cold

Picked me in bridal style to the bedroom, then the rest is history.

.

It has been a week after fixing things between me and Mxolisi, it has been amazing I tell you we go out more I guess Melo was right that Mxolisi will come around.

It's Saturday in the morning me and Mxolisi we're just cuddling in bed he was spending the weekend at my place but the knock disturbed us

Mxolisi: Black people have bad timing damn!!

I attempt to get up but he pulled me

Me: Let me go and check

Mxolisi: Let them knock until they get tired

Another knock came

Me: I will right back just now

I went downstairs to open the door, when I open I found my mom standing in front of me.

Me: Mom!!!

Oh Lord help me here shit is about to get wasted here, my mom and my boyfriend in the same roof this is fucked up, my mom is going to freak out to

find me with a guy

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Comment and like

.

Please share the page

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Love y'all

Chapter 22

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Oh my god how will I escape this one my mom is here Mxolisi is here I mean it's going to be hell today, in fact what does my mom doing here?? she has to be with her husband because they're so close to each other.

Mom: Heyii you will let me in or not??

I shifted for her to get in

Me: Mom what are you doing here?

Mom: What kind of a question is that

Me: What I'm trying to say is that what you doing here so early??

Mom: Shouldn't I come to see my baby when I miss her??

Me: I miss you too mom

Mom: Exactly, that's why I'm here Akr

Me: You should have call for me to prepare a room for you

Mom: Don't worry my baby about rooms I will sleep with you

She made a way to my room but stood in front her

Me: No no mom you're a guest and my room is so dirty

Mom: I don't care for your dirtiness I will sleep with you

Me: Mom since when you sleep in a dirty room

Mom: Arg mxm get out of my way

Me: No will sleep in the other room

Mom: Mmm you're so stubborn

I chuckled I took her hand went to the other room

Me: Well stubborn like you mom

Mom: Your father always tell me that

Me: Oh okay so you may settle well I'm coming I'm going to make up my bed

Mom: Okay

I went back to my bedroom I made sure I lock the

door I don't want mom getting in, I found Mxolisi sleeping arg this sleepyhead of mine.

I shake him to wake up

Me: Wake up

Mxolisi: Mmm

Me: J ust wake up please

Mxolisi: Oh you're back who's was at the door

Me: It's my mom

Mxolisi: Your what??

Me: You heard me

Mxolisi: Is she still here??

Me: Yes and don't know how you're gonna go out of the door

Mxolisi: I guess I should go to introduce myself to my mother-in-law what do you think??

He had a biggest grin in his face

Me: Haa no(I hit him playfully) are you crazy??

Mxolisi: I mean it will be wonderful to meet her

Me: You're not helping yaz, I have to come with a plan of getting yourself out of here

Mxolisi: I was joking babe

Me: Help me find a solution here

Mxolisi: Take my black card and take her shopping

Me: No no I ain't gona take your black card forget it, do you want my mom to ask unending questions about that black card

Mxolisi: She'll see that his future son in law is loaded

Me: Oh lord will you stop with your crazy ideas, and I'm not taking it

Mxolisi: You're so stubborn mxm

I laugh a bit

Me: Well my mom just told me that few minute ago

Mxolisi: She's right

Me: While on being right can you make up the bed and just stay put don't go out before my mom and I go out okay

Mxolisi: Ah Haibo

Me: And I'm gona lock the door

Mxolisi: I'm your prisoner now??

Me: Yes until I disturb my mom

Mxolisi: Mxm come and kiss me before you go out

I went to kiss him and when I try to pull out his pulls me close deepens the kiss

Me: Let me go

I say between the kiss big silly him he doesn't let me go, after 2 minutes he let me go he looks me in the eyes like he looking for.

Mxolisi: I love you

Me: Love you too

Mxolisi: Where is the "T" baby

I giggled

Me: I love you too

I turn to walk to the door suddenly he spanks my butt, I let out a loud laugh

Me: Oops!!

I walk out and lock the door found my Mom sitting in the lounge.

Mom: And wena what made you laugh that loud??

Me: Uhm... I saw a post on Twitter that made me laugh

Mom: Ohh

Me: Yes mom, how about I take you out mom just for today??

Mom: That'll be nice baby

Me: Yes let me go and bath I will be right back

I went to do my hygiene process then head back to my bedroom I didn't use my bedroom bath because I know my mom will follow me

Me: Mxolisi she as agreed to go out

Mxolisi: I told you she'll agree

Me: Yeah right

I took out my outfit then styled my hair and head to

the lounge, I didn't find mom

Me: Mom!!

She came out of the bathroom

Mom: Who's shower gel is this??

Oh flip its Mxolisi's shower gel I didn't remove it.

Me: Uhm.. It's mine

Mom: Your shower gel since when do you use men shower gel??

Me: Mom I just like the smell of it so I brought it

Mom: Mmm ohh okay let's hope so dear

Me: Seriously mom, Let's go

Mom: Let me get my hand bag

Mom went to take her bag and went to the mall but we started Wimpy for breakfast because I didn't eat for breakfast after that we went shopping until we drop. And we took take away from Steers head back to my apartment.

We we're just chilling watching TV.

Me: So tell me Mom how's everything at home

Mom: Everything is perfect

Me: And Amohelang??

Mom: Mmm

Me: Mom how did you handle Amohelang??

Mom: Amohelang is really serious about that fish bone

Me: Fish bone ma!!

Mom: Yes but your father had a talk with him

Me: That's better I'm sure dad didn't pull up a punch

Mom: No he didn't I dealt with your father you know how to cool him down (She winked)

Me: Oh

Mom: Yes, I know I can make him so soft by

I snapped at her off

Me: No no mom I don't want to hear that please

She chuckled

Mom: Okay I will stop

Me: So dad did he accept the whole Amohelang saga

Mom: Well it was hard for him but somehow he understood

Me: Mmm that's new dad accepting such thing

Mom: Yeah right I was even surprised

Me: I wonder how will he feel if he found I have a man in my life

Mom: He'll be crazy you know you're his princess

Me: But it was a example don't take it seriously neh

Mom: If you say so

After having that conversation we talked about how I'm enjoying my work and stuff we talked until midnight while eating ice cream and wine it's like we're having girl's night.

I went to my room to sleep ,when I'm about to dose off my sleepyhead called

Me: Hello

Mxolisi: Hy

Me: Why do you call so late??

Mxolisi: I guess you're done gossiping with your mom

Me: Mmm are you stalking me Zwane?? or did you put some spy cameras in my apartment??

Mxolisi: Something like that (he chuckled)

Me: Mxolisi!!!

Mxolisi: No babe I'm joking

Me: Let's hope so

Mxolisi: Believe me anyways how was shopping??

Me: It was fun like really fine we shopped until we drop

Mxolisi: Mmm I'm glad you should have shopped until you drop with my card that'll will make me more happy

Me: I have my own money you know

Mxolisi: I know but sometimes you have clean my

bank account a little you know

Me: Cleaning

Mxolisi: Babe I know you're an independent but you have suck a little

Me: I ain't gonna do that

Mxolisi: Someday you'll

Me: We ain't gonna argue about that, when did you left?

Mxolisi: Around 11:30 I think

Me: Okay why aren't you sleeping at this time

Mxolisi: Well I'm just finishing some sketches about the project I told you about ???

Me: Yes I remember

Mxolisi: And I wanted to say goodnight to you Rato before you sleep

Me: That's cute I love you

Mxolisi: I love you too

Me: You're the best

Mxolisi: I know, well let me live you to rest

Me: Well goodnight then

Mxolisi: Bye

We hang up and I slept peaceful.

.

Well my mom left Sunday afternoon I had a great time having mom around just the two of us is blissful and having a bond with her is amazing, my apartment is very quiet now but I will get used to it.

.

4 months later

Next month it will be our 1 year anniversary of me and Mxolisi being together , I'm so thrilled about it in the last few months we had few fights here and there but we solved them.

We are sitting in Debonairs just having a light conversation

Me: Mxolisi I think we should go

Mxolisi: Okay let's go

We head out as we are still walking to the parking lot, someone was busy patting Mxolisi's shoulder we turned and looked

Her: Hi Mxolisi

Mxolisi: Hey Lihle

She gave me a nasty look, mxm bitch.

Lihle: How are you??

Mxolisi: I'm chilled and you

Lihle: I'm good that I have seen you

She said brushing Mxolisi's shoulder, I mean this bitch can't even see me I'm in front of her she's brushing my man's hand.

Mxolisi: Where have you been ??

Lihle: I have been around you know, I'm glad I met you

Mxolisi: Me too

Lihle: I missed you

Wait a minute she's says that in front of me she is

full shit.

I cleared my throat, they then looked at me.

Mxolisi: Oh Rato this is Lihle and Lihle this Rato

She held out her hand for a handshake, I looked at it then her and I finally gave her a handshake.

Lihle: Hy I'm Lihle the Ex

Me: I'm Lerato the girlfriend

Oh she's Mxolisi's Ex I saw how she looked at him it shows that there was a little bit of a history between them.

I can sense she's up to something or she's wanting Mxolisi back then we will see.

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

Comment and Like

.

.

.

.

.

Share the page

.

.

.

.

.

.

Love Y'all

Chapter 23

.

.

Me: Likewise

I did one of my best fake smile

Lihle: Mxo we have to catch up sometimes

Mxolisi: That will be nice

Hee Ntate God what's happening in front of me , it's Hell I tell you.

Lihle: And I mean like soon

Mxolisi: Oh we'll see what I can do

Me: Mxolisi I think we should go

Mxolisi: Uhm... Yeah we should go

Lihle: You ain't gonna give me a hug ??

She looked at Mxolisi, he hesitate a little bit but he gave her a hug. What I did is to chuckle.

When we arrive at my apartment I just throw myself in the two seater couch and keep quiet.

Mxolisi: You haven't said anything, why?

Me: I have said anything or you didn't start a conversation??

Mxolisi: Is about Lihle, you don't want me to talk to my ex's??

Me: I didn't say is about Lihle you just put words in my mouth

Mxolisi: Do you have a problem with Lihle?

Me: Actually I do have a problem with her

Mxolisi: Which is??

Me: She was busy touching you like I'm not in front of y'all and you let her to touch you like that

Mxolisi: Oh stop with your insecurities

Me: Insecurities Mxolisi??

Mxolisi: Yes

Me: I thought I'm the only one who supposed to touch you like that

Mxolisi: Yes it is you who's supposed to touch me like that but Lihle is no harm to us

Me: Would you like when one of my ex's touch me like that??

Mxolisi: Here we ain't talking about you and your ex's, we're done about talking about Lihle

Me: But...

Mxolisi: No I made myself clear

I didn't answer him, we sat in silence until he broke the ice

Mxolisi: I think I should go

Me: Okay

Mxolisi: I love you don't worry about Lihle okay

Me: Okay

Mxolisi: Can I get a kiss from you??

I just looked at him and not saying anything, he leans in to kiss me I didn't even kiss him back I let him kiss me. He pulled back at looked at me.

Mxolisi: Babe

Me: Mmm

Mxolisi: You'll be fine if I leave??

Me: Yes

Mxolisi: Let me go , goodbye.

He kissed my cheek then walk out, Mxolisi thinks Lihle isn't gonna be a problem he doesn't know that if a girl comes back and say they should catch up means?? It means she's gonna be a problem.

I decided that I won't stress about Lihle and Mxolisi saga, I finished my article's after that I went to shower and sleep tomorrow is a new day.

.

It has been 1 week after meeting Lihle that has been quiet good between me and Mxolisi, and he hasn't talked about Lihle since that I we had a mini fight about that bitch.

I felt someone shaking me, oh forgot I'm still at work when I checking is Thato snapping me out of my thoughts.

Thato: I have been calling your name

Me: Sorry

Thato: Seems like you're on your own world
right now

Me: Nah don't worry I was just thinking about unless thing's

Thato: Is your boyfriend giving you some problems??

I chuckled

Me: No we're cool

Thato: Who's your boyfriend vele vele??

Me: No we decided that we won't go public yet

Thato: Oh I see, anyways Ntombi has been calling you

Me: You mean now??

Thato: Yes she needs you in her office
now

Me: Thank you

Thato: Anything for you

Oh Thato is really seriously about on and on about us getting us together some day, so I walked to Ntombi's office I knocked

Ntombi: Come in

I walked in, she was busy talking to Lihle and what she doing here anyway?? This girl in always in my case.

Ntombi: You may sit

I looked that Lihle and sit next to her

Me: Thank you mam, Thato said you need me

Ntombi: Yes I need you to do something for me

Me: Oh right

Ntombi: Oh before I forget Lerato this is Lihle my cousin

I smiled a bit and look at Lihle

Me: I know her

Ntombi: Is that so??

Lihle: Yeah we know each other

Ntombi: Okay then

Ntombi told me what I needed to do for her it was lots of work shit but then I must accept that my work needs attention.

Ntombi: That's all for today

Me: Thanks

Ntombi: You may go back to work

Me: Sure, and by the way nice to see you again Lihle

Lihle: Likewise

I walked out and let out a big breath , yoh the devil is following me around seriously Lihle is Ntombi's cousin hee is about to get real.

So it is lunch me and my friends we'll have lunch together at Steers, I found them already sitting laughing.

Me: Sorry guys for being late

Thando: You're always late wena

Tshidi: And we're used to it

Me: Sorry guys but I'm here that's what matters right

Melo: It's fine girl

Me: Thank you for understanding but these two

bitches they're fighting me

Tshidi: I ain't fighting you I was just adding a point

Me: Arg mxm

Melo: Shall we order

Me: Plus I'm hungry

Thando: Are you sure you ain't pregnant??

Me: Have you heard me saying I had sex??

Tshidi and Melo laughed

Tshidi: Thando girl this one is going to die virgin

Melo: Our Virgin Mary

Thando: True to that and Lerato has a dick with her
but she doesn't want to taste it

Tshidi: A sexy one

Melo: And handsome one

Me: Guys stop it I ain't gonna die a virgin

Thando: When you gonna taste that Mxolis'i's thing
(She winked)

Me: When I'm ready

Tshidi: Hee when you're ready, they'll take him

Me: Talking about taking, guess what girls

Melo: What?

Me: I met his ex

Lihle

Tshidi: Where??

Me: At the mall a week ago

Thando: And you only tell us now

Me: I thought she disappeared but hell no , she's my boss's cousin

Melo: Which boss?

Me: Ntombi Ndaba, I found her in Ntombi's office this morning

Thando: Well happened in the mall?

Me: Well me and Mxolisi we were walking to the parking lot then boom!! she appears patting Mxolisi and she gave me a nasty look, so she was busy

touching Mxolisi's shoulders and hands even
Mxolisi forgot to introduce me to her but later on he
introduced me to her

Tshidi: Hee Satan!!

Me: She was like " Hy I'm Lihle the ex"

Thando: And what did you say?

Me: I was like " Hi I'm the girlfriend"

Them: Yes girl!!

The laughed and made a high five

Melo: You did good girl

Me: Thank you

Tshidi: So you should I solve her with my toolbox??

Me: No no girl remember that you gonna be a
lawyer

Tshidi: Girl when I need to fix some bitches I even
forget I'm going to be a lawyer

Me: Nah don't waste your energy to that Barbie

Melo: She is a Barbie??

Me: Yep she's using make up

Tshidi: What did Mxolisi see in her?

Me: I asked myself the same question babe

Thando: Mmm I heard those types of girls they're always good in riding a dick

We turned and looked at her

Thando: What??

Tshidi: Did you hear yourself

Thando: Yes I did, maybe Mxolisi had great sex with her you know so that's why he was with her

Me: I clap once

Melo: Girl a pussy can't keep a man if you didn't know, a man stays with you whether you give him a pussy or not and if he loves you he'll stay with you pussy or not

You see guys when I said Melo she's more open minded and Thando , Tshidi are just crazy nje and Melo said something that makes sense

Tshidi: I agree with you Melo there

Thando: Well guys I have something to tell you

Me: Don't tell me you're pregnant

Thando: Mxm is that a payback from earlier

Me: Yes

Tshidi: Tell us then

Thando: Katlego said next week he's going to introduce me to his family

Me: Congratulations babe katlego means business girl

Tshidi: Wow this sweet

Thando: I'm sacred girls

Melo: Don't be scared remember how Lerato felt

Me: Friend don't even go there

Melo: But it turned well

Tshidi: But be careful that one of his cousin is your ex

I hit Tshidi playfully

Me: You're boring do you know that mxm

We talked until it's time for us to go back to work.

After work I went straight back home no talking short left.

.

It's Friday evening I decided that I'm going to surprise Mxolisi he doesn't know I'm going to sleep at his place, so I took my overnight bag and call a Uber to take me to Mxolisi's crib.

I arrived and knocked I just open walked in I called him

Me: Mxolisi!! I'm home

No answer

Me: Mxolisi!!

Mxolisi: Babe in the kitchen

What is he doing in the kitchen anyway?? I found him cooking

Mxolisi: Hey Rato

Me: Hy

Mxolisi: What are you doing here??

Me: I came to spend the night with you

Mxolisi: ohh Uhm.. that's nice

Me: What are you cooking for??

I say as I sit on top of the kitchen counter

Mxolisi: Uhm..

Me: Talk

Mxolisi: I invited Lihle for dinner

Me: What?? to have dinner with you??

Mxolisi: Yes

Me: To have dinner with you alone

Mxolisi: Yes what's wrong with that??

Me: Mehlolo ya James

Mxolisi: I have to finish up she'll be here any minute
by now

Oh god how could he be so dump allowing that

bitch to have dinner with him alone.

A knock came through I went to open I found Lihle in front of me.

Me: Hy

Lihle: Hi

She said with a frown, oh she's didn't expect me to be here I'm here in perfect timing

Me: You may come in

She faked a smile I walked her to the lounge.

Me: Mxolisi she's here (I screamed)

After some few minutes Mxolisi came downstairs with changed outfit, it seems liked ruined a perfect date here but I'm proud of myself I'm here or else she was going to seduce him.

Mxolisi: Hy Lihle

He gave her a hug and a kiss on her cheek, mmm but I didn't get one oh wow??

Mxolisi: Thanks for coming

Lihle: Anything for you Mxo

I rolled my eyes, I found Mxolisi looking at me

Me: Yini (what)

Mxolisi: Can you go fetch food in the kitchen and set up the table

I looked him and Lihle had a nasty smirk on her face

Me: Me?? never fetch food her and set up the table for her never shame

Mxolisi: Lerato !!

Me: No Mxolisi, you're the one who invited her for dinner so sort those things for her

Mxolisi: Mxm

Lihle: She's very disrespecting you Mxolisi

Me: Wena just shut up before I clap you

Lihle: J ust clap me

Me: I will show you flames

Lihle: Mxm Flames

Mxolisi: J ust stop it you two nxa

We kept quiet and looked at him he was so pissed. He went to the kitchen came up with food and set up the table.

Mxolisi: You may come and sit down and stop looking at each other

I went to sit next to him, I saw he didn't bring wine.

Me: I will bring some bottle of wine , are you cool with that Lihle??

Lihle: Yeah sure

I went to the kitchen to fetch wine and glasses, I found them busy laughing mxm bitch.

Me: I'm back

I sit down and gave Mxolisi a kiss on his lips

Mxolisi: And that??

Me: For being a best man my life

Mxolisi: Mmm I like the sound of that

He kissed me again a little longer than me, then Lihle clears her throat.

Me: Sorry for that, Mxolisi don't do that again you make Lihle feel uncomfortable (I hit him playfully)

Mxolisi: Sorry

Lihle: Yeah sure

I did that intentionally just to make her jealous a bit.

Me: So Lihle where have you been??

Lihle: I have been around

Me: Oh

Lihle: Yeah where did you guys meet

??

Me: Mxolisi can you tell her I'm tired of narrating it to everyone I meet

Mxolisi took my hand and kissed the top of it

Mxolisi: As you wish my love, well we.....

He narrated the story, I see Lihle is getting more jealous.

Lihle: Mxo are you happy with her??

Mxolisi: Yes I'm happy with her

What kind of a question is that??

Lihle: Lerato you know I thought you where of the gold diggers that wanted his money but at least I saw where do you work

Me: You know I saw that in you when I first saw you the other time in the mall

Lihle: Excuse me??

Me: Yes you heard me

Lihle: Mxm

Me: While talking about work stuff, where do you work??

Lihle: Uhm... I'm not working at the moment

Me: Oh so I was correct it's you who's a gold digger here

Mxolisi: Lerato stop it

Me: Oh okay I will stop

We kept quiet for a bit.

Lihle: Mxo why do you love her??

Mxolisi: Because she's natural, friendly and beautiful lastly she's independent.

Lihle: Oh I see

I can see that the "independent" word hit hard on her like big time because she ain't working. She has been asking questions about us and I gave her right answers to her questions.

Lihle: I have to go is getting late

She says as she place her hand on top of Mxolisi's hand brushing it.

Mxolisi: It was nice having you here

Lihle: Me too Mxo

Mxm bitch.

Me: Lihle know your place please

Mxolisi chuckled

She's stood up and gave Mxolisi a hug and left.

Me: Free at last (I screamed)

Mxolisi: You're naughty Rato

Me: I had to put her in her place you know

Mxolisi: And you did a great job

you know

Me: Thank you

Mxolisi: Come let's go and sleep

He picked me up in bridal style, we went to shower and sleep.

.

We were still sleeping in the morning, that's when Mxolisi's phone rings I answer it I didn't check the caller ID.

Me: Hello

Voice: Where's Mxolisi??

Oh shit it's Lihle

Me: He's still sleeping

Lihle: Give him the phone

Me: Tell me the message then I will tell him

Lihle: J ust give him the damn phone

Yoh I wake up Mxolisi.

Me: Mxolisi wake up your Ex needs to talk to you

Mxolisi: Tell her to me call later

Me: She wants you know

He answered the call and he was busy panicking,
Haiboh what's happening?? he hanged up.

Me: What's wrong??

Mxolisi: Lihle needs me

Me: For what??

Mxolisi: She's sick she needs me

He walked to the bathroom wearing new clothes

Me: Are you going now??

Mxolisi: Yes

He walked out left me in bed, arg this Lihle Girl is
getting on my nerves I know she fake that she's sick
nxa I went back to sleep and stop worrying about
bitches.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Like and Comment

.

Share

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Love y'all

Chapter 24

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

I can't believe Mxolisi left me in bed just to attend Lihle's fake sickness she has a nerve shame I'm here visiting him but he leaves me mxm.

I woke up make the made then hit the shower and settle in my oversized navy blue T-shirt and my black bum short after that I went to the kitchen to make breakfast I'm craving for English breakfast, I finished eating I wished the dishes sees last night I didn't wash them and cleaned the house while listening DMX- Today's Hits gosh I love that station it's music non stop.

It's now 17:30 Mxolisi hasn't came back home ,I'm sitting in the lounge watching movies I have been calling him but it goes to voicemail, I went to the

kitchen started cooking and I'm cooking oxtail and rice finish it with Greek salad.

While I'm still cooking it's now 18:45 Mxolisi walked in and he comes to me and hold me from behind.

Mxolisi: Mmm it smells nice in here

Me: Mmm

Mxolisi: What are you cooking??

Me: Oxtail and Rice ,Greek salad

Mxolisi: It sounds yummy Rato

Me: Maybe

He kissed my neck

Mxolisi: I hope you're not angry at me

Me: ***Silence***

Mxolisi: Say something please

Me: Something like what??

Mxolisi: Anything

Me: Oh something like you left me bed alone gone to attend Lihle

Mxolisi: Lihle is really sick

Me: She was sick for the whole day and you disappeared for the whole fucken day Mxolisi left me in this huge house alone

Mxolisi: I tell you she is really sick she wanted my help

Me: Mxm

He unwrapped his hands from my waist.

Mxolisi: I'm going to shower

Me: You should have showered at Lihle's place you know

He went upstairs to shower, he's even smelling like her, her perfume is left in his clothes, I prepare the table then I made sure that there's wine in the table. He came downstairs after 30 minutes, he sit down and I dish him food and for myself we sit in silence.

Mxolisi: The food taste nice

Me: Thanks

Mxolisi: My pleasure

I cleared my throat then drink my wine

Me: I called you so many times and it went voicemail

Mxolisi: The battery died

Me: Oh really

Mxolisi: Yes, I drove Lihle to the doctor that's why

Me: So what's wrong with her

Mxolisi: You really want to know

Me: Yes want to know what kept you so long

Mxolisi: They found pois on in her blood seems like food poisoning

Me: Oh really who poisoned her??

Mxolisi: Maybe I should ask you that

My eyes popped

Me: Ask me ?? I'm not the one who cooked yesterday

Mxolisi: What about the wine you fetched yesterday ??

Me: You think that I poured something in the wine??

Mxolisi: Yes and don't try to deny

it

Me: What?? that's what you think of me poisoning people??

Mxolisi: So you're trying to deny it

Me: Wow it seems like she poisoned your head seriously

Mxolisi: Answer me did you do it??

Me: No I didn't do it, Mean I also took a sip from the wine nothing happened to me

Mxolisi: Rato don't lie to me

Me: You believe your Ex rather than me??

Mxolisi: The Doctor proved it and I believe it

Me: Oh wow Mxolisi

Mxolisi: Are you sure you didn't put something in my food

Me: Oh really you think I can poison you

Mxolisi: It's possible you know

Me: You know what I ain't got time to argue with you about this nonsense, I'm going to sleep

I took a last sip of wine then left him there went to shower, I showered about 15 minutes thinking how can Mxolisi can believe Lihle that I poisoned her, his precious Lihle Yoh this is breaking me bit by bit. He believed that snake over me Lihle is something else seriously now Mxolisi thinks that I can also poison him, I love him so much I can't poison him never sometimes he can be so dumb like really dumb Lihle got him by his balls.

Later on he entered the room and took his phone I think he called Lihle he's phone is too loud I can hear their conversation

Mxolisi: Hey

Lihle: Hi

Mxolisi: How are you??

Lihle: I'm still having pains in the stomach but I will be fine

Mxolisi: I really hope so eyy

Lihle: So did you ask her

Mxolisi: Can you believe it she denied it

Lihle: I told you she going to deny it Mxo

Mxolisi: I can't believe that she did that

Lihle: She's you showing her true colors

Mxolisi: I think so, let me leave you and rest

Lihle: Mmm

Mxolisi: You'll be good??

Lihle: I will try

Mxolisi: Okay Goodnight

Lihle: Mmm bye

They hanged up all time I pretended that I'm sleeping, he came to bed and got under the covers we're facing opposite side not facing each other I decided to sleep I won't even ask him.

The next morning I woke up he's not in bed I went to do my hygiene process after that I packed my bag

then head downstairs I found him busy drawing his sketches.

Me: Hi

Mxolisi: Mmm

Me: Bye I'm going back to my apartment

Mxolisi: Okay

Oh that hurts he didn't even looked at me, I went out to call an Uber the driver arrived I told the driver to pass to the drive through of Chicken Licken to buy Feed My Craving. I arrived at my apartment I throw myself in the bed thinking about Mxolisi how could he be so dumb.

.

Things between me and Mxolisi has been cracky like cracky all he does is Lihle this Lihle that I'm even tired to hear that name coming out of his mouth and we always have meaningless argument with him sometimes I think Lihle is feeding him lies only. I decided to call him to go out for lunch maybe things will be fine.

Me: Hi Mxolisi

Mxolisi: Hey Lerato

Oh I forgot to tell you guys I'm Lerato these days I'm not Babe, Rato

Me: How are you're??

Mxolisi: I'm fine and you??

Me: I'm cool I was thinking we could go out for lunch

Mxolisi: I already have plans

Me: Oh

Mxolisi: Yeah

Me: What plans do you have??

Mxolisi: I'm going to have lunch with Lihle

Ouch that's painful, you see what I have told you he always spends his time with her not me anymore I mean he hardly comes to me or calls I decided I will sit with Linda for lunch.

Linda: Girl are you fine??

Me: Uhm I'm good girl

Linda: It seems like you're down today

Me: Is one of those days

Linda: Oh I see

Me: Yes

Linda: Have been meaning to ask you

Me: Ask dear

Linda: Where's Mxolisi I hardly see him these days

Me: I don't know

Linda: How??you don't know I thought you're friends with him

Me: Yes we're but we don't talk not much these days

Linda: I see

Me: Oh tell me about your boyfriend

I changed the topic I don't want to talk about him

Linda: Oh he's so romantic these days

Me: I wish I was you

Linda: Why

Me: Trouble in paradise

Linda: Oh it's going to be fine

Me: Yeah, so Mr is busy being romantic how do you feel??

Linda: Like a queen girl

We went on and on talked about his boyfriend, some people are busy enjoying their relationships not me, mine is falling apart.

.

Well today I'm going to pamper myself I'm going to the mall , when I arrived at the mall I started to do my hair and do my nails all of does stuff and well ended up going shopping of cause clothes. I was hungry I went to Mc Donald's ordered my Big Mac and chocolate Milkshake, while I was eating I saw Lihle coming my way to the table.

Lihle: Hi stranger

She says taking a sit who said she should sit

Me: Hy Lihle

Lihle: How are you??

Me: I'm awesome

Lihle: Oh shame you look drained

I chuckled a little she's really testing me

Me: Really girl

Lihle: Yes what's eating you??

Me: Mmm While talk about eating why did you lie about me poisoning you??

She let out a evil laugh

Lihle: Oh that I was testing how strong your relationship is you know

Me: You like testing people neh??

Lihle: Darling don't worry about testing girl I was showing you that Mxo has a soft spot for me he'll always care for me no matter we're together or not darling

Me: Oh really you're back because you're broke
don't deny it

Lihle: Broke me??

Me: Look here you should learn to be independent
don't dependent on other people's money girl and
stopping running to your Ex's for money

Lihle:

Me: Yes Mxolisi told me you wanted money from
him

I lied I want to test what I'm saying is true or not and
seems like it's working.

Lihle: That's none of your business with what I want
to Mxolisi

Me: So what is my business??

Lihle: Like you're not having sex with him

Wait a minute Mxolisi is discussing our sexual
matter with his Ex

Me: What??

Lihle: Yes you heard me Mxo is sexually frustrated

because of you I think that's why he's always with me

Me: You really enjoy this neh??

Lihle: Every bit of it Darling

I packed my bags and stormed out of the McDonald's leaving Lihle laughing I went straight to the taxi and it dropped me at my apartment I didn't bother to take the stairs I just took the elevator, I arrived at my apartment I changed my clothes to something comfortable.

I arrived at Mxolisi's house the guard already know me he didn't ask, I burning with anger inside me I didn't even knock I just opened the door.

Me: Mxolisi!!

No answer

Me: Mxolisi!!

Mxolisi: Ey you're making noise what's up??

Me: You're asking me what's up??

Mxolisi: Yes what's wrong with you??

I slapped the shit out of him he even turned red

Mxolisi: What the fuck why are you slapping me??

Me: I think you know the answer

Mxolisi: You'll never slap me again in my house do you hear me??

Me: Oh really

Mxolisi: Yes don't ever do that what the fuck is wrong with you??

Me: It's you

Mxolisi: Me??

Me: Yes since when you're talking our sexual matter's with Lihle??

Mxolisi: Where did you hear that??

Me: Akr you're telling her that I don't give a pussy huh

Mxolisi: So we're going to argue about Lihle now

huh??

Me: You're the one who made me argue with you about Lihle

Mxolisi: Look Lerato there's no need for you to be this furious about this , yes it true I talked about our sex life to

her

Me: Her out of many people?? why her huh??

Mxolisi: Lerato I'm sorry I needed someone to talk to

Me: But her ??

Mxolisi: I'm sorry please forgive me she kept on asking me about I ended up telling her

Me: Oh wow

I went to the kitchen I think I need water

Mxolisi: Look I will her to back off forgive me

I looked at him and I sigh out loud and drink my water

Me: Okay I forgive you ,don't ever talk about our sexual matters with your Ex's

Mxolisi: Thank you

He walked close to me and gave me an embrace, I missed him so much like seriously.

.

1 Month later

Yesterday it was our one year anniversary with Mxolisi but guess what ??he didn't do anything special I tried to give him hints but he didn't notice anything, well I kept quiet I didn't ask him.

I'm on my way to his house again, I knocked he opened

Mxolisi: Hey baby

Me: Hi

He gave me a soft peck on the lips.

Me: What are you doing ??

Mxolisi: Nothing just relaxing I'm just tired

Me: Okay

Mxolisi: Can I get you something to drink

??

Me: White wine please

He chuckled

Mxolisi: Since when do you drink white wine??

Me: Since today

Mxolisi: Mmm okay

He disappeared at the kitchen and came back my wine.

I knock went through , I went to check and guess what?? Yes you're right Lihle in front of me.

Me: What are you doing here??

She pushed me aside and entered.

Mxolisi: Lihle what you doing here??

Lihle: I came to ask you that you didn't you see my phone I think I left it in the restaurant yesterday

Mxolisi: No I didn't

Me: Wait !! You were with her yesterday

Mxolisi: Yes

Me: Holy shit you didn't remember yesterday it was our one year anniversary celebration because you were with her

Mxolisi: Fuck I forgot

Me: You promised you'll tell her to back off but still you're still going out with her, I'm tired of you Zwane so tired, you mostly spend your time with her you forget about me and our one year anniversary, It over between me and you Zwane

Mxolisi: Let me explain

Me: Oh cut the crap!! ITS OVER

I looked at Lihle she has the biggest smile on her face , I took my bag he kept on calling my name telling to wait I didn't listen to him.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Comment and Like

.

.

Share the page

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Love y'all

Chapter 25

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

I just kept on walking I don't know where to go I'm
so hurt I don't I call handle this, the rain started

raining so hard, I didn't even bother to stop a taxi I just walked all the rain pouring on my body it's so refreshing. After few minutes I stopped the taxi.

When I arrive at my apartment I just went to shower I found myself crying so hard even I'm struggling to breath, I turn off the shower tap and went to dry myself then wear my comfy Pj's I lost my cool to eat.

I curled myself in bed and when I check my phone I had 10 missed calls and messages from Mxolisi, I dosed off I was woken up by a knock at my door I went to open I found Mxolisi in front of me.

Mxolisi: Baby

Me:

I just looked at him blankly

Mxolisi: Say something please

Me: J ust go

Mxolisi: Let me explain

please

I shut the door in his face and lock it , I went straight

to bed and sleep.

I woke up the following morning feeling a little bit better, I went to wear my gym clothes then hit the gym near my apartment I had to take out the stress that I have.

When I came back to the gym I went to do my hygiene process and made greasy breakfast after eating I called an Uber to pick me up it arrived and drive to work .

Me: Morning Linda

Linda: Morning

Me: How are you??

Linda: I'm good

Me: Okay see during lunch

I went to my working station and started working on my articles, then Thato arrived.

Thato: Hi

Me: Hey

Thato: I have got you coffee you have been buried

yours elf in work

Me: Mmm I didn't notice

Thato: And you haven't moved an inch from your laptop

I took the coffee from him and take a sip

Me: Thank you, mmm I never knew you can make delicious coffee like this

Thato: I try

He chuckled

Me: No you don't

this is amazing

Thato: Thank you Well let me leave you to work then

Me: Okay sure

I have been acting strong buried myself in work to try not think about the events of yesterday.

Lunch time arrived I was chilling with mbali talking about random stuff I was enjoying her company until when.

Linda: Hey Lerato there's someone who needs to talk to you

Me: Tell that someone I'm busy please

Linda: He said you must stop everything you're doing

Me: He???

Linda: Yes, it's Mxolisi Zwane

Mbali: Go and talk to him

Me: Just tell him to leave

Mbali: You don't want to talk to him

Linda: Please just go and talk to him

Me: Okay call him in

Linda: Sure

What does he want now he's gona bring back the yesterday events, he entered the room with Linda following him.

Mxolisi: Afternoon ladies

Mbali: Afternoon sir

I rolled my eyes and kept quiet, he cleared his throat and looked at me.

Mxolisi: Lerato may we talk

Me: You can talk

I pull up my straight face

Mxolisi: Aside please

Me: Haibo there's nothing to hide you may talk here in front of them

Mxolisi: Please

I stand up and go to the boardroom he's following me like a lost puppy.

Me: Talk

Mxolisi: I'm sorry please forgive me

Me: I have had enough of you Zwane

Mxolisi: I know that I promise I will make time for us

Me: That's all you care for time!! what about how I feel huh??you care for Lihle more than me

Mxolisi: I care for you Rato you know that

Me: I don't know it Mxolisi, you believed her when she told I poisoned her

Mxolisi:....

Me: Yes you believed her more than me when I told you I also drunk the wine nothing happened to me but you just go listening to her when she tells you that I showed you my true colors

Mxolisi: You heard that too

Me: Of cause I heard you talk to her Mxolisi I heard every detail of it

Mxolisi: I was angry and furious Rato I didn't mean what I have said to her, I thought you really poisoned her I'm sorry

Me: You know what

I went to open the door

Me: Get out!!

Mxolisi: I'm sorry just listen to me

Me: I have got nothing to listen coming from your mouth, get out!!

Mxolisi: Rato please I'm sorry

Me: Nywe nywe sorry, I'm tired of your sorry!! Out!!

Mxolisi: Okay I'm out I guess this is it
then

Me: You suffocate me just go please!!

He walked out without turning, oh god I love him but
he keeps on hurting me.

I went to sit where I was sitting with Mbali.

Linda: Woah what was that??

Me: Just go get me water and stop asking me
questions

She went to get me water and I dranked water like
there's no tomorrow.

Mbali: Yoh guys what's going on??

Me: About??

Linda: All the shouting about we heard all the way
from here

Mbali: You're brave to shout at Mxolisi Zwane

She says clapping her hands

Me: Why I ain't supposed to shout at him??

Mbali: I mean that guy has a well build body don't you think he can grab you by your throat??

Me: Oh please

i don't give a damn about his body

Linda: So tell us what's wrong??

Me: It's none of your business

Linda: Ouch that was cold

Mbali: Cold as ice

Me: Yes it's none of y'all business

Them: Okay, let's change the topic

We talked about a light conversation and then went back to work, then Thato again.

Thato: I didn't know you can shout that much

Me: Yes I can shout if I want to

Thato: But I wonder how you scream during... you know

I laughed at him he's crazy

Me: Oh please, You crazy Thato

Thato: You're one hell of bravest chick I have ever known and met you shouted at Mxolisi Zwane everyone here is every surprised of what you did

Me: Oh I see, put me on top of the table

Thato: Why??

Me: Just do it please

Thato: Okay Mam

Thato he picked me up the table luckily I was wearing jeans, I stand up I looked my colleagues

Me: Everyone may I have your attention please

I'm clapping hands, they all looked at me

Me: Y'all are surprised how I shouted at Mxolisi Zwane, I shouldn't shout at him because he's what?? Famous and he has money?? Well guess what I shouted at him I don't care about his title's if he did me wrong I will shout at him he's human after all if he needs to be feed sense in his head I will feed him

some sense and shout at him, don't allow people to play over your head because of their titles so yeah I shouted at him and it felt good and amazing

They just frozed with their mouth hanging

Me: So I'm done let's go back to work

I jumped down and sit down

Thato: Wow that was mouthful

Me: Yeah it was, I was doing it for people like you

Thato: Me??

Me: Yes who likes to interfere in peoples business

Thato: Ouch, let me go

Time to go home came, I called an Uber to take me home when I arrived at home after locking the door I totally just broke down crying leaning against the door, I cried like nobodies business I acted strong the whole fucken day.

A knock came through

Me: Go away!!

I was sniffing snots

Melo: Open up it's me Melo

Me: I'm coming

I tried to wipe my tears but they kept flowing like a river, I opened up for her she attacked me in an embrace.

Melo: You're crying babe

Me: Mamello it hurts

Melo: It's going to be okay my love

Me: But it hurts

Melo: I know, what's wrong??

That question made cry even more

Melo: Talk to me please what's wrong??

Me: Mxolisi happened

Melo: What did he do??

Me: He hurts me

Melo: Okay shhh don't cry

I dosed off in the couch I'm woken up by noise in the kitchen, that's when I remember Melo is here. she walked in carrying a box of pizza

Melo: Oh you're awake

Me: Yes what time is it??

Melo: 20:05, I'm spending the night with you okay

I nodded she went to the kitchen to fetch a bottle of wine and wine glasses.

Me: Mmm I'm hungry

Melo: Well let's eat

We eat while having a light conversation until she asked

Melo: Tell me why did you earlier cry this much??

Me: I broke up with Mxolisi

Melo: Oh when??

Me: Yesterday

My eyes begin to get wet
again

Melo: What happened??

I narrated what happened and I ended up crying.

Melo: I'm sorry friend you're not alone

Me: I spend the rest of the fucken day acting strong,
oh god I was carrying pain with me when he came
to work he made it worse

Melo: It hurts I know friend

She's brushing my back

Me: I love him friend but he hurts me

Melo: Friend love hurts but just be glad he didn't
cheat on you

Me: But it feels like it

Melo: No babe it's different, that man loves you
okay

I nodded and we talked the whole night over a glass
of wine and ice cream.

.

2 months

It has been 2 months since me and Mxolisi broke up, yes 2 months can you believe it he has been trying to talk to me but I shut him out. Honestly I miss him and I still love him so much I don't think I will never get over him, my friends has been very supportive they kept telling me that Mxolisi loves me blah blah blah.

I'm in Mug and Bean suddenly a familiar cologne fill on my nose and I feel a strong presence behind me and know that's Mxolisi as you all know he has a big effect on me, so I turn to confirm my suspicions.

When I turned my eyes landed on him talking to this beautiful lady with a smooth skin brown in color, they were busy laughing he even has beard but he still looks yummy as hell, when he rises his head his eyes locked with mine and stops laughing.

I call the waiter to make my food takeaway and then I paid , my eye's where teary he has moved on so fast ,he came to stop me on my way to the door.

Mxolisi: It's not what you are thinking

Me: Oh what's that I'm thinking??

Mxolisi: She's is my client we discussing how may I design her house

Me: But you seem comfortable with her

Mxolisi: Yes I know, but I love you Lerato Maleka I will never move on

Me: I have to go

Mxolisi: Okay just know I still love you

I left him there went straight to a liquor store and I brought Smirnoff vodka 1818 and strawberry lips lastly and Coke, went home to drown myself with alcohol to forget everything.

.

The following morning I had a mother of hangover my head was heavy shit I will never touch Smirnoff vodka again, arg I'm lying to myself I'm still gonna drink it I know myself.

I went to do my hygiene process and I felt like I will vomit I went to the bathroom running to vomit after I brushed my teeth then I head to work, I didn't even greet Linda the hangover is not a child's play.

While I was working I call came through

Me: Hello

Ntombi: May you come to my office now

Me: Okay I'm coming

Shit what did I do now maybe I'm in deep trouble, I get up walked to Ntombi's office I knock once.

Ntombi: Come in

I found her with ever bubbly Nicole

Me: Good morning

Them: Morning

Me: Mam you said you need me

Ntombi: Yes dear

She said with a smile

Me: What can I do for you mam??

Ntombi: Uhm I want you to do an interview

Nicole: We trust you on this one it going to make the cover page of our magazine

Me: Oh okay

Ntombi: You're going to interview the biggest business man and architecture in Africa and lastly the handsome sexy guy in South Africa

Me: Oh who's that if I may ask ??

Ntombi: Mxolisi Zwane

Me: What!!!???

Nicole: Yes Mxolisi Zwane

What the fuck the hangover just got worse than before, I'm going to interview Mxolisi how may I concentrate with him in the same room this is fucked up, why his always in my way these days.

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

.

.

.

Comment and Like

.

.

.

Share

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Love y'all

Chapter 26

Dedicated To:

Anita Gabriele Gab

Happy Birthday

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Oh god tell me that I'm dreaming this maybe I will

wake up from this nightmare, Why did they choose me there are so many journalists how will I really concentrate I mean Mxolisi has I big effect one me a huge one if I may say.

I just looked at Ntombi who's having the biggest smile in her face.

Me: Guys tell me you're joking

Nicole: You heard right and we're not joking

Me: Maybe I'm dreaming, can somebody wake me up

Ntombi: Darling you're not dreaming you're going to interview him

Me: But why did you guys choose me I mean there are also my colleagues that can interview him

Ntombi: Baby girl we trust you on this and we think that you can nail it

Nicole: Yes you're one of the hard working journalist in Scoop magazine

Me: But...

Ntombi: No but Lerato just trust in yourself

Me: It's not that I don't trust myself it's just I didn't expect what you have told me

Nicole: So you better believe it then

Me: So when's the day of the interview??

Nicole: In Monday

Me: So soon

Ntombi: Yes it's must published soon as possible

Me: So I will be the one preparing questions for him??

Nicole: No, I will be the one to prepare the questions for you

Me: Oh I see, did he agree to do the interview??

Ntombi: We just received a call from his PA to confirm the interview

Me: Alright then

Nicole: Just relax you can do it

Ntombi: Yeah, so you can return to your work

Me: Thank you

I walked out went back to my working station, I couldn't focus from the shocking news they told me I'm not ready to face him or being in the same room with him.

Thato: Penny of your thoughts??

Me: Awu I didn't see you

Thato: I can see you're thinking hard what are you thinking of??

Me: It's nothing serious

Thato: Mmm Lerato I can see you're hurt and it hurts me too

Me: There we go again

He chuckled

Thato: I'm telling you the truth Lerato

Me: Let me continue with work and stop with your silliness

Thato: Silly if you say so, okay later then

I went back to work I worked my butt off my work is very exciting in my own opinion doing all the research's and interviewing people learning me more about their life's, but on this one of Mxolisi is a big job seriously.

So me and my girls we're going out for lunch I miss their bubbly personalities, I make my way to the table they haven't arrived yet I guess I'm the early one today which is the first.

They get in talking loudly and laughing which is making all eyes to be on them, they make a way to the table.

Tshidi: Girls look who's early today

She says giving me a hug and followed by Melo and Thando

Thando: I can see that too

Melo: Which is the first

Me: Guys come on

Tshidi: Today it will be raining rabbits I tell you

Melo: I agree with you she's always late

Me: Not always

Thando: Don't defend yourself because you know you're have a problem of being late

Me: I guess I'm the early bird then

Tshidi: No no my dear not an early bird, you're an early witch

Me: Mxm, let's order I'm hungry

We ordered our food then the waiter came with our food.

Me: Guys I have something to tell you

Thando: You're pregnant

Me: Thando you wish to see me pregnant neh?

Thando: You have no idea

Me: You're crazy

Tshidi: So tell us then

Me: Oh, they asked me to interview someone

Melo: And who's that person??

Me: Mxolisi Zwane

Them: What??

They said that in same time with their hands on their mouth

Me: Yes you heard right I'm going to interview him

Melo: How do you feel about that??

She asked with a serious face

Me: I really don't know but I'm not ready to face him

Thando: You didn't ask why they chose you to interview him??

Me: They said they trust me on this one and they have faith in me

Tshidi: This is hard

Me: You have no idea

Tshidi: Will you be able to concentrate being with him all asking him questions

Me: I really don't know on that one how will I concentrate when I always remember how did he

hurt me

I tear escaped on my left eye

Thando: Friend sorry

Me: It hurts babe it's going be hard to face him

Melo: You will have to be strong for your career

Me: I guess so I will try

Thando: You have to keep your head high and don't show him that you're hurt

Me: What if u can't babe

Tshidi: J ust be strong okay

Me: Yeah

Suddenly I'm feeling hot and I'm sweating

Melo: Are you okay??

Tshidi: J eez you're even sweat

I felt like I could vomit, I stand up running to the bathroom to vomit.

It must the hangover it's not over yet after vomiting I rinsed my mouth, head back to the table.

Thando: What's wrong with you??

Me: It's the hangover

Tshidi: You went clubbing without inviting us??

Me: No silly I drunked myself to sleep

Melo: Why??

Me: I saw Mxolisi with a woman yesterday

Thando: What??

Me: Yeah , he said that she's his client they were discussing work related stuff

Melo: Do you believe him?

Me: I don't know, he seemed very comfortable with her

Thando: Eish friend

Me: Is gonna be fine

Melo: Yeah we have get back to work

We went our separate ways and went back to work.

After work I went to shower and wear my gym clothes , it's my gym day today to let out the steam.

While I was busy doing the quads someone patted my back when I turn it's Senzo behind me.

Me: What do you want??

Senzo: I see you want to extend that big ass you have got

neh

Me: Mxm, are you done talking??

Senzo: No I'm not done, it is a pity that I didn't get to tab that ass

Me: Oh lord, I'm more than greatful you didn't

Senzo: Whatever, I heard that you broke up with Mxo

He said with a smirk on his face

Me: So what?? we broke up so are you happy about it??

Senzo: You have no idea I'm thrilled

Me: Okay Mr thrilled

Senzo: I wish for you guys not get back together

again

Me: You such a devil Senzo, just focus on your own love life not mine and lastly I don't give a fuck that you're thrilled or not and stop putting yours nose in other people by businesses because you won't find happiness by stressing your with people business.

Senzo: Oh ouch that hurts

Me: Yeah right it hurts

Senzo: But my wishes is still the same for you guys not get back together

Me: Are you done being bitter, because I want continue with what I was doing please Mr Nkosi??

Senzo: Oh I will leave in peace Miss Maleka

He walked out, why is the devil testing me like this it was Lihle now it's Senzo again yoh ,I can't even find inner peace for heavens sake and when will I find inner peace.

When I arrive at my apartment I did my hygiene process then I cooked dinner for me and chill watching TV after I went to sleep.

Yepi it's Friday I'm so excited so today I woke up feeling funky I settled in my stone washed jeans and my white Redbat T-shirt with my black leather to finish up the look with my black Puma Creeper.

When I arrive at work people were busy watching me like it's the first time they see me.

Me: Mbali why are people watching me like that??

Mbali: It's because you look different

Me: I don't follow what do you mean??

Mbali: Is because you look different

Me: What the fuck different how??

Mbali: You look better than yesterday and you're looking all funky

Me: Oh what it's a good day don't you see?? I mean birds are singing

Mbali: Are you really good Lerato??

Me: I'm perfect girl it's a good day

Mbali: Mmm okay girl

Me: Later

Like indeed today is a fantastic day my spirit is free like I'm just happy maybe I'm going to die mmm only god knows right.

The day went on pretty well good today, everything was running smoothly going with the flow.

As I was packing my stuff Thato came to me.

Thato: Hey you

Me: Hi

Thato: Feeling good today??

Me: Hell yes

Thato: I'm glad that you're good

Me: Yeah

Thato: While you're still happy how about we go out for dinner

Me: Oh really??

Thato: Yes I mean you're happy so I have to take that advantage you know

Mmm let me see, I think it is a good idea I mean I'm single and I have get out more I have been a leaving Zombie for days and being all depressed.

Me: Yeah sure we can out for dinner while I'm still happy right

Thato: At last you have agreed

Me: Don't get too comfortable buddy

Thato: Yeah right, let's get going

Me: Sure

We walked to his car he's driving a navy blue GTI , I guess he's a real player just like before I have said he's a typical player. He opened up a door for me then started to drive.

He took me to a restaurant but this restaurant is familiar very familiar I tell you, we walk in and sit down the waiter comes.

Waiter: May I take your orders??

Thato: Oh yes Lerato what will you like to eat??

Me: I will settle with Ribs and chips with tropical

cocktail lastly for dessert I would like Malva
Pudding

Thato: Woah easy girl take it slow are you trying to
milk me

Me: Come on Thato

Waiter: What about you sir??

Thato: I would like the same as her sir but bring
your finest brandy

Waiter: Coming right up

Oh I get this now this restaurant is that one Mxolisi
owns that one he once took me to for dinner.

Thato: What are thinking about??

Me: Nothing

Thato: You also said that the other day

Me: Seriously nothing

Thato: If you say so

Me: Yeah

Thato: I can't believe you finally agreed to go out for

dinner with me

Me: Really

??

Thato: It feels like a dream

Me: Well stop being in a dream world, I'm here
happy??

Thato: Happy

He smiled

Our food came we started eating and I was having a
great time laughing and smiling.

Thato: My mom is always asking about you

Me: So your response is what when you answer
her??

Thato: I always answer like" Mom well Lerato can't
go out with because she says I'm too full myself'

Me: But You're, you know that

Thato: I'm not that too much

Me: No, you're too much and arrogant to add

I laughed

Thato: You're beautiful do you know that??

He says touching my hand

The next thing we hear someone clearing their throat.

Mxolisi: Am I disturbing something??

Thato: No you're not disturbing, I was telling her how beautiful she is

Mxolisi: Oh

I can see that he's little bit sad and hurt by hearing someone calling me beautiful instead of him

Thato: Yes

Mxolisi: I hope you're enjoying the meal

Thato: Yes we do

I was quite that time I don't know maybe is guilt or something

Mxolisi: Nice to see you Lerato

Me: I can't say the same

Mxolisi: Is he your boyfriend now??

Me: Uhm he's....

Thato cut me off

before I couldn't continue

Thato: I was going to ask her to be my girlfriend

Mxolisi: Oh I see

Thato: Yes

Mxolisi: So Lerato will you agree to be his girlfriend if he asked you??

I looked him in his eyes I can see he's looking for an answer

Me: Uhm I think I should go

I say as I stand up

Thato: Wait for me I will take you home

Me: No I will take a taxi, thank you dinner

I walked out before they can say anything else, I felt like I can scream my lungs out I couldn't answer that question because I know i still love Mxolisi a lot

so that question is though.

I catch the taxi to leave me in my apartment I thought this day will end good but it didn't end well.

.

During the weekend I spend my day's indoors I didn't want to meet up with people at all.

But today it's Monday the biggest day, the day of the interview. We are in Nicole's office where the interview will take place we're waiting for him and I'm nervous as hell.

Nicole: Girl are you okay??

Me: I'm just nervous

Ntombi: No need to , you'll nail it

I know

Mxolisi walked in looking all fresh he was wearing a maroon three piece suit mmm I missed the way he smelled. I snapped out my thoughts by Nicole.

Nicole: Girl stop drooling

Me: Oh sorry

Mxolisi: Good day Miss Maleka

He stretch out his hand for a hands hake, I look at his hands then him.

Me: Good day Mr Zwane

I say as I give him a hands hake suddenly I'm feeling butteries in my stomach and the electricity, I let go if his hand because he was brushing my hand with his thumb.

Ntombi: Welcome sir

Mxolisi: My pleas ure

Nicole: The pleas ure is all ours Mr Zwane

He nodded

Nicole: Well Lerato here are the questions that you're going to ask Mr Zwane

Me: Thank you

Ntombi: Well let's leave them to work, Lerato just relax

I nodded, they walked out leaving me with Mxolisi looking at each other.

Mxolisi: You look beautiful Rato

Me: Thank you, shall we start??

Mxolisi: Yes mam

I started to ask him the questions mostly the questions they were related to his childhood and his business, we were recording the interview I will type it when I arrive at home. The interview was running smoothly until the last question asking that he's single or not.

Me: Uhm...

Mxolisi: The next question please??

I hesitate a bit and clear my throat.

Me: Oh Uhm... Mr Zwane are you in a relationship with someone or are you single??

He smile and look deep in my eyes

Mxolisi: Well Miss Maleka to answer that question is that, I was in a relationship with a beautiful lady that I have ever seen in my entire life and i know most guys like to say this line but i mean it she's was so beautiful, natural her smile it was heavenly

and she was my heaven on earth and she's still is my heaven on earth. The way I love her is out of this world she has my heart and she knows it and I have her heart too, she has flawless skin without any scratches which makes her more beautiful she is very important in my life without her, I feel less human than when I was with her, she lifts my spirit high I loved the way she giggles the sound of her giggles it was music to my ears but until I messed up I turned her giggles into cries, I have hurt her by listening to other people than her. If she can give me a second chance to let me be her man so I can love her and take care of her I will never hurt her again, I love her.

Tears were flowing in my cheeks like a full river that has rejuvenated, he said that without leaving my eyes it was like he's searching for something that he has lost maybe like a Jewel.

The words that he said left me feeling emotional like really emotional, it's the first time hearing Mxolisi pouring his heart like that.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Comment and Like

.

.

.

Share

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Love Y'all

Chapter 27

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

I looked at him with my eyes full with tears I don't know what to say to him I'm just speechless no words coming out of my mouth, I'm emotional a mess.

His eyes are full of regret for hurting me like that and one thing I noticed about Mxolisi is that he's not those of guys who pours his heart easily to people.

Me: Excuse me

I need to go to the bathroom to let myself to cry, I can't cry in front of him on my way I met Nicole.

Nicole: Lerato are you okay??

Me: I'm fine I need go to the bathroom

Nicole: But you have tears in your face

Me: Nicole please I will be right back

I went to the toilet to pee and I ended up crying again and after helping myself, I looked at myself in

the mirror I'm a mess and I have turned red.

I wash my face with cold water to cool myself down after that I dried myself I look better now, I walk out.

When I arrive at Nicole's office I found Mxolisi is still here and with Ntombi obviously and Nicole.

Nicole: You're better now??

Me: Yes I'm alright

Ntombi: I heard Nicole says you were crying what's wrong??

Me:

I just looked at Mxolisi who's looking at me, shit I'm busted.

Nicole: What happened during the interview Lerato??

Mxolisi: It was just that I

I cut him off

Me: I got too emotional with what Mxolisi said during the interview, but nothing much happened

Ntombi: Are you sure??

Me: Yes

Nicole: Are you guys done with the interview??

Me: Everything is sorted we're done

Mxolisi: I think I should go

Ntombi: Oh yes it was nice having you here

Nicole: Thank you for your time

Mxolisi: My pleasure

He gave them an handshake then he stand in front of me and look at me for a while.

Mxolisi: Miss Maleka thank you for an amazing interview

Me: My pleasure Mr Zwane

Mxolisi: I like it when you call me that

Me: Thank you

He stretch his hand for a handshake I give him one and he does let go.

Mxolisi: Until we see each other next time

Me: Like wise Mr Zwane

He chuckle and he let go of my hand

Mxolisi: Goodbye ladies

With that said he walked out, we're left with a long silence.

Nicole: That's awkward

Ntombi: Correct

Me: Uhm Ntombi I will type the interview tonight when I arrive at home, so tomorrow I will be done with it

Ntombi: Okay I thank you girl

Me: it's cool, let get back to work

Ntombi: Yeah sure

When I was about go to the door Nicole stopped me.

Nicole: Lerato don't forget the recorder

Me: Oh eish I all most forgot about it

I take the recorder and walk out, huu I can finally breath.

What a long day during the all I was thinking of is

what Mxolisi said during the interview I'm overwhelmed seriously by what he said to me.

When I arrive at home I bath then cleaned the apartment after that I cooked but my phone rings, oh it's Melo I answer.

Me: Hello

Them: Hi bitch

Oh they're together they made it loudspeaker that's cute.

Thando: Are you good girl??

Me: Very much alive girls

Tshidi: Are you good spiritually that's what are trying to say

Me: I'm trying babe

Melo: How did the interview with...

Thando: With one hell of a handsome guy

Tshidi: The yummy guy

I chuckled

Me: You're crazy guys

Melo: Girls let's focus

Thando/Tshidi: Yes mom

Melo: I will slap you too

Thando: We all know that you're our mom to the three of us

Melo: Mxm

Tshidi: Girl tell us

Me: Everything was fine until the last question

Melo: What about the last question??

Me: It asked that is he in a relationship with someone or single

Them: What did he say??

Me: Guys to that one you have to buy the magazine to get the answers

Tshidi: Ah girl

Me: No guys I can't tell you what he said that was part of my job it's private until we publish it

Melo: So how was the answer to that question??

Me: All I can say is that it was emotional I ended up breaking down

Thando: Ah sorry girl it going to be fine

Me: Yeah

Tshidi: Did you really concentrate being with him

Me: A little

They laughed and it seems like they were doing high fives

Me: What's funny so I can also laugh??

Tshidi: it's you babe

Me: Mxm

Thando: Any butterflies??

Me: Don't even mention it babe, I felt butterflies when he gave me a handshake

Melo: Any awkward eyes locking??

Me: How could you ask me that, obviously it happened

Melo: This big Lerato

Me: It's bigger than the word big

Thando: Anyways we where checking on you

Me: Thank you guys

Melo: Yes babe

Tshidi: We care for you bitch

Me: I also care for you all bitches

Them: Goodnight girl

Me: Night

Tshidi: Wait , don't dream about him please

Thando: But it will be a good dream if she is getting
some with Mxolisi Damn Mxolisi

I laughed so hard, guys Thando loves sex guys yoh

Melo: Hayii wena Thando

Thando: What now mom

Tshidi: Goodnight let's leave Mom and her daughter
fight

Me: Bye love you

Them: Love you too

We hang up, I went to eat after that I washed the dish.

I started to play the recorder and type the interview into my laptop then I will print it out tomorrow at work.

While I was listening to the interview it arrived to that last part my eyes started to get teary and I heard the sniffs of me in the record.

I need a man comfort right now and I know a perfect man that can me feel better, that's my dad.

I took my phone and dial my dad's number, it ringed on second ring dad picked it up.

Dad: Hello princess

Me: Hi dad

I was sniffing a mess

Dad: What's wrong princess??

Mom: You're are disturbing us from our session and

you shouldn't call at this time of the night

Says from the background

Dad: J ust shut up baby, I'm talking to princess

Mom: Ah mxm

Mom can be crazy sometimes, which I call in wrong timing mmm.

Dad: Princess you have been crying??

Me: Yes dad

Dad: What happened Princess??

Me: I need you dad

Dad: What's wrong??

Me: I miss you Dad I need one of your warm embrace dad

I said that with tear streaming down my cheeks

Dad: I miss you too princess

Me: I love you dad

Dad: I love you too

Me: I guess a goodnight then Dad

Dad: Are you going to be fine princess??

Me: I will try

Dad: Goodnight princess before your mom eat my head off

I laughed

Me: Dad tell her not be jealous, she gonna have you the whole night to herself

Dad chuckled a little bit

Dad: Lerato goodnight princess

With that said he hanged up, I can't imagine what they are doing right now mmm arg Parents neh.

After talking to dad I typed the interview and checking the errors, now that I'm done I went to sleep a peaceful sleep because I talked to my Dad.

.

2 weeks

Guys Mxolisi was trending for the whole week after

our interview has been published its even worse because it was the cover and our Scoop magazine was booming, I was even titled the employee of the month I was excited guys I even got a bonus for that month.

I'm sure you all wondering why Mxolisi was trending for the whole fucken week, is because of those words he said to me answering the last question. People are even asking themselves that who's that lady that Mxolisi is talking about they said that lady must come out and show herself, that gave a chances to the chancers that want to be famous most girls showed themselves. I was laughing my lungs out during that time and guess what?? Mxolisi ended up doing a conference telling people that none of those girls are they're are not the lady he's talking about, that's how crazy it was while I'm watching them thirsty bitches talking shit but then I didn't want to expose myself to fame that's a no no.

I was going to open the door I found Mxolisi in front of me it was like he's was about to knock when I

opened. why this guy have to be this handsome guys but he must shave that beard it suits him but I don't like it on him, clear my throat.

Me: Uhm hey

Mxolisi: Hi

Me: How can I help you??

Mxolisi: Can I give you a lift

Me: No need to I will take a an Uber

Mxolisi: I insist

Me: No

Mxolisi: Rato I will take you to work

Me: I almost forgot how you can be controlling

He smiled and winked at me

Mxolisi: Anyways I'm also going to Scoop buildings right now

Me: What are you doing there??

Mxolisi: I have a meeting

Me: Oh okay

Mxolisi: So let's go

Me: Sure

We walked out went to the parking lot and he tried to take my hands in he's but I stopped him.

Me: Stop it

Mxolisi: Why, you know we used to hold each others hands while we where walking

Me: That was then Mxolisi

He opened the door for me I got in, we drive in silence and he was holding my hand I tried to pull out but when I try to pull out he held me tighter.

Mxolisi: You did a great job on the interview Rato and you made Scoop magazine boom

Me: It was not me its was you who made the magazine Boom by saying those words

Mxolisi: Oh but I meant it Rato those words they where coming from the bottom of my heart

We kept quiet for a moment

Me: You did set up that interview??

Mxolisi: No I didn't

Me: Then why I was the one to interview you??

Mxolisi: I don't know I even didn't know you were going to interview me

Me: Seriously??

Mxolisi: Yes I would never set up such thing Rato, while I know I have hurt you

Me: Is that so??

Mxolisi: Yes, I have seen how uncomfortable get when you're with me even now you're tense Rato ,so believe me when I say I will never do that

Me: Okay

We sit in silence again until we arrive at work, he went to open up for me.

We walked in the building eyes were on us because remember the last I shouted at him lol, we went to Linda she looked us like she has seen a ghost

Me: Good morning Linda

She nodded

Mxolisi: Morning

Linda: Morning sir how may I help you??

Mxolisi: I'm here for a meeting with Nicole

I just watched how he talked mmm he such a gentleman and his voice guys it was so deep and firm.

Linda: Oh yes, let me call her and tell her that you have arrived

Mxolisi nodded and he turned looked at me a smile this man is handsome guys no wonder why those girls said they're the ones he was talking about. we brought back to life by Linda

Linda: Sir Nicole is waiting for you in her office

Mxolisi: Thank you

He looked at me

Mxolisi: It was good to see you again

Me: Uhm like wise

He kissed my forehead then went to Nicole's office.

Linda: And then??

Me: About??

Linda: All the kissing on the forehead, wait a minute why is he kissing your forehead

??

Me: I don't know why

Linda: The last time I checked you guys weren't in good terms

Me: I'm like you I don't know, he just rocked at my apartment and gave a lift

Oops I shouldn't have said that

Linda: Haibo girl he knows where you live and he even gave you a lift

Me: Yeah we're friends remember??

Linda: Oh yes

Me: Let me go to work bye

Linda: Later

I walked to my working station immediately when I

was about to sit down a telephone ringed.

Me: Hello

Voice: It's me Ntombi come to the boardroom

Me: Now??

Ntombi: Yes

Eish what did I do now arg.

I walked in the boardroom they all looked at me, I looked for a sit but guess what the only available sit it was next Mxolisi do I have a choice ?? no, I went to sit next to him.

Then he took my left hand and hold it tight under the table, I looked him he's very serious wow.

Ntombi: Morning people

Us: Morning

Ntombi: We're here to talk about the interview that happened between Mr Zwane and Miss Maleka blah blah blah

Ntombi was announcing that our interview made the magazine to have more clients and all board

members agreed that my monthly salary will increase because of the hard work I made at the company a huge success.

And on the other hand Mxolisi was squeezing my hand through the meeting.

Well today every at work was interesting and I'm sure you guys are wondering what happened about me and Thato, well he asked me why did I leave him at the restaurant I told him I wasn't comfortable with those questions they asked me but I told him that me and him will never date it's better if we stay as friends he wanted us to be friends with benefits I told him that's a no no.

.

It has been a week I haven't heard anything from Mxolisi or seeing him he went AWOL the last time I saw him is when we were at the meeting, yes that day.

It's Saturday night I'm lazing around which is I spent my day at home watching movies , eating and doing nothing it was me, myself and I.

A knock came through when I open it's Mxolisi looking like hell it seems like has been drinking a lot he's even has a Hennessy bottle in his hand, his shirt is unbuttoned but its only buttoned in the middle.

As soon he sees me he attacked me with a hug, I closed the door with my left leg the right leg was trying to balance oh he's so heavy.

Mxolisi: Rato I love you baby

Me: Get of me Mxolisi

Mxolisi: Why??

Me: Because you stink sies

He get off me he looked at me like I'm some sort of a diamond he can't even balance.

Mxolisi: I stink for you baby

Me: You have been drinking Mxolisi ??

Mxolisi: I drink for you Rato

Me: Hayii stop it with that thing of yours

Mxolisi: Oh really but I love it

Me: Oh you look a mess right now Zwane

Mxolisi: I look a mess for you right now babe

Me: Mxm

He passed me he went to the lounge I follow him he even can't walk normal, then he turns and he look at me but now is different he has tears flowing wait a minute he's crying.

Mxolisi: Rato I can't live without you I apologize for being ass for listening to Lihle and she was trying to break us up I will admit that I cared for Lihle then but now I don't care for Lihle anymore please forgive me

He went on his knees I looked down on him.

Mxolisi: I'm being honest with you please forgive me baby you're the only one woman that I will go on my knees to ask for forgiveness, Rato I have living a mess for the pass few months and I always dream about you on every damn nights

He says that snobing holding my legs so tight

Mxolisi: You're the color of my blood and my heart

only you can set my heart on fire as you can see I
have lost weight

He sniffs two times

Mxolisi: Forgive me I beg you

Those words comes out as whisper.

Me: Shhh Mxolisi come let's sit on the couch

He stands up I take his hand to mine and lead him
to the couch, I sit down and he also does the same.

I give him an hug,he rest his head on my breasts
still crying.

Mxolisi: Baby give us a chance, without you I'm not
the same man you know

Me: Have noticed that Mxolisi

I say brushing his head going back and fourth.

Mxolisi: So give me a chance please you're in my
blood and you're in my veins lastly you're in my
head it's you baby you got me, baby I will never hurt
you again babe because I love you

Me: Shhh Mxolisi

Mxolisi: No I will never keep quiet just tell me you love me I need you to make be a better man than before ,just tell me you love me.

He let out a big loud cries and it hurts my heart to hear him cry like this he's even breathing slow, my T-shirt is soaking wet because of his tears.

What should I do with him I'm the reason why he's like this all drinking and crying, I have never seen a Zulu guy cry in front of a woman I know the Zulu men they hate it but look now he is crying on my chest looking for comfort and an answer.

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

.

Comment and Like

.

.

Share

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Love y'all

Chapter 28

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Mxolisi is really crying he's hurting and I think he's

regretting about what he did by listen to Lihle but he was so really dumb to believe that bitch, he suddenly become her lost puppy when she says jump he ask how high?.

I'm rocking him back and fourth I found myself also crying oh God I love this man that I have got in my arms he means the world to me no matter I try to get over him but I can't.

He kept saying tell me you love me it was coming as whisper he said so many time.

Me: Shhh Mxolisi

Mxolisi: Tell me you love me please Rato

There we go again, I kept quiet

Mxolisi: Please tell me you love me

Me: Mxolisi I love you

Mxolisi: Can you say it again??

Arg Zwane

Me: I love you Zwane I will never stop loving you

He removes his head from my chest and look at me

Mxolisi: I love you too Rato

Me: Okay you have bath you stink

Mxolisi: Is that bad??

Me: You smell like a Tarven

Mxolisi: How will I bath I don't have anything here

Me: Oh really??

Mxolisi: Yes, I have no clothes underwear and other stuff

Me: Do you remember picking your clothes here??

Mxolisi: No

Me: Which means you still have your stuff here

Mxolisi: You did throw them away with trash??

He asks with one eyebrow raised

Me: No I will never do that

Mxolisi: I see

Me: Just go bath your breath is unpleasant please

Mxolisi: Okay mam

He stands up trying to compose himself

Me: Shower with cold water

Mxolisi: Why??

Me: Can't you see yourself that you're drunk

Mxolisi: Okay

He went to my bedroom's bathroom because that's where he's shower gel are sometimes I use them when I'm missing him.

I was in my bed starting to dose off but he came out looking all sorts of handsome, I even went sober instantly I mean when I looked at his body gosh he giving me wild thoughts.

I started to look from his bottom lip and go down to his chest lord have mercy then my eyes traveled to his firm six packs mmm and lastly to his V-line I wished I could scream but I didn't I have to control myself.

Mxolisi: If you take a picture it will last longer you know

Me: Mmm

I say without removing my eyes from his body

Mxolisi: Rato stop what you're doing

Me: What did I do??

Mxolisi: Eating me with your eyes

Me: I'm not eating you with my eyes

He chuckled

Mxolisi: I know I'm handsome so no need to do that

Me: Mxm you're so full of yourself Zwane

Mxolisi: Mmm okay, who was using my shower gel while I was not around??

Me: Uhm..

Mxolisi: I saw it, it's half

Me: It's me who was using it

Mxolisi: Oh

Me: Yes

Mxolisi: Where's my lotion??

Me: There in the second drawer

He looked for it and he found it, then he dropped his towel to lotion himself I suddenly looked away and close my eyes with my eyes.

Mxolisi: And then wena what's wrong??

No answer

Mxolisi: Rato just remove your hands from your face

Me: No I don't want to

He laughed so hard

Mxolisi: Come you have get used to me seeing me naked you know

Me: No Zwane

I covered myself with a pillow

Me: Tell me when you're done

Mxolisi: Oh okay

After few minutes i think he's done that's when I feel his presence next to me, he got on top of me and remove the pillow.

Mxolisi: I'm done

Me: Okay

Mxolisi: I'm hungry Rato

Me: Get off me so will dish for you

Mxolisi: If I only get a kiss

Me: No

Mxolisi: Okay I give up

He got off me then I went to the kitchen to dish for him,he went to lounge.

I went to the lounge to give him his food but he's sitting there shirtless what I'm trying to say is that he's only wearing his boxers only.

Me: Are you going go eat looking like that??

Mxolisi: Yes why

Me: No go and get dressed

Mxolisi: No!

I gave him his food and started to dig in it seems like he hasn't eaten for days.

Me: Slow down tiger you gonna chock yourself

Mxolisi: Tiger huh??

Me: Yes

He ignored me continued eating, after he's done I went to the kitchen to wash the plate.

I went to the bedroom I found him in bed and his not wearing his PJs, I went to shower and came back I settled in my comfortable Pj's.

I get inside the covers and switch off the lights made myself in a comfortable position.

He clears his throat.

Mxolisi: Rato

Me: Yes

Mxolisi: You haven't gave me my answer

He turned me to lay with my back then he got between my legs and look at me, I could see him because of the light coming from the window.

Me: Which answer??

Mxolisi: Giving me a second Chance

He says coming close to my face and his breath now is fresh.

Mxolisi: Please forgive me

I nodded, I couldn't say anything to I'm so turned on right now.

Mxolisi: I can't hear you

Me: Okay I will give another chance then

Mxolisi: Thank you Mrs Me

He smiled and brushes his lips to mine, he capture my lower lip and then he started to kiss me I didn't respond to the kiss but he stopped.

Mxolisi: I love you

Me: I love you too

I say breathlessly, I pulled him closer to me and kiss him I missed his juicy lips they're like heaven.

After few minutes I stopped him I can't carry on we will end up doing things.

Me: I think we should stop

Mxolisi: I was still enjoying Rato

Me: We better before things get heated

He chuckled

Mxolisi: Oh yeah

Me: Yes

Mxolisi: Give me one last kiss

I gave him one last kiss

Mxolisi: Goodnight

Me: Goodnight

He get off me and he held me from behind, we slept in peace.

.

The next morning when I woke I didn't find him beside me, I smelled something it's like breakfast.

Then he walked in carrying a tray with breakfast, he put the tray to side then kissed my cheek.

Mxolisi: You're awake??

Me: Yes as you can see

Mxolisi: Mxm how did you sleep??

Me: Good and you??

Mxolisi: Like a baby Rato

I smiled at him

Me: This looks yummy

Mxolisi: Yes it's

Me: Well in that case let me brush my teeth

Mxolisi: Don't take too long before the food get cold

Me: No I won't Zwane

I brushed my teeth and then rinsed my face with water wipe myself with a face towel, I went back to the bedroom.

I started eating and him started to eat after that I drank my coffee that he has made for me.

Held my hand.

Mxolisi: I missed you

Me: I missed you too

He gave me a long stare I found myself lost in his eyes and I blushed

Mxolisi: It's you who's blushing??

Me: What do you think I'm doing??

Mxolisi: Well you're blushing

Me: Mmm

Mxolisi: Give daddy a kiss

I laughed a bit

Me: If daddy wants a kiss why doesn't he take it??

Well he didn't waste anytime he attacked me a deep long kiss.

We spent our Sunday afternoon indoors we didn't go anywhere which was fun, we're now having dinner yes you heard right he's sleeping here again he said that he will go to his house tomorrow morning.

Mxolisi: You like looking at me neh ??

Me: No I'm just looking at that beard of yours

Mxolisi: It suit me??

He asks wiggling his eyebrows

Me: No

Mxolisi: Ouch that hurts

Me: You need to shave that thing off

Mxolisi: Will you shave it for me??

Me: Never

I clap my hands

Mxolisi: Why

He asks with a frown

Me: You look like a grandpa

Mxolisi: But a yummy grandpa

Me: No

He came to my side I started to run I ended up in
bedroom with Mxolisi tickling me like hell, he tickled
me until I had any energy left in me.

.

Well all I can say things between me and Mxolisi is better now you would swear that we never broke up then connection we have is on another level.

We go out more have dinner and Lunch's everything that loves do, I just love every fiber in him he's the best.

It has been a 2 months since and Mxolisi got back together and lastly that saga that was happening of Mxolisi's girlfriend must show herself it ended and I'm glad of that it was starting to bore me. My friends they're happy that me and Mxolisi we're back together they were like " Oh friend we are glad you fixed things with Mxolisi at last you were a living hell friend"

Oh guys I'm on my way to my home I'm visiting my family I missed them and guess what?? Mxolisi was sulking I told him I miss my family.

I knock twice, they don't know I'm coming it is a surprise and I knock again Rori opens the door and she screams "Oh my god" yes that's how crazy she is.

Mom: Rori wa rasa ekare o bona satane(Rori you scream like you see Satan)

My mom say's coming to the door she also screamed I'm just standing there looking at them.

Dad: Le bona satane ya nnetela rasa so(You guys really see true Satan the way you're making noise)

He also came walking with Amo and Amo just chuckled and said.

Amo: There's is Satan in a dress

They all laughed Amo is crazy Bathong.

Me: So guys you gonna stand there laughing and not give me a hug??

Rori closed the door and then they all came to me gave me a group hug, I missed their love guys yoh.

Me: Uhm guys I can't breath

They break the hug at look at me.

Mom: You said you want a hug

Rori: And you got one

Me: But I didn't say you must all attack me a group hug

Amo: Mxm I almost forgot you
our Satan

Me: Mxm I will hit you

Amo: Hit me I will tell them

Rori laughed so hard mom and dad looked us with a confused look.

Mom: Tell us what??

Rori: Nothing

Dad: Okay , Princess welcome home

He says opening he arms for a hug, at last I got that embrace that I needed that day I called him.

Mom: Let go of my husband go find yourself one

Dad: Stop being jealous it doesn't suit you

Mom: Mxm

We went to sit in lounge and sat on my man's lab, they where asking me about the work is treating me

and all those stuff blah blah blah

We're now sitting in the dinner table having dinner talk light conversation and laughing a lot.

Dad: Princess is good to have you here

Mom: We missed you baby

Rori: Me too

Amo: Me by filling up my wallet

Me: That's one thing you know

Mom: Why is she doing that Amo??

Me: By talking his girlfriend out

Amo: What ??

Me: Yes

Mom: Heyii you too stop it talking about that fishbone here

Amo: But mom don't call my girlfriend a fishbone

Dad: Amo stop!!

Rori: So sis where's Uhm you know??

I hit her playfully and she kept quiet.

Dad: So princess why you where crying the other day

Me: Nothing major dad

Dad: Lerato I know you

Me: Uhm dad..

Dad: Is about a boy??

Me and Rori also Amo we where drinking a drink then it suddenly chocked us at the same time.

Mom: What's wrong with y'all??

Me: Nothing

Rori/ Amo: Yeah nothing

Dad: I know that is related to the question I asked

Silence

Dad: Lerato do you have a boyfriend???

Me: Ah dad

Dad: Answer me!!

He banged the table shit I'm so scared.

I cleared the throat

Me: Uhm yes dad

Mom: Haa Lerato

Dad: What did he do to you??

Me: It was complicated but now we're fine

Mom: What's his name??

Me: Really mom

Mom: Yes

Me: It's Mxolisi Zwane

Rori screamed

Mom: What's up with you??

Rori: It's just I know him he was trending few weeks back

Amo: Me too I saw that it was hectic

Dad: When are you bring him home??

Me: You want to meet him??

Dad: Yes

Me: I will tell you when when isn't busy

Mom: He's a busy man

Me: Yes mom

Dad: I'm serious Lerato I want to see that boy who's hurting my princess

Me: Yes dad I know

With that all said we talked about something the we went to our separate ways but not for Amo and Rori they came to my bedroom running.

Rori: Sis

Me: Yes

Amo: Was he talking about you??

Rori: Yes and if not mistaken you where the one interviewing him

Me: Uhm...

Rori: Don't try to lie because I saw your name in the magazine

Amo: Talk sis

Me: Yes he was talking about me

Amo: Haiboh this is hard

Rori: Why didn't you expose yourself when they asked the girl to show herself??

Me: I don't like fame

Amo: Yet you're dating someone who's famous

Me: I don't care about his fame

Rori: Yoh bro let's go and sleep

They walked to the door I stopped them.

Me: Guys wait

Amo: What do you want princess??

Me: Please don't tell anyone about this

Rori: Ah no stress right Amo??

Amo: Yeah it's cool we've kept big secrets than this one

Me: Thank you goodnight guys

Well the weekend with my family it was fun I really enjoyed there company I didn't believe what my dad said to me hee things change.

.

I was at work and working my butt off , it was almost time to go home I received a call from Mxolisi.

Me: Zwane

Mxolisi: Hey sweet love

Me: What can I do for you??

Mxolisi: Well all I can say is that looked outside the window

Me: Oh really??

Mxolisi: Yes just look

I stand up to look outside the window, guy's I saw Mxolisi looking up leaning against his car.

Me: I can see you

Mxolisi: I'm here to take you

Me: You weren't busy??

Mxolisi: No because I have something to tell you

Me: Okay I'm coming it's almost time to go home

Mxolisi: I will be waiting

I went to my working station I heard Thato talking.

Thato: What's that smile for??

Me: It is none of your business buddy

With that said I walked out head to Mxolisi and he attacked me with one of biggest embrace after that he opened the door and drive off.

We arrive at my apartment we sit and chill.

Mxolisi: Babe

Me: Yes

Mxolisi: This weekend we're going on Baecation

Me: Are you asking or telling me??

Mxolisi: I'm telling you

Me: Oh still controlling huh

He smiled

Mxolisi: I'm serious Rato

Me: We're going to??

Mxolisi: We're going to Cape Town

Me: Really Zwane

Mxolisi: Yes love

I climb on top of him and kissed him

Me: Thank you

I'm soo happy it will be my first time going to Cape Town oh Mxolisi is heaven sent.

.

The day to go to Cape Town arrived we left J o'burg in the afternoon and took a flight, Mxolisi said I shouldn't take so much clothes we will do shopping there I'm excited guy's yoh.

I think we arrived around 19:30pm there in Cape Town we took Mxolisi's other car at the airport, he drive to that place he says we're going to spend our weekend to.

We arrive at this beautiful beach house as we walk in the house everything is so clean no dust.

Me: Who's house is this??

Mxolisi: Do you like it??

Me: Answer me

Mxolisi: It's mine

Me: You have a beach house??

He nodded, wow it's beautiful

Me: Who's staying here??

Because I can see that there is food dished out for us

Mxolisi: The housekeeper

Me: Oh okay

So we started eating over our silly light conversation after eating I have to shower.

Me: I'm going to shower neh

Mxolisi: Okay I will be chilling outside drinking whiskey

Me: Oh right I will be back

I went to take a long bath soaking my body in it, and be ready for what is going to happen.

After bathing for an hour or so I went to lotion myself and went to my bag took out lingerie it was navy blue in color the bra was matching the thong.

I fixed myself I apply matte maroon lipstick and made my weave a bit little bit messy, spray the perfume after that I dim the light and light candles went to the kitchen to look for strawberries and cream I found them I put them in a bowl.

Head back to the bedroom I wear my silk gown up on some soft music.

I go to the pool side outside it was very dark outside I found him drinking his whiskey closing his eyes like he in deep thoughts, I went stand in front of him and clear my throat to notice me.

He opened his eyes

Mxolisi: I thought you decided go to sleep

Me: The night is still young Zwane

Mxolisi: You think the night is still young..

He didn't finish that word that's when I dropped the gown on the floor, his mouth hanging open.

Mxolisi: Oh Uhm.. babe

I walk towards him and take his glass put it aside.

Me: Shhh don't talk

I climb on top of him and I started to kiss him slowly, I wrap my arms around his neck.

He pulled out

Mxolisi: Are you??

I nodded, he starts to kiss my neck without breaking the kiss stands with me on top of him went to bedroom.

When arrive he put me on top of the bed.

Mxolisi: You've got this planned neh?

Me: Yes

I say breathlessly

He gets on top of me gave me a naughty stare

Mxolisi: Are you sure baby

Me: Yes Zwane take me

He smile and look at me his eyes are smaller now.

Am I ready for this??

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Comment and Like

.

Share

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Love y'all

Chapter 29

Please don't report me

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

I can't believe I'm going to do this give him my
purity and my pride I trust Mxolisi he has been good
so far and we have been seeing each other over a year
this is the longest relationship I have ever been to.

He looks deep in to my eyes like he's searching for
assurance and I just give him a nod.

Mxolisi: Rato I need your assurance

Me: I have never been sure about anything

He doesn't remove his eyes from mine like he's reading my soul and studying it.

He gives me a smile and then he capture my lips and kissing me he traces his fingers to my thigh, I start to unbuttoned his shirt slowly but he stops me.

He stands up take off his shirt biting his lower lip and then he unbuckle his pants, I'm just lying their looking at him reviling his sexiness guys my man is sexy.

Mxolisi: Are you ready??

I gave him a nod and his takes of his boxer briefs I grasps a little bit he is so huge long and thick, I have never seen a dick this huge in my life he is so hard as a rock.

He comes to me and get between my thighs then he plants a wet kiss on my neck running his hands on breasts squeezing them, I'm feeling all sorts of electrifying sensations in my body and I'm getting wet down there.

He undo my bra and takes it out and then he squeeze my breast again he start do circle his thumb in my nipple and I let out a soft moan.

My nipple gets so hard I feel his dick poking me I shift a bit but he holds me tightly, he comes back to my lips and give me a nice slow kiss. He goes slowly to my neck sucking it I swear I'm going to have hickeys tomorrow morning I feel his warm mouth on my nipple that one pushes me on the edge and I moan.

He travels his tongue go my belly button makes circles around it he continue to travel down on me, he removes my lace thong with his teeth nice and slow after that he notices the strawberries in a bowl and the cream on the other side.

Mxolisi: You brought them here??

He asks in a husky voice

Me: Yes I did

Mxolisi: Mmm okay nice idea Rato

I'm left butt naked now we're both naked.

Mxolisi: Open your thighs for me

I do as I have been told he place his finger in my clit
shit I'm so wet he makes circle movements.

Mxolisi: Fuck shit

He swears under his breath

Mxolisi: Babe you're so wet

He tries to inserts his middle finger in my cunt I
move away it hurts.

Mxolisi: Sorry baby

I feel his warm lips in my honey pot he shoves his
tongue in me I have sock waves in my body, he
sucks me the living hell in me what is this guy doing
to me??

He goes deeper fucking me with his tongue

Me: Mmm ahh

His left hand is squeezing my nipples, he finds my
sensitive spot I scream.

Me: Ahhhhh Mxolisi mmm

He moves his tongue in and out of me and he reaches my clit and suck, biting it a bit.

Me: Mmm Ahhh

I feel myself building up I feel like I'm gonna pee I can't pee on Mxolisi's face I must stop him.

Me: I'm gonna pee

He ignored carried on with his job

Me: Stop I'm gonna pee

Mxolisi: Come for me babe

I moan out loud.

Me: Nooooo

Mxolisi: You're not peeing babe come for me

Me: Ahhh I can't

Mxolisi: J ust relax let go

I relax my body I feel the sensation on my body again I let go my body vibrating I feel like I'm peeing but not normally after that Mxolisi he goes down on me and eat me and suck.

Mxolisi: You taste good Rato

He says licking his lips, he comes to me and he kisses me I taste myself in his lips but it taste salty.

He pulls out and grab the strawberry and bite it he kisses me again I taste the sweetness mmm this delicious.

After that he takes the cream spray it on my body from neck to my honey pot I cringe a bit it's cold and he spray it again in my nipples then he starts to suck my nipples on the right and goes to my left nipple does the same on the other hand he pinches my hard nipple on right that causes to moan.

He goes to my neck and lick the cream of my body down to my honey pot when he arrives there sucks me again.

After he's done opens my legs for him to get in between me he looks deep in my eyes and says.

Mxolisi: You're beautiful Mrs Me

He rubs his tip on my entrance and I close my eyes.

Mxolisi: Rato

Me: Yes

Mxolisi: J ust look at me

Me: I can't

Mxolisi: J ust open your eyes and relax

Me: I'm scared

He smashes his lips on mine the kiss becomes so heated I'm feeling butterflies in my stomach, he pull out from the kiss.

Mxolisi: Don't be afraid Zwane junior won't hurt you

Me: Zwane junior

He chuckles

Mxolisi: Yes, I will be gentle

I nod

Mxolisi tries to push his Zwane's head a little a close my eyes and move, he stops me.

Mxolisi: Look at me

I open my eyes I look that him his eyes are small and red, he pushes himself again but now he held

my waist tightly.

He tries again I feel my skin and tearing and stretches to accommodate inside me, I never felt such pain before I scream out.

Me: Ahhh Jesus ohhhh

Mxolisi: Should I stop??

I shake my head

Me: Don't stop continue

He starts to move slowly my breath escalates I open my eyes we look at each others eyes a tear escape my eye as moves I feel pain turned to pleasure, we're have unspoken conversation with our eyes.

I pull him closer to me I kiss him the kiss is passionate and filled with emotion they're taking over ourselves.

He increases his phase going faster I moan in his mouth I scratch my nails on his back and I put one leg on his shoulder, I pull out from the kiss because goes deeper my moan fills the room.

Me: Ohhhhhhh Zwane mmmmm Ahhh

Mxolisi: Shirt babe you're so tight

He groans loudly, he pulls out his dick and turns me around takes me from the back he thrusts in deeper and harder.

Mxolisi: Shit babe

I have feel like I'm gonna come

Me: I'm gonna come ohhh

Mxolisi: Let's come together babe

My body vibrate again I scream his name out I let go, we come together at the same.

We throw ourselves on the bed trying to catch a breath I'm dripping sweat.

Mxolisi: Ohhh Rato that was hot

Me: I agree with you

Mxolisi: I will right back

He goes to the bathroom and comes with a wet towel he wipe me then pulls me in his arms, we sit

in silence.

Mxolisi: I love you

Me: I love you too Zwane

He chuckles and kiss me on my forehead.

Mxolisi: Sleep Rato

We that said I dosed off in his Strong arms.

.

I needed to pee I try to move he held me tight.

Me: I need to pee

Mxolisi: No sleep

Me: I'm gonna pee on myself

He let's go of me hayii I move again my body hurts.

Me: Yohhh ouch

He chuckles

Me: J ust carry on and chuckle

I stand up and start to walk hayii no no I'm sore
walk to the bathroom and sit on the toilet seat, and

pee.

Me: I'm burning ouch Mxolisi I hate you

He comes to me laughing in the bathroom.

Mxolisi: What's wrong my love

Me: You made me sore

He has smirk on his face

Mxolisi: I'm sorry come

He picks me in a bridal style and put me in bed.

Mxolisi: I'm coming I will make breakfast

He puts his boxers on and goes out.

My body is burning and sore yohh hayii I ain't going to do it again yoh, he comes to with breakfast we dig in after eating we went to shower had another hot session.

.

We spent the rest of the day touring but we brought the pills I don't want to get pregnant after that we explore Cape Town we went to table mountain that

was fun we took lot of pictures after that we went to the beach then later went to the spar to have a full body mass age that was refreshing after last night work.

We're now just chilling watching TV we're done having dinner everything is good we're just teasing each other.

He gets on top of me and tickles me.

Me: J ust stop please

Mxolisi: I will stop until you kiss me

Me: No

He continues tickling, I pull him closer and kiss him things heated up the next thing clothes are flying in the air, we did the deed in the couch can you believe it.

After our three rounds we rest in the couch facing the ceiling breathing hard.

Me: That was amazing Zwane

Mxolisi: I know right

Me: You know your thing yoh

Mxolisi: I could say the
same

Me: Mmm

I passed out there I didn't hear his response,
Mxolisi's sex game is the real deal guys yoh.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Comment and like

.

Share

.

.

.

.

.

.

Love y'all

Chapter 30

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

When I wake up in the morning I found myself in bed I don't remember myself walking to bed last night the only thing I remember is that I passed out on the couch maybe Mxolisi brought me here.

I turn to look besides me Mxolisi is still in bed sleeping peacefully he's cute when he's sleeping he's even pouting a little.

I decided that I'm gonna make breakfast today since I have been here Mxolisi has been treating me like a queen I haven't touch anything, I walk to his walk in wardrobe to find something to wear I take his shirt after that I went to the bathroom to wash my face and brush my teeth and then I sneak out of the bedroom I don't want to wake him.

I walk downstairs I went straight to the and started to prepare our Creasy breakfast, while I was busy on the stove I feel hands wrapping around my waist.

Mxolisi: I could get used to this

Me: After you put a ring on it then you'll get used to this

He chuckled

Mxolisi: If you say so then I will have to make it sooner

Me: Oh okay then

Mxolisi: You sexy in my shirt to you know that??

Me: Is that a compliment Zwane??

Mxolisi: Yes it's compliment Rato

Me: Mmm thank you

Mxolisi: Mmm I wish I can always see you wearing my shirt

Me: I can't wear your shirt every time

Mxolisi: But you look breathtaking Babe

Me: Don't forget you promised me shopping

Mxolisi: Then we will today before we live right??

Me: Yes thank you

Mxolisi: Anything for you my love

I smile and I turn and kiss him on the cheek.

Mxolisi: Don't even dare to kiss me like that

Me: Like how??

I laugh

Mxolisi: Like a baby I'm a man and I mean a real man I deserve a real kiss

Me: A real man

Mxolisi: Yes

Me: Then show me how's the real kiss then

Mxolisi: Mmm are you sure??

Me: Yes show me then

He leaned over and give me one of his intense kiss he runs his hand to my ass and squeeze it I pull out.

Me: Mmm Mxolisi let me dish for us

Mxolisi: J ust two minutes

He pulls me closer I push him.

Me: Stop do you want to me to burn food

Mxolisi: I gave up

He says as he removes his hands my waist and went to sit down, I dished for us I sit down as well.

He clears his throat.

Mxolisi: Rato

Me: Yes

Mxolisi: Thank you

Me: With what??

I look at him surprised

Mxolisi: For trusting me with your purity

Me:

Mxolisi: No need for you to say anything my love I want to tel you that I love you and I will never hurt it you again I will never hurt you intentionally and thank you for trusting me by giving away your purity and your pride to me I appreciate that and I know how special it's you women

Me: Ohh Mxolisi

I get teary

Mxolisi: Thank you for waiting for me to pop the cherry

Me: Mmm Zwane I knew you're the one for me

I smile

Mxolisi: I love you

Me: I love you too

We smile at each other after that we talk about something else and stop being lovey dovey you know what I mean.

We are washing the dishes together and he splits water on my face that's how silly he is, after doing the dishes the next thing I'm pressed on the fridge.

Me: Mxolisi what are you doing??

Mxolisi: I'm wanting my morning glory

Me: Morning glory??

Mxolisi: Yes before we go shopping you know

Me: But...

He didn't let me finish the sentence

Mxolisi: Shhh keep quiet

He says as he put me on top of kitchen counter and get between my legs and kisses me on my neck and that's my weak spot I think he had noticed that is my weak spot, I wrap my legs around his waist.

He unbuttons the shirt that I'm wearing I'm now left with my panties only I bit his ear lobe a bit he groans and I whisper something in his ears.

Me: Zwane why are you wasting time I want you

Mxolisi: Then you will get me my love

He whispers back and that makes me so wet he put his middle finger in me I cringe after that he licks that finger that has came out of me.

He shoves his dick inside me unexpectedly in grasp for air he doesn't move for a while for me to get used to him that he inside me and he start to move as he increase the phase my breath escalates.

Mxolisi: Shit Rato I love you

Me: I love you too

I say breathlessly after saying that we come together and that leaves us helpless.

Mxolisi: I can't get enough of you babe

I gave him a faint smile.

Mxolisi: Let's get you cleaned

He picks me up we head to the shower have innocent shower after that I went to drink the pill.

.

We're now at the mall and I'm tired as fuck yoh shopped until I drop, he suddenly pulls me into a jewelry store.

Mxolisi: Hello ma'am

He says to the lady

Lady: Hi sir how may I help you today??

Mxolisi: I'm looking a bracelet for this beautiful lady next to me

The lady looks at me I just smile

Lady: What kind of a bracelet do you need for your

lady

Mxolisi: Uhm I need a bracelet that looks like her beautiful and unique

Lady: I think there's something that looks like her

Mxolisi: Really??

Lady: Yes follow me

We follow her I have been quite all along I don't have energy left in me.

Lady: Here's are the beautiful and unique bracelets that you can choose from

He picks platinum and black three bracelets it has details of diamond and blacks diamonds on.

Lady: If you can turn it and look inside there's a writing

Mxolisi turns it and look at it, he smile.

Mxolisi: MY WOMAN

He reads it out loud and give me a peck.

Mxolisi: I will take this one

Me: Mxolisi you don't have to do that

Mxolisi: You deserve better my love

Lady: Are you taking it sir??

Mxolisi: Yes I'm taking it

Me: Ma'am how does it cost??

Lady: It cost R30.000

Haaa yoh

Mxolisi: It's fine I will buy it

Me: Haa Mxolisi you can't take it expensive

Mxolisi: You're a million's baby

I blush oh my Zwane guys.

He pays for it and then place it on my left hand.

Mxolisi: With this bracelet I don't promise you heaven and earth but I can I assure you that I will treat you better and take care of you my love and with bracelet I promise you that I will be yours only and forever.

I'm speechless I have no words to say all I did is to

kiss him so hard.

Me: I love you more the world its elf

Mxolisi: I know Mrs me so let's go somewhere

Me: Where??

Mxolisi: Let's go

We walk to this amazing restaurant it is cool and mostly classy the tables and chairs are made of class.

Me: This is beautiful

Mxolisi: Yes I know

Me: How do you know??

Mxolisi: Because this is one of my restaurant

Me: Again??

Mxolisi: Yes I want to know everything about me

Me: You're so rom.....

I was about to finish that word but I hear I similar laugh when I look around I spot Senzo and Lihle laughing what the hell they're doing together??

Me: Mxolisi look

I say as I point at Senzo and Lihle's direction.

Mxolisi: What the hell are they doing here??

Me: I asked myself the same question

Mxolisi makes the way to them and I follow him I can see his blood is boiling with fire.

Mxolisi: Whats going on here??

Senzo: Well well look who's here

Mxolisi: I asked the question

Senzo: Oh power couple is back

Me: And you're not thrilled about it right??

Senzo: You know me too well

Mxolisi: What the fuck did we do to you huh??

Me: And wena wa thola (And you kept quiet)

Lihle: Mxm

Me: You can't talk now all you say is "mxm" uh??

Senzo: Hayii slow down "Rato"

Mxolisi: Senzo answer me

Senzo: Well it's because Lerato here dined me something that I wanted from her

Me: This again oh wow Senzo!!

Mxolisi: Oh I know what you're talking about

Senzo: Is that so??

Mxolisi: Yes, because she didn't want to sleep with you huh??

Senzo: Mmm

Mxolisi: What kind of a pervert are you?? that fight for a pussy??you're disgusting

Mxolisi turns and look at Lihle.

Mxolisi: And you what you doing here with Senzo??

Lihle: Uhm... baby I can explain

I laugh out loud

Me: O reng baby?? to who??

Mxolisi: Don't baby me okay, you want to explain what?? that you're here planning how you can

destroy my relationship with Lerato

Lihle: Mxolisi listen

Mxolisi: You make me sick

Me: Mxolisi I think we should order food as takeaways we'll eat at home

Mxolisi: You're right Rato

We make our way to the waiter.

Waiter: Good afternoon sir

Mxolisi: I wished we could stay but can you make us takeaways

Waiter: No problem sir

Mxolisi: Make it fast please

The waiter takes our order after 5 minutes we take our order and walk out.

When we arrive at home I dish for us and sit down.

Me: You've been quiet for a while

Mxolisi: I'm just pissed

Me: I can't believe what I just saw

Mxolisi: They just make sick

Me: Senzo and Lihle they're pain in an ass serious

Mxolisi: You say that again babe Senzo is just a
pervert

Me: Hayii , let me go and pack

Mxolisi: Yeah plus you have lot of langrage

He winks

Me: Yeah right

I walk upstairs and take a shower the had been a
long day yoh after that I went to pack all the stuff
that I brought some much langrage Gosh.

We walk out of the car head to the plane that takes
us back to J o'burg, I really enjoyed our BAECATION
that's what Mxolisi calls.

So bye Cape Town Hello J ohannesburg.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Comment and Like

.

Share

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Love y'all

Chapter 31

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Yesterday when I arrived home I went straight to sleep I was tired a mess, we arrived here in J o'burg around 22:18pm.

The BAECATION was interesting seriously from me giving Mxolisi the cookie, him buying me bracelets and lastly meeting Lihle and Senzo together and in fact what are they doing here in Cape Town anyway?? mmm strange.

I woke up to do my business that's when I noticed Mxolisi sleeping and snoring next to me, oh shame Zwane he must be tired from the trip because he is not the type that snores but now his snores are on another level, he slept here because he didn't want to wake up alone in that huge ass house of his.

I left him in bed I went to shower after that I went to lotion his still sleeping, I shook him a bit.

Me: Zwane wake up

Mxolisi: Mmm

Me: Wake up you gona be late for work

Mxolisi: Work can wait

Me: No wake up

He didn't wake up I went to the bathroom I took a cup of half water in it, I poured that water in his face.

Mxolisi: Ah what fuck!!

I held my laugh he's so wet.

Mxolisi: Rato why did you do that??

Me: You didn't want to wake up

Mxolisi: You should have woken me nicely

Me: I did wake you nicely but you didn't listen

Mxolisi: Ah

Me: So I took the matter to my hands

I laugh out loud, he walked to me

Mxolisi: Carry on laugh at me I will punish you in way you can't believe my love

He went to the bathroom I here the shower pouring, I decided to wear my clothes after that he came out naked I mean butt naked.

Mxolisi: Like what do you see??

He says with a smirk on his face

Me: No I don't like it

Mxolisi: Oh really

Me: Why didn't you wrap with a towel??

Mxolisi: You still not used to see me like this

Me: Isn't obvious I not used to see you like this

Mxolisi: You better get used to see me like this then

Me: I don't think I will get used to it

He walked close to me

Mxolisi: Maybe I can you

Me: No no

I say as I make my way to the door

Mxolisi: Are you running away from me or Zwane??

Me: See you downstairs

I say as I walk out to take a bottle of water, after few minutes Mxolisi walked in.

Mxolisi: I thought you where making breakfast

Me: No not today it will take time

Mxolisi I guess we will eat breakfast out then

Me: Yes so let's go

I took my laptop bag and we walk out.

We arrive at Wimpy and order our breakfast and our order came.

Me: Thank you for the bracelets

Mxolisi: My pleasure

Me: But you didn't have to buy a expensive one you know

Mxolisi: Baby as I said you're worth a million

Me: Really??

Mxolisi: Yes, plus I can afford it

Me: You have got pride I see

Mxolisi: And forget I'm a Zulu man

Me: Mxm how can I forget that

Mxolisi: You better keep it in mind then

Me: I keep it in mind then

Mxolisi: I think we should better get going before you get late for work

Me: And you too

Mxolisi: Me what??

Me: Before you late for work

He chuckles

Mxolisi: Honey I'm my own boss remember??

Me: Yeah right Boss

Mxolisi: Don't call me that

Me: Yes boss,lets go then

Mxolisi dropped me at the parking lot, I walk in I went to Linda who was smiling like an idiot.

Me: Hello Linda

Linda: Hi girl

Me: How are you??

Linda: I'm fantastic and you??

Me: I'm good, so wena what's that big smile for??

Linda: A big smile??

Me: Yes

Linda: How come I didn't notice it

Me: So tell me

Linda: Well my boyfriend proposed yesterday

Me: Wow congratulations

Linda: Thank you

Me: Come on show me the ring I want to see it

She showed me her ring it was a simple engagement ring but it beautiful.

Me: Wow, it's beautiful

Linda: Like me of cause

Me: I'm happy for you girl

Linda: Lerato!!

She grasps for air

Me: What?!

Linda: Your bracelets

I look at them and I smile

Linda: They're gorgeous

Me: Thank you

Linda: How much does it cost??

Me: You don't want to know girl

Linda: Oh, so who brought them??

Me: Someone special

Linda: Come out with the name

Me: No I can't tell girl

Linda: Mxm

Me: Any messages for me ??

Linda: No

Me: Okay bye

I walk to my working station started editing my articles after I went to the kitchen to get myself coffee, I bump into Thato.

Me: Sorry

Thato: It's fine, hy

Me: Hi

Thato: You look good

Me: Thank you

Thato: How was your weekend

Me: It was good

Thato: I agree with you by judging from the thing you have got on your left hand

Me: Oh yeah

Thato: They're beautiful

Me: Thank you

Thato: Is your guy who brought them??

I just give him a nod

Thato: Oh I see, it should have been me who brought you that

Me: Thato don't start please

Thato: But I serious though Lerato

Me: I hear you Thato

As say as walk out I take my coffee mug, I continued with my work Thato never give up shame but I don't see myself dating Thato.

The day went by so fast, I just come from my apartment I took my overnight bag I'm on my way to Melo apartment we're spending the night there as a girls night on a Monday.

I knock the door is being opened by Tshidi I know they will be on and on by me late.

Tshidi: Look who just arrived

Thando: The cat just walked in

They're giggling

Me: Hello guys

Them: Bitch

Me: Sorry guys for being late

Melo: We're used to that anyway

Me: What are we eating??

Melo: I ordered Pizza babes

Me: I was thinking you cooked

Thando: Who'll will cook on Mondays we're tired

Me: You know home made food is the best

Tshidi: You sound like a Zulu man

Me: Mxm

Melo: It's because you spent your the whole of your weekend with a Zulu man

Thando: I'm sure you cooked a storm there

Me: Never I was a queen

We're now eating plus watching movies and we're busy gossiping about people and this wine is adding more fire.

Melo: Yoh guys enough about gossiping about people

Tshidi: And talk about what??

Thando: Talk about someone's Baecation

They all turned and looked at me.

Melo: So how was your BAECATION??

I blushed

Tshidi: Stop blushing do you see Mxolisi here??

Melo: Talk please and don't leave anything that happened there

Me: Like what??

Tshidi: Stop teasing us just talk

Me: Okay, it was amazing and fun guys and.....

Thando cut me off

Thando: And I know what happened oh my God

Melo/Tshidi: What!?

Thando: Something big happened there

Tshidi: Like what??

Thando: Let ma'am tell us

I giggled

Me: He piped the cherry

It went all quiet for a moment they put their hands on their mouth.

Them: OH MY GOD!!

They screamed making high fives.

Me: Guys!!!

They kept quiet

Thando: At last drought is over

Tshidi: Really Lerato??

Me: Yes he popped the cherry

Thando: That's why you're glowing

Me: I'm glowing??

Them: Yes!!

Tshidi: Can't you see yourself

Melo: So did he pop the cherry or it is you who asked for it

Me: Well I organized something

Thando: He didn't ask for it ??

Me: Yes

Tshidi: How??

Me: I dressed into something that has lace and sexy

Thando: Why you didn't tell us that you're going to do the deed??

Me: It was nothing big

Melo: You were ready??

Tshidi: Haibo Melo how can someone wear something that has lace and sexy when they ain't ready??

Thando: So did you feel pain??

Me: I never felted that much pain like that before
They laughed

Me: Are you guys laughing at me

Thando: I told you your day will come

Me: At least I didn't call to ask about remedies

Thando: Mxm do you have to remind me that

Tshidi: I hope you represented us good there

Me: Represent??

Tshidi: Yes represent us , you didn't turned into a chicken

We all laughed Tshidi is crazy guys

Me: No don't worry about that it's sorted

Melo: So tell us where it started the full version of the naughtiness

She winked at me

Me: So it started like this.....

I narrated the everything to them and guess what they were quite like I'm telling a stories I'm surprised they kept quiet until I'm done.

Thando: That was hot girl

Me: Tell me about it I couldn't believe myself

Tshidi: Welcome to womanhood

Thando: Lerato has passed it with flying colors seriously who does 4 rounds during their first time

Tshidi: True

Melo: Did you play it safe??

Thando: There goes our mom

Melo: Mxm

Me: I drunk the pills I didn't want any mistake

Thando: I wouldn't mind to have his child

Melo: Thando!!!

Thando: What mom?? have you ever seen how handsome Mxolisi is??

Tshidi: We have seen him but a child is too early

Me: Guys guess what??

Them: What??

Me: I rode him like hell and he ended up buying me this

I showed them the bracelets

Thando: Good work girl

She says clapping her hands

Melo: I agree with you

Tshidi: How much did it cost??

Me: You want to know??

Tshidi: Yes

Me: You guys won't believe it, it costs R30.000

Tshidi: Haibo girl

Melo: This guy has full pockets

Thando: I swear your pussy is made out of platinum

Tshidi: I believe that too

Me: Guys you can't say that

Thando: I mean this guy brought you platinum bracelets are you crazy??

Me: Mxm, we saw Lihle and Senzo at Cape Town together

Melo: What they were doing there??

Me: Asked myself the same thing

Thando: Yoh

Tshidi: if they're dating they deserve each other

Thando: Yes Friend plus they're devils

Melo: If they're not dating each other they were together I think you're planning something big I tell you

Me: Let's hope so I don't need drama in my life

Tshidi Drama??

Me: Yes

Tshidi: You have forgotten Lihle and Senzo their middle names is Drama??

Me: Yeah right

Melo: Guys let's go and sleep tomorrow we're going to work

Thando: Lerato is sleeping with me

Me: Why ??

Thando: I want us to get nasty

Me: Forget it I'm sleeping with Melo

Thando: Mxm

Me: You and Tshidi deserve each other

I winked at them as walk to Melo bedroom, I strip naked and wen shower after that I got under covers later on Melo joined me.

Me: Melo come closer

Melo: Why??

Me: I want us to cuddle

Melo: I'm not your cuddle buddy you bitch

Me: Come on

Melo: I'm not Mxolisi wena

She came close to me we wrap each others hands around each others bodies, yeah this is warm.

Me: Goodnight Babe

She chuckled

Melo: I'm happy for you babe

Me: Thank you

Melo: I love you friend

Me: I love you more babe

With that said went to lala land.

.

It now Friday evening Mxolisi is cooking for dinner for us and that he served us food and started eating, you Mxolisi is an understanding guy he doesn't say always a girl must cook every time look now he cooked dinner for us.

Me: Mangethe you cook good

Mxolisi: Thank you baby

Me: My pleasure Mangethe

He chuckled

Mxolisi: What's up baby with my clan name??

Me: I just like it BabMangethe

Mxolisi: Who told you my clan name??

Me: No worries a girl gotta do what girls dot

Mxolisi: Mxm, so full of yourself

Me: Like you I learn from the best

I winked at him

He was about to answer me that's when my phone

ringings, oh shit it's my dad.

Me: Hello daddy

Dad: Hello princess

Me: How are you??

Dad: I'm good and you??

Me: I'm fine, what did I deserve to get a call from my daddy himself??

I giggle

Dad: When are you bring that Zwane boy??

Oh flip

Me: Daddy Uhm....

Dad: Don't lie to me Lerato I want that Zwane boy here

Me: Yes I know Dad

Dad: Yes I know you're with him right now send him a message

What the fuck!!!!

Me: Dad how did you know??

Dad: Princess tell that Zwane boy I want him to my house tomorrow if he's going to be busy tell him to cancel very thing I want him as yesterday

Me: Dad so soon

Dad: Lerato don't try me I told you long time ago I want to meet him

Me: I thought you aren't serious Dad

Dad: Well I'm serious, tomorrow I'm expecting him

Me: Dad.....

Tititi I was about to answer him he hanged up tomorrow is about to get down.

Mxolisi: Babe what's wrong?? you look like you have seen a ghost Yini??

Me: Uhm

Mxolisi: Tell me baby you're making me to be worried

Me: Zwane don't freak out with what about to tell you okay

Mxolisi: Oh okay

Me: My dad wants to meet you

Mxolisi: When??

Me: Tomorrow

Mxolisi: Oh no problem

Me: Really aren't you busy??

Mxolisi: No plus it is Saturday tomorrow so plans

Me: Are you ready??

Mxolisi: I'm always really

Me: Is that so??

Mxolisi: Yes, I'm excited to meet your family

Me: okay

After eating I went to watch the dishes, the went to shower as I was lotioning myself Mxolisi walked in.

Mxolisi: You look sexy Mrs me

Me: Thank you Mangethe

Mxolisi: You sound so sexy when you call me that

Me: Oh yeah yes

Mxolisi: Yes it makes me to be buried deep inside you

He says that coming closer to me and started kissing me he grabbed my ass I moaned, he picked up and place on the bed he sucked my boobs then went to my honeypot sucked me like there's no tomorrow, I felt like I was building up and I was about to come then stopped.

Me: Why did you stop

He only gave a chuckle.

Me: I was about to come

He stood up without saying anything and stripped naked in front of me, what the fuck he walked to the bathroom I stopped him.

Me: Where are you going??

Mxolisi: To shower baby

Me: But baby I want you

Mxolisi: You want me??

Me: Yes, I want to you inside me

I looked at him with puppy eyes.

Mxolisi: Don't look at me with puppy eyes, this is your punishment

Me: What punishment??

Mxolisi: Remember what happen in Monday you poured water in face

Ah really that.

Me: I'm sorry please Zwane I want you

Mxolisi: Later babe

He walked to the bathroom closed the door and lock it, arg mxm.

Me: I hate you

I screamed and just laughed.

I wore my PJs and get under the covers, he came to bed and kiss on the forehead and slept.

.

We woke up in the morning around 8:00 and do our bathing process after that we had breakfast then we

walked out.

We're now arrived my parents house at the gate, you're still in the car Mxolisi brought my mom red roses and brought my Dad J ohnny Walker Bottle because we past to the shops on our way here.

Mxolisi hasn't said anything but I can see his nervous he is even sweating oh my Zwane is scared, I gave him a kiss just to clam him down oh shame my baby.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Comment and Like

.

Share

.

.

.

.

.

.

Love y'all

Chapter 32

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Oh I'm so nervous for Mxolisi is even sweat I think is the tenth time he wipe himself, I thought the kiss will calm him down but nothing his breathing has changed.

I hope my dad will be good and not be rude to my poor Zwane for sure he ask him 21 questions, the monkeys that I called siblings better behave today or else nc nc.

I take my hand into his and look at him.

Me: Mangethe are you ready??

Mxolisi: Yes but I'm scared of your dad

Me: All you have to know is he is that his an overprotective man

He nodded

Mxolisi: Okay I hear you

Me: Yes

Mxolisi: So give me one last kiss

I chuckled

Me: Why do you say one last kiss??

Mxolisi: Because I know I won't get a chance to kiss you in there

Me: Ohh okay

I leaned to give him a kiss and then I pull out.

Me: Better??

Mxolisi: Yes

Me: Let's go then

He went out to open the door for me and we walk to the door hand in hand.

I knock once and then the door opens, it's my mom that opens the door with a big smile.

Me: Mom

Mom: My baby

She says giving me her warmest hug.

Mom: You may come in

We walk in.

Mxolisi: Hello Ma

My mom looks at him for a while.

Mom: Hello my boy, how are you??

Mxolisi: I'm fine ma'am and you??

Mom: I'm good

Mxolisi: These are for you

He says handing my mom red roses and my being dramatic she smells them.

Mom: Mmm they smell nice thank you

Mxolisi: My pleasure ma'am

Mom: You're such a gentleman

Me: Uhm guys I'm still here

Mom: Hayii you like attention wena

Me: Ah mom

Mom: Let's go to the lounge

We follow her, it were I found my Dad sitting on the couch.

Me: Hello Dad

He stands up and opens his arms for an embrace, I went to him to give an embrace.

Dad: Hi my princess

He says that kissing my forehead.

He looks Mxolisi from head to toe with his one of the best serious face oh Gosh Dad this is going to be hell, on the other hand Mxolisi is shaking a mess.

Mxolisi: Good afternoon sir

Mxolisi says as he pull out his hand for an handshake.

Dad: Hello son

He gives a handshake but he doesn't let Mxolisi's hand go, I look at their hands seems like holding their hands every tight Haibo!! Dad is even sweating a little on his forehead and Mxolisi has veins in his forehead I know when is like that he holding something so tight, My mom looks at me I just shrug.

After a while they let go of each other for your

information my Dad still goes to the gym his not those types that has a round belly pot.

Dad: Phew!!

My mom chuckles.

Mxolisi: Sir this is for you

He hands my father a bottle of J ohnny Walker.

Dad: Thank you son, how did you know I like J ohnny Walker??

Mxolisi: I just knew sir

We sit down and my mom is busy smelling the roses arg mom.

Dad: Why are you busy smelling the roses

Mom: They smell nice

I laughed.

Dad: And you baby where did you get the roses

Mom: From Lerato's man, at least he knows that women loves Roses not like someone

Dad chuckles and smiles.

Dad: Oh don't say that I used to buy you roses baby

Mom: I know that but that's long time ago

Dad: If you say so

Mom likes to be dramatic seriously.

Mom: Uhm let's go to the kitchen I want you to help me with something and give them some space

Me: Okay

We stand up went to the kitchen left Dad and Mxolisi alone.

Mom: Lerato where did you get him??

Me: Huh??

I look at her confused.

Mom: You know what I mean Lerato

Me: Oh no I didn't find him, he is the one who found me

Mom: Oh okay, go call your siblings they're upstairs

I went upstairs I found them in entertainment room laughing.

Me: Hello guys

Them: Hi

Amo: Look who's home

Me: Me of cause

Rori: Did you come with your boyfriend??

Me: Yes not my boyfriend he is my man

They laugh

Me: Plus I'm not a teenager about
boyfriends,anyways girlfriends and boyfriends they
are for you guys

Rori: Look who's talking

Me: Guys you better behave stop acting like
monkeys

Amo: Monkeys neh which means you're the Gorilla

Me: Mxm mom's needs you guys

I say as I walk out they follow me to the kitchen.

Amo: Mom Big sis said you need us

Mom: Oh yes I need you guys to set up the table in

the sitting table

They walk out I'm left with mom talking silly stuff and Rori and Amo returns.

Mom: Let's take the food to the sitting room then and then you Lerato you call your the men neh lastly you Amo and Rori you'll come to fetch the glass.

Us: Okay

We went to the sitting room to put the food, and I went to call on Mxolisi and Dad.

I found them drinking brandy.

Me: Gentlemen the food is ready in the sitting room

Dad: Okay we are coming

I left them there they walked in after few minutes and we sit down.

I clear my throat.

Me: So mom and dad this is Mxolisi Zwane my man

Mom: We're pleased to meet him

my baby

Me: And Mxolisi this is Amohelang and Rorisang
my siblings

Them: Hello

Mxolisi just nodded.

Mom: Uhm well let's pray before we eat and Amo
bless the food.

Amo: Lord please bless the food that we are going
to eat and the hands that cooked them lastly bless
Big sis boyfriend Amen.

Oh wow Amo.

Mom: Amo you didn't have to add Mxolisi in the
prayer especially praying for food

Amo: Sorry mom

We dished for ourselves then started to eat.

Dad: Uhm Son what so you do for a living??

He says with a serious face.

Mxolisi: Sir I'm an Architect

Dad: Oh I see, where do you come from??

Mxolisi: I come from KZN in Pinetown

Mom: Tell me more about your family son

Mxolisi: I still have both parents and I have four siblings three brothers and one sister

Mom: Okay

Dad: So tell me son do you love my Princess??

Oh shit there we go.

Mxolisi: Yes sir I love your Princess

Dad: Why if I may ask??

Mxolisi clears his throat before talking.

Mxolisi: Well the reason I love your daughter is because she is ambitious and beautiful in a natural way I adore the ways she carry herself when is walking that shows me that she has confidence and lastly she is independent that's why I love her.

Amo: Mmm that was a mouthful bro

Dad: What intentions do you have for her??

Mxolisi: Sir I have good intentions about her

Dad: Which are those??

Mxolisi: Which I intend to love her and care for her make her happy very time and I have bigger intentions to start a family with her and to make her my wife one day when we're ready.

Wow my eyes got teary I never knew he has bigger plans for us.

Dad: If you have bigger intentions why the other day she called me crying??

Oh no no he didn't have to bring that up.

Mxolisi: We had a little misunderstanding sir

Dad: Yoh had a little misunderstanding Mxolisi that made her cry!!

Mom: Ntate calm down please

Dad: You Zwane boy if you dare hurt my daughter again I swear on my parents grave, I will show you flames

Mxolisi: I hear you Sir it won't happen again

Dad: I'm serious I will break your bones

We went all quiet you could hear knives and forks making sounds, I'm glad Amo and Rori didn't say anything crazy.

Rori: So you're the man that keeps my sister on her toes??

There we go when I thought everything will be good.

Mxolisi: Yes it's me

Rori: I see why my sister she always on her toes

Mxolisi: What is that??

Rori: If you look in the mirror you will see the thing that I'm talking about

Mxolisi chuckles.

Me: Rori behave please

Mxolisi: It's fine Rato I will answer their questions and to answer your Rori's question is that I will look at myself very clearly in the mirror next time

Rori: Please call me Rori Abuti

Yoh hayii she so forward shame.

Amo: So bro you were talking about my big sister at that article she interviewed you in??

Mxolisi: Yes I was talking about her

Amo: Oh I see you

Mxolisi: Sure dude

Amo: Yeah

Mxolisi: Ma'am I can see where your daughter got cooking skills

Mom: Thank you son

Too much questions for one person, Mxolisi can handle shame, we finished our lunch over a light conversation after that me and Rori , Amo went to wash the dishes.

After that we chilled in the lounge chatting and I'm glad they didn't try anything funny.

When I look outside is getting darker I think it's time for us to go.

Me: Mom and Dad I think we should get going

Mom: So late baby

Me: Yes it's getting darker mom

Dad: Why don't you stay here for the night you'll go home tomorrow morning

Mxolisi: Uhm I'm respecting your house I can't sleep here Sir

Dad: I see you respect me but there's no big deal of you sleeping here plus we were having a good time here

Mom: Yeah it's fine son I understand what you're trying to say, Lerato can prepare you a room for you to sleep in

Me: But mom

Mom: No but we can't let you guys drive during the night

Mxolisi: Thank you ma'am I appreciate that

Mom: Lerato let's go and prepare for dinner

I went to the kitchen and started to cook dinner Rori was helping me out with cooking after that we had

dinner then I prepared Mxolisi a room for him to sleep in after that we went to sleep,I never thought my parents will allow him sleep here which means they like her.

.

I woke up in the morning I went to freshen up after that I went to make breakfast for everyone, we all sat down started to eat.

Mom: Son you smell familiar

Mxolisi: I don't follow ma'am??

My mom kept quiet like she's thinking of something.

Mom: Oh I remember why you smell familiar

Me: Where mom??

Mom: He smells like that shower gel I found in your bathroom the other time I was visiting you

My food choked me, what the fuck mom has no chill Yaz.

Rori: Are you fine sis??

Me: I'm fine Rori

Mom: So Lerato that shower gel belonged to him??

I nodded

Mom: Oh really

Yoh why mom can expose me like this yoh.

Dad: Son it's not the first time seeing you where did I see you again??

Amo: Ah dad can't you see that Bro is that guest speaker that was speaking on Big sis graduations

Dad: Now I remember, son you did a great speech that day

Mxolisi: My pleasure

After eating I went to fix myself to get going, they walked us out.

Amo screamed that's wrong with him now.

Me: Amo what's wrong??

Amo: Bro is this your ride

Mxolisi: Yes it's mine

Amo: Wow I like this ride can I take a pictures with it

??

Mxolisi: Yes sure you can take pictures

He says handing him car keys

Me: But you can't let the child with your car

Mxolisi: No Rato don't worry about that besides his old enough

Amo came back smiling like a retard he was even jumping up and down.

Amo: Hee my friends will know me they won't believe that I was riding Audi R8

I just chuckled

Rori: Mmm Amo it is not the first time you seeing R8 awu remember the R8 that looks like this one came around some other time??

No not this again.

Amo: Oh that one there was a girl inside it??

Rori: Yes that one but I'm not sure is the same car but they're similar

Amo: Mmm I wonder Yaz

Mom: What are you wondering about??

Amo: Nothing my queen

Mom: Don't call me that where else you know you call that fish bone of yours that name

Me: Hayii Mom it's time to go

Mom: It was nice having you here son

He nodded.

Dad: Princess I'm gonna miss you

Me: I will miss you too Dad

I give him a hug and I let go then he gives me a kiss on my forehead.

Dad: Mxolisi take care of my daughter

Mxolisi: I will sir

Me: Mom you'll be good??

Mom: Yes baby

Me: Monkeys bye see you around

Rori: Don't call us that

Amo: She is the Gorilla akere

Me: Bye guys love you

Them: Love you too

With that said I walked to the car Mxolisi opened the for me he got inside the car then started the car.

Me: So how was that Zwane???

Mxolisi: I didn't expect that my love seriously

Me: Is that so??

Mxolisi: Your family can ask lot of questions yoh, but your Dad is intimidating

Me: He always intimidate people that's why he is a Principal

Mxolisi: Yeah he deserves that position

Me: True to that

Mxolisi: I respect your siblings they're too forward for their age especially Rori when she asked me to look at myself in the mirror

Me: Rori is worse Zwane

We went on and on talking about my family until we arrive in the city.

.

Weeks went by everything is perfect so today it's payment day month end yepii, so I went to Mall of Africa to spoil myself I did my hair and nails I didn't bother to do shopping because I did the shopping in Cape Town.

So as I was walking I heard someone calling my name when I turn I found Themba behind me.

Me: Oh hi Themba

Themba: Hi how are you??

Me: I'm cool

Themba: So how about sometimes we go out for lunch

Me: No I can't do that

Themba: Lerato I still love you

Me: No you didn't love me I'm the one who loved

you but you decided to walk over my heart

Themba: It was a mistake Lerato give us a chance

Me: On that one note you'll never get chance from me Themba your time is over

He was about to answer me that's when Lihle appeared.

Lihle: Little bro sorry to keep you waiting

Themba: It is fine

Lihle: And then what does she doing with you??

Me: It's none of your business

Themba: Lerato this is Lihle my big sister

Me: Don't bother with the introduction I know this bitch

I says I walk away.

Themba: Lerato we are not done talking please wait

Me: Oh just save it Themba

I walked as fast as I can, I called the Uber to take me home.

Yoh Lihle is always every where I go now she's the sister of my EX I can't believe it Lord she always on my tail.

Monday came I woke up every early did my hygiene process after that I eat my cereal, I woke up feeling happy today and I don't why maybe I'm dying.

When I arrive at work I found people looking at me like a some sort of an Alien I don't understand why, i went to Linda maybe she'll tell me why people are acting strange.

Me: Morning Linda

Linda: Hy

Me: How are you??

Linda: I'm good and you??

Me: I'm surprised

Linda: Why??

Me: Linda why people are looking at me like this??

Linda: You really don't know why??

Me: Yes

Linda: Okay then, look at this

She says as she hands me a newspaper.

Me: WHAT THE FUCK IS THIS !!??

Haibo Jesus what is this I thought my day will get better but not clearly the Devil is testing me, I was living in peace but now this I'm in hell.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Comment and Like

.

Share

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Love Y'all

Chapter 33

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

- .
- .
- .

When I thought my life would get better and have peace in it without no drama but no drama always follow me no matter I try to run away for it.

Who the hell who did this?? the caption says " HERE IS THE GIRL BEHIND MXOLISI ZWANE IS REVELED AND AFTER HIS MONEY"

they wrote it in bold letters there's my selfie with Mxolisi in the front page, I can't believe this when I flip the next page there's my picture that Mxolisi once in Twitter the one that we went to dinner after my graduations and our pictures together where we're in Mxolisi's beach house and at the beach in Cape Town and when we were in KZN Pinetown that picture shows were we're outside with Mxolisi family, lastly the pictures from the day when I was introducing Mxolisi to my parents.

How did they get are hold of those pictures or there's someone sulking us who did this, I look

around people are still looking at me I settle myself on the couch I want to read this article.

Haibo the article says that I used to date Mxolisi's cousin and I dumped Senzo because I saw Mxolisi has money and I tried to poison Mxolisi's Ex because I was jealous that Mxolisi loves his Ex more than me, again I'm the one who interviewed Mxolisi in that article that took South Africa by Storm and it says I forced myself into Mxolisi's life that's why we were at Pinetown and I forced him to meet my family.

As I was reading I felt tears poking my eyes all they wrote is lies all of it I grabbed a bottle of water that was near me after drinking water my tears went down on my cheek.

Me: What is this huh??

I says breathlessly.

Linda: Are you okay??

I wipe my tears off my face

Me: Do I look like I'm okay??

Linda: I was just asking

Me: Do you really believe what they wrote there
Linda??

Linda: Uhm

Me: Talk to me Linda

Linda: Half of it I believe it

What the fuck she believe that bullshit that is on the
paper.

Me: Oh wow Linda I thought you knew me

Linda: Lerato look you didn't want to tell us who's
your boyfriend and Mxolisi used to come here you
know what I'm trying to say

Me: You believe that bullshit that I'm after his
money where else I work for myself huh

Linda: Lerato listen

Me: THAT'S ALL LIES

I screamed, that is where Nicole appeared.

Nicole: Lerato can you come to my office now

I followed her until I arrived at her office.

Nicole: Close the door behind you

I close the door I went to sit down.

Nicole: Uhm Lerato I think you should take a time off

Me: Why??

Nicole: I'm sure you're aware about what is happening right now

Me: I'm fully aware of that Nicole but why should I take a some time off??

Nicole: Lerato what is happening now it's a disaster it might take time to cool down

Me: Nicole but...

Nicole: I can assure you that we won't publish anything about you and this Saga you're one of us won't publish bad things about who's one of us okay

I nodded.

Nicole: I think you should go home

Me: Thank you

I walked out of her office I went to my working station to take some of my things, when I walk in the attention is on me.

Me: WHAT??

I took my things and walk out without turning back because I know they are still watching me I went to Linda.

Me: Please stop any messages that come to me I will be gone for a while

Linda: Are you going to come back??

Me: I don't know Linda okay

Linda: Bye

When I step outside I'm attacked with flashing lights and camera's on me I my way to avoid the camera's and the news J ournalist asking me questions, I hear a familiar voice calling out my name.

Voice: Lerato!! Come this side

Oh it's Melo standing next to her car I run to her, she

meet me halfway.

Melo: Baby come let's get you home

Me: Melo I can't believe this

Melo: It is okay

She opens the door for me to get in then she started the car, when we arrive at my apartment we see Journalists waiting impatiently outside.

Me: Look Melo they're here too

Melo: Eish look we can go to my apartment so you can stay there for a while

Me: Are you sure??

Melo: Yes babe let's go

She makes a U-turn to her apartment there's is quite there aren't any media people, she parks at the underground parking lot.

We enter her apartment I let out a big sigh.

Me: Do I deserve peace

Melo: Don't worry friend it will pass

Me: How??

Melo: When time goes on

Me: Melo they wrote lies about me

Melo: I know friend

Tears were flowing in cheeks.

Me: They are dragging my name in the mud friend they say I'm after Mxolis's money and I focused myself in his life

Melo: Friend it will pass, come let's change you into something comfortable

We went to change the clothes she handed me her clean short PJs I asked her why she said I ain't going nowhere so it's better I settle in PJs.

I snuggled myself on the couch then I switched on the TV I only find out I'm all over the channel why they're making me feel like I'm some sort of a criminal.

Me: Melo come and see

Melo: See what??

Me: J ust come babe

She comes and sit next to me.

Melo: Haibo friend what is this

Me: It's me trending all over South Africa I'm sure even the President knows about me

She claps her hands once,after a while the reporter says they're outside Mxolisi's Company, Mxolisi appears.

Mxolisi: Ladies and gentlemen I won't take any statement for now

With that said he walks back in, that's where my phone started to ring.

I check the caller ID oh is Mxolisi.

Mxolisi: Babe are you fine??

Me: I just don't know how to feel Zwane

Mxolisi: Where are you now ??

Me: At Melo's apartment

Mxolisi: My love just stay there okay, I will come

later to check up on you later just send me the location then I will come

Me: Really??

Mxolisi: Yes my love I can't get out of my building there are reporter all over so I'm waiting for them to cool down okay

Me: Later then

Mxolisi: I love you Mrs Me

Me: I love you too just be safe please

Mxolisi: I will be safe for you my love neh

After that we hung up, Melo comes with a bottle of wine.

Me: And then wine so early in the morning??

Melo: It is for you to relax a bit and release stress

Me: Yeah you're right I need one

She pours wine into our glasses and we watch the TV as they're badmouthing me.

A knock came through.

Melo: Who's that??

Voice: The reporters

Melo: Go to hell

I hear a squeaky laugh.

Voice: Bitch just open up the door

Melo went to open the door only to find out is Thando and Tshidi.

Melo: Fuck you Thando

Tshidi: Are you gonna let us in??

Melo: Mxm

Melo step aside for them to enter they're carrying boxes of pizza and some plastic where I believe is junk inside.

Thando: You really thought we're those nosy reporters??

Melo: Yes you never know

Tshidi: So is our famous friend??

Melo: In the lounge, come

They enter the lounge they attack me with bone crushing hug.

Me: Guys I can't breath and you're crushing me

Thando: Oh sorry friend

They let go of me finally I can breathe.

Me: Yoh at last I can breath

Tshidi: Stop being so extra Lerato

She says as she take a sip in my wine and sit down.

Thando: Friend how are you holding up??

Me: I seriously don't know

Tshidi: Entlk who did this??

Me: I don't know babe

Thando: How did they get a hold of your pictures some are private like the ones you at the beach

Me: That pers on did the great job

Melo: So they where following you with Mxolisi

Me: It seems like that

Thando: Yoh this hard

Me: Worse part they are badmouthing me says I'm after Mxolisi's money I means I make my own money I don't relay on his money

Tshidi: That pissed me is that one they say you forced yourself in Mxolisi's life can you believe it

Thando: We're the only ones who knows the truth that Lerato didn't force herself in Mxolisi's life

Melo: And she didn't dump Senzo because Mxolisi has money and she didn't poison Lihle

Me: Guys this is hell I tell you

Melo: Wait wait

Thando: For what??

Melo: This is fishy the person who told the newspapers is someone who knows Lerato

Thando: There's only one person

Tshidi: Senzo!!

Melo: That bastard !!

Me: Guys it can't be him

Melo: Who then??

Me: Lihle I mean she's the one who said I poisoned her remember

Thando: Yah neh because in the article there's where they wrote about poison

Tshidi: Mmm between Senzo and Lihle there's someone who told the journalists

Me: We are not sure now

Melo: I Hate Senzo with every fiber in me seriously nxa

My phone ringed it's my Dad.

Me: Hello

Dad: Princess

Mom: Oh my baby

Oh they made it loudspeaker.

Me: Mom and Dad

Mom: How are you baby??

Me: I'm trying Mom

Dad: Who the hell who linked that information to the journalists Princess??

Me: Dad We are not sure who did that

Mom: My baby you're all over TV

Me: I have seen that

Dad: Is it true Princess??

Me: No Dad I could never do such thing

Dad: Then why they're saying you're after his money and you tried to kill Mxolisi's Ex with poison

Me: It is all lies Dad believe me

Mom: We believe you baby we want to be sure

Me: Mom they're messing my reputation

Dad: It will clear off Princess

Me: Dad this might take months or weeks to clear off

Mom: Where is Mxolisi now??

Me: He is at work

Dad: What?? he should be supporting right now

Me: No Dad they attack him there's reporters and journalists surrounding his building at the moment he can't get out

Dad: Oh I understand

Me: Yes he said he will check up on me later when the saga cooled down

Dad: Okay Princess

Mom: My baby we have to go neh take care

Me: You too Mom and Dad

They hung up, and continue to chat with my friends.

Later on we cooked dinner together they were making fun of Tshidi was acting like Mxolisi then Melo was acting like me, as they were making fun of me we heard a knock on the door.

Me: Melo go and open

Melo: Nah I'm tired Tshidi go

Tshidi: A Never Melo it's your house

Thando: Stop fussing I will go open okay

She went to open then she came back with Mxolisi.

Thando: Guys look who's here

Mxolisi chuckled a bit, oh he is still handsome as always.

Mxolisi: Afternoon ladies

Them: Hello Mxo

Then he looked at me with a smile.

Me: Mangethe

I went to give him a hug.

Mxolisi: My love how are you

Me: I'm trying

Mxolisi: Oh right give daddy some kiss

I kissed him he tasted like mint mmm I like it.

We are stopped by someone clearing their throat.

Thando: Get a room you too

Melo: Not in my house

Thando: You want them to shag each other in front of us??

We laughed.

Tshidi: You're crazy friend

Mxolisi: Can we talk some where private??

Melo: Oh you can go to the second bedroom upstairs Lerato will show you

Me: Thank you friend, lets go this way

We walked out of the kitchen.

Thando: Don't shag each other in there

She shouted, we just ignored her and the room.

Mxolisi: My love

Me: Mangethe

Mxolisi: I'm sorry for putting you in such mess

Me: It's not your fault

Mxolisi: I'm gonna fix this okay

Me: How?? Zwane they say I'm after your money mess ing up with our reputations people think I'm

capable of killing or posing someone

I say sniffing.

Mxolisi: Shhh don't crying my love

He says putting my head on his chest

Me: How are going to fix this tell me cause my life is at stake here

Mxolisi: By investigating who told the paper that rotten news

Me: Isn't it obvious??

Mxolisi: Look my love I want to have proof first because now we're not really sure who did that

Me: Okay

He lifts up my face with his index finger.

Mxolisi: Look at me baby

I look at him.

Mxolisi: We're in this together okay??

Me: Yes

Mxolisi: I got you babe

I nodded, then he gave one of his intense kisses and I ended up moaning because my blood started boiling up.

He pulled out chuckling.

Mxolisi: J ust control yourself my love

Me: Why??

Mxolisi: If you don't I will end up doing things to you

Me: What things??

Mxolisi: You don't want to know

I giggled.

Me: I would like to see you try

Mxolisi: Not here

Me: Mmm okay

Mxolisi: I think I should go

Me: Are you living already??

Mxolisi: Yes my love

Me: Mmm

I sulked seriously I don't want him to go.

Mxolisi: I promise I will make time for you

Me: Is that so??

He came to my ears and whisper.

Mxolisi: And I will give what you are missing

Why am I so turned on??him saying that just pushed me to the edge.

Me: Oh yeah??

Mxolisi: Yes

We walked out the room we found Melo dishing up.

Mxolisi: Ladies I have to go

Melo: We thought you gonna have dinner with us

Mxolisi: Oh sorry next time

Melo: Okay it's fine

Thando appeared laughing I don't know what Tshidi told her.

Thando: What kept you two too long up there??

Me: Nothing

Melo: Sorry Mxolisi Thando is little bit crazy

Mxolisi: I can see she comes in handy

Thando: Guys I'm still here

Me: Yes you're

Mxolisi: So my love I have to go now

He gave me a peck on my lips I ended up deepening the kiss.

Mxolisi: Uhm... yoh baby stop, ladies goodnight

Them: Goodnight

Then he walked out.

Melo: What was that ??

Me: What??

Melo: you're making Mxolisi lose his senses

Thando: Friend I never knew you can do that

Me: Never judge the book by it cover

Tshidi: Mangethe

She says as she walk in.

Tshidi: Where is he??

Thando: Home

Melo: Friend what is Mangethe??

Me: It's his Clan Name

Tshidi: Mangethe (She made her voice sound like mine)

Me: Mxm

You see my friends can make me forget about everything that is happening.

•°•°•°•°•°•°•°•°•°

Weeks went by the situation is still the same nothing has changed I received many calls for interviews but I denied them , I get a call from Mxolisi's mother as I was getting dressed for the press conference that is going to take place Mxolisi organized a press conference about this Saga madness.

Me: Hello

Ma: Hi Makoti how are you??

There we go again " Makoti"

Me: I'm getting there Ma

Ma: J ust be strong neh this shall pass

Me: I wish that to happen Ma I'm tired of it

Ma: Don't worry about it Makoti

Me: Ma I hope this press conference will help to cool down everything a bit

Ma: It will help trust me

Me: Thank you Ma for your support

Ma: My pleasure Makoti bye

Me: Bye

I hang up and continue to wear my clothes it nothing expensive or that seek attention.

As I was waiting for Mxolisi to pick me up he walked in.

Mxolisi: Hi my love

Me: Zwane

Mxolisi: You look beautiful

Me: You look handsome

Mxolisi: Shall we go

Me: Yes Sir

He smiled and we walked out.

When we arrive there a fully packed I can't believe it they're here for two people but then I know how it works I'm a journalist for heaven Sake, we walk in with Mxolisi holding my hand and we sit next to each other.

Mxolisi: Ladies and gentlemen you can ask any questions I will answer you

Voice: Sir is it true you're with Miss Maleka

Mxolisi: Yes

Voice: Are you guys official dating now??

Mxolisi: We've been dating for official a long time it doesn't start now

Voice: Is it true that she's the one who was interviewing in your last interview on the Scoop

Magazine??

Mxolisi: Yes it was her

Voice: In that interview you were talking about her??

Mxolisi: Yes I was talking about her

Voice: When the nation asked to show herself why didn't she show herself??

Mxolisi was about to answer I stopped him.

Me: I didn't show myself because I don't like fame and I don't want drama lastly me and Mr Zwane here we were on a rough phase

Voice: So Miss Maleka what are you doing here if you don't like fame??

Me: I came here to set the record straight because my name is being dragged in the mud

Voice: So do you agree with what the newspaper has said about you??

Me: I will never agree into such

Voice: Mmm Mr Zwane is it true she poisoned your Ex??

Mxolisi: No she didn't my Ex Poisoned herself

Voice: Is that so ??

Mxolisi: I see asking questions is wasting my time
let me set the record straight

He cleared his throat.

Mxolisi: First of all Miss Maleka didn't force herself to me I'm the one who approached her and she did date my cousin but she didn't dump him because she saw me that I have money when they were dating she didn't even know I'm related with my cousin, Miss Maleka here she's not with me because I have money she is with me because she loves me for your information y'all know that she works at Scoop magazine how come she is after my money and not for once she asked for my black card yes you heard right she never asked for my black card to buy clothes or do her nails.

He pauses a bit.

Mxolisi: I'm the one who introduced her to my family not the other way round also she introduced me to her family without forcing me, lastly she

didn't poison my Ex she poisoned herself to get attention from me, I think ladies and gentleman I answered your questions we're done.

She that said we walked out they screaming asking pictures we ignored them.

I can see we were not heading home I'm surprised where were we're going.

Me: Where are we going??

Mxolisi: To Senzo apartment

What the fuck.

Me: Why??

Mxolisi: That mother fucker is the one who went to the paper excluding Lihle they went to the paper talk bullshit

Haibo I knew it is them but Mxolisi's anger is on another level tonight I swear he can kill someone.

Me: How did you know that??

Mxolisi: I investigated I told my guys to ask journalists that wrote about you

I kept quiet I didn't want to ask further because I can see he is pissed, with no time we arrived at Senzo's apartment he didn't even bother to knock he just budged in we found Lihle and Senzo drinking wine.

Mxolisi: It seems like you're celebrating huh having a celebration Senzo: Celebration for what??

Mxolisi: You know what I'm talking about Senzo

Senzo: Oh you have discovered that I...

He didn't finish his sentence Mxolisi already thrown a punch on his face jump on top of him throwing punches.

Me: Mxolisi stop please you will kill him

When I look around Lihle is gone she disappeared in thin air Haibo, Mxolisi stood up kicked him on the stomach.

I never saw Mxolisi this angry its like he is the monster in him have woken up.

Me: Zwane please stop!!

I try to pull him up but he doesn't stop I ended up

giving him a punch on his back, he stopped and look at me.

Mxolisi: Why did you stop me I want to kill bastard

Me: Mxolisi can't you see he is bleeding blood he doesn't bleed water

Senzo stood up and look at Mxolisi.

Senzo: You're trying to kill your own blood for this bitch huh bafo??

Mxolisi: You're calling her a bitch do you what is a bitch a bitch is Senzo how can you do this

Senzo: Yes she is a bitch can't you see

Within a blink of an eye Mxolisi pinned Senzo on the wall how will I stop them I tried to scream but nothing dololo nothing stopped Mxolisi.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Comment and Like

.

Share

.

.

.

.

.

Love Y'all

Chapter 34

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Mxolisi will end up killing Senzo serious I did the best I could to stop him but he ain't listening to me I should think of something that will make him stop.

Me: Zwane there is fire!! it's burning help me please!!

He turned to look at me but not letting Senzo go.

Mxolisi: Senzo I hope this is the last time you're messing up with my life

Senzo coughed blood.

Mxolisi: And I swear I will kill you myself do you hear me??

Senzo kept quiet.

Me: Zwane I think we should go

Mxolisi: Yeah let's go leave this piece of shit here

Me: Senzo I hope you have learned your lesson

With that said I walked out leaving Mxolisi behind fixing himself I waited him in the parking lot when he arrived we went to his house.

Me: What a long day

I say as I throw myself in the couch.

Mxolisi: Yeah It was, my love I'm going to shower neh I'm coming right back neh or do you want to join me

Me: No no I don't want to join you I will shower after you

Mxolisi: Mmm I see you babe

He kissed my forehead then went to shower.

I just sat there waiting for him I ended up looking on the social networks I started with Twitter, Yoh we are still trending about what happened in the Press Conference but I choose to ignore them I felt sleepy on the couch I dosed off.

I was woken by Mxolisi half naked wearing his sweatpants and apron only.

Mxolisi: Babe wake up

Me: 5 minutes please

Mxolisi: No go and shower while I'm still making dinner

Me: But

Mxolisi: Go shower stop being so stubborn

I stood up and face him.

Me: You can be so boring sometimes

do you know

He chuckled.

I went upstairs to shower then settled in my night dress, then head downstairs I found him putting the plates on the table.

Mxolisi: I was about to call you

Me: I'm here then

Mxolisi: What took you so long??

Me: I was showering duh

I say as I sit down.

Mxolisi: Well I cooked dinner for us my love

Me: Mmm thank you but you should rested after the wrestling you had

He let out a laugh.

Mxolisi: Wrestling you say

Me: Yes huh, you almost killed him Zwane

Mxolisi: That Hoe needed some beating just for once in his life

Me: You'll end up in jail if you continue with beating people

Mxolisi: I don't mind especially while is messing with people I love and care about

Me: Mmm love and care I like the should of that

Mxolisi: Sure you do

He winked at me.

We continued eating sipping some wine and have a flowing conversation with laughter, that's when I notice he is not wearing a shirt or T-shirt.

Me: Why didn't you wear something

Mxolisi: Why??

Me: It makes me so uncomfortable

Mxolisi: Mmm how so uncomfortable or you can't stand how sexy I'm??

Me: You sexy??

Mxolisi: Yes sexy

Me: But it seriously makes me uncomfortable

Mangethe

Mxolisi: I asked how babe

I looked at him licking my lips.

Me: Showing off those abs it makes me feel some type away

I bite my lower lip giving him a naughty look.

Mxolisi: I see you, it makes to feel things in your body??

Me: Yes

Mxolisi: I think I must help you with that my love

Me: Aren't you tired after rearranging Senzo

I say as I take the dishes to the sink and I was about to pass him go to the lounge but he pinned me to the wall, he had a naughty smirk on his face.

Mxolisi: I don't get tired for you

Me: Is that so??

Mxolisi: Yes plus I said I should help you with you know

Me: You can handle that??

Mxolisi: Yes

I pulled him closer to kiss him , I kissed the leaving
hell out of him and I can feel Zwane's boner I
moaned he lifted me up I wrap my legs around his
waist.

Mxolisi: We should go upstairs

He says with a husky voice near my ears it wakens
electrifying shocks or feels through out my body.

Me: Yes

I say breathlessly, we walked upstairs.

The rest is history.



I woke up early in the morning to make breakfast I
left him in bed I went to shower then wore his shirt
head to the kitchen to make some pancakes etc..

He walked in while I was busy putting the breakfast
in the plates.

Mxolisi: Morning my love

Me: Morning Mangethe how did you sleep??

Mxolisi: I slept so good like a baby

Me: I'm glad to hear that

I put his plate in front of him

Mxolisi: Thank you

Me: My pleasure

We start to eat.

Mxolisi: Babe you left me in bed I was hoping to get the morning glory

I giggled.

Me: Morning glory neh

Mxolisi: Yes my love but you give me a thought of taking you now on the table

Me: Mmm talking about taking someone of top of the table, we should go to the pharmacy to buy pills before you drop me at work

Mxolisi: Ohh pills for what??

Me: Morning after pills

Mxolisi: I don't mind having little Zwane around the house

Me: No no I think I should start to prevent I'm not ready for being pregnant

Mxolisi: Ah baby just think about it having mini us around the house

Me: I hear you Zwane let's go prepare for work before we get late

Mxolisi: Okay

We went to bath after that wore our clothes then head to the pharmacy.

He dropped me at work I walk in I missed this place shame.

Me: Morning Linda

She lifted up her heard she couldn't believe her eyes.

Linda: Welcome back

Me: Thank you, my working space is still available??

Linda: Yeah sure

Thato walked in.

Thato: Morning ladies

Us: Morning

Thato: Look who's back

Me: Yes it's me I'm back

We walk to the elevator and get in.

Thato: Mrs Zwane

Me: Oh Thato don't start please

Thato: Oh so you are dating him

Me: Yes, is that a problem??

Thato: Yes I mean you didn't tell me you dated him,
and now I get it

Me: Get what??

Thato: That's why you were so uptight the other day
I took you out for dinner

Me: Thato can we leave that

Thato: But why??

The elevator opened I walk out.

Me: Because it's none of your business

I went to my working station leaving him there standing, then I decided to tell Nicole and Ntombi that I'm back.

I found Nicole's office door wasn't closed that's when I hear them talking, I stand next to the door to hear them out.

Nicole: Ntombi that's why Lerato was crying the other day of the interview

Ntombi: Yes she was overwhelmed about what Mxolisi said to her

Nicole: I didn't know that they know each other if I should have known I would never said Lerato to interview him

Ntombi: Plus we didn't know they were on a rough patch

Nicole: Yeah but they suit each other

Ntombi: I agree with you, my cousin Lihle disappointed me yaz by talking lies

Nicole: Yeah she did ,but you know how Lihle is

Ntombi: Eish

I knocked they kept quiet I knocked again.

Nicole: Come in

I walked in they seemed surprised to see me.

Me: Good morning

Them: Morning

Me: I have returned to work I wanted to tell you guys

Ntombi: Oh right Welcome back

Me: Thank you, anything I should do for you guys??

Nicole: Actually yes

Nicole told me about everything thing I needed to do, the day ended up so good so far like nothing happened.

Me and my friends were on our way to Mxolisi's house he's having braai at his place plus he said I should come with my friends and he want to introduce me to his friends, we drive through the

drive way we can hear music pumping inside.

Thando: Girl your man owns a very beautiful house

Tshidi: Yes it's beautiful like top notch

Me: I was amazed like you guys the first time I arrived here

Melo: Houses like this appears in my dreams and top billing

Me: Stop being silly let's get in

We went to the door and knocked Mxolisi opened.

Mxolisi: Welcome ladies

Us: Thank you

Melo: You got a very beautiful house Mxo

Mxolisi: I try Mamello

Tshidi: Try ??? you don't try you live the good life bruh!?

Mxolisi: If you say so then, my love how are you??

Me: I'm good and you

Mxolisi: Fine, ladies come this way

We walk to the pool side we found some one hell of handsome guys chatting and laughing.

Mxolisi: Gents

He shouted they all turned look at us.

Mxolisi: Gents let's get closer I Want to introduce you to my woman and her friends

They came closer to us.

Mxolisi: Uhm gents this my love Lerato Maleka and Rato this is Muzi, Bandile, Siya.

Siya: Please to meet you Lerato

Muzi: So this is famous Lerato??

Me: Yes it me

Mxolisi: So gents this Mamello, Tshidi and lastly Thando Rato's friends

Muzi: Nice to meet you Tshidi

He says as he kiss Tshidi hand

Tshidi: Me too

Wait a minute Tshidi is blushing Haibo.

Bandile: You got beautiful friends Lerato

Me: Thank you

Mxolisi: So let's begin

Me: Zwane how can we help you??

Mxolisi: We haven't cooked Pap and the salad but we have marinated the meat

Me: Okay let's go to the kitchen girls

Mxolisi: Give me a kiss first

I gave him a kissed then we went to the kitchen and Tshidi cooked the Pap and Me , Melo we were doing the salads Thando was doing nothing but busy talking.

Me: So Tshidi tell me it was you who was blushing when Muzi kissed your hand??

Thando: I thought I was the only one who was seeing that

Melo: Me too love is the air

Tshidi: Ah come on guys I was just smiling

Me: If you says so

Thando: How can some hotness being in the same room I thought I was dreaming

We laughed.

Tshidi: Mxolisi's friends are hot shame

Melo: Like Muzi

She winks at Tshidi.

Tshidi: Don't started please

Mxolisi walked in with Muzi.

Muzi: Ladies

Mxolisi: Were going to fetch the meat

Me: Okay

Mxolisi: Tshidi hand some meat next to you

Haibo Muzi and Tshidi they're looking at each other.

Thando: Tshidi stop having a moment with Muzi
give Mxo meat

Tshidi: Thando jeez stop it I heard what Mxo said

Tshidi gave Mxolisi the meat.

Mxolisi: Thanks let's go Muzi stop looking at Tshidi

They took the meat and walk out.

Melo: What was that??

Me: Hee ask Tshidi

Thando: They were having a moment

Tshidi: Oh guys stop it please

Me: Since when you became so down to earth??

Melo: After meeting Muzi

After cooking we dished the Pap in a one dish we don't want dishes, we took the Pap and the salad to the table outside next to the pool.

Siya: I'm starving when is the meat is gonna be okay

Bandile: If you where helping us with the meat and stop lazing around like a chick you would see we are almost done

We laughed so hard like really Siya is lazy.

After a while the guys came with the meat.

Thando: Guys go wash your hands please before we eat with you in one dish eat we don't know what you were touching

I chuckled.

Bandile: Maybe you should have have brought a dish with water for us to wash our hands since you know we're touching things

Thando: I actually know what you were touching

Bandile: Like what??

Thando: Like a DICK

She said that out loud and suddenly it became quite, luckily Mxolisi broke the silence.

Mxolisi: Uhm gents let's go and wash our hands

They stood up went wash their hands and came back.

We started to eat over a light conversation and on the other hand Muzi and Tshidi they were stealing glances at each other.

Muzi: Who cooked the Pap??

Melo: It is Tshidi

He smiled.

Muzi: Tshidi I didn't know you can cook this good

Tshidi: Thank you Muzi

Muzi: Actually it is the first time eating a well cooked Braai Pap

Tshidi: Oh really??

Muzi: Yes

These ones are flirting with each other.

Thando: This meat taste good

Bandile: Thank you

Thando: Mxm,it actually needs a glass of wine
mmm

Bandile: Why don't you go fetch a bottle of wine in the kitchen and stop talking too much

Thando: I wasn't talking to you nxa

Bandile: The last time a checked you didn't mention

someone's name so I answered you then

Thando: You should have kept quiet because you're talking shit

Siya: Guys stop fighting

Thando: He should have kept quite stop being a dick

Bandile: Thando you...

Melo cut him off.

Melo: Sorry Bandile about Thando she is not her usual self

tonight

Siya: Lerato how did you agree to date this idiot

Mxolisi: Stop calling me that

Me: I guess it was love

Muzi: Hee you loved he a dummy man here Mxo is the dumbest guy I have ever met when it comes to girls but this time he picked a Jewel

Me: Is that so??

Ah these two play Tom and Jerry.

Me: So guys meet my friends Thando, Tshidi, Melo
They did a handshakes but then Nkosinati didn't let
Melo's hand go.

Nkosi: You are a beautiful lady Melo

Melo: Thank you Nathi

Haibo did she call Nkosinati, Nathi???

Mxolisi: Let's go inside to greet the family

As soon as I walk in Mxolisi's Mother attacked me
with a hug.

Ma: Makoti you finally came huu I missed you

Me: Yes Ma I came, and I missed you too

I went to BabZwane to give him a handshake but he
pulled me for a hug.

Me: BabZwane Hello

BabZwane: Hello my daughter how are you??

Me: I'm good Baba

BabZwane: This is the last time you give me a

handshake next time you me a hug do you hear me??

Me: Yebo Baba

BabZwane: Good

I introduced my friends to the family and I was introduced to the aunties and Uncles of the family while the guys slaughtered the cow outside, this family is big shame.

My friends helped me too cook dinner I had to play the perfect" Makoti" thing then we had dinner in a jolly mood but their this aunty that gave me attitude I don't know what I have done to her, after having dinner we went to sleep but today I was sleeping with my man we're in bed cuddling my head on his chest listening to his heartbeat and he was playing with my hair.

Me: Mangethe your aunty was giving me one hell of a attitude during dinner

Mxolisi: My love don't mind her she is one of the bitter auntie's

Me: So she is always bitter??

Mxolisi: Yeah she's bitter to everyone
so don't worry

Me: Mmm okay let me sleep tomorrow I have to
wake up early
in the morning

Mxolisi: So I'm not getting anything

Me: Anything like what??

I giggled.

Mxolisi: This

He says touching my honey pot.

Me: Your parents are next door we can't
do that

Mxolisi: You won't screamed out loud Rato

Me: No no no Zwane I won't take the risk

He got on top of me and started to kiss my neck.

Me: Mxolisi stop it

Mxolisi: Look at me I have a boner

Me: Have a cold shower Zwane

Mxolisi: I will enter with the head only please

As much I tried to say no we ended up doing the deed, I think I will be addicted to sex.

I hope tomorrow Mxolisi's bitter aunty behave well I don't want to be pissed by her lastly Senzo better stay out of my way, yes he will be there I think he arrive tomorrow of cause he should be here because it is a family ceremony.

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

Comment and Like

.

Share

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Love Y'all

Chapter 35

.

.

.

.

.

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

I woke up very early in the morning around 4:30 I was every tired because of the events that happened last night I swear Mxolisi is going to be the death of me, last night suppressed my moans I didn't want the in-laws hear me moaning I just hope I wasn't too loud for them to hear me.

I left Mxolisi in bed I went to bath after bathing I lotioned myself and I went to bedroom I found Mxolisi awake.

Me: Morning Mangethe

Mxolisi: Morning my love

I went to my bag to look for something to wear I took my above knee denim shirt-skirt and a grey doek, when I turn around I found Mxolisi looking at me.

Me: What??

Mxolisi: You look beautiful

Me: Thank you

Mxolisi: I think you should wear doeks more they suit you

Me: Me doeks never

He chuckled.

Mxolisi: Do you really have to wake this early??

Me: Yes Zwane

Mxolisi: I thought I will get something before we wake up

He smiled with a naughty smirk on his face, and I thank lord that I went to the Doctor few weeks back I swear if I didn't I would be pregnant by now.

Me: You're so naughty Zwane, but you know I have to wake up to clean the Cow (Mokgodu)intestine's

Mxolisi: Those Mokgodu thing must wait babe

He stood up and walk towards me.

Mxolisi: And I know you want me to give some morning snacks

Me:.....

I just looked at as he says that in a husky voice and that voice makes me so weak, he kissed my neck I let out a loud moan I swear the in-laws heard me, pushed him I don't want to end in bed because of him.

Me: Mangethe I have to go

Mxolisi: But babe

Me: Look we still gonna get a lot of time for us but now it not the right time to don't that

Mxolisi: Mxm!

Me: Don't be so grumpy, I promise I will give you all of me when we got time

Mxolisi: If you say so my love

Me: Bye later I love you neh

Mxolisi: I love you too

Hee says as he kisses my forehead.

I walk out I found my friends already up, hee I'm surprised.

Me: Morning friends

Melo: Finally you got out of that room yoh

Me: Mxolisi was holding me he didn't want me to go

Thando: By the judgment of the moan we heard when we passed by your room

I blushed.

Me: You heard that??

Tshidi: Yes we heard that

Me: What you guys doing that my door??

Thando: We were passing by to come to the kitchen duh!!

Me: Oh right, so let's get started to clean the

Mokgodu

Thando: Huh I hope I will be able to deal with the smell of it

Melo: Friend stop being so dramatic

Tshidi: But it smells funny

Me: You two always support each other

Melo: Maybe they're siblings who knows

We walked outside next to the tap to clean the Mokgodu and the cow has so many stomachs (Rumen, Reticulum, Abomasum, Omasum) that was a lot of shit.

Me and girlfriend continued cleaning over a light conversation until we are done, when I check the time is 6:30.

Me: Girls I have to go and make breakfast for everyone

Thando: Aren't this Mokgodu thing supposed to be cleaned by these grannies here, look now I smell like shit

Me: Stop being dramatic again please, anyone who wants to join me??

Tshidi: Yoh I'm tired

Thando: I can't make breakfast smelling like shit

Me: Melo will help me??

Melo: Yeah sure

Me: Let's go then

We went to wash out hands first then head to the kitchen and start to prepare breakfast.

Me: So friend tell me

Melo: Tell you what??

Me: Why did you call Nkosinati Nathi??

Oh she flip she blushed.

Melo: Because it suits him

Me: Oh really??

Melo: Yes, plus most of y'all call him Nkosi so I thought I will take the "Nathi" name

Me: Mmm oh I see

We continued making breakfast later on Mxolisi's mom entered the kitchen.

Ma: Good morning girls

Us: Morning Ma

Ma: Who's this beautiful friend of yours Makoti??

Me: Oh Ma her Name is Mamello but we call her Melo

She smiled looked at Melo then said.

Ma: Melo my child you're beautiful

Melo: Thank you Ma

Ma: It was true when he told me you're beautiful

Me: Who Ma??

Ma: Nobody Makoti

Me: Okay

Ma: Makoti I think you should keep it low

Me: Huh?? Ma what you talking about??

Ma: I'm talking about last night

Melo giggled and me myself I couldn't believe my ears.

Me:....

Ma: I heard you trying to suppress your moans

Me: Ma!!

Ma: J ust keep it low next time Makoti

With that said she walked out, leaving Melo in snitches laughing.

Me: What are you laughing at wena??

Melo: Your Mamezala

Me: I can't believe they heard me I tried some much to suppress my moans

Melo: J ust keep it low next time Makoti

She made her voice to sound like Mxolisi's mom.

Me: Fuseg wena, go set the table for everyone

Melo: Okay Makoti

She said that and walk out, came came back we took the food to the table for everyone to dish

themselves.

We are all sited in the table expect the bitter aunty, when were about to pray she entered the room and took a sit.

Bitter Aunty: Oh you can all continue to pray sorry to disturb

Gugu prayed for the food after that we dished for ourselves then started eating I'm sitting next to Mxolisi.

Mxolisi: Rato I forgot to tell you, she's Senzo's Mom
He whispered to my ear.

What the fuck, no wonder is bitter like this.

Me: Wow

Mxolisi: Yes

We continue to eat.

Senzo's Mom: Who cooked this breakfast??

Ma: It's Makoti

Senzo's Mom: Oh I didn't know that she can cook

with all those nails

Ma: Oh please she can cook with those nails of hers

Senzo's Mom: She seems like she can't do anything with those nails hers

Aunty: Ma Nkosi shut up can you behave

Senzo's Mom: I'm being honest awu

They didn't answer her but she talked again.

Senzo's Mom: Mxolisi my child what went wrong??

Mxolisi: With what Ma Nkosi??

Senzo's: By dating a Sotho girl

We turned and all looked at her.

Senzo's: What??. I'm just asking

Mxolisi: What do you mean Ma Nkosi??

Senzo's Mom: Mxolisi my son I have been looking for a wife for you back in the Farms

BabZwane: Ma Nkosi No

Senzo's Mom: Yes brother and I think there's a girl who's suitable for Mxolisi she's doesn't have nails

like this Sotho girl

Uncle 1: Just shut up Ma Nkosi can't we have breakfast in peace

Senzo's Mom: No I'm not done talking

Mxolisi: No Ma Nkosi I can't let you disrespect my Woman

Senzo's Mom: Your woman Mxolisi??, she was dating my son then you call her your woman

BabZwane: You're disrespectful now Ma Nkosi

Senzo's Mom: No I'm not disrespectful, isn't the one who was all over South Africans newspaper saying she's after Mxolisi's money??

Wow this woman is testing me serious she is insulting me now and she's messing up with me.

Mxolisi: Ma Nkosi I'm tired to hear you insulting my girlfriend like this you're just as bitter as your son Senzo nxa you're being disrespectful now but I know you're older than me but now you disgust me

Senzo's Mom: Mxm are you sure you're the only one to her Mxolisi??

Yoh I can't take this now, I just stood up walk out of the house.

Mxolisi: Rato wait

I didn't listen to him, I walked out run I don't know where but I just kept on running but I didn't get out of the yard the yard is bigger than I have thought.

I stop trying to breath I feel free the verge to shout and cry this woman is a devil in a dress, I feel strong arms around me I just know that it's Mxolisi's arms because I feel safe and warm.

Mxolisi: Rato

I turned and look at him with tears I'm my eyes.

Me: She hates me Mxolisi just like her son

Mxolisi: Shhh don't cry Rato it's gonna be alright

I put my head on his chest and he keeps on assuring me that it's gona be alright.

Mxolisi: I got you baby

We hear someone clear their throat. it is Mxolisi's mom.

Ma: Son can you give us space I want to talk to Makoti here

Mxolisi: Okay mom, Rato you know where to find me when you need me okay.

He let go of me then he kissed my forehead and walk away.

Ma: Makoti

Ma: I'm sorry of what happened earlier

Me: What did I do to her Ma to her to hate me that much??

I had tears rolling down on my cheeks, Mxolisi's mom gave me an embrace.

Ma: J ust let it all out cry scream do anything to let the pain out

I started to let out a small snob and sniffing.

Ma: Let it out Makoti cry

My snobs increased to a loud cry, on the other hand

Ma was brushing my back.

Ma: Makoti just make sure you cry enough because when we go back to the house I don't want to see you cry do you hear me??

I just nodded.

Ma: Don't let her get to you I want you to be strong as I'm, I know Lerato you're strong if she says anything bad don't listen to her just ignore her act like you don't hear her

She pulled from the embrace and held both of my hands.

Ma: Just wipe those tears and don't let her get to you, show her what you've got okay??

I wiped my tears as she told me.

Me: Thank you Ma I needed that

Ma: My pleasure, let's go back to the house

We walked back to the house hand in hand.

I went to my friends in the kitchen it seems like they busy helping the Aunties to cook.

Melo: Friend you're back

Me: Yes friend I'm back

Thando: How do you feel?

Me: I'm great I guess

Tshidi: Ma Nkosi makes itch seriously

Me: Let's forget about her

I helped them here and there after a while Mxolisi walked in.

Mxolisi: Rato are you fine now??

Me: Yes I'm fine thank you for asking

Mxolisi: Anything for you my love

Then Nkosinati walked in.

Nkosinati: Bafo

Melo almost dropped the plate she was holding because of she head Nkosinati's voice but Nkosinati was too fast to take the plate before it reach the floor.

Nkosinati: Sorry I scared you

Melo: It's fine Nathi

She didn't even look at Nkosinati in his eyes.

Melo: Thank you

She took the plate in Nkosinati's hand and turn to the sink.

I cleared my throat because Nkosinati was looking at Melo who was washing the plate nonstop.

Nkosinati: Uhm Bafo you're needed

Mxolisi: For what??

Nkosinati: For thanking the ancestors and wishing us luck

Mxolisi: Oh eish

Nkosinati: Remember you're the eldest son

Mxolisi: Babe see you later neh

I nodded they walked out.

Thando: When are you going to finish washing that plate Melo??

Tshidi: Melo back to earth

Tshidi snapped her finger to Melo who looks like she has been thinking hard.

Melo: Aye Tshidi stop it

Tshidi: We were bring you back earth

Melo: Mxm

Me: What's up with you and Nkosinati??

Melo: Nothing

Aunty 1: My child I can see a Zwane when is in love

The aunty added Haibo they where listening to us, we all looked at her.

Aunty: Yes my child I can see that I'm old enough to see that

Okay Uhm this is hectic eyy we chatted with the aunties they were funny shame I enjoyed their company, I can hear lot of noise outside oh they're dancing to the Maskandi songs that has been playing the yard is fully packed now.

One of the aunty told me and Tshidi to go give the men outside the mqobothi, we found the nieces

and the bitter aunty in the hut that's where the beer has been kept.

We greeted the nieces then took the beer to give it to the elders first lastly we went to Mxolisi and his brothers and friends.

Us: Hello guys

Them: Ladies

Me: Here's the beer for you drink

We handed them the beer.

Muzi: Hello Tshidi

Their eyes locked.

Tshidi: Hi Muzi

Muzi: You look beautiful today

Tshidi: Thank you Muzi

Oh she's blushing.

Me: Uhm let's go back to the kitchen

We went back to the kitchen after a while we started to serve food for everyone, I took a plate to

BabZwane he was sitting with the uncles and his friends I think.

Me: BabZwane here is your food

BabZwane: Thank you my daughter

Me: Yebo Baba

BabZwane: Hayii guys do you see my future daughter in law

Uncle: Oh yah we see her she's beautiful and she has a great body

BabZwane: My son knew how to choose

I blushed I think I'm even red right now, they all agreed to BabZwane.

We all went to join the guys and eat with them.

Bandile: Look who's in a long dress and a doek

Thando: You again mxm

Bandile: You'll look good if you were someone's wife like me

Thando: Huh you wish , I will rather bury myself

alive rather to be your wife

Bandile: Will that be a problem??

Thando: Can't you see you are being a Dick

Okay Tom and Jerry has started.

Bandile: Oh please stop being a pussy then

Thando: Mxm

Gugu: Guys stop it

Mxolisi: My love you didn't give me a kiss today

Me: Awu Zwane I gave you a kiss

Mxolisi: When??

Me: In the morning Zwane

Sbu: Wait a minute you're calling him Zwane??

Me: Yes

Sbu: You call this dumb ass that he doesn't deserve to be call that

Mxolisi: Who should me called Zwane??

Sbu: Me of cause

We laughed at him Sbu is crazy I tell you.

Nkosinati: Melo I'm sorry again if I scared you this morning

Melo: Like I said it's fine Nathi I forgive you

Nkosinati: Thank you, so can I have you digits??

Melo: Uhm

Melo turned and look at us we just shrug.

Thando: I will give you them

Nkosinati: Yeah sure

Thando: It's 078 354 ***

Bandile chuckled.

Bandile: Thando all you know is to give other peoples digits

Thando: Oh just shut Bandile

Bandile: I'm sure your digits are well known in the whole of South Africa

Thando: Oh well if it's well known why don't you take them everywhere and call me

Bandile: Yoh won't even take them to waste my
airtime to a charter box like you

Thando: Akere you're the speakers making noise

Zweli: Are you guys always shouting at each other??

Thando: Ask Bandile he always tease me when I'm
not talking to him

Bandile: Mxm

Zweli: Guys stop playing Tom And Jerry please

We all laughed and chatted about everything that's
when I realize Siya and Gugu they were looking at
each other like they are having a conversations with
their eyes.

Were in the kitchen Me I'm washing the dishes,
Gugu is wiping them and Thando is placing them.

Gugu: Sis I have to tell you something please do
freak out

Me: It will depend Gugu

Gugu: Please don't tell my brother

Me: Talk to me then

has been a long day indeed.

I tried my best to ignored Senzo's mother in the best way I could and Senzo didn't show up I'm glad he didn't show up, I'm sitting next to Mxolisi's mom that's when Senzo's Mom talked.

Senzo's Mom: I hear you all call her Makoti did Mxolisi pay Lobola for her??

BabZwane: Don't started Again Ma Nkosi

Senzo's Mom: Don't stop me, I'm asking

BabZwane: Mxm

Senzo's Mom: I hope she can have children we don't want to calling Makoti for nothing and waste Mxolisi's money for nothing to a girl who can't have children

I got fired up by this bitch of a mother.

Me: Do you have proof that I can't have children huh?? I'm sick and tired of you insulting me in the best you can you and your son Senzo I'm enough of you did he tell why he hate me so much?? okay by the look on your face you he didn't tell you, let me

things straight and tell you why your precious son hates me because I didn't want to have sex him and I wouldn't let him take my virginty because he's a pig, I didn't want to have sex with him full stop

The room went quiet and their jaws dropped to the ground.

Me: You don't know me don't act like you know me And for your information I could give Mxolis i many children even 20 I can give him that

Ma: You did well my child

She whispered in my ear.

I fully amazed her by saying those words to her she just kept quiet she didn't answer me, I'm so pissed by her stepping my toes someone needed to put her in her place and that someone is me.

Luckily tomorrow we're going back to J o'burg and I can't wait and leave this devil in a dress here.

- .
- .
- .

.

.

Comment and Like

.

Share

.

.

.

.

.

Love y'all

Chapter 36

.

.

.

.

.

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

Okay they are all looking at me but I know what have said sounds disrespectful but I had knock some senses in that devil in a dress, clearly she acts like she knows me but nope she doesn't know nothing about me.

All she knows is lies that Senzo feed her mxm, they all went on silent mode or flight mode.

I stood up.

Me: I'm going to sleep

BabZwane: Okay my daughter go rest

I look at my friends they had big smirks on their faces.

I left the lounge went upstairs I strip naked enter the shower maybe I spend 45 minutes in the shower, I went lotion myself and wore my night dress.

Mxolisi walked in.

Mxolisi: Oh you haven't slept yet

Me: Yes

Mxolisi: I thought I will find you bed

Me: I went to shower first to take of out the sweat, I swear my skin was salty

He chuckled.

Mxolisi: You should have came to me to lick that salt off your skin my love

Me: Ew sies, that's disgusting Mxolisi

Mxolisi: Phela mina I don't mind to lick you

He winked at me oh mxm this guy.

Me: You're so nasty Zwane

Mxolisi: Nasty for you Rato

I open the covers and get in.

Mxolisi: Babe wait for me don't sleep yet

Me: Why??

Mxolisi: I want us to cuddle

Me: Make it snappy then

Mxolisi: Thank you I will be back

He open the bathroom door and I heard that shower go on so I waited for him.

After 7 minutes he walked in lotioned himself then wore his boxers only, he came to bed opened the covers made me to lay my head on his chest.

He hasn't said anything he kept quiet then he said.

Mxolisi: Rato

Me: Mmm

Mxolisi: What you did well tonight

Me: What did I do??

Mxolisi: You know you're the bravest person I have ever met

Me: Why do you say that??

Mxolisi: It is just that you're the first person to face Ma Nkosi

I giggled.

Me: Is that so??

Mxolisi: Yes I mean it's not like my aunties and uncles can't Face her

Me: So what do you mean??

Mxolisi: I mean that you're the first younger person to face her

Me: So I didn't sound rude or anything??

Mxolisi: No you didn't the truth had to be told my love

Me: I'm sure your uncles think I'm disrespectful girl

Mxolisi: Nope they don't

Me: Are you sure??

Mxolisi: Yes, they are even proud of what you did that you know how to stand for yourself

Me: Phew!! that's a relief

Mxolisi: They said you would make a perfect wife

Me: Mmm what about that girl your aunty chosen for you??

Mxolisi: She can go to hell I don't need anything but you

He kissed my forehead.

Me: But I have nails remember she doesn't have one

Mxolisi: Ah but you know how to cook clean to do everything your nails doesn't stop you from doing anything that's what I like and love about you

Me: Thank you

Mxolisi: But you know to change to Makoti Mode very fast neh

Me: Makoti Mode don't start please

Mxolisi: Okay Rato let's sleep

Me: Goodnight Mangethe

Mxolisi: Night Rato

Me: I love you

Mxolisi: I love you too my love

With that said I drifted to sleep, it's very well welcoming to sleep in the arms of someone you love.

I woke up in the morning did my hygiene processes mind you I left Mxolisi in bed and this time he didn't wake up I'm sure he's so tired.

I made my way to the Kitchen to be welcomed by Ma Nkosi pulling out her bags, I chuckled a bit and I cleared my throat she didn't see me.

Ma Nkosi: Oh it is you

Me: Yes it's me

Ma Nkosi: Don't ever do that again

Me: Mxm, were are you going so early in the morning??

Ma Nkosi: I'm going to my house, I hope you're

happy

Me: Mmm let me see, oh I'm really happy

Ma Nkosi: Oh I can even see that in your face

Me: I'm glad you can see that

Ma Nkosi: Mxm

Me: I hope next time we meet you won't give me some attitude neh and you'll stay the hell away from me and mind your business

Ma Nkosi: Arg

Me: I think I'm clear now right??

She grabbed her bags and walk out , I followed her until she gets in her car.

Me: Go well have a safe trip

Ma Nkosi: Fus eg wena nxa !!

She shouted I just laughed at her that fus eg of hers didn't even offend me not even by piece.

I went back to the house laughing I only found these bitches looking through the window.

Melo: And wena why are you laughing??

Me: Haibo guys you were looking through the window I'm sure you heard everything and seen everything awu

Thando: Did you hear that fuseg

Tshidi burst out laughing so hard we joined her too.

Tshidi: That was a powerful Fuseg I have ever heard in my life yoh

Melo: It has speakers I'm sure it woke everyone up from their sleep

Thando: Ma Nkosi is like Senzo straight hayii

Tshidi: I agree with you girl

Melo: You did great last night girl I'm so proud of you

Thando: You said you can give Mxo 20 children did you hear yourself??

Me: Yes I heard myself every well Thando: You should have seen the smile that was on Mxolisi's face when you said that

Melo: Million bucks smile

I laughed they are so crazy but I love them shame they're like my sister's from another mother.

We washed the pots that was used yesterday to cook and Gugu came to join us.

Gugu: So you didn't tell him

Me: Tell who what??

I knew exactly what she's talking about.

Gugu: What I told you yesterday

Me: Oh girl don't worry girl I haven't told him

Gugu: You haven't told him?? you sound like you gonna tell him

Me: I know how to keep secrets so take a chill pill

Gugu: Yoh thank you

Me: When are you going to tell your brother??

Gugu: I don't know but soon

Me: So how long you have been with Siya??

Gugu: More than 6 months

What the fuck.

Me: What Gugu?? so you have been saying you're coming to J o'burg but you're coming to Siya

Gugu: Yes, but I have found work that other side

Me: Your brother is gonna go crazy do you know that??

Gugu: Yes I know that

Later on we made breakfast for everyone, we're all sitted down eating breakfast.

BabZwane: Where is my sister Ma Nkosi??

Me: Baba she left this morning

BabZwane: Haibo she didn't even say goodbye to his brother

We all shrug.

Sbu: Baba all I heard is her Fuseg

Ma: When??

Sbu: This morning

Aunty 1: Why she said fuseg so early in the

morning??

Me: I said to her she must go well and have a safe trip but she said fuseg to me

Everyone laughed their lungs out.

Aunty 2: Ah that one is crazy I know her

Uncle 1: Her things are burning her

Ma: It seems like that

Zweli: At least we can have breakfast in peace, and I hope Tom and Jerry won't start

He said that looking at Bandile and Thando.

BabZwane: Do we have Tom and Jerry in this house??

Zweli: Yebo Baba, it is Thando and Bandile

BabZwane: Oh I see

We continued chatting this is the fun family shame they know how to mind their own businesses, Mxolisi's Mom stopped us when we said we gonna wash the dishes she said the maid will do them.

It was time for us to go the other family members already left, so it's our turn to go now.

I saw Nkosinati carrying Melo's bag to put in the car and Melo is here next to me.

Me: Friend so what's up why is Nkosinati holding your bag??

Melo: Oh shit I was looking for it but I didn't find it

Me: Oh okay

Nkosinati came to us with a smile on his face.

Nkosinati: Melo so you're going back

Melo: Yes Nathi

Nkosinati: It was nice to meet you

Melo looked down blushing then giggled, I know Zwane guys are charming I'm not blaming her shame.

Melo: Me too Nathi

Nkosinati: So can I get a hug??

She hesitated a little then she looked at me I just

gave her a nod, she went to hug him they took a little bit longer to pull from the hug suddenly Nkosinati kissed her forehead.

Yoh my friend was red from blushing my friend is in love bathong I can see her eyes they speak something else.

Nkosinati: See you soon

Me: Soon?? When

Nkosinati: Yeah soon, bye Melo

He winked at her.

Melo: Bye Nathi

That one came out as whisper and Nkosinati walked away.

Me: Only God knows

Melo: Knows what friend??

Me: Hayii

I clapped my hands once, what's happening all my friends are in love but expect Thando.

MaZwane and BabZwane came to us.

Ma: Makoti I'm gonna miss you

Me: Me too

Ma: I'm sure next time you come here you'll be able to control your volume you know what I mean

Makoti

She smiled and winked at me.

BabZwane: Next time she must come as a wife of the Zwane's

Mxolisi: Yes Baba, I can assure you that

BabZwane: Take care of my son my daughter

Me: I will Baba

BabZwane: So come give me a hug

I gave him a hug.

Ma: What about me Makoti??

Me: Haa Ma!!

I went to give her a hug as well this woman is filled with love shame, we said our goodbyes to everyone.

Went to our cars to arrange the sitting arrangements.

Siya: I will go with Muzi

Muzi: Then I will take Tshidi to go with us

Tshidi: Uhm... I

Muzi: No you're coming with us

Then She looked at me I just have her a blank look she is still embarrassed of what I saw yesterday.

Tshidi: Okay

Muzi: The rest will go with Mxo

Siya: Yoh I will be able to sleep

Mxolisi: you're lazy Ntwana

Siya: Mxm fuck you Mxolisi

We went our separate ways we got to the car.

Thando: Melo girlfriend can you get in between please

Melo: Why??

Thando: Because I don't want to sit next to this idiot

Bandile: Mxm you call me idiot Thando??

Thando: I wasn't talking to you Bandile

Melo: Okay guys stop I will get in between

Thando: Thank you friend

We got to the car and drove off at least Mxolisi came with his Range Rover so it can accommodate all of us.

Me: Yoh at last my head can breath

I say taking off my doek Mxolisi chuckled.

Melo: Tell me about that yoh

Thando: A doeks suffocates the hell out of me

Bandile laughed.

Bandile: You will never be a wife to someone if a doek suffocates you

Thando: Did you really have to answer that Bandile??

Bandile: I wish you to find a Zulu guy that likes tradition and culture so that you can always wear doeks

Mxolisi: Bruh stop it

Bandile: I won't stop, I want to see the doeks suffocates the living hell out of her

Thando: What is your problem with you Bandile you're always on my case

Bandile: There's no problem

Thando: Okay you better close that hole you call a mouth before it talks bullshit

Bandile: Oh yours is a mine of shit

Thando: What did you just said Bandile??

Bandile: You heard me

Thando

Thando: Melo stop me before I kill this motherfucker

Bandile: Kill me what are you waiting for??

Mxolisi: Will you guys stop with this nonsense!!

He shouted at them I just laughed then he gave me a death eye so I stopped laughing.

Mxolisi: You're busy acting like kids in here can't y'all see that I'm still driving but no y'all make noise like a green fly's!!

We all kept quiet we didn't even respond to him, we stopped at the petrol garage or station to pee and sit down and eat at Steers.

But Thando and Bandile they were still poking each other, when will they stop mara.

We arrived at J o'burg around 19:49 we first dropped Bandile then Thando will sleep at Melo's place, me and my Zwane we slept at my apartment he will go to his house tomorrow.

●°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°

Me and my girls we're having lunch at Spur eating some ribs, mmm yummy.

Me: Tshidi you have been quiet lately what's wrong

Tshidi: You know why I'm quiet Lerato

Me: You're still embarrassed of what I have seen??

She nodded oh shame my friend.

Thando: What happened??

Me: Should I tell them Friend??

Tshidi: Yeah you can tell them

Me: So guys I saw Muzi pinned our friend Tshidi here on the wall kissing each other like the world is about to end

Thando: Haibo friend what are you telling us wena

Me: I'm telling the truth

Thando: It was nice neh

Tshidi: Yoh I was on another planet guys he knows to kiss that guy

Me: Yes girl

Tshidi: He takes out the ghetto in me

We did high fives while laughing but Tshidi has some ghetto nyana in herself, remember she came with the toolbox in my apartment the other day.

Thando: Heee Ghetto

Tshidi: Yes ghetto girl

Melo: So are you guys an item??

Tshidi: I think so

Us: Congratulations girl!!

Me: Wena Thando what is happening between you and Bandile you guys always fighting each other

Melo: Yoh Cat and Mouse game shit

Tshidi: They have bad blood

Thando: We don't have but bad blood its just that

Tshidi: J ust what??

Thando: He is suffocating me

Melo: Like doeks

I laugh out loud clapping my hands.

Thando: Not in that way but he suffocate me shame

Me: Yoh it is hard

neh

Thando: Arg let's forget about that dick

Me: He still suffocate while he isn't next to you??

Thando: Mxm, Eyy someone is in love

Us: Who??

Thando: Melo

Melo: Me in love with who??

Tshidi: Oh Nkosinati

She blushed just because of hearing his name.

Melo: Nathi

Me: Trust me Zwane guys can make you blush like a retard

Melo: I'm not blushing

Tshidi: You're, do you have feelings for him

Melo: Yes I think so but no... yes arg I don't know

Me: She is confused I see

Her phone was next to me it started to ring the numbers are similar to Nkosinati numbers.

Me: Your phone is ringing and its Nkosinati

Melo: Really??

Thando: Answer it and put it on loud speaker

She answered shaking a mess.

Melo: Hello

Nkosinati: Hello beautiful

Melo: Who am I talking to??

Nkosinati: With Nathi you forgot my voice

Melo: Oh Nathi

Nkosinati: Yes , so how about we go out next time I come to J o'burg

Melo: Uhm.. really??

Nkosinati: Let's just say next week Friday

Melo: So soon??

Nkosinati: Yes I'm moving that side, so next week Friday??

Melo: Yes next Friday

Nkosinati: Thank you talk later

Melo: Later

They hung up.

Us: Love is the air shame

Melo: Mxm

We enjoyed our lunch shame after having lunch we went our separate ways.

•°•°•°•°•°•°•°•°•°

Me and Mxolisi we're on our way to visit my parents but my father said Mxolisi must visit him.

We arrived at home we greeted we found my dad watching rugby the way my dad loves rugby it is out of this world.

Me: Daddy we're home

He stood up hugged me.

Dad: Princess

He kissed both my cheeks.

Dad: Zwane

Mxolisi: Ntate Maleka

Dad: How are you son

Mxolisi: I'm good Sir

Dad: Stop calling me Sir please call me Dad

Mxolisi: I hear you Dad

Dad: Good, you didn't give me a handshake

Mxolisi gave him a handshake again they did what they did the first time they saw each other, holding their hands tight.

Dad: Son do you work out??

Mxolisi: Yes Dad I do

Dad: I can see your body structure and your grip it is too strong

Mxolisi chuckled a bit my man is handsome guys.

Dad: Lerato got a strong man

here I see

Me: I know Dad

Dad: Son do you watch rugby??

Mxolisi: Yes I do

Dad: Come let's watch it

Mom: Come let's give them space

We left them there in the lounge they really get along pretty well shame that makes me happy, both the men I love get along perfectly Thank you God.

We spend the rest of the day there with my parents and Amo , Rori sucked Mxolisi's money like nobody's business I'm sure they're even rich right know they were blackmailing Mxolisi's right, left and center about that other day they saw Mxolisi's car but he didn't mind to give them money.

•°•°•°•°•°•°•°•°

It is Saturday evening we are just chilling at Mxolisi's house there's, Muzi,Siya with his laziness and Bandile last my girls are here Melo and Tshidi.

Siya: Guys I'm hungry

Muzi: Dude you're always hungry

Bandile: If he's not hungry he us tired so much of being a Doctor

Me: He must check himself since he is a doctor

Siya: But guys I'm very hungry shit

Bandile: Mxm, So Lerato where's Thando why she is not here??

Muzi: You miss her

Bandile: Mxm don't try me Muzi

Melo: They miss to play Tom and Jerry

My phone ringed oh it's her.

Me: Speak of the devil

I said to them and they laughed.

Me: Hy girl

Thando: Hi girl (sniffs)

Me: Babe are you okay??

Thando: Where are you??

Her voice sounds like she has been crying.

Me: At Mxolisi's house what wrong??

Thando: I'm coming i need someone on these day like this I do

Me: Why you have been crying??

Thando: It hurts I'm coming

She hanged up everyone is in ewe looking at me for answers.

Me: Thando is crying she says she coming

Bandile: Did she say why she is crying??

Me: No she didn't tell me nothing

Tshidi: This is strange

Melo: Really strange

Me: She said it hurts

and I don't know what hurts

We sat in silence we don't know what to say to each other, after 30 minutes Thando walked in looking like hell.

She scanned the whole room with tears on her cheeks and they are still flowing her hair is messed up, she throws herself in Bandile's arms and then broke down.

Bandile: Shhh it is gonna be alright I got you

He says rocking her back and fourth he keeps on telling it's gonna be fine she Cries even louder her snobs fills the house.

We all look at each other and shrugs, what's happening with Thando?? We are all worried about her because we know she is always happy and talking being a chatterbox that's what Bandile Calls her.

.

.

.

.

.

Comment and Like

.

Share

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Love Y'all

Chapter 37

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

We are all looking at Thando breaking down on Bandile's arms she looks like a truck hit her unexpectedly she is all messed up, we're all in awe of what happened to her because she breaking down so bad and it seems like she has seen a ghost.

I went to the kitchen to fetch a glass of water that has sugar we don't want go to the hospital because of heart attack.

Me: Thando take here

She doesn't let Bandile go

Me: Babe you have to take this for to feel better

She let Bandile go.

Thando: Thank you

Tshidi: What's wrong Thando??

She doesn't answer.

Bandile: I think you should rest

Thando: I don't think I will be able to sleep

Siya: I think I have sleeping pills in my car I can fetch them for you if you need them

Bandile: I think that might help

Siya stand up and walk out to fetch some sleeping pills for Thando to drink.

Siya: Take here

She takes them and drink.

Thando: Thank you

Bandile: I think I should get you to bed

Melo: Uhm... Bandile I think there is no need for you to take her to bed

Me: I will take her, come Thando

I take her hand into mine and walk up the stairs when I turn around I found them looking at us with a pity, but Bandile looks more hurt than us.

She opened the covers and got in, I remove my shoes off and join her in bed.

I take her head to lay on top of my chest and place my arms around her.

Me: What's wrong Thando??

She doesn't answer me.

Me: What happened to you??

She hold me tighter and I hear little snobs coming out of her.

Thando: It just hurts Lerato

Me: How can we help you when we don't know what's wrong with you

She doesn't answer me.

Me: Thando just know I will always be here for you when you need me okay??

She gives me a nod.

Me: So tell what's wrong??

Thando: I will tell you I wake up

Me: Okay, I love you friend

Thando: I love you too

With that said I can hear her snobs disappear and the grip that was holding me tight loosen up.

I come out of the covers slowly because I don't want to wake her up.

You know it hurts to see one of my friends hurts because it hurts me too I can see what happened to her did a number on her. I wonder what happened to her.

I walk down the stairs I can see every is still on that position I left them, I go stand next to Mxolisi with my hands on my hips.

Tshidi: How is she??

Me: Fine I guess

Bandile: Did she sleep??

Me: Yes slept Bandile

Melo: Did she say what happened

Me: Nope, she said she will tell us when she wakes up

Bandile: Oh right then

Tshidi: Enough of the sad part, I need a wine

She tries to stand up but Muzi held her wrists.

Muzi: Where do you think you're going??

Tshidi: I'm going to fetch the wine

Muzi: Without telling me

Siya chuckled.

Bandile: Guys what's happening here??

Siya: What can't you see they a thing going on here??

Melo: You didn't see anything because your main focus was to Thando and playing Tom and Jerry

It funny how Bandile focused to Thando he watched on what she is doing and what she is talking about.

Since when did Bandile care so much about Thando??

Me: Bandile since when did you care for Thando

Bandile: I do really care about Thando I know we have our moments were can't stand each other and play Tom and Jerry

Mxolisi: But you always answer her shit most of the time but you started to ask about her whereabouts and when she walked in you just panicked like hell

Bandile: Like really I do really care for but I'm always suffocating her mxm

I went to fetch the wine from the kitchen since Tshidi wasn't able to fetch it.

We all laughed and continued chatting we are trying to remove our mind from what is happening with Thando.

Mxolisi: Mmm Wena Mamello??

Melo: What did I do Mxo??

Mxolisi: Nkosinati was talking about you

She looked down and blushed.

Melo: What did he say??

Mxolisi: Nkosinati said you guys you are going out for dinner

Melo: Oh that

Mxolisi chuckled.

Mxolisi: Yes that, so is that true??

Melo: Yes it's true

Mxolisi: Oh I see

When did Mxolisi start to like news??

We're laughing here and there drinking our drinks, but Bandile is not here with us I think his mind is on Thando upstairs and someone is quiet today he isn't talking like he usually do mostly, yes you guessed right Siya.

Siya cleared his throat.

Siya: Eh Mxo

Mxolisi: Yes dude

Siya: I have something to tell you

No no I think I know what he is going to talk about.

Mxolisi: Yeah you can tell me

Siya: Ehh each Mxo

Mxolisi: Talk dude

Siya: Me and Gugu we have been seeing each other

The room went all quiet and Mxolisi busted out laughing.

But Siya kept a serious face I think Mxolisi thinks that Siya is joking.

Mxolisi: What?? you're are busy with Gugu and I didn't know anything about that

Siya: Dude I couldn't control myself

Mxolisi: Siyabonga you're busy fucking my little sister under my nose

Siya: Mxolisi please understand

Mxolisi: Siyabonga we have a Guys Code you forgot

about that too??

Siya: I didn't forget about that

Mxolisi: What do we say about the Guys Code what is the first rule on it??

Siya: That we don't date each others sisters

Mxolisi: But you did what?? you broke it

Siya: But I love her

I didn't know when Mxolisi jumped in front of Siya and gave him a punch.

Muzi held Mxolisi back from giving Siyabonga another punch.

Muzi: Mxo don't do this bruh

Mxolisi pointed at Siya.

Mxolisi: Wena... I'm not done with you

He drink his whiskey and walk out, we are left in ewe.

Tshidi: Mmm Friend your man can give a strong punch yoh

She clapped once, Muzi gave her a shut up look.

Tshidi: Oh okay Muzi I will shut up

I left them there and went outside to look for Mxolisi,
Oh there he is stand next to the pool side with his
hands in his pockets.

Me: Zwane

He doesn't respond.

Me: Mangethe

I say as place my hands around his waist and look
up to him, phela he is tall.

Mxolisi: Can't believe that Siya can do this

Me: It happened Zwane

Mxolisi: But he is busy shaging my sister and didn't
know

Me: I told Gugu to tell you but she said she'll tell you
in the right time and I shouldn't tell you

Oops! I shouldn't said that eish me and my big
mouth.

He removed my hands from his waist and looked down on me.

Mxolisi: You knew about this and you didn't tell me Rato??

Me: Zwane I knew you'll react this way

Mxolisi: What way huh??

Me: You being like this all worked up like this

Mxolisi: Rato since when do we keep secrets to each other??

Me: No we don't keep secrets from each other

Mxolisi: But Rato you just did that

I'm surprised by how he is calmed down and just cool without shout at me.

Me: Forgive me

He doesn't answer me.

I stand on my toes and take my hands and wrap them around his neck, I try to kiss him he shift his head to the side.

Me: I know I didn't wrong but please forgive me

Yoh still quiet again.

I look deep in his eyes I don't remove my eyes from his and come closer brush my lips into his lips and whisper.

Me: Mangethe forgive me

I take his lower lip and into my mouth and kiss him at first he doesn't respond to it but in the end he ended up giving up and responded to the kissed me back, I pull from the kiss.

Me: Zwane look I know you guys have this Guys Code but understand this please

Mxolisi: Siyabonga skipped the line my love

Me: Yes I know but you know the heart want what it wants

Mxolisi: I know Siyabonga is a fuck boy he will hurt her

Me: Zwane let's just give him a chance and see where it leads them

Mxolisi: Okay my love

Me: Let's go inside talk man to man no throwing punches

He chuckled.

Mxolisi: Punches??

Me: Yes, I know you work out go to the gym and being sexy for me

Mxolisi: I'm sexy??

Me: Yes, but don't throw punches at him okay

Mxolisi: If I can control myself

Me: Just control it

We walk back inside, we found Siya with a pack of Ice on his face and we sit down.

Mxolisi: Siyabonga!!

Siya: Mxo

Mxolisi: How long have you seeing my sister??

Siya: More than five months

Mxolisi: What!? and you didn't get a nerve to tell

me??

Siya: I know what I did is wrong dude

Mxolisi: Do you love her??

Siya: Yes I do love her so much

Mxolisi: Do you notice that is my sister

Siya: Bruh you ask the obvious

Mxolisi: I know you'll hurt her you're a fuck boy
Siyabonga

Siya: I'm past that I don't play around anymore

Mxolisi: If you hurt her I swear I will break your ball
by my own hands do you hear me?!

Siya: I will never hurt her

Mxolisi: We will see about that

Siya: But deserved that punch even though it hurts

Mxolisi: Hurt her you will get more than that

Phew!! at least he did control himself and
composed himself.

Later on me and the ladies we went to make some

sandwiches and gave it to the guys.

Thando walk down the stairs while we are still sitting down.

Bandile quickly stood up and went to her and held her hand, he made her sit next to him.

Okay awkward.

Thando: What time is it??

Bandile: Good morning

Thando: Arg you're here

Uhm what she didn't see earlier she was crying in Bandile's arms.

Bandile: By flesh

He winked at her.

Thando: I'm thirsty and hungry yoh

Melo: Oh take mine babe

She took the food from Melo and eat like it's the end of the world.

Thando: Phew I was damm hungry, mmm I'm so full

thank you Melo yellow

Melo: My pleasure friend

We look at her for some explanation.

She clears her throat.

Thando: I guess you guys want some explanation of what happened to me

Tshidi: If you can't talk about it now , then no need to tell us

We all nod.

Thando: I need to tell you guys sooner or later

Melo: Okay

Thando: What really happened is that when I arrive at Katlego's place I don't even knock Lerato you know me being my crazy self

She took a deep breath.

Thando: So I went in I screamed his name he doesn't respond I walks to his bedroom hoping as I walk closer I suddenly hear moans coming from his room so I was thinking he was watching Pornhub

as he always does (she chuckled) but when I opened I found him pounding hard on....top of her
Ouch it hurts seriously how could Katlego do that to her Thando seriously loves or loved Katlego but all he has done is to hurt her.

Bandile pull her closer.

Bandile: Shhh I'm sorry Thando

Thando: He was busy pounding on top of her like his life depends of her pussy he was telling how good her pussy is

Me: I'm sorry friend I know I'm not making you feel better about this situation but it will be alright

Melo: And it will past you'll find someone who will love you

Thando: But he told me that few 72 hours how good I'm and I loved him guys

Bandile: J ust be strong Thando please

Tshidi: Uhm Girl don't stress yourself about that bitch

Muzi: Tshidi

Tshidi: What?? Muzi that one needs me to fix him with my toolbox

Muzi: Oh

Tshidi: Don't cry for him is not worth it, maybe someone who loves you is under your nose

Thando: I Don't want to be with one else now

Bandile clears he throat.

Melo: When you are ready you will find him waiting for you

Thando: Yeah right, eyy wena why did you put your nasty arms around me??

She says looking at Bandile.

Bandile: Because you were crying in my arms

Thando: What??

Me: Yes you were and when you arrived here you just throws yourself in his arms not ours

Thando: Oh my god I didn't, arg remove your arms

around me wena

She says wiggling herself out of Bandile's arms

Bandile: Mxm I forgot you're ungreatful

Thando: Oh please just shut up you suffocate me

Bandile: I'm suffocating you now??

Mxolisi: Oh Damm Tom and Jerry are back

We all laughed.

Melo: You can say that again

Thando: Anyways what I have missed out while I was sleeping??

Tshidi: Yoh friend you have missed out on a lot

Thando: Really??

Tshidi: Yes, Mxo punched Siya

Thando: You lie wena

Tshidi continued telling her what happened and Siya's Saga with Gugu.

But I saw her she was not alright at all she was trying distract herself from the pain that Katlego

I went to open for him.

Nkosinati: Hi Makoti

I just laughed

Me: Hy Nathi

I walked aside to let him in.

Nkosinati: Oh no don't call me that

Me: Why??

Nkosinati: Because Melo only calls me that

Me: Oh okay

Nkosinati: I hope she is ready

Me: Oh yes she is

I wink at him.

Me: Melo he is here!!

I shout, she appears with Tshidi and Thando giggling.

Melo: Hi Nathi

Nkosinati: Hey, you look beautiful

She giggles.

Thando: Mmm Zwane guys are always this smashing though

Nkosinati: It's in our Genes or should I say DNA

Tshidi: Arrogant we see

Nkosinati: I think it's time for us to go

Me: Yeah sure

Nkosinati takes Melo's hand into his and walk out.

Tshidi: I can't believe Melo is out with Nkosinati

Thando: I hope she will stop being uptight

After Nkosinati left with Melo we also left went our separate ways we were here to support her that's all and that's friends are for right.

We decided to meet up for lunch for a feedback of what happened last night on the date of course Melo's date with Nkosinati.

We are sitting in the corner drinking Milkshakes.

Melo: It was amazing girls Nathi is a true gentleman

Me: And always charming

Melo: Yes got that right friend

We did a high fives laughing.

Thando: Look at this Zwane Makoti's

Tshidi: Don't even mention it, they are going to face Senzo's Mother rest of their lives

Me: Mxm that devil I can handle her now

Tshidi: Her fuse g is game

Melo: Guess what girls??

Us: What tell us

Melo: We kissed last night

Us: Oh my god!!

Thando: How was it ??

Melo: Yoh his lips are soft like Marshmallows we took our time while kissing

Tshidi: This sounds good but he hurts you the toolbox is waiting for him

She winked at Melo.

Melo continued telling us about the date and she looked so happy indeed, smiling at herself.

And speaking of toolboxes Tshidi went to Katlego's house and she found him relaxing all half naked she went straight to his Dick with a hammer but luckily Katlego was able to hide himself with his hand,Tshidi ended up hitting his hand.

We walked out of the restaurant went to the parking lot laughing making fun of each other as we're walking to Melo's car I see Katlego leaning against his door With....

What does he is he doing with her??

.

.

Comment and Like

.

Share

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Love Y'all

Chapter 38

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

- .
- .
- .
- .

This girl is really chasing me from Mxolisi to my friend boyfriend what's her agenda she always in my way, seriously Katlego cheated on Thando with this bitch she is not even worth it.

There they are being all touchy and lovey dovey on the car bonnet mxm and Thando hasn't really noticed them or Am I who noticed Katlego with Lihle.

Tshidi clears her throat.

I think she also noticed it what I'm seeing.

Tshidi: Thando please don't freak out with what I'm going to show you

Thando: Freak out on what??

Oh shame she doesn't know what Tshidi is going to show her.

Tshidi: Isn't that Katlego there??

She says pointing at Katlego's direction.

Thando: Oh my God what's really happening??

She says in a breaking voice.

Melo: Calm down Friend

Thando has turned red with tears with streaming on her face, she left us standing there went straight to Katlego.

We followed her, all she did is to pat Katlego's shoulder.

Katlego: Can't you see you're disturbing me

He didn't even turn , Thando patted him for the last time.

This time he turned with shock on his face.

Katlego: Err... babe this is not what you're thinking

Thando didn't say anything she just attacked him with two hot slaps I mean hard ones.

Katlego: Huh.. Ouch why are you slapping me now??

Thando: Because you were cheating on me with this

Hoe

Lihle just let out her famous evil laughter.

Lihle: Well well look who came with her squad

Me: Do you really know the meaning of squad wena??

She kept quiet.

Thando: I didn't know you're so weak Katlego to fall for her

Tshidi: She will milk you dry I'm telling you

Katlego: Tshidi you're not sure about that

Thando: So she was the who was moaning in your bed that you call ours

Katlego: I can explain that babe please

Thando: Fuseg explain what rubbish

Katlego: Akr I want to tell you what happened on that

Thando: Explaining how good she was huh??

Katlego: Babe it was just a one stand

Melo: Hee you call that a one stand but you're here with her playing lovey dovey with in the parking lot

Me: Katlego I trusted you but no you're like all of them

I faced Lihle this time.

Me: And wen Lihle didn't you think I will never find you?? after you disappeared for months after finding that you were involved in the newspaper Saga??

I walk straight to her stand in front of her and gave her one hot slap that he won't forget in her life.

Me: You see if you go the police and tell them that I slapped you I swear I will tell them about your dark past and if you try your little dirty stunts I swear I will give more than just a slap do you hear me??

She didn't talk.

Me: You don't know how to talk now??

Lihle: I heard you mxm

I slapped her again.

Me: Don't give me attitude little Missy

Melo: Girls I think we should go before it get heated in here

Thando: Wen you disgust me do you hear me
Katlego, Lihle can take you I don't want trash in my life plus you guys deserve each other Hoes must stay with Hoes, Bye with your little Dick I wasn't even satisfied by it Mr Lil dicky

With that said we walked to the car and drive off.

When we arrived at my apartment with the silence nobody hasn't said anything to anyone all we did is to pour each others wine at throw ourselves in the couch and look at the ceiling.

We busted out laughing we always do that if we have a awkward day.

Tshidi: What was that??

Melo: What babe??

Tshidi: Lil dicky

We laugh again.

Me: Is it true Thando??

Thando: About what??

Me: That Katlego has a small dick

She giggled.

Thando: No I was trying to hurt his pride

Tshidi: Plus his Ego

Melo: You knew how to hurt it shame I will use it in the future

Thando: To who?? Nkosinati??

Melo: I don't know to how but I will use it in the future

Me: Me too I will use it

Tshidi: You guys you're ready to mess with Zwane men heads

Melo: If they hurt us we will show them flames

Me: Yes to that

Tshidi: Hayii we will see

Me: Thando wena friend how can we say Katlego's

dick didn't satisfy you

Thando: As I said I wanted to hurt his PRIDE

Me: But it cracked me serious

I say as I laugh

Thando: Whatever

Melo: Lihle has no manners nje

Tshidi: No boundaries

Me: Like she told herself that she is going to fuck our men

Tshidi: On my man she can shit on herself I can show her that I have Ghetto in

Melo: Slow down girl

Tshidi: Slow down?? if she was fucking Nkosinati what will you do??

Melo: Kill her or burn her

Tshidi: Exactly

Oh God my friends are crazy shame they're my crazy Monkeys I love them though they have a

special place in my heart.



3 months Later



In the past 3 months things has been good and peaceful lastly jolly, Me and Mxolisi we have grown stronger and we love each other more and last month we went sky diving I was so scared I went peed at myself but Mxolisi just laughed at me so hard but when I told him that it is first time he said he will show me more things that will be my first times.

Him and my dad they are closer my dad gets his attention shame on the other hand my siblings THE MONEY SUCKERS Rorisang and Amohelang they're still sucking his money he doesn't have a problem with that, Mxolisi love it when someone spends his money especially Amohelang and Rorisang.

Amohelang is now a well known guy who is taking pictures in Audi R8 and girls loves him more, well Rorisang the drama queen she the girl who known

because her big sister is dating a famous Architect and a millionaire, but what can I say they're kids.

My friends are happily in relationships and healthy but expect Thando y'all know about her situation but her and Bandile they have their Tom and Jerry moments sometimes they're all comfy with each other I think they have feels or love each other but they're afraid to tell each other. Nkosinati finally moved this side and Melo is overjoyed about it.

In the morning as wake up I feel eyes looking at me, so I slowly open my eyes I find Mxolisi looking at me with a serious face.

Me: Morning Mangethe

I see a little smile on his face he loves it when I call him that .

Mxolisi: Morning Rato

Me: Why are you looking at me like

Mxolisi: Like how??

Me: With a serious face

He chuckles showing his well arranged teeth.

Mxolisi: Well I'm looking at this beauty behind the madness

Me: Madness really??

Mxolisi: Yes Rato, but I'm lucky to have you in my life you're filled with love Rato

I blushed believe me you he can make me blush million times in one day and mostly feeling butterflies in my stomach.

Me: Me too Zwane

Mxolisi: I love you

Me: I love you too Zwane

He kissed me slowly but when it starts to get heated he pulls out, these days we're having sex more I think we can't enough of each other and we are all touchy.

Me: What was that??

Mxolisi: I have to go and shower

Me: But you leave me hanging Mxolisi

Mxolisi: Ah My love you drained me all the energy

remembered what happened last night

Me: Ah come on

Mxolisi: Yes, Rato but you're good at your riding game neh ayi Mrs Me

I blush again what did I tell you about he can make me blush.

Me: I try awu

Mxolisi: No you don't try you just know how to do it

Me: Ah really

Mxolisi: Yes, let me shower then

He goes out of the sheets walk out naked and enter the bathroom I hear the shower goes on, I walked out of sheets and follow him.

I opened the shower and walk in I don't think he heard me walk in because he didn't turn to look at me me, I just sneak my hands around his waist and run my fingers on his six packs mmm my man is well build.

Mxolisi: What do you want my love??

Me: I want you

He turns and pin me on the wall with my hands over my head.

Mxolisi: Are you testing me Rato??

Me: I think it's working

Mxolisi: Oh then I will give what you want then

He says with a naughty smile.

We are now finished eating breakfast and I'm washing the dishes.

Mxolisi: Babe I have to go

Me: Where too??

Mxolisi: Well your Dad invited me to watch rugby with him today

What did I say about him and my Dad with rugby of theirs, they're so close I'm even scared of it sometimes.

Me: Since when you and my Dad became buddies??

Mxolisi: Before you where born

I hit him playfully mxm this idiot.

Me: Mxm, what's is playing??

Mxolisi: South Africa and New Zealand

Me: Okay then

Mxolisi: Let me go my love

I give him a kiss I feel him grabbing my ass.

Mxolisi: I wish I could stay

Me: No just go and enjoy you'll find me waiting for
you

Mxolisi: You promise

Me: Do I look like I'm playing

Mxolisi: Okay I will make sure when the match ends
I come here straight

He has that smile of a baby boy who sees a pack of
Candy's

Me: Okay go and enjoy

He pecks my lips.

Mxolisi: Bye Rato

He walked out, I'm left alone I cleaned the house and then after that I took a nap.

Around 13:30 I hear I knock come through, I went to open oh it's my friends with bottles of wine and two boxes of pizza.

Tshidi: Heeeeyyyyyy

Melo: Baby

Thando: Yes girl

They say walking in the settling in the couch.

Me: Afternoon guys

Tshidi: Hi

Melo: What you were doing before we arrived??

Me: I was taking a nap

Thando: A nap

Tshidi: Where's Mxo??

Me: He went to watch a rugby match with my Dad

Melo: Oh they're best friends now??

Me: More than that friend

Tshidi: Oh okay guys I have something to tell you

Melo: Talk

Tshidi: This one needs a glass of wine

Thando: I will fetch the glasses

She went to fetch the glasses and came back.

We are now sitting looking at Tshidi to come out with the news.

Melo: We are waiting??

Tshidi: Well guys me and Muzi finally did the deed

The room went quiet you can even hear anything drop.

At last we screamed after digesting what Tshidi told us.

Thando: Really??

Tshidi: Yes it was magical girl

Melo: It happened how and where??

Tshidi: Went out for dinner and we ended in my

apartment then things went with the flow

Me: Mmm I wish I was there

Tshidi: Haa girl

Me: No I'm joking awu

We all laughed.

Thando: How is he in bed??

She saying winking at Tshidi.

Tshidi: He is a beast oh my Muzi

Me: So no Lil dicky??

Tshidi: Nope no Lil dicky

Melo: Phew that's better

Tshidi continued telling us the real details of what happened over a glass of wine and pizza.

Me: So Thando is your turn to tell us

Thando: Tell you guys what because I don't even own a dick

Me: About you and Bandile

Thando: Oh him

Tshidi: Yes him

Me: What's happening??

Thando: Things are complicated

Melo: Do you have feelings for him??

She nodded.

Tshidi: Oh my god

Melo: So what's stopping you guys??

Thando: The thing is Bandile is in a serious relationship

Me: I can see you guys have feelings for each other but you don't want to tell each other that

Tshidi: So your feelings are hidden by the Tom and Jerry thing??

Thando: It seems like that

Melo: What if he wasn't in a relationship what you will have done??

Thando: Nothing, I don't think I will trust any man

after what Katlego did

Me: You have been single for 3 months

Thando: Yeah, but I'm not ready for a relationship

Tshidi: We hear you girl

We changed the topic and talked about random stuff nje until late and until Mxolisi arrived and he said he enjoyed the match South Africa won 42 and New Zealand 36.

•◦•◦•◦•◦•◦•◦•◦•◦•◦•◦•◦•

So today is the wedding day of Linda remember she was engaged it's a big day for her today and she asked me to be one of her bridesmaids I was surprised she asked me, we are not that close we just talk at work only.

We are now fixing her dress.

Linda: I'm so scared and happy at same time

Bridesmaid 1: J ust relax girl

Bridesmaid 2: You just need a strong drink

Me: Haibo guys our bride needs to be sober

Linda: Tell them Lerato I want to talk my vows nicely and sober

Linda's Dad walks in.

Linda's Dad: It time my daughter

Linda: I know Dad eish I'm gonna cry

Me: No don't mess the make up please

Linda: Okay I hear you, let's go Dad

We walk out first and walk down the aisle, I feel strong feeling that someone is watching me when I turn is Mxolisi looking good in all black he's crazy he is wearing all black at wedding ago.

I just smiled at him then he blow a kiss at me.

Our bride is walking down with her Father,Linda looks beautiful shame.

The wedding went on and on with Mxolisi winking at me I was blushing a mess this crazy Zulu man.

We're now at the reception having fun and listen to the speeches the MC is really funny shame, I'm dancing with some guy who was the groom best

man but Mxolisi came.

Mxolisi: Eh my brother it Time you take off your dirty hands on my woman

Guy: We're just dancing

Mxolisi: Did I ask for your opinion??

Guy: No

Mxolisi: Good

The guy walked away oh shame poor guy.

Me: That was rude Zwane

Mxolisi: I don't want anyone touching what's mine
I chuckled.

Me: Yours??

Mxolisi: Yes, anyway you look beautiful tonight

Me: You look smashing you too

Mxolisi: Only smashing for you babe

We continued dancing together he was busy whispering naughty words in my ears and I was giggling none stop until it was the time for the bride

to throw the bunch of flower at unmarried woman such as me.

Linda positioned herself and us ladies as well, she thrown the flowers at us backwards and it was captured by me of course I made sure I jumped as high I could.

After the wedding me and Mxolisi went home to his house of course.

Me: Why do we go to your house??

Mxolisi: I have got a surprise for you

Me: What kind of a surprise is that??

Mxolisi: You will see

He pecked at my lips and held my hand.

At last we have arrived at his house and walk in.

Me: Home at last

Mxolisi: Mmmm

Me: So where's my surprise??

Mxolisi: You couldn't wait neh

Me: Yes awu Zwane

Mxolisi: Alright come

He took my hand into his we walked to his garage, what are we doing here??

He opened the garage door with a remote, the door slide up oh my God what is this??

Me: Zwane what is this??

Mxolisi: It's your car

Wow he brought me Silver Audi A4 oh my I can't not believe this Im screaming and jumping up and down.

Mxolisi: Do you like it??

Me: No I don't like it I love it!!!

I say shouting and jumping on him and wrap my legs around his waist.

Mxolisi: I'm glad you love it

Me: You didn't have to do this

Mxolisi: Yes I know but I'm not happy to see you

using a Uber were else I can afford to buy you a car that you'll love and you're worth it my love

Me: Thank you

Mxolisi: Anything for you

Me: So where are the keys.

Mxolisi: Here

He gave me the keys I unlocked the car or should I say my car, it smells brand new there are leather sits oh my gosh.

I will test drive it tomorrow I'm tied now.

Me: Thank you Zwane I'm lucky to have you no I'm not lucky I'm blessed

Mxolisi: We're blessed to have each other

Me: When did you buy it??

Mxolisi: Yesterday, here is your petrol card

Me: Oh I see, petrol card again I thank you

Came closer to give me a kiss and I respond to it his touch makes me feel chills down my spine we're on

our own world today has been a great day indeed
from capturing the flowers to being surprised that
they brought me Audi A4!!!!!!!!!!

I pulled out from the kiss.

Me: You're poking me Mangethe

Mxolisi: With what??

Me: With Lil dicky

Mxolisi: You said what??

I slip myself from his hands stand far away from
him.

Mxolisi: Answer me Lerato??

I giggled.

Me: You're poking me with Lil dicky

I say laughing running back to the house.

Mxolisi: Come here

He says running after me, run for my dear life
laughing.

.

.

.

.

Comment and Like

.

Share

.

.

.

.

.

.

Love y'all

Chapter 39

Dedicated to: Gaxela Mousy Nelisa

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

I woke up in the morning tired as fuck hayii Mxolisi made me pay because of I tease him about saying Lil dicky he was like " I will show you what Lil dicky do" he made love to me like it was the end of the world he will never give me peace shame.

When I run my hands to bed side he is not there, I guess he went outside to do his business nobody knows the hell where he is. I walk out of bed no no my nuna is burning I will dis ability to walk seriously I enter the shower and shower with warm water

after showering I lotioned myself and wear Mxolisi's rope then walk downstairs, oh there he is oh lucky to have a Zulu man that knows to cook.

I walk to him and wrap my hands around his waist and rest my head on his back.

Me: Morning

Mxolisi: Morning my love how are you??

Me: I'm sore and you??

He didn't even answer me he just laughed at me

Me: Seriously you are laughing at me??

Mxolisi: It serves you right

Me: Mxm, whatever

I unwrap my hands around him went to the fridge to take out a bottle of water then sit on the high chair in the kitchen, I found him having the biggest smirk or grin on his face.

Me: Why are you having that grin on your face??

Mxolisi: You're not walking normally

He says placing a plate in front of me.

Me: You made to walk like this

Mxolisi: You said I got Lil dicky so I had to show that Lil dicky can make you lose your walking skills

Me: You're happy about this neh??

Mxolisi: More than happy

Me: So you think Lil dicky made a great job??

Mxolisi: Yes, a perfect one my love and don't call my Dick Lil dicky do you hear me

Ah yoh he gave me a cold look.

Me: Yes Sir

Mxolisi: Good

After saying that his face changed to a smiley face, mxm we continued to eat later I went to test drive my car this is a nice drive I will not tell my friends I want them to be surprised as I was.

Around 12:00 I called them to meet for lunch I will fetch them they don't have to worry about transportation and should wait for me at Melo's

apartment then we shall go.

Mxolisi: Where are you going looking this hot babe??

Me: Oh I'm going to meet with the girls

Mxolisi: You guys never get tired of each other neh

Me: We like spending time with each we're like sister's from another mother's you know

Mxolisi: I see, enjoy then but make sure some lousy niggas don't touch you

Me: Why??

Mxolisi: Because you're mine

Me: I hear you, but Zwane after meeting up with my friends I'm going to my apartment

I see a frown on his face.

Mxolisi: Ah why??

Me: I have to finish up my work remember tomorrow is Monday

Mxolisi: It is understandable my love

Me: Yes, plus I don't want any disturbance

I wink at him.

Mxolisi: So I'm a disturbance Rato??

Me: You can be one when you want Zwane

He comes closer to me and place his forehead into mine and look deep inside of my eyes.

Mxolisi: I can be a disturbance now??

Me: Hell no

Mxolisi: Why??

Me: I still sore

Mxolisi: Let me kiss it better then

He attacked me with a mind blowing kiss and I can't get enough of his kisses but I have to go out with my girls.

Mxolisi: And then??

Me: I have to go okay

Mxolisi: Come here give me a kiss

I gave him one last kiss.

Me: Bye Zwane Love you

Mxolisi: Enjoy love you too

I walk to my car admiring it damn!!! I feel like a boss
Mxolisi has a great taste in cars I should tell him
about that, I drove to Melo's apartment and then
knocked the door is being opened by Nkosinati
huh??

Me: Hy

Nkosinati: Makoti hi

Me: Nkosinati stop it

Nkosinati: I will never do such thing

Me: Can I come in??

Nkosinati: Yeah sure

He moved aside to let me get in.

Me: Where are the ladies??

Nkosinati: They're in the guest bedroom doing girls
stuff

Me: Alright let me go to them

Nkosinati: Sure

I walked to the bedroom I didn't bother to knock.

They jumped up and cover themselves and I laughed at them.

Tshidi: I thought you were Nkosinati

Thando: Don't ever do that

Me: Why shouldn't I do that??

Melo: You should learn to knock

Me: I didn't say you should have a guy in the house and also uncomfortable okay

Melo: Anyways Nathi told we're in here??

Me: Yes , girls make it snappy I still want to buy some groceries for myself

Tshidi: We are almost done awu

Me: But you are still naked

Melo: Because we were looking for clothes to wear

Me: Okay

They finished to look for clothes to wear and then we said goodbye to Nkosinati who was even sulking,

mxm idiot.

We walked to the parking lot.

Thando: So what are going to ride?? A slice of bread??

Melo: Maybe a pot because madam here said she will ride us

Tshidi: I think one large dish will accommodate us

Me: You crazy guys

I say unlocking the car it made that "beep beep" sound

Tshidi: Girl what are you doing??

Melo: Lerato this is what I think is true??

I gave her a nod.

Thando: Babe is this your car??

I nod again.

Tshidi: You brought a car!!!!

It kept quiet for a moment and then let out a loud screams and now people are looking at us.

Thando: Congratulations girl

Melo: Wow girl we're so happy for you

Tshidi: Let's do a group hug

We did the group hug then hit the road to Mall Of Africa went Steers.

We sat down and placed our order and our order came, they were waiting for me to tell them about the car.

Thando: So girl Audi A4

Me: Yes girl Audi

Melo: When did you buy it??

Me: Mxolisi brought it for me

Thando: What??

Me: Yes, he brought it on Friday he surprised me

Melo: So how did he plan the surprise??

Me: As you all know that I was one of the bridesmaids at Linda's wedding

Tshidi: Yes we know

Me: So brothers after we left the wedding we went to his house he said he has surprise for me, when we arrived we went to his garage that's where I found my car waiting for me

Melo: Wow that's cute

Me: I couldn't believe my eyes I thought I was dreaming I asked him what is this?? he was like "It is your car"

Tshidi: He so full of surprises that one anyways congratulations Friend

Thando: Maybe I should get myself a Zwane man

We all turned and looked at her.

Thando: What?? Zwane men are Romantic

Melo: What about Bandile??

Thando: Forget about one

Me: He still suffocate you

Thando: Even more than before

Tshidi: Ayi you guys got a big issues seriously

Me: They have to solve it very fast

Thando: Arg mxm Bandile

Melo: Did you say we have to go for grocery Lerato??

Me: Oh yeah girls let's finish up

After we were done eating, we ended up doing window shopping just to check what's in style after that we went to Checkers to buy my stuff then went to the line we busy talking having a chilled conversation that's when Tshidi noticed that Bandile we're behind with some lady.

She poked Bandile's shoulder

Tshidi: Bandile!!

He turned at looked at us with a shock in his eyes.

Bandile: Hi

He says looking at Thando and he quickly removed his eyes.

Melo: What are you doing here??

Bandile: Came to buy some stuff

Melo: Oh okay

Thando is on Airplane mode she is quiet like she isn't here but Bandile glued his eyes on her.

Tshidi: Aren't you gonna introduce us to this beautiful lady next to you??

Bandile: Oh Uhm

He clears his throat.

Bandile: Uhm ladies this my girlfriend Pearl and baby this Lerato, Tshidi and lastly Uhm Thando

He hesitated to call Thando's name.

Pearl: Nice to meet you ladies

She says with a fake smile I think she noticed the tension between Bandile and Thando.

Tshidi: Thando why you're so quiet today it is not your usual self to keep quiet

Thando: It is just that... eish never mind

She says looking at Bandile, what's happening between these two I wonder.

Melo: Is that so??

Thando: Err... yes

Cashier: Next costumer please!!

The cashier shouted, Bandile went to pay for their things with his girlfriend.

After them we paid mine as well then we went to my car and got in and drive off, we were quiet but Tshidi broke the thin ice.

Tshidi: And wena Thando you just went on Airplane mode when we were talking to him

Thando: I didn't have anything to say awu guys

Melo: Oh really Thando??

Thando: Yes Melo

Me: What about the eye locking between you and Bandile??

Thando: Ah it was just one of those moments nothing huge big

Me: I'm sure thee " girlfriend" noticed that you guys were looking at each other

Tshidi: I think that's why she gave us a fake smile

Thando: Ain't that my problem because I did nothing wrong

I firstly dropped Tshidi and Thando lastly I dropped Melo.

Melo: It was nice having you friend and so happy for you

Me: Thank you sister Makoti

I winked at her.

Melo: Mxm don't start again

Me: Alright I won't

Melo: Okay bye

Me: Bye

I drove off went home to rest it has been a long day indeed ah, when I arrived I made something quickly to eat and then finish my articles that has to be published tomorrow.

The following morning I did my hygiene process and made a cereal for myself oh I hate MONDAYS!!!

When arrived I asked the temporary receptionist she replaced Linda because she went on a honeymoon oh the newly weds.

Me: Morning Xoli any messages for me??

Xoli: No mam no messages

Me: Thank you

Xoli: Pleasure enjoy your day

I went to my working station then started working as I was busy concentrating Thato disturbed me.

Thato: Hy Lerato

Me: Hi

Thato: How are you??

Me: I'm cool yourself??

Thato: I'm good and you got a nice ride there

Me: Thank you Mr Moloji

Thato: My pleasure, I like it when you call me that

Me: Oh man Thato don't started that please

Thato: Okay I will back away then

Me: Good

I enjoyed my day so far but I couldn't wait to go home.



6 Months later

Me and my handsome man we are going to Bandile house because we should come for drinks he invited all my friends and Nkosinati.

Mxolisi: Rato I'm going to leave you behind if you don't finish up!!

He says shouting from downstairs.

Me: I'm almost done I'm just putting my shoes jeez
I shout back.

After a while I walk downstairs.

Mxolisi: I thought that your bedroom allowed you

Me: Mxm let's go before we get late

Mxolisi: Yaz madam, shall we

We went out and I locked the door.

I found my friends already there sitting comfortably to their men Tshidi is sitting next to Muzi and Melo next to Nkosinati then Siya next to Bandile.

Me: I'm sorry guys for being late

Mxolisi: Gents

They did the handshakes then Bandile offered drinks.

Bandile: Mxo my guy I'm not surprised you're late, women are always late

Thando: Oh wena Bandile you always know everything neh??

Everyone chuckled.

Bandile: Look women are always late you know that so I know what I'm talking about so don't judge quickly

Thando: Who said I'm judging you??

Bandile: Your talking tone

Thando: Mxm watch yours first

Siya: Woah Tom and Jerry they're back

Muzi: I'm not ready to hear that

Nkosinati: Tell me about that

Me: I need snacks

Bandile: You can make yourself comfortable in kitchen everything is there

Me: Thanks, ladies let's give the guys some space

We followed each other to the kitchen.

Me: Thando when are you and Bandile this thing of yourself gonna stop??

Thando: What thing??

Melo: Tom and Jerry

Tshidi: Can it end soon

Thando: You all know that Bandile suffocate me

Me: Let's pray it will end soon

We made sandwiches for all of us and went back to the lounge.

Me: Nkosinati i hope you're treating my friend like a queen

Nkosinati: I treat her like a queen can't you see she is glowing

Mxolisi: That's Zwane's work, we make our women glow

Muzi: Mmm yeah I agree with you look at Lerato she is always glowing and bubbly

Mxolisi: We love them and feed them good

We all laugh.

Thando: Speaking of women, Bandile your is Pearl

Bandile: She still around

Thando: Why you didn't invite her to chill with us??

Bandile: I never thought of that she will enjoy our company

Melo: Why is that??

Bandile: She is not that type that likes to be overcrowded

Thando: Oh she is bitter

Bandile: No she is not bitter

Thando: If she not bitter then why the other day she gave us a fake smile

Bandile: She was uncomfortable

Thando: Do we look like we eat people??

Bandile: Thando stop please

Thando: No I won't stop she think that she is the snow queen??or something

Yoh this is hard mos.

Voice: Bandile honey I'm home

Siya: Speak of the devil

Siya mumbled.

When pearl enters the lounge she kept quiet for a moment.

Pearl: Well well looks like fun in here

She says making noise with her high heels.

We didn't answer her we just looked at her.

Pearl: Bandile why you didn't invite me??

Bandile: I know you don't like to be overcrowded

Thando chuckles and clap her hands once.

Pearl: What does she doing here??

She says pointing at Thando.

Bandile: As you can see we are just chilling together as friends

Pearl: She has to go

We stare at her surprised what did Thando to her??

Bandile: Eyy Pearl you can't just come here and to tell me that Thando must go

Pearl: But I don't like her Bandile

Bandile: Why you don't like she didn't do anything to you

Pearl: I saw how you look at her the other

Bandile: How did I look at her??

Pearl: I saw how you mostly looking at her you kept locking your eyes with her, her body language was intense it was showing that there is something going between you too, but I want her to go now!!

We're now looking as the couple fight because of Thando.

Bandile: Danmit Pearl I can't kick her out because of you don't like her but I just can't kick her Pearl I love her I love Thando

Hayii everyone grasped with their hands on their mouth.

Bandile frozed after noticing that he shouldn't said that.

Pearl: You what??

Bandile: I'm in love with her

Thando her mouth is dropped at the ground.

Pearl: Oh wow

Bandile: Pearl can you sit down, gents I want you witness this together, so Pearl sit down!!

Siya: Is about to get lit

Tshidi: More fire

Pearl have sat down next to Thando because there was no space for her to sit in, Bandile pulled the

coffee table and sit on it in front of Pearl and Thando.

Bandile: Pearl babe I'm tired of you when we argue you always bring Thando into our arguments and it annoys the shit out of me and look me and Thando we are not dating I'm not cheating on you and you know when we argue I don't bring the past of you cheating on several times I still love you so much but not like before but your cheating motives made decrease the love I got for you

Pearl: So you're going to let this homewrecker take away what we had??

He turned looked at Thando and took Thando's hand into his.

Bandile: Thando I know we have our moments they say we're Tom and Jerry but I'm in love with you I know you say I always suffocate you

He took a deep breath and Thando on the other side she has tears on her face.

Bandile: The thing that makes me to be in love with you is that you challenge me in but way you can

and I love it when you does that, I love a woman who challenges me and the other day you came crying to my arms says your Ex cheated on you I felt hurt because I know the pain of being cheated on. So I loved you from the first day I saw you
Thando I'm in love with you

Okay that was so deep I never knew Bandile loves Thando this much.

Thando: How deep is your love for me Bandile??

Bandile: Deeper than the Kimberly Diamond hole
Everyone laughed expect Pearl and she stood up.

Pearl: Bandile you know what it is over I don't need you anymore, it is better that I slept with your colleague

Haiboh with that said she walked out.

Thando: I can't do this

Bandile: Thando wait

She also walked out crying.

Tshidi: Okay this was Epic

Melo: I need a drink

Mxolisi chuckled.

Mxolisi: Bandile are you sure about what you said??

Bandile: I have never been so sure in my life Mxolisi

Muzi: Brah this is hard

Siya: Tell me about

Me and Tshidi we went outside to look for Thando, she was sitting alone crying her eye balls out.

Thando: Why me??

We gave her an embrace as she continued crying.

It has been a week after Thando and Bandile's Saga and Thando has been avoiding Bandile left and right she hasn't said anything to us about her issue with Bandile. Bandile tried talking to her but she is ignoring him.

I'm going back home I'm so tired and suddenly it starts to rain but it was just sunny few minutes ago, it has become dark and the rain starts to rain so hard, I was driving I saw a huge truck comes

straight facing me it comes crashing my car and I feel my car rolling twice, I became so numb oh god I'm bleeding I'm getting weaker and weaker.

Me: Mxolis i!!!!

I scream his name breathlessly.

I feel my like my spirit is leaving my body.

Lights out for me.

.

.

.

.

Comment and Like

.

Share

.

.

.

.

.

.

Love y'all

Chapter 40

Dedicated to: Nokulunga Ndimande

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

- .
- .
- .

Narrated.

Mxolisi was busy in his office drawing his sketches, he planned that tonight he is going to take Lerato out for dinner.

As he was still busy he got disturbed by a phone call.

Mxolisi: Zwane hello

Caller: Hy, Am I speaking to Mxolisi Zwane??

Mxolisi: Yes it's me , how can I help you??

Caller: I was kindly to inform you that Maleka Lerato has been hospitalized

Mxolisi started to panic

Mxolisi: What happened to her??

Caller: She was involved in an accident

Mxolisi couldn't believe what he is hearing.

Mxolisi: What??

Caller: Yes it happened this afternoon

Mxolisi: Where is the hospital that she is hospitalized in??

Caller: In Mediclinic

Mxolisi: Okay I'm coming right now

Mxolisi stood up and took everything he was hurt he didn't let Lerato to leave him so soon, he had bigger plans for Lerato he wanted to make her happy.

His Personal Assistant walked in.

PA: Sir I want you to sign here

Mxolisi: That can wait I have to go

PA: But sir....

The PA was hurt because she had a little crush on Mxolisi but Mxolisi didn't even look at her way or notice her.

Back to Mxolisi, he rushed to his car and drove with full speed and remember he drives Audi R8 and that car is fast, Mxolisi didn't care if he gets a ticket for

driving in high speed all he cared for is his Girlfriend who was laying in a hospital bed fighting for her life.

He arrived at the hospital sweating like hell with his shirt unbuttoned on the two first buttons.

He rushed to the hospital receptionist.

Receptionist: Hello, sir how may I help you??

Mxolisi: I'm looking for Maleka Lerato she got admitted here

Receptionist: Oh that one who received an accident

Mxolisi: Woman stop asking the obvious, where is her ward??

Receptionist: I'm sorry sir, let me call the doctor that is helping her

The receptionist called the doctor, while on the other hand Mxolisi asked himself how can Lerato be on an accident because he knows that Lerato is an excellent driver and she pays attention when she is driving.

Receptionist: Sir the doctor said you can't see her right now, but you can go his office right now

Mxolisi: Okay, show me his office

The Receptionist gave Mxolisi the direction to the Doctors office, he knocked at the door.

Doc: Come in

He walked in.

Mxolisi: Hi doctor

Doc: You must Mxolisi Zwane

Mxolisi: Yes Doctor

Doc: I'm doctor Mendes

Mxolisi: Nice to meet you, what happened to Lerato??

Doc: Sir she had major injuries in her body but what I tell you things are not okay

Mxolisi: So can I see her??

Doc: No you can't see her

Mxolisi: But she is my girlfriend I have to see her

Doc: She is in ICU sir so you can't see her

Mxolisi: When will she wake up??

Doc: We don't know we have to examine her first then I will give a feedback

Mxolisi: Make sure you examine her or else you will lose this job do you her me??

Doc: I will try my best

Mxolisi: No don't try your best but do it

Doctor Mendes gave Mxolisi a nod, he was scared of the beast in front of him.

Mxolisi: Good

Mxolisi went walked out hurt and he didn't know what to do because his soul mate was fight for her life but he mostly angry at himself because he wasn't there to protected her.

He sat down on the hospital chairs in the waiting area, he decided to call his friend Muzi.

Muzi: Sho Mxo

Mxolisi: Bruh something bad happened

Muzi: What happened??

Mxolisi: Lerato has been involved in an accident

Muzi: That accident that appeared on TV few hours ago

Mxolisi: I think so, bruh I can't lose her

Muzi: Dude I'm sorry, but everything is gonna be alright

Mxolisi: Alright how when my girlfriend is sleeping on a hospital bed??

Muzi: Look I'm going coming right now send me the location then I be there in 10 minutes

Mxolisi: Can you please inform her friends I don't think I'm in the best mood to tell her friends sad news

Muzi: Sure, I will tell Tshidi to tell the rest

Mxolisi: Thank you

Muzi hanged up, and Mxolisi buried his head on his hands but he ended up pacing up and down worried about his love of his life.

Muzi and the gents arrive found Mxolisi in the waiting room.

Nkosinati walked to his brother and give him a bone crashing hug.

Nkosinati: Bafo I'm sorry of what happened to Lerato

Mxolisi: Your sorry won't help with anything

Siya: We know that sorry won't fix anything

Mxolisi: Gents I can't lose her it is too early for that

Bandile: We also know that ,did the doctor say anything??

Mxolisi: No they said that she has major injuries and they need to examine her first

Lerato's friends walked in with tear is their eyes.

Melo: Mxo tell us we're dream tell us this a dream
She said with a glossy eyes filled with tears, if she could blink the tears will run freely on her cheeks.

Mxolisi took a deep breath looking at Melo.

Mxolisi: No it is not a dream Mamello

Melo: No no!!

She screamed her lungs out Nkosinati came to her to put his strong arms around Melo who was screaming so hard.

Nkosinati: Shhh clam down Mamello

Melo: That's my friend fighting for her life in there

Melo finally blinked tears started to stream down her cheeks, remember she was so close to Lerato more than Tshidi and Thando.

Tshidi: How is she Mxo??

Mxolisi: She is injured badly

Thando: Oh my God my friend

Bandile's tried to touch Thando but...

Thando: Don't dare touch me Bandile

She says crying because her friend she who was her shoulder to cry on is between life or death.

Bandile: I was trying to comfort you

Thando: I don't need your comfort Bandile okay!!

Tshidi: Is she in ICU ??

She says in Muzi's arms.

Mxolisi gave her a nod.

Melo: Have you called her parents

Mxolisi: No I don't know what to say to them

Nkosinati: Just try Bafo, then I will inform Mom and Dad

Mxolisi: This is going to be hard but I will try

He step aside to call Lerato's father, he knows how Lerato's father loves his daughter but he doesn't know to tell him he knows Lerato's parents will be more hurt.

He called Lerato's father.

Mxolisi: Hello Ntate

Ntate: Hello son, you don't sound good how are you??

Mxolisi: Err ntate, things are not looking good

Ntate: What's wrong son??

Mxolisi: I don't know how to tell you this

Ntate: J ust tell stop beating around the bushes

Mxolisi: It is Lerato Ntate

Ntate: What happened to my princess

Mxolisi: Ntate your princess is in hospital she got an accident

Lerato's father his heart started to sink and not only sink but sinking in sorrows, his big princess got involved in an accident.

Ntate: What??

Mxolisi: Yes, ntate I'm sorry I couldn't protect her

Ntate: Mxolisi we're coming now stop blaming yourself

Mxolisi: I know Ntate, we'll be waiting for you

He hanged up and returned to his friends.

Nkosinati: What did they say??

Mxolisi: Her father says they're on their way here

Nkosinati: Alright then

After 2 hours Lerato's parents arrived her mother

looks like she has been hit by a truck she so worried about her daughter too, they greeted the guys and Lerato's friends.

They all waited for the doctor to come back with a feedback but the doctor came back after few hours.

Doctor: Is this Lerato's family??

They all stood up.

Lerato's Mom: Yes yes we're how is she??

She says sniffing her snots.

Doc: Uhm we come from the operating her spinal cord it has shifted a little but we managed to fix her if we didn't see that early right now we will be speaking another story

Mxolisi: Will she be able to walk again??

Doc: Yes she will but she has her left leg broken and her left arm lastly she has 4 broken ribs

Melo: At least that one can be healed

Doc: I have got more bad news

They all frowned looking at the Doctor Mendes.

Mxolisi: What do you mean bad news??

Doc: Miss Maleka there is something wrong with her brain because she had a bad head injuries

Thando: Oh my god!!

Doc: It is hard for us to find what's the problem is but we will try find the problem is

Melo: Please find what's wrong with her please

Doc: If we can't find what's wrong with her we will have to switch off the machines

Everyone J ust grasped for air.

Doc: That's all I can say

The Doctor Mendes walked away living them shocked.

Lerato's Mom: I will never switch off the machines or to kill my child

Melo: Ma I think now you should go and rest

Mxolisi: Yes I think it is a good idea, I will sleep here wait for Lerato to wake up

He said that because he is trying to make Lerato's mother to feel better.

Mxolisi: Nkosinati you'll take Lerato's parents to my house

Nkosinati: Okay Bafo

Mxolisi: Gents can we talk??

Them: Yeah sure

They stood up and walked outside.

Mxolisi: We need to find the fucker who is involved in Lerato's accident and I know it was planned

Bandile: I will check all the road camera's to see I can find anything

Siya: Yeah I will hire a Private investigator to check what went down

Muzi: I will try to find the trucks driver

Mxolisi: Sure that's more like it, if it's Senzo I swear I will kill him with my two bare hands

Siya: Sure let's go gents

Muzi: Mxo you have to rest you'll come tomorrow morning

Mxolisi: No I have to wait for her

Muzi: Dude Lerato won't wake up today

Mxolisi: I guess you're right I will come tomorrow to see her

They all went their separate ways, Mxolisi drove Lerato's parents to his house.

Ntate: You have got a beautiful house Mxolisi

Mxolisi: Thank you Ntate and I'm sorry for you to come to my house under such circumstances

Ntate: It is God's will son

Mme: No it's not God's will for Lerato to be in an accident

Mxolisi: We should and rest

Mxolisi showed them their room where they will sleep in, then he went to his bedroom and throw himself in the bed look in the ceiling thinking of the moments he had with Lerato but he decided to

brush those memories off his head.

He went to his ensuite bathroom and strip naked get under the shower for the whole one hour. After that he went to sleep.

The next morning he called his chefs to prepare breakfast for him and Lerato's parents, after they're are done eating they walked outside the house only to find Journalists and new reporter surrounding his house, he went straight to them.

Reporter: Sir we heard about what happened to your girlfriend how do you feel??

Mxolisi: Do you know how I feel?? I feel like hell and let me get things straight I don't want to see you all journalists surrounding my house just give me a breather please

Reporter: Will she wake up??

Mxolisi: We don't know yet but please leave!!

They stand still.

Mxolisi: I said leave!!!

He roared with anger.

They all backed their things and go.

Mxolisi went to the hospital with Lerato's parents, they went straight to Doctor Mendes.

Mxolisi: Doctor can we please see her

Doctor: You can't see her in that state

Mxolisi: I know she is not in a good state we need to see her, man just look at her parents they're worried sick of their daughter

Doctor Mendes took a deep breath.

Doctor: Okay, follow me

They went to Lerato's Ward which she is in the ICU.

Mxolisi stood outside he wanted her parents to see her first then he will follow after they have seen her, he heard Lerato's Mother scream her lungs out as she enter the room. He knew Lerato is looking bad they her mother screamed.

It was Mxolisi's turn to see his "Rato" his heart was beating very fast and he became sweaty, he walked in the room he found machines and pipes surrounding Lerato her face was so bruised and

had scars. He touched her face and said.

Mxolisi: What have they done to you Rato??

With that said he took a chair and sit next to her then he took her small hand into his brushing it smoothly and looking at her. Mxolisi loves Lerato unconditionally and it hurts him to see this hurt, but he ended up sleeping there.

Mxolisi was woken by his parents they arrived this afternoon but they booked themselves at the hotel because they don't meet with Lerato's family YET.

MaZwane: Mxolisi wake up

Mxolisi: Ma!!

He hugged his mother and shook his father's hand.

Mxolisi: Baba

BabZwane: We're sorry of what happened to Lerato

MaZwane: Will Makoti be okay

Mxolisi: I don't know Ma

He shrugged.

information of what happened to the of the accident and who is the person behind the accident.

They're now in Mxolisi's house in his office.

Bandile: Err Mxo as you remember it was raining on that day so I check all the street and road camera's I started with the parking lot camera's at her work place so there was someone did something on her car so that it can't stop. An on the road camera's the person who was driving the truck is the same person who did things to Lerato's car and that person met up with person who's behind the accident few minutes before the accident.

Mxolisi: And you Siyabonga what have you got for me??

Siya: Dude my Private Investigator got the same thing as Bandile got but he also did the background check on the person who is behind the accident found out that person what to remove Lerato in your life

Mxolisi: Alright and you Muzi??

Muzi: The truck driver was n't a professional

because he didn't hide his face to the camera's, it was just a truck driver who was in need and desperate of the money so they paid him money to caused the accident and he is from Zimbabwe so he did what because of money. I got a hold of him and give him some nasty beatings.

Mxolisi: I hope you didn't kill him because that's not how we operate and we don't want blood in our hands

Muzi: I told him to disappear

Mxolisi: Good

They kept quiet for a moment.

Mxolisi: Who was behind the Accident??

His friends look at each other and gave each other a nod.

They all breath out before talking.

Them: It is Lihle

Mxolisi: What!!

Siya: Yes, its her

Mxolisi: This bitch has been hiding because she was planning this nonsense to kill my love

Bandile: The camera's showed her face when she met up with the truck driver

Mxolisi: I don't want to see her because I know I will kill her

Muzi: What are we going to do with her??

Mxolisi: Don't worry I will handle her

Bandile: I hope you won't kill her

Mxolisi: No don't worry I don't kill people and I ain't a gangster so chill

Them: Sure

Mxolisi went to the hospital to check on his love and ended up sleeping their as usual.

The following morning he went back home to freshen up and eat and it has been a two weeks Doctor Mendes hasn't discovered what is wrong with Lerato's brain.

As Mxolisi was busy working out in his home gym

releasing some anxiety and stress it has been three hours he has been there, that's when the door bell rang.

He went to check who it was that's when he is welcomed by the sexy tall beautiful Lihle wearing a coat.

Mxolisi: Lihle what are you doing here??

Lihle: Aren't you gonna let me inside??

She says pushing Mxolisi aside.

Mxolisi chuckled a little.

Lihle: Mmm Mxo I like it when you're all this sweaty you know

Mxolisi: What do you want from me??

Lihle: I want you Mxo, I heard that Your Precious Lerato has landed in hospital oh shame

Mxolisi started to get more angry and more pissed by Lihle who standing in front of him.

Lihle: I'm here to be your shoulder to cry on

She says dropping her black coat on the floor and

walking slowly to Mxolisi naked.

Mxolisi: Can you please wear your coat you ain't sexy anymore

Lihle: I know you like to see me naked Mxo so don't flatter yourself baby besides I have stopped drinking my pills

When mentions that she had stopped drinking her pills she means her Bipolar medication, yes Lihle had Bipolar disorder.

Mxolisi held her wrists so hard as she was trying to touch him.

Lihle: Ah Mxo you're hurting me

He held her tighter and digging his nails on her skin.

Mxolisi: You Lihle I know you have Bipolar disorder but I know you're the one who caused the accident and you did because you have this obsession about me

Lihle couldn't believe Mxolisi has found out so early she thought she covered all her tracks.

Lihle: No I didn't do that

Mxolisi: I have got proof Lihle, you know I can beat the leaving hell out of you right now just because I'm not a women beater and I respect them but I won't let hurt my loved ones do you hear me??

Lihle nodded, she was scared because this Mxolisi in front of her is not the me she fall in love with, this man in front of her is a angry beast.

He let go of her wrists and when Lihle checked her wrists saw blood in them.

Mxolisi: Now Lihle listen to me very carefully, I want you to run for your own life because I don't want to start killing because you I say run the your flat ass out of my damn house

Lihle stood still without moving, she just frozed.

Mxolisi: Lihle I said run!!!

He roared loud and looking at Lihle with eyes that are filled with hatred.

Mxolisi: Run Lihle run, I will kill you Lihle run I will honestly kill you bitch and I'm giving 24 hours to get out of this country!!

Lihle took her coat and run for her dear life because Mxolisi was ready to kill someone today.

Mxolisi: Run!!!

He went upstairs to take a shower and heard straight to the hospital, he was still angry as fuck the only person that make him calm is Lerato.

He has became a regular at hospital and the hospital receptionist doesn't bother to ask him where he is going be she ready to loss her job, Mxolisi once threaten her that she will lose her job.

He went straight to Lerato's Ward and sit next to her, his heart started to break in pieces to see her lifeless like this. I tear escaped his left eye.

Mxolisi: My love, Rato can you please wake up and came back to me, my life isn't the same without you and the world ain't the same without you. Rato I'm drowning in sorrows because I can't hear your angelic laughter.

He held her hand tight and kissed it.

Mxolisi: Rato I don't like the pers on I have became

I'm a monster I'm heartless my love I wanted to kill and beat the living hell out of Lihle but I stopped myself from doing that because I respect woman, Rato wake up you're my happy pill my love I miss you I miss to go out with you watch Netflix with you, argue with you because I have the best time arguing with you and lastly I miss to make sweet love to you all night.

He wipes his tears and sniffs.

Mxolisi: I know I don't mostly cry but a person who said that a men don't cry is lying, I remember the first time I was crying and I crying in your arms asking for your forgiveness and for you to take me back. But right now I'm crying for you to come to me, I love you Rato come back

He got disturbed by someone clearing their throat.

Mxolisi: Oh Doctor Mendes

Doctor: Yes, Mr Zwane we have to talk

Mxolisi: Okay

Doctor: Please follow me to my office

They went to Doctor Mendes office.

Mxolisi: What did you want us to talk about??

Doctor: We have discovered what is wrong with Miss Maleka's brain

Mxolisi: Yes, tell me

Doctor: We have discovered the swelling in her brain caused by the bad injuries in her head but it cooling down every day and she has a very very bad injuries on the head that may cause her not to remember anything when she wakes up or some part of her memory will be erased

Mxolisi: It will be long term or short term??

Doctor: It will depend when she wakes up but in her case I might be long term

The thing that kept on hearing on his head is Doctor Mendes saying it "Might be long term" it played on repeat, he was afraid what if Lerato wakes up and she doesn't him and what they had together.

The other part it's how is he be able to tell her parents that their daughter might not remember

anything when she wakes up and that will crash them, her friends Melo, Thando and Tshidi will be more depressed because they're still supportive.

She might not remember us.

.

.

.

Comment and Like

.

Share

.

.

.

.

.

.

Love Y'all

Chapter 41

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Narrated

Now Mxolisi is stressed by how will he tell Lerato's parents because he knows that they will be heart broken as him.

What is running through his mind is that what if Lerato can't remember him most of all is what they shared together as a couple that's what is running in his mind, is feeling drained all by this news that he has received from Doctor Mendes regarding to Lerato's health.

He is still looking at Doctor Mendes in his eyes but Mxolisi's eyes are filled with pain.

Doctor: Sorry sir by telling you this

Mxolisi: Will she remember me??

Doctor: It will depend on her brain that she can remember you or not

Mxolisi: Eish this the bad news that I have ever received in my life

Doctor: Let's hope she will wake up sir

Mxolisi: Thank you sir I should leave

Doctor: No problem

Mxolisi went to Lerato's room and just stare at her with bloodshot eyes, he wishes that he can help Lerato to carry her pain because she looks pale in color and helpless that's what makes him more hurt than anything but he tries to be strong but he is failing it.

He went back to Lerato's room Mxolisi can't stay away from her it is like she is pulling him to come to her, he stay where he was sitting before going to Doctor Mendes office.

He took her hand again and squeeze it then he felt asleep there.

Later on Thando, Tshidi and Melo walked in found Mxolisi sleeping besides Lerato.

Melo: Awu guys Mxolisi can't live without Lerato

Thando: We know eyy, but it hard for us too

Melo: Eish babe I wish Lerato could just wake up

Tshidi: Yeah Mxolisi is really struggling cope

Thando: That's how love works girls

Melo: Let's wake him up

Tshidi shook Mxolisi but he was busy mumbling Lerato's name.

Mxolisi: Rato just 5 minutes please

Tshidi: Mxolisi!!

Mxolisi: Baby I will wake up 5 minutes nyana

Melo: I think you should pinch him because he is busy calling Lerato's name here

Thando did the pinching job, and pinch Mxolisi shoulder.

Mxolisi: Lerato don't pinch me I will wake up

Thando: Ah this guy is tough haa he will be like John Cena if he carries on locking himself in that room he calls a Gym

Melo: Maybe if you tried harder by pinching him

Thando: I have tried this guy hard as a steal yoh

Tshidi: I will pinch him hee since y'all can't do that

He pinched Mxolisi harder than Thando, Mxolisi

stood up shouting.

Mxolisi: What the fuck!!

He massaged his shoulder.

Mxolisi: Guys no, why can't you wake me nicely??

Melo: We tried to shake you but didn't wake up

Tshidi: So Thando pinched you the first time but you didn't wake up, I ended up pinching you

Thando: But you were busy mumbling Lerato's name

Mxolisi: I did??

He says looking down.

Thando: Yes you did Mxo

Melo: We're sorry Mxo to wake you up like that

Mxolisi: It is fine, ladies I have something to tell you

Tshidi: Regarding to Lerato's health??

He nodded still looking down.

Mxolisi: Yes, about her health

Tshidi: I hope it's good news

Mxolisi: Unfortunately it is bad news, but I dot know how to tell you guys

Melo: J ust tell us we will be able to handle anything

Mxolisi: Uhm, if Lerato might wake up there might be a possibility that she won't remember us or not remember one of us

Thando: Oh my God is that will be short term or long term??

Mxolisi: Doctor Mendes said that it will depend on how her brain works

Melo: This is going to be hard

Mxolisi: Yeah neh

He says frowning.

Tshidi: Well we have brought some flowers they say they help specially for people who are in her situation

Mxolisi: Thanks

Melo: So have you told her parents??

Mxolisi: No I will tell them tomorrow but not today ladies I can't deal

Tshidi: We understand

Mxolisi: I need to go somewhere, you guys don't mind being with her??

Thando: Ah no Mxo we will spend time with her

Mxolisi: Thank you ladies

Tshidi: Don't worry she in good hands with us

Mxolisi: Alright, goodbye

Them: Bye

With that said he walked went to his car, he sit in it for a moment before driving off.

As he was still sitting in his car, the thought of him going to the club to release some stress a little. He started to his car went to the club.

When he walked in the ladies were already eyeing him but he wasn't having none of it, he sit on the bar and order his 6 shots and drunk all of them.

Lady: Mmm I like my men like this

Mxolisi: How do you like your men??

Lady: Handsome and strong

Mxolisi: So do I reach the requirements??

Lady: With excellence

She winks at Mxolisi and he chuckles.

Mxolisi: Rate me out of ten

Lady: Ten out of ten

Mxolisi: Mmm

Lady: What brings you here??

Mxolisi: Personal things

Lady: Oh so those personal things stress you, is that so??

Mxolisi: Yes, a lot

Lady: I can see that

Mxolisi: Yeah

Lady: So how I help you release that stress

Mxolisi: How if I may ask??

Lady: By giving you what you need

She says taking Mxolisi's hand to her butt and laughs out loud.

Mxolisi: Do you know that's the last thing I need in my life??

Lady: Uhm.. I was trying to help you

Mxolisi: No I only fuck my girl pussy or tap her ass only not every pussy that finds me attractive I fuck it, no you can't just offer yourself to men

Lady: But..

He cut her off.

Mxolisi: I'm trying to open your eyes you can't be that type of a girl that comes to the club every time and goes home with a Nigga, but I have to admit it you're one hell of a beautiful and sexy chick in South Africa but no just control yourself Zibambe girl

The lady just kept quiet and Mxolisi called the Barman.

Mxolisi: Dude here is for my shots and for the drink

the lady is drinking then keep the change

Barman nodded

With that said he left and living the lady shocked in awe because he is the first guy that has ever turned her down.

Mxolisi went home pissed by this girl that can't respect herself but they always say men are trash but look at her now, when he arrived at home he went to shower then went to bed and sleep.

The following morning he did hygiene hygiene process then went to eat his breakfast after that he took his car keys and his wallet and head out. He is driving to Soweto to tell Lerato's parents about Lerato's condition.

He has arrived he took a deep breath before knocking finally he knocked, the door is opened by Rorisang.

Rori: Abuti Mxolisi

She says with a smile.

Mxolisi: Hi Rorisang

Rori: Oh you may come in

Mxolisi: Thank you

She directed him to the lounge.

Rori: Anything to drink you would like to drinking??

Mxolisi: J ust water and ice

Roris ang went to the kitchen to get water for Mxolisi, then Amohelang walked downstairs running because he was hearing Mxolisi's voice.

Amo: Bro Mxolisi

Mxolisi: Yes boy

Mxolisi says brushing Amohelang's head.

Amo: Bro Mxolisi please don't do that again

Mxolisi: Why??

Amo: Because I have grown

Mxolisi just laughed at him, then Roris ang walked in with a tray of water and ice then sit down.

Amo: Bhuti Mxolisi has n't paid us Roris ang

Rori: Oh I almost forgot thank you for reminding me,

so Papa pay us

Mxolisi: Are you guys really want suck me dry huh??

Amo: J ust pay now, plus ask no questions hear no lies

Baba

He just chuckled, he took R3000 out of his pocket.

Mxolisi: You'll share half

Them: Thanks

Amo: So how is sis Lerato??

Mxolisi: Uhm where is your Mom and Dad I'm here to talk about her with the parents

Rori: They're in bedroom resting , I will them for you

She walked upstairs to call the parents, after few they come downstairs.

Ntate: Children give us space

They nodded walked out.

Ma: Mxolisi my son how are you??

Mxolisi: I'm not good Ma

Ntate: What's wrong??

Mxolisi: It is Lerato Ntate

Ma: What happened??

Mxolisi: Doctor Mendes finally found what's wrong with Lerato

Ma: So tell us son

Mxolisi: Doctor Mendes said due to her very bad head injuries she might not remember anything when she wakes up or some of the things might be erased in her memory, so it might be long term or short term it will depend on how her mind functions

Lerato's Mom cried so hard and Lerato's Dad comforting her.

Ma: Oh God don't let this happened to us please

Ntate: Zwane we hear you

Ma: How will I live without Lerato Ntate??

Ntate: Stop jumping into conclusions Lerato is still with us

Ma: We might lose her

Mxolisi: Let's have hope Ma

He was also comforting her with words.

Ma: I will try

Mxolisi stayed for few more hours later on he left, he went home to do draw so sketches to distract himself he will go to Lerato after drawing the sketches.



Two Months



It has been two months nothing hasn't changed about Lerato she is like a dead carrot there are no improvement to her, she is still not out of Coma he colleagues has visited her weekly to check up on her and pray for her.

And let's not forget Thato.

Sigh, Mxolisi is a living ghost he even has a beard now and he is always drinking hot stuff Vodka and brandy's only he can't believe Lihle has made so much damage and a really big one.

Doctor Mendes called Mxolisi and Lerato's parents to the hospital, they are now sitting in Doctors Mendes office.

Ntate: You called us??

Doctor: Yes, Lerato has been in the hospital for so long

Mxolisi: I sense a " And" there

Doctor: And as the hospital we decided we have to talk to you to switch off the machines

Ma: I ain't gonna kill my child
never !!

Doctor: I hear you ma'am but it has to be done, there's nothing left for Lerato

Ntate: We won't switch off the machines do you hear me??

Doctor: Sir please, understand this plus I don't want you guys to have a debt crisis with the hospital

Mxolisi: J ust give us one month, I will pay the

hospital Doctor I can't let my girlfriend die just like that

Doctor: I hear you, one month then if she doesn't wake up then there's only answer

They all nodded.

Doctor: That's all I can say

Them: Thanks

They walked out of the office.

Mxolisi: I'm coming I have to talk Lerato before we leave, you can wait here outside

Ntate: Yes can go to your woman

Mxolisi left them there then entered the room with so much pain in himself.

Mxolisi: Rato, wake up please I have been praying for you to wake up for me and us, I know I'm not the type that prays but for you I do. My love I just miss you and us baby, I'm losing myself in this process please wake up I'm begging I'm on my knees begging you

I miss when you call me Mangethe and Zwane by you saying that makes me feel alive

He took a deep breath holding his tears to fall.

Mxolisi: Rato the doctors want us to switch off the machines, they want us to kill you I would never be able to live with myself where I else I know we have killed you, it is not time for you to die we will grow old together. I love you Rato you're my forever please

Mxolisi let his tears run to his face freely and his one tear felled on Lerato's hand, the machines made beep, beep sounds like crazy Mxolisi stood up to call the nurse's or the doctors.

Mxolisi: Somebody help!! help baby Lerato don't leave me like this Mrs Me

He screamed the nurses and Doctor Mendes came rushing to the Lerato's room.

Nurse: Sir you have get out of here

Mxolisi: I can't leave my wi** girlfriend like this

Doctor: I think we are losing her!!

He says screaming to the other nurses.

Nurse: Out sir

The Nurse pushed Mxolisi out and went in rushing.

Doctor: WE ARE LOSING HER HURRY UP!!!

The doctor shouted at the nurses.

Lerato's mom is curled up on Lerato's Dad crying her lungs out, the doctors went in and out in Lerato's room it a busy show now but her is showing no emotion at all he is just blank it looks like he has accepted everything that can happen now.

Mxolisi what he is feeling is a difficult feeling that can't be described the feeling of hearing doctors saying there are losing her that is a big scar but the feeling is emotional and spiritually.

.

.

.

Comment and Like

.

.

Share

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Love Y'all

Chapter 42

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Am I dreaming or not I feel I'm somewhere I don't know know but it is so quiet and peaceful I can feel my spirit is in peace, the pastures are green, blue water and the birds are singing I think I should leave here forever.

It looks like I'm sitting under the big tree suddenly I see a light in front of me and it is too bright, I see two people coming out of the it's a man and woman they are coming closer to me oh no that's my grandparents my fathers parents.

Grandma: You shall not live here forever Lerato

Me: Nkgono (Grandma) I'm so happy to see you

I stand up as I try to hug my grandma but she backs away also try to hug my grandpa he also does the same.

Me: Ntatemoholo (Grandpa) you don't want me to hug you what's wrong??

Grandpa: Ngwanaka it is not time for you to live here and for you to hug us

Me: What do you mean??

Grandpa: You're between life and death ngwanaka

Me: How is that even possible??

Grandma: You were involved in an accident in world of the living Lerato

Grandpa: That's why we want you to go back

Me: But I feel peaceful here and I have no problem

Grandma: You have to back to your parents they need you Ngwanaka

Grandpa: And a man who loves unconditionally he is not doing well without you go back to him

Me: But....

Grandma: Go it is not time for you to die, so go

I see them walking away from me I try to run after them but I feel running I can't get to them it is like I'm running in the same space.

Me: Wait for please

My grandpa turns and look at me.

Grandpa: Go back my angel

Me: No please wait

Grandpa: Go Ngwanaka

They get into the light holding their hands they look at me smiling.

Grandma: Lerato go back to the man that loves you

Grandpa: Just know we love you bye

They say waving their hands as they disappear smiling.

I go back to sit under the tree and I ended up closing my eyes.

I haven't opened my eyes but I can hear noises and movement around me I feel someone touching my wrists and neck.

Voice: I can feel the impulse

Another Voice: Are you sure??

Voice: Yes, I think she waking up

I try to open my eyes but they're too heavy and I try

again I finally did I opened my eyes I look up I'm in a white room.

Voice: She is awake!!

Other voice: You can hear me ma'am??

He says looking at me.

I just give him a nod.

I try to move to sit up but body is painful and stable.

Voice: You can call her parents and her boyfriend.

He says but I think he is a doctor and the nurse comes goes out and come back with three people a older woman and older man oh it is my parents and the other guy I don't know him who's he??

My throat is very dry.

Me: Wate..... water

The guy rushes to the jug and pour water for me then he gives it to me, I drink.

My parents are smiling at me.

Doctor: Welcome back Miss Maleka

I just nod.

Mom: Oh my baby you're back
she says hugging me tight.

Me: Yes Mom

My dad stands up and kisses my forehead.

Dad: Princess I missed you

Me: I missed you too

I feel someone holding my hand brushing it and
kisses it, I turn to look besides me oh is the guy
who's holding my hand.

Guy: Thank you baby for coming back to us and for
me also

He kisses my hand again.

I look at him with a blank look.

Me: Who are you??

I say looking at him.

Guy: It is me your man

Me: I don't have a boyfriend

Guy: Rato it's me Mxolisi my love

Me: I don't remember you

He let's go of my hand and he frowns looking down.

Mom: Baby he is your boyfriend

Me: Why I can't remember him?? I don't feel anything for him Mom

Dad: J ust try to remember him please just look him the eyes you will remember him

I look at him he is still looking down playing with his hands, I rise his chin with my index finger.

I look at him in the eyes his eyes are glossy it is like his holding his tears.

I shake my head I don't remember him.

Me: I'm sorry I can't remember you

He sighs.

He stands up.

Mxolisi: Ntate and Ma I have to go

Mom: Don't worry she will remember you soon

He shakes his head.

Mxolisi: No she will never remember me, I have to go somewhere

He says walking out of the door walking slowly looking drained, then he closes the door.

I even forgot that the doctor is still here.

Doctor: Miss Maleka I'm Doctor Mendes your Doctor

Me: What happened to me??

Doctor: You were involved in an accident

Me: How long I have been out??

Doctor: For more than six months

Me: What??

Dad: Yes princess

Me: Oh

Doctor: I think I should leave y'all to bond with each other

Dad: Good idea Doctor plus I missed her

Doctor: I will come back later to do some check ups

Me: Okay

The doctor left I'm with my parents.

Me: How come you guys say Mxolisi or whatever his name is, is my boyfriend??

Mom: You were dating him before the accident happened

Me: How you guys know him, I don't recall me introducing a man to you

Dad: I think we should let that topic slide, you should get some rest.

Mom: Yeah we should go seriously let you sleep

Me: Alright

Dad: Bye princess

He kisses my forehead and takes my mom's hand and walk out.

I eventually felt asleep there and peacefully.

I'm woken by noise again people are talking and

they are making so much noise I can't handle it.

Me: Hayii

I say opening my eyes.

Girl: Lerato you're awake

She says giving me a bone crushing hug.

Me: Who are you guys??

Other girl: Girl we're your friends

Me: My friends??

Girl: Yes Lerato, I'm Mamello, this is Mots hidisi we call her Tshidi and lastly this Thando

Thando: Oh girl we brought you some food for you to eat

She gives me food I start to eat I never thought I was this hungry yoh.

They all look at me smiling.

Me: What??

Tshidi: We're happy that you're awake

Thando: Yeah, Mxolisi wasn't coping at all also us

Me: But I don't remember y'all guys

Tshidi: Yes, we have noticed that you don't remember us but will not take no for an answer you're our friend

Me: Oh thank you for the food though

They giggled.

Melo: Don't be surprised to see flowers all over your room, it us who brought them

Me: I see

Seriously I don't remember them also is my mind paying some cheap games with me.

The door blows open oh is that guy that was with my parents walks him and there are deep voices behind him, oh my gosh so handsome guys I have ever seen in my life.

Guy1: Look who is awake

Guy2: Mmm that's Lerato

He says giving me a teddy bear.

Guy3: We are glad you're back

Mxolisi was quiet the whole time just staring at me.

Guy1: Mxolisi wasn't living good without you Lerato
I hope he will be good now that you're awake

Thando: Yeah, look at you Mxo you're so Buffy

Tshidi: He needs to shave that beard on your face it
is not even sexy

Guy1: Oh babe you don't have to use the word
"sexy" to anyone else

Tshidi: Then Who Muzi??

Muzi: Me of course

Guy4: Makoti welcome back to the world of living

What the fuck Makoti??

Me: Makoti?? Am I married

Guy4: No you're not married but one day you'll
marry my brother

He says pointing at Mxolisi who just chuckled I can
see him and the guy who's calling me Makoti they
have the same resemblance between them.

Me: Oh

Mxolisi: Guys can't you see she can't remember all of y'all all she remembers it's her parents not us

They all turned and look at him.

Mxolisi: Y'all can look at me like I'm crazy but it's true, she doesn't remember me how can she remember y'all??

He says it so calm but I can see so much hurt in him and pain.

Mxolisi: She can't remember me her man

Those words comes as whisper and they're filled with pain and his eyes red bloodshot.

He stands up make his way to the door.

Melo: Wait Mxo

Mxolisi: No, I just need fresh air Mamello

With that said he walked out, we are left on silence.

Thando: Okay that was intense

Guy 4: I'm sorry for what Mxolisi just did

Me: It is okay I understand his situation

Guy1: I think we should her to rest and give her space to

Me: To think about what??

He was about to answer me but it is when the Doctor entered the room.

Doctor: You are awake

Me: You're asking the obvious Doctor

He chuckled.

Doctor: How are you feeling now??

Me: As you can see I'm not okay is my mind playing game with me??

Doctor: I'm sure she doesn't remember you guys also

Thando: Yes she remember we're her friend

Me: Doctor can you tell me what's wrong with me??

Doctor: Miss Maleka you have memory loss but it seems like you only remember your parents only

Me: Oh my god

Doctor: But things will get better when time goes on
and I will give you medication

I gave him a nod.

Thando: Girls we have to get going tomorrow is
work

Melo: Yeah will you be good??

She says looking at me.

Me: Yeah I will be fine

The girls say their goodbyes I'm left with the guys.

Muzi: We hope you will get better soon

Guy4: Yah my brother needs you

I clear my throat.

Me: Listen I don't know if I dated him but he has to
move on as I will move on because I don't
remember dating someone like him, so can you
please let me sleep in peace

They all looked at me with their big eyes, it is like I

was insulting them or something.

Guy1: Let's go gents

They didn't say anything they all walked out following each other.

Phew peace I'm so tired of people surrounding me and for a matter of a fact I don't even know them where the hell do they come from because they should go where they come from.

I just stink I have to bath but guess what I can't even walk and don't even have cosmetics, I will just tell the nurses they must make a plan.

The nurse walks in.

Me: Do you have any soap I need to bath

Nurse: Actually I'm here to help you with that

Me: Thank you

She helps me to go to the bathroom and she also helped me bath I'm grateful to have her and she is friendly.

After bathing I went back to sleep I hope the next

day they will not bother me with a guy I don't even know hayii.

The next morning I feel that someone is watching me in my sleep when I open my eyes I found that Mxolisi guy looking at me.

Mxolisi: Good morning

Me: Morning

Mxolisi: How did you sleep??

Me: Good I guess

Mxolisi: Brought your cosmetics and some clothes for you to change

Me: How did you get into my apartment??

Mxolisi: I have the keys

Me: You should give them back

Mxolisi: Oh

Me: Thank you for my cosmetics I needed them

He chuckle a little but you can that chuckle is fake.

Mxolisi: And I brought you some food

Me: Thank you again

Mxolisi: Yeah

We sit in silence and I can see that he wants to say something but I don't know what is stopping him.

I break the ice.

Me: I think I should go and bath can you call the nurse to help me

Mxolisi: I can help you with that

Me: No no I don't want strangers looking at my body

Mxolisi: Mmm, I will call your nurse then

He walked out to call the nurse and the nurse came to help me but he didn't come back.

Me: I have my cosmetics today

Nurse: I can see, so that guy is one who brought your things??

Me: Yes

Nurse: Mmm he is handsome hayii

Me: Yeah

I didn't know what to say her about that guy I'm mean I don't even know his surname for heaven sakes.

After bathing I went straight to bed and just laying there thinking how can I forget about everyone but remember my parents and.....

The Doctor walked in.

Doctor: Morning

Me: Morning

Doctor: I'm here for your morning check ups

Me: Oh okay

He did the checks and all.

Me: When am I going Home??

Doctor: I will tell you when

Me: I hope it won't be long

Doctor: J ust be patient

Me: I will try

With that said he walked out, I took the food that he

brought for me then went to sleep that's my daily routine.

My parents came to visit me later on they spent about 3 hours with me it was fun I must say.

Seconds turned into minutes, minutes into hours and hours into days and days into weeks.

●°●°●°●°●°●°●°●°●°●°●°●°

2 weeks later

●°●°●°●°●°●°●°●°●°●°●°●°

Well my operation at my back it is not painful anymore and also my ribs they are now better the only that has left is my leg and my arm and I will be using crutches.

The girls that they call themselves my friends they also comes to make noises at my room, I guess y'all ask yourselves that what about Mxolisi he comes often but he comes when I'm asleep but when I wake up he says nothing just leaves me like that without saying anything, yeah I know that's creepy I will never get used to him being all that creepy.

Well the doctor told me yesterday that I'm going home today I know right I will eat home cooked meal not this rubber food they call food.

Yet again I open my eyes I found him looking at me is he planning to kill me or what??

Me: Why are you looking at me like that??

He breaths in and out looks at me with a serious face.

Mxolisi: I'm taking you home

Me: I will call an Uber

Mxolisi: No I wasn't asking you I'm taking you home
Lerato

Oh he is controlling now.

Me: I will take a bath then

Mxolisi: I will be waiting for you

I went to bath then came back I found him signing the discharging papers he even ordered a wheelchair for me, he says I will walk slowly so he pushes the wheelchair until we reach his car he

drives out.

As he is still driving he keeps on stealing glances to me.

Me: You can tell me what's eating you

Mxolisi: It is nothing

Me: Mmm okay

We arrive at the parking lot he parks and then he grab me in a bridal style until we reach my apartment, he opens the door the place looks messy yoh he takes to the bedroom put me in the bed.

Me: Aren't you supposed to be at work or something?? because you're always here with me

Mxolisi: I just want you to be safe

Me: I'm safe now what do you want??

Mxolisi: Come on Lerato don't push me away

I was about to talk something court my eyes there is a picture in the bed side, it is me and him.

Me: Is that us ??

Mxolisi: Yes, it is us

We sit in silence again.

Why can't I remember him even when I see a picture of us I just can't, a tear escape my eyes.

I sniff.

Mxolisi: Are you crying??

He says coming closer to me I stop him.

Me: No just don't touch me

Mxolisi: But...

Me: Mxolisi or whatever your name is I'm sorry I can't remember you or the moments we had together but you just can't try to force yourself in my life, you have to move on with your life i will try and move on

I sniff again.

Me: I can see the picture shows many things about us but maybe we can stay as friends or take baby steps thank you for everything you have done for me but don't force yourself in my life

I can see pain in his eyes and lot of it I know he is hurt me myself I'm also hurt by what is happening now.

He takes my hand and kisses then he kissed my forehead then walked out.

I scream so loud I bet the whole of South Africa heard me screaming, I'm hurt why can't I remember him why me God!!! I'm feeling suffocated I'm just confused and I have never been this confused in my life never!!!

.

.

.

Comment and Like

.

Share

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Love y'all

Chapter 43

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

After he left I opened the covers and slept, but did I say anything that has hurt him or I'm that rude to say that he must not force himself in my life but it's true I can't have people telling me about him where else I don't remember anything that has happened to us or what we have shared together and I don't think I will regain my memory.

I woke up around 10:30 my body is so numb and I don't know how to take care of myself because I have a broken leg and a broken arm how may I able to cook for myself but I think I will live on takeaways until I'm fine but it will take a long time.

I try to take myself out of the bed but I can't I search for a wheelchair near me oh there's it's I push myself out of the bed the next minute I ended up on the floor.

Me: Oh shit!!!

I scream out.

How may I able to live by myself huh?? While I'm like this.

I use my right hand to grab the wheelchair closer to me.

I'm using the bedroom downstairs so I drive myself to the kitchen i went straight to the fridge guess what I have found?? Yeah right I found nothing dololo.

Sigh.

I guess I don't have food what a nice way of living God!!.

There is a knock in the door.

Me: I'm coming

I went to open the door to find him in front of me with paper bag.

I look up to him.

Me: Hy

Mxolisi: Hi, may I come in??

Me: Yeah sure

I shift for him to get in.

He places the paper bags on top of the table and goes to the kitchen he comes with two plates, I guess he knows every corner in here.

He place them he takes out breakfast like eggs, beacon, viennas etc mmm yummy. He place the plate in front of me.

Me: Thank you

He just give me a nod can you believe it.

We eat in silence he doesn't even look at me or say anything to me but then I will go with the flow just keep my mouth shut.

After we're done eating he takes the plate's to the kitchen and wash them and put them in drawers.

He takes me to the bathroom and run a bath for me, after that he pours my favorite bathing oils and salts. This guy knows me too well shame.

Mxolisi: Take off your clothes

Me: I can't as you can see that

Mxolisi: Okay let me help you then

Me: Haa you can't

Mxolisi: Why??

Me: You can't see me naked Mxolisi

He chuckled.

Mxolisi: So you don't trust me??

Me: Uhm.. yes

I say that in low tone.

Mxolisi: Oh wow you don't trust me but you have eaten my food

Me: I was hungry though I didn't have any choice

Mxolisi: So you have a choice now??

I shrug my shoulders.

Me: I don't know

Mxolisi: I guess even now you don't have any choice then

Me: But you can't see me like that

Mxolisi: Stop being stubborn Lerato

Me: But...

Mxolisi: Lerato I have seen you naked before I even licked you

I gasp for air.

Me: You did that??

Mxolisi: Yes I did that, and I can assure you taste very good

He says with a naughty smirk on his face and he winks at me.

He comes closer to take off my T-shirt and I didn't put any bra, his eyes keep locked to my boobs.

I giggled.

Me: Do you see why I said I don't want you to see me naked

Mxolisi: Mxm

He takes his eyes off from my boobs then he takes off my pants he clears his throat. After he is done he take me in bridal style and place me into the bath tub.

He baths me after he is done h takes me out and dry me then he lotioned me.

Mxolisi: What do you want to wear??

Me: Anything comfortable

He take off the T-shirt that he is wearing, mmm his body is spicy and banging shame oh God I'm drooling over him.

Mxolisi: Yeah know I'm spicy and I'm banging body

Oh my god did I say that out loud?!

Me: What are you talking about??

Mxolisi: You said that while you're drooling on me

Me: Oops! eish

He chuckles and he dresses with the T-shirt that he was wearing.

Me: So I ain't gonna wear any underwear??

Mxolisi: Do you want to wear it ??

Me: Yes obviously I can't stay butt naked all day

He takes out my underwear and help me to wear it,

then he went to take out his Shirt and it's perfectly ironed.

Me: Do you have clothes here??

Mxolisi: Yes I do

Me: Then who ironed that shirt??

Mxolisi: It is you

Me: Oh

He wears it then he takes his blazer.

I follow him to the lounge he takes his laptop bag walks to the door.

Mxolisi: Bye

Me: Bye

With that said he walks out I let out a big sigh.

I go to the lounge and take the remote checking on what I should watch, I ended watching the reality shows.

Around 13:30 there is a knock at the door.

Me: Who are you??

I ask I don't want allow strangers in my apartment.

Voice: Open up bitch

Oh it is those girls who say I'm their friend and they're so noisy.

Open up for them they walk in giving me a hug.

Melo: Hello girl

Me: Hi

Tshidi: How are you??

Me: I'm fine

Tshidi: Alright

Thando: We came to check up on you

Me: Thank you, you can offer yours drinks since I can't

Tshidi: Okay

she disappeared at the kitchen she came up with juice.

We are now sitting in lounge they're busy talking about something I'm not even interested on what

they're talking about I'm just annoyed totally.

Thando: Lerato what are you wearing??

Me: A T-shirt

Thando: It is that Mxolisi's T-shirt??

Me: Yes

Thando: Did you guys do the deed??

I laughed.

Melo: Thando stop it!!

Thando: I'm just asking phela there is only one way she ended up in that T-shirt

Me: No we didn't besides I don't know him

Tshidi: Guys is the T-shirt she used to wear

Me: Who??

Tshidi: You it was your favorite T-shirt

Me: Oh really??

Tshidi: Yes

Oh that was awkward yoh.

Melo: Girls I think we should go it is getting late

Tshidi: Yeah we should go

Thando: Bye girl we will see you when we see you

They have left now it is peace and quiet, they are so noisy shame chatterboxes hayii.

Ahh another knock again I will never have peace hayii, did they forget anything.

Me: Did you forget anything guys!!

I Ask, but the door opens, there he is walking in with checkers plastic bags.

Mxolisi: Hi

I look at him blankly what is he doing with plastic bag.

He takes out some pots and he started cooking for dinner.

Me: Do you have a house??

Mxolisi: I do have

Me: So why are you cooking here??

Mxolisi: I was trying to... mxm never mind

He continued cooking he put some DMX Today Hit's, how did he knows that I like to listen to that radio station. He is dancing a bit swaying his hips left and right.

After he is done cooking he dishes for us then we started eating.

Then he washes the dishes and he takes out some big paper easer and pencil and a rulers, I'm sitting there watching him drawing.

Mxolisi: It is time for you to sleep

Me: Not now

Mxolisi: No, you're going to sleep

He pushes me to the bedroom the he puts me on top of the bed he went to the closet taking some of my PJ s and he makes me wear them then he turks me in.

Mxolisi: I'm going to my house then Goodbye

Me: Bye

He kisses my forehead then he walks out.

I sleep peaceful and I don't understand why he is trying hard to be in my life.

◦◦◦◦◦◦◦◦◦◦◦◦◦◦◦◦◦◦

2 Weeks Later

◦◦◦◦◦◦◦◦◦◦◦◦◦◦◦◦◦◦

Everything has been great and I'm healing but the only problem is that I'm having flashbacks of that I have been working at magazine company called the SCOOP magazine.

I'm not using the wheelchair anymore I can do anything now, then Mxolisi in the past few weeks he has been coming frequently helping me here and there.

Now his in the kitchen cooking for me of course he treat me like a child, I moved back at my bedroom today he was helping me to move in.

I found him sitting down eating I guess he is done cooking, I sit opposite him the only thing you can hear is the plate and knives making noise.

He clears his throat.

Mxolisi: Lerato

Me: Mmm

Mxolisi: I think you don't need me anymore

Me: What?? Why??

Mxolisi: Look you're now better and healed as you said I should move on with my life I think now it is the time for me to move on and stop being in your space and your life just like you said, I'm forcing myself into your life

I'm in awe when I get used to him he says I don't him anymore.

Me: Uhm... oh

Mxolisi: So let me go neh bye I will always love you
I nod.

He takes his things out and closes the door.

I don't know why I'm hurt by his words I'm mean used to have him around, I feel like crying.

I went to bed tomorrow I'm going back to work so I have to be fresh and ready.

I woke up did my hygiene process then I called the Uber I asked the driver to take me to The Scoops building, I arrived there I can't believe I worked here it is beautiful shame. The bosses they did a welcome back party that lasted for 2 hours after that we went back to work, there was this guy was annoying the whole day his name is Thato he bored the living hell out of me.

After work I decided that I must go to Mug and Bean to have something to eat because I don't want to cook plus I don't have anyone to cook for me I walked in and order my food then went to sit down at the corner. My order came I started eating.

As I was eating I hear a similar laughter I look up, I see Mxolisi walking in with a a cute lady that is in his color he is holding her hand they sit down the girl faces me Mxolisi is looking the other way.

I sit there just watch them talking it is like Mxolisi makes some jokes while he is brushing her hand

they Waiter comes to their table they order their food, they continue talking a blast he suddenly he kisses her tiny hand the girl blushes.

Their other came they started eating while having a flowing conversation they're so comfortable together, and again he kisses her forehead but this time he feels that eyes are busy digging on his skin he sits down then after few seconds he turns, our eyes locked for a moment I look down I take out the money to pay my food.

I take my bags and passing them running, outside it's raining oh God I don't know I'm hurt by this.

I'm really hurt by seeing him with a girl I was used to him being with not with other girls, is this a reason why he said I don't need him anymore that he has found a girl I know that I didn't remember him but I'm hurt seeing him move on, I know it's me who told him to moved on but look at me now I'm sad.

The way he was brushing her hand someone would swear there is a connection between them but I

think they have a connection, I take a Uber to my apartment when I arrive I bury myself in bed I didn't bother to bath.

I'M HURT!!!

.

.

.

Comment and Like

.

Share

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Love Y'all

Chapter 44

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

Well I woke up in the morning I did my hygiene process and then went downstairs to eat some cereal and after eating I washed my dish then called a Uber to pick me up.

You know what's funny is that I haven't opened my own personal laptop, I have been using the companies laptop for work not for my personal information or stuff I don't mix my job and my messy life.

My ride arrived I went to work, I'm sure y'all wonder how I feel about what happened yesterday so yes I was hurt okay so but I was so selfish because I'm the one who told him to move on with his life, I must wear my big pants on and suck it up plus this is life.

I arrived at work I'm welcomed by this girl called Linda she our receptionist here at work she says I was her Bridesmaids on her wedding and she came from a honeymoon few months ago she even showed me the pictures and indeed I was her Bridesmaids, she so bubbly and she likes gossiping Linda almost knows everyone's businesses in here.

Me: Morning Linda

Linda: Morning, how are you feeling today

Me: Just normal just like any other days and you??

Linda: Okay, I'm fabulous

Me: I see marriage is treating you well

She giggled.

Linda: As you can see that I'm glowing

Me: Mmm that's nice

Linda: Don't worry of anything you'll feel the vibe when Mxolisi is marrying you

I rolled my eyes at her.

Linda: Don't roll your eyes on me

Me: I can roll my eyes on you because what you're talking about it ain't gonna happen

Linda: Are you sure it ain't gonna happen??

Me: Like really Linda I don't remember anything of that guy, so things are cracky between us

Linda: Mmm but I tell you will glow, you used to glow before the accident thing but now you're dry it shows that Mxolisi was doing the great job

She winked at me.

Me: Let's just stop talking about Mxolisi

Linda: Speak of the devil just entered the room

She says looking behind me, I turn to look who's she talking about.

Oh shit it's Mxolisi, coming our way I have to my working station as in tomorrow.

Me: Linda I will see you later

Linda: But you didn't take your messages

Me: I will take them later, not now

I says walking to the elevator rushing.

This elevator doesn't want to open up arg eish, I can hear them talk behind me phew at last the elevator opens I walk in. When the elevator is about to close Mxolisi stops it with his hand mmm so strong neh.

He walks in mind you it was only us in the elevator so you can imagine the tension in it, he cleared his throat.

Mxolisi: Hi

He says looking down on me.

Me: Hy

I didn't even bother to look up at him.

It went silence again, this elevator is so slow today I just kept on looking at my wrist watch after very two minutes. Finally it opens oh.

Mxolisi: Ladies first

I nod.

Me: Thank you

I walk out first then he follows me, everyone

stopped what they were doing just to look at us like really?? I'm sure they're surprised because there's no love shared between me and Mxolisi we walked in silence plus Mxolisi's face wasn't showing any emotions it was just blank.

We went our separate ways that's when everyone went back to work, I walked to my working station and sit down let out a big sigh.

I carried on working trying to distract myself but what does he want here I mean he is hardly here what is he doing here but then let ne forget about him, when I start to concentrate that's when my telephone line ringed.

Me: Lerato Maleka hello

Voice: Hi

Oh it is my boss Ntombi

Me: What can I do for you ma'am??

Ntombi: Can you come to my office now

Me: Yeah I will be there in just a second

Ntombi: Alright

She hanged up.

I stand up to go to her office and knock.

Ntombi: Come in

I open the door and walk in that's when I'm welcomed by Nicole my other boss and lastly Mxolisi, I thought he has left.

Me: Good morning

I greet them.

Ntombi and Nicole: Morning

Nicole: Mxolisi why aren't you responding??

Mxolisi: Oh we have met in the morning

He says with a smile on his face.

Nicole: Oh I see

Ntombi: Uhm Lerato you can sit down

I sat down and face them.

Nicole: We called you to tell you that you and Thato you will go to Russia with Mxolisi and he is opening a building that is designed by him so he wants us to

be the first Magazine in South Africa to write about his success

Me: So why I'm informed by this alone where is Thato??

Ntombi: We will inform him shortly after talking to you

Me: Oh so why can't you guys choose another Journalist rather than me??

Ntombi: Because you know that you're the best Journalist we have got here

Me: But it is always me who is always doing his articles this is awkward

Nicole: As Ntombi has said you're the best in the company

Me: Mxolisi do you have anything to do with this??

I ask looking at Mxolisi.

Mxolisi: Lerato I want this magazine to write about my success that's all

Me: Is that so??

Mxolisi: I'm not the one who choose you to go with me but they choose you and I will never choose you because I know we have some cracky relationship between us

Nicole: Yah he got nothing to do with this Lerato

Me: Mmm okay, so when are we going to Russia??

Ntombi: Next week

Me: So soon

Mxolisi: Yes so soon

Ntombi: Yes so you may go back to work

Me: Thank you

I walked out, arg when my day can even get better mxm, I continued with my work.

It is lunch time I'm sitting in the cafeteria alone eating some muffins and coffee, that's when Thato joined me and he has asking me out but he is annoying me as hell.

Thato: Hey there

Me: Hi Thato

Thato: How are you??

He asked sitting down next to me.

Me: I'm cool

Thato: So have you heard about Russia??

Me: Yeah I did

Thato: Mmm so this is going to be our own little vacation for to know each other better it is going to be so much fun

He winked at me.

I chuckled.

Me: It's going to be a boring vacation ever Thato

Thato: I can assure you that is going to be fun

Me: I doubt that

I rolled my eyes.

Thato: I can't wait to be in the same roof as you

Me: Whatever Thato

Thato: Later Lerato

He stood up and left then Linda joined me as well.

Linda: Girl

Me: Hy Linda

Linda: You like muffins neh??

Me: A lot girl

Linda: I can see, so girl tell me

Me: Tell you what??

Linda: You were avoiding Mxolisi early in the morning??

Me: No I wasn't

Linda: Girl I saw you

Me: You know what I'm tired of hearing Mxolisi this Mxolisi that, I'm tired of hearing that name yoh guys give me a break, I have his enough of his name in one day okay??

Linda: I was trying to make a conversation

Me: Making a conversation about him, no man

I stand up leaving her there I went outside to get

some fresh air, it has been a long morning so much has happened.

My lunch time has ended I went back to work finished everything that I was doing.

After work I went to the mall to buy takeaways in Spur to have some ribs mmm I'm craving for them, when I'm on my way to Spur Mxolisi and that girl walked passed me holding hands but I bet they didn't see me. I went to buy my ribs then went home.

When I arrived at home I went to shower and wear my comfy PJs sit in the lounge indulging my ribs while watching TV, I watched all the drama's.

I went to bed to sleep but I couldn't sleep I have been turning none stop, let me check my laptop.

I opened my laptop and what a surprise my screen wallpaper is me and this Mxolisi guy, I went to check on my image gallery oh gosh it is full of my pictures and him together seems like we shared something big and there were pictures where we are the beach and when we're in the shower there are lot of pictures of us.

player no no hell no!! I know he is handsome and all but nope he is still young and confused he all asks very girl at work to go to a date with him.

I'm on my way home I'm just sitting in the Uber thinking all I have been telling you guys, but then when I arrived at home I cleaned the house because tomorrow is Friday I'm going shopping for the trip that I think is going to be intense like really. After cleaning i went to cook plus I was carving for some home cooked meal so I cooked for myself in the little pots.

A knock came through, eish I'm not in the mood to people seriously.

I opened, arg not them again.

Me: Hi

Them: Hy

They say pushing me out of the way.

Me: So girls how can I help you with today??

Melo: We came to see me

Thando: Yes we missed you girl

Me: Now you have seen me, we can go please

They looked at me surprised.

Tshidi: What's up with you??

Me: Believe me I'm not in the mood of people so can you please excuse me

Melo: But...

Me: Sorry to be rude but I don't want to be a bad company to you guys

Thando: Yoh okay we will go

Tshidi: Let's go girls, I think you need some space

Melo: Yeah, plus we have been all around your face

Me: Thank you

They walk out, I finished with my cooking I went to take a bath pour my bathing salt and oils. I know in Russia I will never find time to do this it will be shower all the away, so relaxed in the bath tub.

I think I was going to sleep a knock again, God I will never mind inner peace neh.

I wrapped myself with a towel, I went to open.

Well well look who is here.

Me: Hy

Okay is this Nigga drooling over me, he even swallowed hard I can even see his throat going down.

So I also cleared my throat, that's when he looked my face.

Mxolisi: Oh sorry Uhm.. hi

Me: It is fine, how can I help you??

Mxolisi: Uhm we need to talk

Me: Can't we talk on Saturday??

Mxolisi: No, I need to talk to you now

I rolled my eyes and sighing.

Me: Okay come in

Mxolisi: Thank you

He walked in.

Me: You may sit in lounge I'm coming, I will get

dressed

Mxolisi: Okay

He says nodding.

I went to my bedroom to dry myself then lotioned and wore my PJs.

I found him sleepy on my couch, I patted his arm.

Me: Don't fell asleep in my couch please

He chuckled.

Mxolisi: Sorry, it won't happen again

Me: Cool, what you wanted us to talk about??

I say sitting opposite him.

Mxolisi pulled out his wallet and take out his black card.

He gave it to me.

Me: And why are you giving me your black card??

Mxolisi: Look I know this trip happened unexpectedly, so I know you ladies likes to go shopping before going to a trip. The reason why I

gave you my black card is because I want you to go shopping To get everything you'll need for the trip

Me: What are you trying to do Mxolisi??

Mxolisi: Look I'm not splashing money on you or buying you I'm giving you the black card for you to get anything you need, and I told you before that I don't buy you or anything that happens you deserve better

I looked at him blankly.

Mxolisi: Eish you don't remember that too

Me: I can't keep it

Mxolisi: No, keep it please

Me: Okay I will keep it

Mxolisi: Thank you

Me: When shall I return it??

Mxolisi: On Saturday when we meet at the Airport

Me: Okay

Mxolisi: Uhm I should go before I sleep on your

couch

I laughed at him.

Me: Well that's a good idea

Mxolisi: Yeah, so Goodbye

He says walking to the door.

Me: Bye

I closed the door and lean on it.

I went to dish for myself then eat after that went to Lala land.

The following morning I did my things, oh they gave me a day off well I'm trying to say they gave us a day off me and Thato.

My Uber arrived, I went to Mall of Africa I started to shop buying cosmetics then went to clothing stores looking for some jeans and all, When I was about to enter LEGIT Guess what?? I saw Melo, Tshidi and Thando.

I just turned at the door, I went to Nandos to eat and yes I was using his black card for shopping even

now I will use it. After eating I went to home when I arrived I packed all my stuff.

In the morning I woke up very early because I want to bath relaxing not rushing, so I bathed then I opt out on my white riped jean with my red lace bodysuit and my white blazer with black hills.

After fixing myself I took my bags then walked out, I went straight to the Airport where we gonna meet each other.

When I arrived there, there was a guy waiting for me with a board written my name LERATO MALEKA.

Me: Hey

I greeted him.

Guy: Hi ma'am, I'm here to take you to the private jet

Me: Private jet??

Guy: Yes, I was instructed like that ma'am

Me: Okay we shall go

And then arrived at the place where they kept the private jet he took my bags inside I decided to wait

outside for everyone to arrive after few minutes I have arrived Thato also arrived.

Thato: Hi Lerato

Me: Hy Thato

Thato: I'm excited to be with you

Me: Mxm stop being foolish

Thato: I tell you, you will love me after this trip to Russia

Me: You wish shame

Thato: Maybe I will sex you good who knows what I will do to you

I just laughed rolling my eyes.

Me: Thato you're crazy Yaz

Thato: I tell you Lerato you'll never forget me

We continued talking having a flowing conversation and a crazy one hell of a conversation.

A black car stopped in front of us, Mxolisi went out open the other door, the girl he was with the other

day came out.

Girl: Have a safe trip neh??

Mxolisi: I will have a safe trip

Girl: J ust be safe for me and I

Mxolisi: Yeah I hear you

Girl: Thank you

She says tip toeing to kiss Mxolisi's cheek.

Mxolisi: Heyii wena just control yourself

She giggles.

Girl: But I have tried awu Mxo

They laughed.

Mxolisi: Look I have to go, I know I will never go anywhere still looking at your face

Girl: Mxm you're boring do you know that

Mxolisi: Come here and stop talking too much

He kissed her at her forehead and hug each other for the longest time.

They stayed in that position for about 5 minutes, me and Thato you are in silence looking at them they have so much connection you can see that they don't want to lose each other you can see by the way they looked at each other, it was just magic.

They have a strong bond Mxolisi even know that she talks too much and he won't leave by just looking at her, why I'm little bit hurt by this.

.

.

Comment and Like

.

Share

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Love Y'all

Chapter 45

This is the longest chapter ever can I get 40
comments

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

I look at Thato who has this naughtiness in his face looking at this girl who's with Mxolisi but I don't blame him this girl is flames.

Thato: This girl is hot

He whisper in my ear.

Me: Just control yourself

Thato: Control?? hell no

Me: Do you want to fight over a girl with Mxolisi??

He chuckled.

Thato: Are sure you it is his girlfriend??

Me: Yes, I always see them together

Thato: Hayii, you have to regain your memory soon
Yaz

Me: Why??

Thato: Because your mind is playing with you

Me: Whatever Thato

I say rolling my eyes and folding my arms.

Mxolisi and his girlfriend pulled from the hug and

look at each other smiling, You know love is amazing guys.

Girl: I think I should let you go babe

Mxolisi: That's a good idea

Girl: Yeah so goodbye I love you

Mxolisi: I love you too

The girlfriend walked to the car blushing oh god she is even turned red from the blushing.

Mxolisi stands with his hands in his pockets looking at the car until it disappears, then he turns to look at us with a serious face okay this guy is wired he was all smiley faces but now he is now serious.

He cleared his throat before talking.

Mxolisi: Hy guys

Us: Hi

Him and Thato did the handshakes and pump fisting you know all that guys do.

He came to stand in front of me.

Mxolisi: Hi Lerato

Me: Hy Mxolisi

Mxolisi: So ain't you gonna give me a hug??

Me: A hug Mxolisi??

Mxolisi: Yes, what's wrong with that??

I look at Thato, he gives me a nod to go ahead.

Me: Mmm, okay come and get then

Mxolisi: Thank you

He comes closer to me and wrap his hands around my wist and I also wrap my hands around his neck ,he inhales deeply and hold me tight.

I try to pull out but he held me even more tighter what's wrong with him now??, at last he pulled out.

Me: You were trying to kill me??

Mxolisi: No

Me: But one tip of advise, don't hug very girl you meet like that

Mxolisi: Why??

Me: Because if your girlfriend did a U-turn now she would have killed me

Mxolisi: Mmm

Okay that was his response, but let's leave it like.

Thato: Yho Mxolisi that girl is hot don't you want to hook me up??

Mxolisi: Yeah she is, but I won't hook you up with her I would kill your ass or any other Nigga to touch her rather than her

Thato: Ah man don't be so uptight

Mxolisi: I will kill you that's no go area, I love her

Thato: Mxm you are boring Mxolisi

Me: She is very special neh??

Mxolisi: Yeah she is, I think we should go

We walked to the Jet.

Mxolisi: You may guys feel free to do anything and I think your bags are placed in the bedrooms

Thato: Is this your Jet??

Mxolisi: Yeah it is mine bruh

Thato: I have to admit you are Rich

He chuckled a little.

Mxolisi: Don't say that

Me: It is very beautiful in here

Mxolisi: Thank you

I went to check my bags in the Jet bedroom, the bedroom so warm if you didn't know that this is a Jet you would swear this is a real bedroom.

I found my bags I pulled out my laptop I have to finish up some work when I arrive in Russia I want to focus in one with which is Mxolisi's project.

After sometime I was getting thirsty I needed water, so I stood up went to the kitchen I opened the fridge and take out a bottle of water I was about to walked out Thato appeared.

Thato: At last you are out of that room

Me: Is that a problem when I was in the room??

Thato: Mxm, what you were doing in there??

Me: I was just finishing some of my work

Thato: You don't want any work when you arrive at Russia??

Me: Yep, and I have finished up I only want focus on one thing only

Thato: You're clever neh

Me: I know that

Thato: Beauty and Brains

I winked at him then walk out this guy is crazy yaz, I went to the bedroom again to finish the work that is left.

I think I felt asleep because when I woke up I found a blanket covering me and my laptop placed nicely on the bed side.

I stood up I took out Mxolisi's Black Card out of my wallet I should have gave it to him earlier when we arrived here.

I walk out I found him sitting in the lounge drinking his whiskey.

I sit opposite side.

Mxolisi: You are awake

Me: You ask the obvious Mxolisi

Mxolisi: I know that

Me: Here is your card

I hand out his card.

Mxolisi: I thought you won't give it back

I chuckled.

Me: No, I don't keep things I shouldn't keep

Mxolisi: But I don't have a problem with you keeping

Me: Well I'm not a gold digger

Mxolisi: I hear you

Me: What is it??

Mxolisi: You woke up without checking the time

Me: Yes, just tell me the damn time

Mxolisi: You will never change, it is 19:45

Me: No wonder I'm this hungry

Mxolisi: My you're pregnant, you slept almost the whole day

Me: No I'm not pregnant

Mxolisi: Okay

Thato walked in smiling and sit next to me.

Me: And wena why you're smiling like a retard??

Thato: I'm just happy that I'm next to you

Me: You are the most happiest man in the world??

Thato: Yes, you are correct

Me: I know I'm always correct Thato

Thato: Only god knows what I'm going to do to you while we are in Russia

He says brushing my thigh slowly.

Me: You're still on with that??

Thato: Yes I'm still on with that

Me: Mmm, I see

Thato: Yes

Me: So what are you going to do to me??

I giggled.

When Thato was about to answer me Mxolisi cleared his throat, I looked at him he is turned all red.

Me: Sorry to make you feel uncomfortable

He shakes his head and walk out of the room.

Me: You see now Thato

Thato: What did I do??

Me: Are you that dum huh??

Thato: I know I'm dum Lerato, but I don't know what I did

Me: Can't you see you made Mxolisi angry??

Thato: That ain't my problem Lerato

Me: Mxm

Sigh.

After few minutes I heard something like a glass

breaking and the sound comes from the room
Mxolisi is in.

I went to check up on him, I found him with his
hands on his head.

Me: Mxolisi

I say walking slowly towards him.

Mxolisi turns to look at me with red bloodshot eyes
and he even has veins popping out.

Me: Mxolisi

Mxolisi: What do you want Lerato??

Me: Uhm... I heard something breaking in here

I look down, it is a glass watch.

Mxolisi: Are you done??

Me: I'm sorry about what happened in the lounge

Mxolisi: Lerato get out

Me: But..

Mxolisi: No get out I don't want you to see me like
this

Me: I want to help you

Mxolisi: Get out now!!

He roars.

I get out very quickly, I found Thato chatting on his phone I took it.

Thato: What the fuck are you doing??

Me: You see your behavior made Mxolisi to go on breaking things

Thato: Don't involve me in his issues

Me: Mxm, take your phone

I throw the phone at him, I went to the kitchen to look for something to eat , I find three paper bag of Mc Donald I took them went with them in lounge I take mine and start to eat my bugger.

Mxolisi appears, but this time he is calm he sit down and open the paper bag started eating.

We eat in silence and only thing we can hear is Thato giggling.

Me: I'm going to bed

Okay no one responded, I went to shower then wear my PJ 's and went to sleep.

I think the following day I went to do my hygiene process after that I walked to check the guys I'm living with.

I found them very busy Mxolisi was busy on his laptop and Thato busy on his phone as usual.

Me: Morning

Them: Morning

Yoh they don't even look at me they focused on what they're doing but it is fine, I check the time oh my gosh 12:30 I'm becoming a deeper sleeper when are we going to arrive to Russia ayi man, I took a magazine and reading I ended up sleeping again.

I feel someone shaking me smoothly, when I open my eyes I'm welcomed by Mxolisi's face.

Me: Oh mmm

Mxolisi: Wake up and buckle up we're about to land

Me: Sure

I sit up straight and buckle up, at last we are about to land.

The Jet has landed I go to the bedroom that I was sleeping in I took my bags walk down the stairs, there are car waiting for us outside.

Mxolisi opens the door for me and open his side to sit next to me, him and Thato were urging for who's going to ride the car with me. The Mxolisi ended up wining but the drive to the hotel was very quiet.

Arrive at the Five star hotel and we took our bags we went to the receptionist.

Receptionist: Good afternoon

Mxolisi: Afternoon ma'am

Receptionist: How can I help you sir??

Mxolisi: We are here to check in

Receptionist: Oh alright you're with this beautiful lady??

Mxolisi: Yes and our.....

He didn't finish the sentence she cut him off.

Receptionist: I hope you'll enjoy your stay here and have a Romantic evening here

Mxolisi: Uhm ma'am, the keys??

Receptionist: Sorry sir, what's your name??

Mxolisi: Zwane Mxolisi

She look at him confused, Mxolisi ended writing his name on the piece of paper.

Receptionist: Here are the keys

She handed him the keys.

Mxolisi: Thank you

Receptionist: Enjoy the evening

She winked at me, I just chuckled.

Mxolisi gave us the keys to our bedrooms to put our things.

We are now in lounge.

Mxolisi: Need y'all to focus no funny business es

Thato: We know that we have to be professional

Mxolisi: Good, tomorrow morning I want y'all to be

ready for the day and Lerato make sure you wake up early to do your make up early I don't want to shout at you

Me: Mxm, did you have to remind me that

Mxolisi: I know you phela, I used to wake you up and you always said 5 minutes

I didn't answer him because I don't recall anything he said.

I clear my throat.

Me: Uhm... can we order food

Thato: Yeah sure

He stood up to make call for food.

Me: I'm going to shower

Mxolisi: Me too

We stood went to our bedrooms, I took shower and lotioned myself then wear a white fluffy robe.

Our order came we had our dinner then we went to sleep.

The next morning I woke up did my bed after that I prepared my notes and my iPad

I went to bath after bathing I opened my bags to look for a outfit so I took my slim maroon blazer and white shirt , black high waist jean and nude block hills. I dressed up did my hair and little bit of make up.

I found those idiot having breakfast talking I don't know what they're talking about when the see me walk in Thato made so funny noise, I just laughed at him and sit down on the other hand Mxolisi his mouth is left hanged open.

Me: Close your mouth

Mxolisi: You look beautiful

Me: Thank you, and you're not bad yourself

Thato: What about me??

Me: You too Thato

We eat our breakfast in peace with a flowing conversation after eating we took our things and head out.

We arrive at this big building wow it is so big it is already packed with journalist and news reporters, me and Thato we walk out first to join other journalists and Thato will be the one who is going to take some pictures.

I think the owners of the building started to arrive looking all flashing and other people arrived and the VVIP lastly Mxolisi walked to the red carpet looking at hot and sorts.

We all journalists walk in the building the conference is about to start, we all sit down and get started with the conference the MC greet us. They all make speech's then it was Mxolisi's turn to make a speech.

Mxolisi: Afternoon ladies and gentlemen

He greeted and cleared his throat.

Mxolisi: I'm pleased to be here standing in front of you, and I'm glad that I'm standing in the building that is designed by me and mostly to be designing a building in Russia plus I'm putting Africa on top of the world and to show the world that also people

from Africa can make the world a better place and show that we are also talented and creative. And I'm leaving a footprint and a legacy for my children if I will have them but I will have them I'm giving them a legacy to fulfill and to, I take over were left off

He took a deep breath.

Mxolisi: This project when it came to my life as a blessing the day I found out that I have got the project I was very excited and I couldn't wait to tell my woman that I have my hands on the project but that day turned sour later that day that's when my woman got involved in a car accident, it was hard for me I tried to be strong for her and yes I did look at me now pushed myself through the pain and dealing with a woman in bed fighting for her life and the worst part is the doctor told me that when she wakes up she will not remember some of the things, and yes now she is awake I'm the part of the things she can't remember. I did this for she is the reason why I designed this beautiful building and that's why this building has steel and aluminum because

she is strong and a fighter this building describes her, I sketched this building in pain but look it now it is exquisite I thank the country of Russia to allow me to do this amazing and giving me the opportunity to put South Africa top of the world, I appreciate the time you all gave to stand in front of you thank you

He beams and walk of the stage to sit with other businessmen, other businessmen came up the stage, I jointed all that Mxolisi was saying.

After the conference I went to other businessmen to ask them questions and all trying to get more information, after that it was lunch I sat down to eat what a long day.

Thato came to me.

Thato: Mxolisi gave a mouthful speech neh

Me: Yeah, it was he is brave to talk about his personal information in public

Thato: Yeah he is

Me: What a long day, Mxolisi did a great job neh??

Thato: Yes, he did he says it describe her woman

Me: I heard that too

Thato: Let's finish eating I want to go to the hotel
I'm tired

Me: I'm done but let me go to the ladies I will be
right back

I went to the toilet and pee phew at last I'm free I
went to the sink to wash my hands and fix my face.

Lady: Hi

Says the lady next to me washing her hands

Me: Hi

Lady: You look familiar

Me: Familiar??

Lady: Yes, you are like I have seen you somewhere

Me: Somewhere like where because it is my first in
Russia

Lady: Where are from??

Me: South Africa

Lady: Yes that's where I saw you

Me: You have been in South Africa??

Lady: Yes, I have been there for a week I think so

Me: Oh I see

Lady: Let me think how do I know

She kept quiet for a moment.

Lady: Oh my God

She grasps.

Lady: It is you

Me: Me??

Lady: Yes, it is you who was trending there for being in a relationship with the Architect who build this building

Okay I don't know what she is talking about now.

Me: No I don't know what are you talking about I think you're talking about someone who looks like me

Lady: Oh okay I see

Me: Nice to meet bye

I walk out putting my lipstick in my bag plus I'm running away from that lady in the toilet, I pump into a hard chest and my bag dropped.

Eish I pumped into someone shit in a foreign country.

Me: I'm sorry I didn't see you

I say picking up my bag and I look up and stand up.

Me: Oh it is you

Mxolisi: Yes it's me

Me: I'm sorry

Mxolisi: You look even more beautiful when you're panicking

Me: Mxm

I walk away but he pulls me back.

Me: Let go of my hand

Mxolisi: Where are you going we are still talking here

Me: Okay

Mxolisi: What do you think about my speech

Me: It was amazing really our magazine it will be on the top charts

Mxolisi: Thank you

Someone patted Mxolisi's shoulder, oh it is a photographer.

Mxolisi: How can I help you??

Photographer: Sir may I take a photo of you with this beautiful lady??

Me: Uhm... I can't

Mxolisi: Why??

Me: It is just that...

Mxolisi: Stop being like this and let's take a picture together

I gave up ended taking a picture.

Mxolisi: It wasn't that hard

Me: I'm tired let's go back to the hotel

Mxolisi: Okay let's go

Me: I will go look for Thato

Mxolisi: Sure you will find me here waiting

I went to look for Thato and I found him, I took him
went to back to the hotel.

We arrived at the hotel everyone went their separate
ways to their bedroom.

I took off my heels yoh my feet are hurting and
painful, I throw myself I'm the bed looking at the
ceiling breathing out thinking of what happened
tonight.

I think I need some wine I wake up then go to the
mini kitchen we have in the our room and took a
glass and pour white wine and take a sip mmm
what a fine wine.

Suddenly I feel cold hands around my waist the
pers on behind smells like Thato.

Thato: At last we are alone

Me: You to take advantages neh??

He turns me around and put me on top of the kitchen island damn this is cold.

Thato: Do you want me to show how I take advantage??

Me: I would like to see you try

I say.

Thato: Let me try

I nod.

He comes closer to me when he is about to get ahold of my lips, someone clears a throat damn it is Mxolisi.

I jump off quickly the kitchen island and Mxolisi walk passed us to take a bottle of water and walk out without saying anything, but you can see by the look on his shows pain and anger.

I left Thato there without saying I went to my bedroom and strip naked went to shower, what a day I almost kissed Thato thanks to Mxolisi because I knew I was going to regret it after kissing him.

I feel a hard banging headache it hurts so bad mind you I'm still naked in the shower I quickly grabbed a towel and dry myself then lotioned myself I settled in the the hotel rope I don't have time to wear a PJ's.

This headache is killing me seriously, I lay down on the bed this headache isn't getting any better I wake up and take a bottle of water besides and drink it I open the cover and curl myself on the bed I close my eyes, I think I'm having flashbacks of Mxolisi it is like we're in the park and he is spinning around and the other he is chasing me around at the beach the next thing is that I see Thando crying in some guy arms and the house is full of people there is Melo and Tshidi and other guys.

I open my eyes and close them again I see me and Mxolisi kissing and I open them again I close them nothing comes.

I walk out of the bed and walk out of my bedroom and walk to the Mxolisi's bedroom the door is still open I hear him talking laughing I stand in the doorstep.

Mxolisi: I'm coming home soon don't miss that much

He chuckled.

Mxolisi: No don't cry I miss you too

He frowns.

Mxolisi: It is not like that I don't miss you know I miss you a lot and spending time with you

Mxolisi: Yes and you spending my money

He laughs shaking his head.

Mxolisi: Look it was nice to talk to you I will be coming home to give you lot's of kisses

He laughs again.

Mxolisi: Yeah right I miss that also, good night

Mxolisi: I love you too

He hanged up smiling.

I must admit it this girl is making him happy the way he smiles.

Then here I'm going to tell him that flashbacks that I

can't understand I'm going to turn his mood sour
and here again he loves her his always talking on
the phone with her, I just stand there looking at him
should I tell him or not??

.

.

Like and Comment

.

Share

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Love y'all

Chapter 46

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

I stand there looking at him he hasn't turned to look at me maybe he can't even sense that there is someone behind him looking at him, the headache is still pounding hard I close my eyes but nothing comes or I was dreaming.

He stops laughing and stare into space without turning and he sit still without moving then breaths out heavily.

Mxolisi: Lerato

Oops he noticed me I thought he didn't see or something maybe he has eyes behind his head.

Me: Mxolisi

He finally stand up and look at me with a serious face.

Mxolisi: How can I help you??

He walks to the sliding door and opens it goes to the balcony, so I follow him to the balcony and stand next to him.

We stand in silent I look up in the sky and I look at the stars they are lighting so beautifully, the city is beautiful at night all peace and quiet only the sounds of the cars passing through.

Me: I need to tell you something

He looks at me no let me say this he stare at me.

Mxolisi: Yeah tell me

I s allow hard and I don't look at him he the one who is looking at me should I tell him??

Me: Uhm... the thing is that I have...

I stop and look at him.

Me: The thing is...

Mxolisi: Tell me stop beating around the bush

Me: Do you have some pills

Mxolisi: Pills for what??

Me: For a headache, I have a massive headache

Mxolisi: Lerato you didn't come here for pills

He says looking deep in my eyes.

Me: Seriously I came here for pills

Mxolisi: No, Rato don't lie to me

Me: I'm not lying Mxolisi

Mxolisi: Rato I know you I can see you when you're lying to me

Me: Can I have some pills if you have one??

Mxolisi: Are you trying to change the topic, but I will this one slide

Guys please forgive me I don't have guts to tell him I'm having complicated flashbacks.

Me: Ah ouch

I cry out as I hold my forehead.

Mxolisi: Are you okay, is the headache getting

stronger??

He says panicking.

I give him a nod.

I try to open my eyes everything goes blurry.

Me: I can't see Mxolisi everything is blurry

He quickly picks me up goes back to the bedroom and put me on top of the bed.

Mxolisi: I'm right back I'm going fetch you a glass of water

He walks out and comes back with a glass of water.

Mxolisi: Here drink it is some headache pills for to get better

He hands me a glass of water and the pills, I drink them.

Me: I think I should go to my bedroom

Mxolisi: No no you will sleep here

Me: No I don't want to intrude your space

Mxolisi: Stop being stubborn you will sleep here

Me: So where are you going to sleep??

Mxolisi: Here in the bed

Me: Mmm

That's all I said I think I don't have time to answer him right now, he opens up the covers and i get in the covers mmm they smell like him he disappear to the bathroom then comes back moments later and he also gets in face the opposite side.

His phone rings he doesn't answer it, it rings again he ended up answering it.

Mxolisi: Lethu I'm sleeping

He chuckles.

Mxolisi: We talked few minutes ago

He laughs.

Mxolisi: Babe I know you can't sleep without talking to me

He shift uncomfortable.

Mxolisi: Don't make me miss that awu

He groans.

Mxolisi: Let me sleep tuu

He laughs.

Mxolisi: Yes I know I love you goodnight

He hangs up, then breathes out.

I'm starting to get sleepy I think the pills are drugging me, I suddenly feel warmth around my waist.

Is the Nigga mad few minutes ago he was talking to his girlfriend now he is busy wrapping his arms around me, like what the fuck.

I try to shift but he pulled me closer.

Mxolisi: Shhh sleep

I closed my eyes and sleep maybe when I wake up the next morning I will be fine.

The next morning I woke all alone in bed, I get out of bed and stretch myself the headache is gone one will thought I was just playing or I was making a prank but no honestly I did have a massive

headache.

I walk out I find them eating, Mxolisi is the first one to look up.

Mxolisi: How are you feeling??

Thato looks at me with shock I think because he is asking himself what am I doing in Mxolisi's bedroom.

Me: I'm fine now thank you

Mxolisi: I'm glad to hear that

Thato: Wait a minute, Lerato what are you doing in Mxolisi's bedroom early in the morning??

Me: I slept there

I say as I sit down facing them.

Thato: So you guys did the deed

Mxolisi chuckled.

Me: Eww sies we didn't do that

Thato: Oh so what happened to you to end up in his bedroom??

Me: I needed some headache pills dummy

Thato: Why didn't you come to me I would have given you some

Me: Thato I know you don't even own a single pill

Thato: Where did you sleep??

Me: On the bed

Thato: You slept in the bed with Mxolisi??

Me: Yes Thato

Thato: You slept together without touching each other??

I look at Mxolisi who's also looking at Thato.

Then Mxolisi clears his throat.

Mxolisi: Thato man stop asking 21 questions,
Lerato here's your food

He handed me the plate.

Thato: Mmm

Me: Thank you

Thato: When are we returning home??

Mxolisi: Tomorrow dude today is just a free day to relax

Thato: Okay that's

They started having a conversation that doesn't concern me, luckily I'm done eating my breakfast I stand up without saying anything I don't want to disturb their conversation.

I went to my bedroom and make up my bed that I left yesterday then strip naked I walked to the shower I turn on luke water to hit my skin softly I stayed in the shower about 45 minutes after that I walked back my bedroom to take out the lotion to lotion myself, I dropped my towel to start lotioning myself when I'm halfway lotioning myself suddenly my door blows open.

Oh great he just bursted in my room without knocking, I quickly grab my towel and cover myself.

Me: What the fuck Mxolisi!!

He swallowed hard before answering.

Mxolisi: Uhm....

Me: Don't you know how to knock??

Mxolisi: Sorry I didn't mean to...

Me: Geez there is a door for a reason Mxolisi

Mxolisi: Heyii just shut up wena

Me: You say I must shut up when walked in without knocking and found me naked

Mxolisi: Stop being dramatic I have seen you naked before

Me: So what are you doing in my bedroom??

Mxolisi: I wanted to tell you that we are all going out today

Me: So that ain't supposed to wait until I'm done??

Mxolisi: No because we are going after you're done what you are doing

Me: When did you plan that??

Mxolisi: Now

Me: Without telling us??

Mxolisi: I'm telling you now

Me: So arrogant

Mxolisi: Yes, I know

Me: Are you done??

He laughed.

Mxolisi: Aren't you the one crying for my pills last night??

Me: Yes it's me, now get out I want to get dressed

Mxolisi: Yes ma'am

With that said he walked out.

He really has a nerve shame walk in here without knocking talk shit mxm and he tells me that we're going out without discussing it with us.

I looked for my nude shirt dress tie my weave into a messy bun, then walked out.

Me: I'm done guys

Thato: Why are you always this beautiful??

Me: Well I got the good Gene's from my parents

Thato: I can see they did a great job then

Me: Yeah I know

Mxolisi: Alright guys let's get going

Me: I even forgot that you're next to us

Mxolisi: Yeah you didn't notice because you were entertaining Thato

Me: Mxm can we go then

We walked out we found the car waiting for us then we hop in me and Thato we don't know where we are going only Mxolisi knows, we stop at beautiful restaurant I didn't know Russia has such beautiful places but I have to admit that Russia is a beautiful country we walk in and sit.

Thato: Mxolisi bruh you know expensive places
Heyii

Me: You can say that again

Mxolisi: Come on guys I just try

We order our food, after few minutes our came then started eating.

Me: So Mxolisi where is your next project??

Mxolisi: I haven't decided yet because there are so many clients that needs me

Me: So you don't know where to start??

Mxolisi: Yes, I think there about more than twenty clients that needs me

Me: You're climbing up the lather neh

Mxolisi: Don't call it that call it working hard and hustle

Thato: You like the word hustle neh??

Mxolisi: Yeah because it defines me

He says with a smirk on his face.

Me: You got pride I see

Mxolisi: You can call it that

Thato chuckled.

Mxolisi: Lerato I want to show something

Me: Like what??

Mxolisi: J ust come

He says standing up and handing me his hand.

Thato: What about me??

Mxolisi: Just stay here, order everything you want I will pay

Thato: How long you will be out??

Mxolisi: It won't be long, Lerato come
I stand up he takes my hand into his.

Thato: Why I sense that you guys are going to do a quickie

Me: Eww sies Thato, you need to clean that dirty mind of yours

Thato: You heard Mxolisi said we will back quickly

Me: Thato stop

Thato: Quickly means a Quickie

He says winking at Mxolisi.

Mxolisi: Hayii Lerato let's live this idiot here

We turn and walk.

Thato: A QUICKIE!!

He shouts as we make our way to the door.

Me: Where are we going??

Mxolisi: You will see

Me: Okay

We walked about few minutes with my hand into his but tried to let go but he tighten his grip.

We stand in front of a something like a old hotel with broken windows and broken doors.

Me: So what are we doing here??

Mxolisi: What do you think of this place

Me: I only think that is a abounded hotel

Mxolisi: You're correct

Me: So I asked you a question and it needs an answer

Mxolisi: I brought this building I think to start opening it

Me: So you're going to reopen it??

Mxolisi: Yes

Me: That's amazing!!

Mxolisi: Yeah

Me: You're doing a great job

Mxolisi: I try

Me: When did you think of this??

Mxolisi: I have been thinking about for a while

Me: Well that's good, plus you are giving people
Jobs

Mxolisi: Yeah, that's my aim to help people

Me: Yah

Mxolisi: We can go back to Thato before he starts
calling

Me: No I'm sure he has approached many Russian
girls

Mxolisi: Are you sure??

Me: Yes, but we can go

Mxolisi: Alright then

We arrive to the restaurant where we left Thato in,
we found him chatting with a white chick but the girl

excused herself when she saw us coming to the table.

Mxolisi: We are back

Thato: Welcome back

Me: Since when do you do white chicks??

Thato: As you can see that this county is filled with white chicks

Me: Hayii I'm done with you

Mxolisi: Did you get her digits??

Thato: No, she was about to give me but you and Lerato appeared

Mxolisi: Sorry bruh

Thato: Mxm, whatever

He says with annoyed voice.

Me: Guys we must go and I have bags to pack

Thato: Yah let's go

Mxolisi paid our order he even told the waitress to keep the change, he is so arrogant shame.

When we arrived at the hotel I went to pack my bags and take out the clothes I'm going to wear tomorrow when we live.

Later on I went to shower and wear the hotel robe, I think I have to talk to Thato about what happened yesterday so I went to his bedroom and knock.

I came in I found him lying in his bed looking up.

Me: Thato

Thato: Lerato

I sit on his bed next to him.

Me: Thato what happened yesterday shouldn't happen again

Thato: What are you talking about??

Me: Thato you know what I'm talking about

Thato: Like really I don't know

Me: Don't surprise yourself were you exactly know what I'm talking about

Thato: Okay, but I thought you wanted me??

Me: No , it was my moment of weakness

Thato: Is that so??

Me: Yes, I wouldn't do that were I know a guy who says he was my boyfriend is around

Thato: If he wasn't around??

Me: I wouldn't have done it as well

Thato: Why??

Me: Because I know it is wrong

Thato: But were willing to kiss me

Me: You got all that twisted

Thato: Okay

Me: Yeah I'm done

I walked out then I went to my bedroom, I found my phone ringing on the bed side.

I answered it.

Me: Hello my mom

Mom: Hi baby how are you??

Me: I'm good and you??

Mom: I'm fine how is Russia treating you??

Me: Well I don't know

I say with a frown.

Mom: What's wrong baby??

Me: It is just that I have been having massive headaches lately

Mom: I'm sorry baby

Me: And last night I have been having flashbacks

Mom: Of what Lerato??

Me: Of so many things it complicated

Mom: So is Mxolisi in one of them??

Me: Yes he is there but there are so many dots

Mom: So have you told him??

Me: No, I tried last night but I couldn't

Mom: When will you tell him??

Me: I don't know

Mom: I hope you will get better my baby

Me: I hope so

Mom: I was just checking up on you

Me: Thank you Mom

Mom: Good night I love you

Me: I greet Dad and I love you too

Mom: Bye

She hanged up, I lay on my bed facing the ceiling.

Sigh.

I think I should sleep because is already late so
guys let's call it a night.

In morning I woke up did my hygiene process and
wear my clothes, then went to have breakfast with
the guys after eating I went to take my bags and
head out.

Me: I'm so going to miss this place

Thato: You can say that again

Me: Lucky for Mxolisi will be coming here more

often

Mxolisi chuckled shaking his head.

Mxolisi: Let's go guys the time is not our side

We all walked out to check out went to the car and it dropped us at the Airport then went to the Private Jet to buckled up.

GOOD BYE RUSSIA HELLO SOUTH AFRICA!!!

I'm seriously going to miss Russia although many things happened there in just two days.

After 18 hours we landed to South Africa what a long flight as soon as the Private Jet door opens and walk down the stairs, I'm welcomed by Mxolisi's girlfriend smiling ear to ear and she came running to Mxolisi and wrapping her legs around Mxolisi's waist and Mxolisi is spinning her around he gave her a peck on her lips.

She giggled.

Mxolisi: Lethu I have missed you

Oh that's her name.

Lethu: I missed you too babe

Mxolisi: How have you been??

Lethu: I have been cool I guess

Mxolisi: You have missed me that much??

Lethu: Yes, you know I'm missing you

Mxolisi: So we arrived at home will give you lot's of kisses

Lethu: Mmm you like to make a baby but I will take the offer

Mxolisi: Good girl, coming neh

She nodded.

Mxolisi came to us and stand in front of us.

Mxolisi: So this is it??

Thato: Yes it is bruh

Mxolisi: I enjoyed our little trip

Thato: Me too

Mxolisi: I will see you guys when I see you guys
thank you for your hard work

Thato: We should thank you for a lifetime experience

Mxolisi looked at me.

Mxolisi: Are you fine Lerato??

Me: I'm fine

Mxolisi: I have to go guys

Him and Thato did a bro handshakes.

Mxolisi: Lerato can I have a hug??

I hesitated to hug him I looked at her Girlfriend looking at us with a worried face.

Mxolisi: A hug??

I ended up hugging him he did the same thing he did when we were going to Russia by holding me tight and inhaling my perfume.

He let go of me and look at me.

Me: I told you not to hug people like this

Mxolisi: Why ??

Me: What will your girlfriend say??

Mxolisi: Mmm

With that said he turned and walk away take his girlfriend hand get in the car and left.

Thato: You have regain your memory soon

Me: Why??

Thato: Because your head is playing mind game with you

Me: You have told me that before Thato

Thato: Yes I know

After talking we went our separate ways, I went to my apartment soon as enter I went straight to my bed and sleep tomorrow I have to go to work to give them the article.

The next morning I did my hygiene process then went to work. Ntombi and Nicole were excited about our work with Thato and the article will be published next week.

The rest of the day was amazing I really enjoyed my day at work it has been sometime for me to enjoy my day at work or is because I went to work on

Wednesday only God knows.

After work I found myself walking into this restaurant that looks familiar very familiar if I may say I don't even know what I'm doing here but I guess I will have my dinner here.

I sit down and order my steak with Greek Salad and wine, after my order came I started eating they cook a good steak here.

After eating I sat there for a while as I was still relaxing I feel a slight of headache hitting me I close my eyes open them again I take a sip from my wine.

Me: Ah!!!

It hit hard again I feel my forehead sweating and my breathing rate is rising.

I hear a sound calling me I think is a waiter.

Waiter: Ma'am are you okay

Me: Can I get a glass of your please

I'm still closing my eyes and the headache is becoming stronger than before.

Waiter: Here is your glass ma'am

Me: Can you please take out some pills in my bag
I keep some pills for the times like this.

The waiter give me the pills and drink them.

Waiter: Are you okay??

Me: J ust give me a moment please
I bury my head in the table.

I start having pictures that I don't understand, I see myself and Mxolisi in chicken licken our conversation is like is the first we talked that's where we met and I see the moments I spend with Tshidi and Melo, Thando it was fun time everything just came rushing into my mind everything that happened in the passed.

Those guys who was visiting me in hospital is Mxolisi's friends the Lihle and Senzo's saga came rushing into my mind.

I receive on shocking Flashback of me with Mxolisi it is like we are making love what I'm trying to say it was like I was breaking my virginty , very event of

me and Mxolisi making love just showed itself.

From him introducing me to his parents to us going to Cape Town and Me introducing him to my parents.

Oh my God Mxolisi was really my boyfriend but I pushed him away from me I told him to move on and he did move on with his life, what I'm going to do my memory just regained itself I pushed everyone away from me everything repeated itself to me this restaurant is one of his restaurant and here is where he took me for graduations.

I now remember him now.

.

.

Comment and Like

.

Share

.

.

•

•

•

•

•

40 Comments plus

Love Y'all

Chapter 47

•

•

•

•

•

•

•

•

•

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

How may I supposed tell Mxolisi that I remember him now, I mean I treated him badly I told him he have to move on that I don't need him in my life and lastly I told him not force himself in my life.

He was there when I needed him the most he took care of me he cooked for me, when I didn't have someone to do that for me, i mean I pushed him away from me.

Oh boy I also pushed my friends away from me but they have understand that I was in the bad space and my situation, then again then I'm the one to blame instead of keeping them I chased them away from me.

Now I believe Mxolisi when he told me that we were an item or in the relationship there is living proof but when I saw them those pictures I refused to believe that, oh god I really needed up like really bad time how can I be such a dick head I pushed him away from sometimes I really suck, I mean he was there when I needed him the most.

I rise my head from the table the headache is

disappearing a little, found the waiter still next to me.

Waiter: Ma'am are you fine??

Me: Yes I fine now

I take out my wallet out of my bag then I took out money to pay then handed it out to the Waiter.

Waiter: No ma'am I can't take that

Me: Why, I'm paying here

Waiter: Ma'am Mr Zwane said we shouldn't allow you to pay when you're here

Me: Uhm... how do you know it is me who is talking about??

Waiter: He came with you the other day, so I knew you from that

Me: So you were the waiter that attended is in that day??

Waiter: Yes it is me

Me: Okay

Waiter: Do you need anything??

Me: No

When he was about to walk away I stopped him.

Me: Uhm... can I have Mr Zwane's location??

Waiter: Yeah sure

He gave me Mxolisi's location so I took all my things then walk out of the restaurant I take an Uber to take me to Mxolisi's place, I don't know what I'm going to do there but I need to see him.

The Uber stops the gate at Mxolisi's place I pay the Uber driver I walk out , the gate automatically open up for me then I walk through the driveway then I walk to this big wooden door.

I take a deep breath, then I knock.

Voice: I'm coming!!

The door opens up.

Lethu: Hi

Me: Uhm... Hy

Lethu: How can I help you??

Me: Is... is Mxolisi here??

Lethu: Yeah, come in

I walk in then.

Me: Can I talk to him

Lethu: He is in the gym let me tell him that you here

Me: Thank you

When Lethu was about to walk away Mxolisi walked in.

Mxolisi: No need to call me

I turned to look at him.

I'm seriously drooling over this guy, he is in his sweatpants and he is shirtless reviling his sweaty chest with a towel around his neck, Mmm it really shows that he was really working out.

I never notice that he is really damn sexy his V-line is really also reviled and not to forget his six packs, i wish I could touch them.

Mxolisi: Lerato!!

He takes me out of my own nasty world and I can't move my eyes from his sexy sweaty six packs.

Mxolisi: Lerato I'm talking to you??

I look up at him swallowing hard looking at his sweaty face.

Me: Uhm... Hi

I swallow hard again.

Mxolisi: How can I help you??

Me: I need to tell you something

Am I ready to tell him that I'm busy having freaky flashbacks about him and I remember all the moments we had together.

Walk closer to him and wrap my hands around his neck and look deeply in his eyes and he let me do that.

Me: I wanted to tell you that I'm sorry

Mxolisi: Sorry for what??

I Look at him glossy eyes and I feel the urge to cry.

But I attacked him with a mind blowing kiss,mmm
his lips taste yummy and they are sweet and soft.

At first he didn't respond to the kiss but he ended up
responding to it, I feel his sweaty arms around my
waist squeezing me tight.

I pull out if the kiss.

Me: I'm sorry Mxolisi really sorry

My voice is becoming cracky bit by bit.

Mxolisi: What's wrong??

Me: Please forgive me

I let the tears runs freely in my face you would
swear my eyes is a shower of tears

Mxolisi: What did you do Lerato??

Me: Forgive me for everything Mxolisi

I say as I walk to the door.

Mxolisi: Lerato talk to me

Me: I'm sorry Mxolisi

I walk out of the door I can hear footsteps behind me.

Mxolisi: Wait let's talk

Me: I'm sorry okay forgive me

I walk out of the gate can hear him calling my name but I ignored him, I kept on walking until it is dark.

I take a taxi to drop me at my apartment, when I arrive I just went straight to the shower let Luke warm water run through my skin I'm feeling restless and out of energy.

I walk out of the shower then wear my comfy PJs, I opened the covers and get into them when I was drifting into my sleep I heard a hard knock at my door, I try to ignore it but the person is very persistent.

I walk out of the covers then walk to downstairs and stand behind the door.

Me: Who are you??

Mxolisi: It is me Mxolisi

Me: What do you want??

Mxolisi: I want to talk to you

Me: Mxolisi I said I'm sorry okay

I sniff.

Mxolisi: Lerato are you crying??

Me: Mxolisi can you go home, I'm not crying

Mxolisi: Lerato open up so you can tell me why you're sorry

Me: Mxolisi I can't tell you but just know I'm sorry I ended crying up again.

Mxolisi: Lerato I can't stand to hear you cry please open up

Me: I can't Mxolisi I can't to see you right now

Mxolisi: But yet you came to my house

Me: Yes I did I needed to see you

Mxolisi: Okay Lerato, I will you space

It all went silence.

I think he walked away can't hear anything, I slide down with my back on the door I started all over

crying a mess I decided to go to bed and cry myself to sleep I'm really in deep shit.

In the morning I did my morning hygiene when I look at myself in the mirror I see eye bags under my eyes that caused by crying all night, yes I'm going to cover them with make up.

I take my make up kit I apply make up but shit it doesn't even try to cover the eye bags it made it even more worse.

I went downstairs to make myself a cereal and then after that my Uber came to fetch me, I arrived work I went to Linda to give me my messages after getting my messages I went to my working station and started working.

As was busy minding my own business concentrating on work, I feel a tap on my shoulder I turn to look oh it's Linda.

Me: Hy Linda how can I help you??

Linda: There is someone who wants to see you

Me: Does that person have a name??

Linda: It is Mxolisi

Me: Tell him I don't want to see him please

Linda: He said he really needs to see you Lerato

Me: But I don't want to see him okay

Linda: He is very persistent Lerato he wants to see you

Me: Just tell him that I don't want to see him that's it

Linda: I tried

Me: Yes you tried I can see so go and tell him that

Linda: Okay then

She walked away marriage is really treating her very good look at her ass is bigger now but me is totally opposite of that, I breathed out seriously I'm not really to meet up with him or even tell him that I remember him and thought of I was rude to him is another story.

Lunch time came I spent my lunch time with Mbali and Linda they were asking about how Russia was treating me I just told them random stuff not that

Mxolisi is going to open a hotel, trust me I can keep your secret for years and Linda was trying to bring up what was happened in the morning I just gave her warning look.

My lunch time ended I went outside to get some fresh air I decided let me call Melo so that me and girls to meet up with them.

It ringed and she picked on the third ring.

Melo: Hello

Me: Hi Melo it is me Lerato

Melo: I can see that it's you Lerato

Me: So what are your plans for this afternoon??

Melo: Nothing just chilling

Me: Can you tell girls I want to meet up with them at your apartment??

Melo: Okay sure

Me: Thank you

She just hang up, but I don't blame her shame I was rude to them.

I went back to working from interviewing people to typing their interviews that's a whole lot of shit really, after my work was done I took a cab to take me to Melo's place.

I knocked and she opened up.

Me: Hi

Melo: Hy

She moved aside for me walk in we went to the lounge I can Thando and Tshidi are having a flowing conversation but when I walked in they stopped talking and look at me.

Me: Hi

Them: Hy

Me: I'm sure you are all surprised what am I doing here??

Thando: Like hell we are Lerato

Tshidi: Plus the last time we checked you didn't wanted nothing with us

Me: Yes I know that, that's in the past I want us to

be back and I want to move from the past, I know I treated you badly

Melo: Very rude Lerato

Me: I know that too, that's why I want to apologize for what I have done to you guys by pushing you away when I needed you the most

Thando: What made you think you have to apologize??

Me: I feel like I'm being unfair to you guys

Tshidi: Mmm

Me: Please forgive me I'm sorry

Melo: Girl we are not even mad or angry at you

Tshidi: Yes, we were waiting for you to come to us and apologize to us

Me: Really??

Thando: Yes, really Lerato but you really treated us badly

Me: That's why I'm saying sorry for anything I did rudely to you guys and lastly I pushed you away

from me

Melo: It is fine girl

Me: So friend's again??

They look at each other it looks like are having a conversation with their eyes.

Them: Yes, friends again

Me: So aren't we making a group hug??

They stood up and I also stood up we met halfway we did a warm group.

Thando: I really missed it

She giggled.

Tshidi: Me too

Melo: Me three

Me: I guess me four

We giggled then broke the group hug.

Thando: Welcome back

Me: Thank you it is good to be back

Melo: How about you join us for dinner??

Me: That could be great

Melo: Then it is settled

I know you all are thinking when am I going to tell them at I regained my memory, well I will tell them when we are done cooking yes you heard right cooking I offered myself to help to cook.

We are now done cooking we are now having dinner and drinking wine on the other side, the atmosphere is very jolly I think it is a perfect time to tell them.

Me: Guys

Thando: Yes

Me: I have to tell you guys

Tshidi: Seems like you got whole lot of surprises tonight

We laughed.

Melo: You can say that again girl

Me: Guys I'm not joking

Melo: Talk if it not a joke

I cleared my throat.

Me: Uhm... girls I have regained my memory

Silence occurred again but this Time everything is good no tension I found when I walked in.

They looked at me with their eyes popped out.

them: What!!!

Me: Yes, my memory is back not everything but my memory is back

Melo: When did that happen??

Me: Last night but It actually happened when I was at Russia I had some unfinished flashbacks that I didn't understand but the flashbacks I had last night showed everything and connected the dots, everything was clear

Thando: So are we there in those flashbacks??

Me: Definitely yes you girls you there

Tshidi: What other flashbacks you had??

Me: Of me and Mxolisi

I say looking down and frowning.

Melo: Sorry friend

Thando: Does he know that you recently had flashbacks about you and him??

I shake my head.

Me: No he doesn't know

Tshidi: When are you going to tell him??

Me: I'm not ready to tell him that, last night I went to his place but I just kissed him instead of telling him
They laughed their asses out.

Thando: You did what Lerato??

Me: I kissed him and actually drooling at him he was shirtless so you imagine how I was feeling

Tshidi: I'm sure you were wet

Me: I Got wet instantly but I couldn't tell him and he was all sweaty mmm

Thando: So where do your relationship with him

stands??

Me: I'm really blank girl

I shrug.

Melo: You have to tell him soon

Tshidi: Before they really take him in front of you

Me: What do you mean??

Tshidi: I'm opening your eyes girl

Melo: You shall tell him when you are ready neh

Me: Yeah I think so but I have to really tell him very soon

Tshidi: Yes, welcome back again

Me: My pleasure, guess what flashback I had of him with me??

Thando: Which one??

Me: They day he popped the cherry

Tshidi chuckled.

Thando: Did he really give that good you even remember that

Me: I think so

Melo: He needs a handshake

Thando: We have to slaughter a sheep for that

We laughed at her Thando is really crazy, we continued talking after that Melo drove me to my apartment When I arrived I was so lazy I went to bed I didn't even bother myself with bathing I slept naked.

The next morning I woke up then I washed my face settled in my gym wear I have been lazy these days I need to be active again, I went downstairs to took my water bottle then head out the gym to the gym on the first floor.

I started to do my warm ups and then continued walking out as I was doing my squads passed by he just looked at me without greeting, well I brushed him out of my mind continued with what I was doing.

After I was done I walked out of the gym went up to my apartment to do my morning hygiene after that I dressed up then made some cereal for me then

went to work.

When I arrive at work Linda hasn't arrived yet I just walk passed there, but I sense behind me his cologne is breathtaking I kept my head straight as I'm walking to the elevator I don't want to look back because I know that Mxolisi is the one who's behind me.

I stand next to the elevator to open up, and Mxolisi also stand next to me.

Mxolisi: Hy

Me: Hi

We don't even look at each other.

The elevator opens up.

Mxolisi: Ladies first

I walk in first then he walks after me, we haven't said anything to each other the tension in here is thick but this guy is well dressed he is wearing navy blue tailor made suit with black shirt without a tie.

The elevator door finally opens walk out first again then went to my working station did my usual stuff.

Thato: We're needed in the boardroom

He whispers in my left ear.

Me: Now??

Thato: Yes now

Me: No wait for me

I know this has Mxolisi in it he doesn't come here for mahala no no without calling me.

We walk to the boardroom they greeted them then sat down.

Ntombi: We wanted to inform you guys did a great job

Nicole: And Mr Zwane here is impressed with the article and the pictures Thato took

Me/Thato: Thank you

Mxolisi: Yes, I'm really Impressed with the article you did Miss Maleka before the article is published your writing style perfect no spelling errors and I'm sure the readers will love it also being professional

He says looking deeply in my eyes.

Me: Thank you Mr Zwane

He nodded.

Mxolisi: Thato my man thank you I appreciate the work you have done it shows your hard work and how you can focus on your work when you wanted to

Thato laughed.

Thato: No big deal

Ntombi: They way this article is we decided that we are going to make it over cover page

Me: Wow that's amazing!!

I can feel Mxolisi eyes burning through my skin but when I look at him he is serious as hell.

Ntombi: Yep, it will attract more readers

Thato: Mostly ladies

Ntombi: Why??

Thato: They will be seeing Mxolisi's face in it plus he is single

Mxolisi just laughed at him showing off his white teeth, oh he has a sexy smile.

Ntombi: So it will be published next week Monday

Me: Okay

Ntombi: The meeting is over you may go back to work

Me and Thato we walked continued with our work.

The rest of the day so far has been pretty cool plus it Friday so you have to understand the vibe everyone is happy expect some of us, Linda arrived at work late because she was having a quickie with her husband which it was turn into two round sex, I just laughed at her luckily Ntombi didn't notice her or else a written warning.

I cleaned my working station by taking my things putting them in my bag and the papers in the dustbin.

I decided that left let me go to Mxolisi's house and tell him about the flashbacks I had recently about us, I wonder how will he take it when I tell him that.

I knock at the door then he opens.

Mxolisi: Oh Lerato

He still looks handsome and smelling fresh.

Me: Hi

Mxolisi: where are my manners come in

Me: Thank you

I walk inside and he takes to the lounge.

Mxolisi: You may feel free and what should I bring for you to drink??

Me: Water it is fine

Mxolisi: Water is cheap, I will bring you your favorite wine

Me: yeah, it is fine

He went to the kitchen then came up with two glasses and a bottle wine, he sits next to me.

He pours the wine in the glass and gives it to me.

Mxolisi: Here is your glass of your favorite wine

Me: Thank you Mxolisi

Mxolisi: So you came here to cry and say sorry??

I chuckled.

Me: Are you alone??

Mxolisi: Yeah, Lethu went back to her apartment

Me: Oh

Mxolisi: How can I help you??

I took a sip.

Me: Uhm... I want us to talk

Mxolisi: When it all suits you

Me: Not like that I was ready to talk to you

Mxolisi: So you're ready now??

Me: Yes I'm ready

I say nodding.

Mxolisi: Tell me why you were saying you're sorry??

Me: I'm sorry everything for I told you said to you by saying that you forced yourself into my life but I was blind to notice that you care for me and love if I must say, and I was really rude to you when you

really tried to be with me. I pushed many people out of my life because of me being stubborn and not understanding I wanted to be on my own world without anyone telling me how I lived my life before the accident I had, I didn't want to admit or believe that I was in relationship with you

I took a deep breath.

Me: Forgive me for everything I did to you and many other things I didn't mention from the bottom of my heart I truly regret what I did to, you truly tried to be in my life and help me but what I did is to spit your help in your face there are few men like in this world to stand the pain I caused for you seeing the woman you love who doesn't want you to help her, I really appreciate what you did for me forgive me

Mxolisi: Mmm

Me: Lately I have been having flashbacks and remember the day I was in your bedroom in Russia that's when I started to have flashbacks I didn't understand I want to tell you but I couldn't tell you because you were talking to Lethu on the phone and

I truly had a headache so I decided not to bother you with my messy mind that's when I asked for the painkillers. On Wednesday I was here I started to have another flashback again in your restaurant

Mxolisi: What made to say this??

Me: It is because my flashbacks was about you
I put the glass of wine on top the coffee table, and take his hands into mine.

Me: I remember you Mxolisi Zwane I remember us
Mangethe

His face shows no emotions it just went blank in just a minute or what I said didn't even move him.

What if he doesn't love me anymore and he had moved on with his life he was tired of waiting for me??

If doesn't love me anymore I will be hurt because I still love him.

.

Comment and Like

.

Share

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

40 Comments or plus

Love Y'all

Chapter 48

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

- .
- .
- .

I have never seen such a blank stare or look ever in my life it is just cold if I may say no emotions, his eyes has turned red even his ears too.

I wonder what is happening or what he is thinking right now, I what if I'm disgusting him by saying all of this.

He takes off my hands out of his hands and he stands up to start to pace up and down he is breathing heavily.

Mxolisi: Why do you tell me this now??

Me: Mxolisi I wasn't ready to tell you

Mxolisi: You wasn't ready to tell you, but you were busy pushing me away from you again

What scares me is that he is so calm.

Me: I couldn't just tell you

Mxolisi: No you didn't want to tell me Lerato, you

regained your memory but you had to wait for days to tell me

Me: I was so emotional Mxolisi

Mxolisi: Stop making excuses for your own problems, why didn't you tell me on Tuesday??

Me: I said Mxolisi I was so emotional

Mxolisi: Emotional?? but you kissed me but say you were emotional??

Me: Okay, Mxolisi I couldn't tell you because I was feeling bad for treating you unfair

He chuckles and put his hands in his waist and looks at me.

Mxolisi: You know what get out Lerato

Me: We are still talking

Mxolisi: No get out of my house

Me: But...

Mxolisi: No but I still need to digest all of this

Me: Mxolisi I thought you'll be happy

Mxolisi: Happy?? you thought I will be happy but you pushed me away when you regained and remember me??

Me: Mxolisi I said I'm sorry I apologized

Mxolisi: No get out you want me to jump when you say jump??

Me: I didn't mean that

Mxolisi: Out of my house

I stand up and take my bag, I try to touch his hand but he yanked.

Mxolisi: Just don't touch me Lerato I want you to leave my house

I walk to the door and he walks behind me to close the door, I stand on the door.

Mxolisi: SHE THINKS I WILL BE HER PUPPY!!!

He bangs the door I even flinched.

I never thought he will be this angry with me after telling him this I thought he will be for me and for us maybe for us to get back together again, but no he

is angry with me.

I walk out of his yard luckily I got a taxi to take me home when arrive at home I went to sit down in my bed and grab my blanket and wrap it around me, then opened my own personal laptop.

I haven't removed the wallpaper on the screen the picture of him my wallpaper is so totally beautiful, this laptop is full of me and him I open the folder of our video's oh we had beautiful memories, oh there is video where we are singing Best Mistake by Ariana Grande feat Big Sean he was rapping the Big Sean part and I was singing the Ariana Grande part those were romantic days and there is a video where I was twerking on Ciara's Level Up and he was the one who was taking the video and he was busy saying "shake that baby just do" and I was busy giggling he said again "you are making Mangethe hard" that's when I stopped and hit him playfully on his chest.

I just felt hurt and sad by that and I think all we have done is gone with dirty water or it is flashed away, I keep on watching other video's I'm just getting hurt

bit by bit but I'm the one who pushed him away.

I opened my covers and got in without changing into my night dress and took the pillow in my arms and squeeze it so hard, this is painful oh God I don't think I will be able to handle that he is angry at me.

I think I woke up around 12:30 when I checked the time my body is so stiff it is like I was partying all night to come to that thought I haven't went to the club and I have been a good girl, I have to go to the club tonight.

I went to bath after doing my morning hygiene I made food for myself I sat in the lounge and switch on the TV, I haven't told my parents that I have regained my memory you know I'm a bad person I didn't tell my own parents that I regained my memory plus I was focused on how Mxolisi will feel when I tell him that I remember him.

I took my phone and dial my father digits.

Dad: Hello Princess

Me: Hi Ntate

Dad: O hantle ngwanaka?? (Are you fine my child??)

Me: Yes dad I'm fine, where is mom??

Dad: She here next to me complain that I don't take her out anymore

He laughs.

Me: Dad just take my out please

Dad: I will take your advice before she set this house on fire

Me: You know her she is very dramatic

Dad: I know Princess

Me: Dad can you do that on loudspeaker I want to talk to the both of you.

Dad: Okay Princess

Mom: Lerato what's wrong??

Me: Hello you too mom

Mom: Mxm just tell us what's wrong??

Me: I regained my memory back

Mom: That's great news my baby

Dad: When did you regain your memory??

Me: On Tuesday

Mom: So you remember everything??

Me: Yes mom but there are little things I can't still remember

Dad: Well it is still good news my daughter

Me: Yeah

Mom: How does Mxolisi feel about this??

I sigh and keep quiet.

Mom: My baby I'm talking to you how does Mxolisi feel about this??

Me: Mom his is angry with me

Dad: I thought he will be thrilled that you remember him now

Me: Me too I thought he will be thrilled but no

Dad: Why is he angry at you there must be a reason behind his anger??

Me: He says I pushed him when I still remember

him because on Tuesday I went to his house I didn't tell him

Dad: Why you didn't tell him??

Me: I wasn't ready to tell him

Mom: But still you went to his house for nothing

Me: Mom I needed to see him

Dad: I don't blame him shame to be angry at you

Mom: Yes Lerato I agree with your father

Me: I hear you Mom and Dad

Mom: You have to make things right my baby

Me: I will try to talk to him

Dad: Good I don't want you to introduce another man to us

Me: I don't want that either, well I have to go

Dad: Okay Princess

Mom: Bye my baby

I hang up and breath out, everything is such a mess every thing is me to blame what did I do?? I thought

they will support me but I guess I was wrong but guys I was blaming myself for what I did to him that's why I couldn't face him.

When I check the time it is 17:30 shit I have been sitting here for this long and just watching TV for half a day, I have to bath I have to go to the Club after bathing I lotioned and wore my Denim high waist short and my mustard crop top with a denim jacket, I'm letting my weave loose I looked myself on the mirror damn I look flames nobody can't touch me I didn't put any make up I went on a natural look.

I called a cab to pick me to drop me at Club Galaxy, when it arrived I took my purse.

When I arrive at the Club Galaxy it is fully packed full of cars and people plus it is Saturday that it is so packed, guys don't look me in the wrong neh I just want to realise some stress I can't stand Mxolisi not talking to me I didn't expect him to be angry at me I went sit on the bar.

Barman: Hi beautiful what can I get for you today??

Me: Can you get me a glass of MOËT

Barman: Very expensive one

Me: I don't come cheap

Barman: I can see

I chuckled, he poured me my MOËT I sat there enjoying my MOËT I even ordered another one I need to pee I stood up and make my way to the toilet, but I heard a deep voice calling my name.

Voice: Lerato!!

I turn and look,oh it is one of Mxolisi's friends Bandile and they are sitting together Siyabonga, Muzi and Mxolisi and Nkosinati his brother.

I went to were they are sitting and stand in front of them.

Me: Hy guys

I faked a smile and all of them greeted back instead of Mxolisi he just quiet.

Bandile: Where are you going??

Me: I just need the lol

Bandile: When you come back can you please join

us??

I looked Mxolisi who just gave me a cold look.

Me: Uhm... No I can't

Bandile: Nonsense it will be fun if you're here

Me: Come on Bandile you know I'm boring

Siya: Ah Lerato we haven't caught up in a long time

Me: Eish guys

Bandile: Go to the lol and come back and sit your ass down here

Me: Okay I will be back

I left their table went to the toilet and did my business then I washed my hands and I fixed my lipstick then walked out I wonder how will act when I'm around Mxolisi where else he is mad at me, I wonder did he tell them about what happened to us last night.

I found them chatting and laugh.

Me: I'm back

Bandile: Sit down then

I sit down our chairs are facing each other.

Bandile: What do you want to drink??

Me: I will have MOÉT

Bandile: I will order a bottle of it the ladies are coming

Me: Okay

He orders the bottle and it comes after few minutes.

Nkosinati: Makoti

Me: Please don't call me that

Nkosinati: Why the last time I checked you didn't have a problem with me calling you that??

Me: I won't answer you that Nkosinati

Muzi: Ohhh

Siya: You have got nice thighs Lerato

Mxolisi cleared his throat.

Me: Thank you Siyabonga

Siya: My pleasure, I wonder how Mxolisi feels to see you like this??

I shrugged.

Me: I don't know

Siya: They are pretty sexy though

Muzi: Siya would stop

Siya: They are sexy right Mxolisi??

We looked at him.

Mxolisi: Mmm

He said that with a serious face and sipping his Hennessy.

Siya: You have heard the man himself agree

Bandile chuckled.

Bandile: He didn't agree he just said Mmm Siya

Muzi: Siya dude you are so forward

Siya: Whatever

Muzi: I heard your mind is back

Me: Muzi don't talk like I was crazy

Muzi: I was just asking

Me: Okay, I remember y'all then

Bandile: That's great news

Nkosinati: Bafo I'm sure you are thrilled neh

When Mxolisi was about to answer the girls appeared

Them: Lerato girl!!

We hugged each other, Melo sat next to Nkosinati and Tshidi next to Muzi I guess they're still together Thando sat next to me and Siya, Bandile sat next Mxolisi.

Tshidi: Why didn't you tell us you're coming here??

Me: Girl I wasn't planning on coming here

Thando: Oh okay

Bandile: What are you doing here??

Me: To release some stress

Bandile: Stress??

Me: Yes, stress

Muzi: Mmm

He kept on saying on saying Mmm and again kept in looking at me and Mxolisi I think he noticed that there's is tension between me and Mxolisi.

Melo: I think I know what you're talking about

Thando: Me too

Bandile: Thando you like being assisted neh??

Thando: What do you want Bandile??

Bandile: I was just asking phela you like to say "me too"

Thando: Do you have a problem with that??

Siya: Woah guys stop with your Tom and Jerry

Muzi: When will you guys stop with Tom and Jerry act, and wena Thando after Bandile told you how he felt it has been a year now

Thando: I don't want to talk about that

Bandile: You always don't want to talk about that

every time it has been a year I told you I love you

Thando: Don't start Bandile please

Muzi: Okay what about Mxolisi and Lerato they haven't talked to each other since we sat down here

Mxolisi shifted uncomfortable.

Siya: Yeah I have noticed that what's wrong??

Mxolisi stood up and went to sit on the bar.

Muzi: Mxolisi mfethu!!

Siya: Lerato care to answer??

Me: It is complicated

I also stood up I passed Mxolisi going outside, I'm so hurt he can't answer his friends that we fought seriously hurt by this the look he us giving me is cold like ice.

I stand on the balcony crying I'm weeping a mess, I know I did him wrong but he shouldn't treat me like this.

Melo: Lerato

Her and Tshidi, Thando came to hug me.

Me: He is mad at me guys

Melo: We can see that friend

Tshidi: Shhh don't cry

Me: How can't I cry when things I this messed up
Tshidi

Thando: Were are sorry girl

Me: He hates me and I can't deal with it

Melo: So you have told him??

Me: Yes, I told him yesterday he kicked me out of
his house

Thando: That was rude girl

Me: I thought he will be thrilled to hear me saying
Mangethe but nope he went on fire

Tshidi: You know what, girl just go back in there
don't show him that you're hurt by this

Thando: Yes babe just be strong babe please

Me: Okay

Melo: So wipe your tears and go back in there

I wiped my tears then breath in and out walked back to the club I sat down and Mxolisi is back.

Muzi: You're back

Me: Yes as you can see Muzi

Nkosinati: Makoti your eyes are red you were crying??

Me: No, I had some headache but right now I'm fine

Mxolisi: Guys I have to go

He says picking his wallet and keys on top of the table.

Siya: So early

Mxolisi: I have got lot of paper to do

Bandile: Ah no dude it's Saturday and you have got paper work

Mxolisi: Yes I do have a company to run

Muzi: Mmm i see

Mxolisi: Later guys

With that said he walked out.

Siya: Someone was in a bad mood

The guys all shrugged.

Nkosinati: I will talk to him

Melo: Baby let him cool down

Nkosinati: You think so??

Melo: Yes baby

Nkosinati: Give me a kiss then I will let him cool down

Melo leaned in to give him a kiss.

Bandile: Enough guys

They stopped kissing each other.

Thando: Stop being jealous Bandile awu

Bandile: If you agreed to be my girlfriend I wouldn't be this jealous

Thando: Mxm

Siya: I think we should go

him but he shouldn't treat me like this.

I'm my to Roco Mama's it has been a long day at work and oh I almost forgotten to tell you guys the article about the Russia with was a BANG people loved it my parents are so proud of me and also I'm so proud of myself too it shows that I'm determined at my work and my reputation.

When I walked in I saw him sitting alone at the corner he didn't like corners but now I'm surprised to see him sitting there.

I went to his table and stand in front of him, he doesn't rise his head.

Mxolisi: Lerato

Me: Hi

I say as I sit down.

Mxolisi: Who said you should sit down??

Me: I'm sorry I didn't ask you

Mxolisi: Mxm

He hasn't looked at my face he continued eating.

The waitress came to us.

Waitress: What can I get for you ma'am??

Me: Can you get me some fried chicken and chips and orange juice

Waitress: Okay, and for you sir??

Mxolisi: Nothing bring the bill I'm almost done

She nodded and walked away and she came back with the bill and my food.

I started to eat and we sit in silence like are strangers, let me break the ice.

Me: Zwane I have been trying to get ahold of you for weeks

Mxolisi: What did you expect me to do??

He rises his head this time and look at me with some questioning look.

Me: To respond to my calls and messages

Mxolisi: For you to say what??

Me: To say that I regret what I said to you

He chuckled a little.

Mxolisi: You me to jump when I see your messages?? You know what I have spoiled you and soft on you for you to think that I will jump when you say something

Me: It is not what I meant Mangethe

Mxolisi: Mangethe?? I'm done talking to you with this, I'm out of here

With that said he paid the bill then walked out living hanging yoh I didn't know he could be so cold but it turned me on a little.

When I was also done eating I paid then went home.

It has been a hectic week for me it was work work but I shouldn't complain because I get paid for what I do so I'm pretty cool with that.

I just arrived at home I was at the Mall with my friends doing shopping it is end of the month so shopping is the real deal.

So I haven't talked to Mxolisi since that day when I met him at Roco Mama's so I have to send a

message of us to break ties because we are not talking anymore how about that??

I took my phone then texted Mxolisi a message.

" Mxolisi I know we are mad at me and I don't blame you for being me I'm the reason you're mad at me I should have told that the I got into your house but I didn't that instead I acted as a total freak I just kissed you, but I don't regret kissing it was like I felt that everything is to be a mess and kiss for last time so I can't stand to you being rude and cold through wards me it hurts me so bad to see you being like this me . So I decided to make things better for me and you to feel better just know that I love you so much and I can't control the feelings I have for you, I don't know what we have is a relationship or what because I don't remember me and you breaking up but it is hard to say this, but I have say this and tell you that is over between me and you.

XOXO

Your love:

Lerato Maleka"

I hesitate to tab send but I ended up tabbing it, it is for our own health and well being.

I felt the shirt that was wearing it wet, I didn't notice that I was crying but it is for the best.

I went to change and wore Mxolisi's T-shirt that he left behind, I went to cook myself seven colours meal for dinner for myself I know guys it is not Sunday but I'm craving for meal LOL.

As I was half way to my cooking I heard loud knock at the door, what the hell the person thinks to knock at my door like that?? Mxm.

I went to open only to find out the person who has nerve to knock like that is Mr Zwane himself.

Mxolisi: Lerato

He says with red eyes with popping out on his forehead.

Me: Mxolisi

Oh please help me to survive this storm coming my way I can't deal to fight with him again hell no.

He better not tell me that I suck yes I know that but he shouldn't come here to repeat it because it hurts to hear it coming from his mouth.

.

Comment and Like

.

Share

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

40 Comments or plus

.

Love Y'all

Chapter 49

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

Here he is in front of me I don't know what he wants from me because he made it clear that he doesn't want anything to do with me , you all know what I'm talking he has been ignoring my messages and my calls so what does he want now because he didn't show any interest in me when I was talking to him the other day in Roco Mama's he just stood up and leave me hanging.

He looks very serious the way he said my name sounded like someone who wants to bust out but eyy he is still handsome as ever with his light brown Chino's and white Crispy Shirt that is unbutton in the first button's with his car keys in his hands.

Mxolisi: May I come in ??

Me: Oh Uhm yeah sure come in

I step aside for him to walk in, then I close the door.
He looks around the apartment first before looking at me, then he turns to look at me.

Mxolisi: We need to talk

I fold my arms in next to my chest.

Oh really now he wants to talk after he ignored me for the whole Two weeks.

Me: About what??

Mxolisi: About the message you sent

Me: Oh

Mxolisi: Yes, so can we talk??

Me: As you can Mxolisi I can't not talk now

I say as I point my apron that I'm wearing.

Mxolisi: So are you cooking??

Me: Yes, we will talk after eating I just want to enjoy my food in peace without any disturbers of messages

Mxolisi: Okay, I hear you

Me: So should I get you anything to drink??

Mxolisi: Juice it is fine

I go to the kitchen he follows me he sit on the kitchen chairs as I pour him a glass of juice.

Me: Here is your juice

I gave him the glass.

Mxolisi: Thank you

I just give him a nod.

I continue with what I'm doing, it has been thirty minutes now nobody hasn't said anything to anyone but as I'm moving around the kitchen I can feel his eyes burning on me as I turn to look at him I found him looking at me with a serious face but this time it doesn't contain coldness or anger.

Me: Mmm

That's all I said then continued with my cooking whatever he is thinking when he is watching me it none of my business, he can think whatever he wants.

After a long time of cooking I'm done .

Me: Can you go set up the table

Mxolisi: Sure he goes to the living room to set the table I follow him with the bowls and the dishes.

Me: Will the wine be perfect for you??

Mxolisi: Yeah it will be perfect

I go back to the kitchen to fetch the bottle of wine and the glasses went back to the living room.

I dish the food for him after that I dished for myself, you see no matter what is going on between me and you if you find me eating I will dish for you.

We eat in silence and I kept on sipping my wine repeatedly and he keeps on stealing glances at me, if he has something to say to me he better it now because the food will end up choking me.

Me: Do you have something to say??

I say as I sip on my wine.

Mxolisi: Yes

Me: You better say it better the food choke me

He laughs, oh lord I missed how he laughed.

Mxolisi: You like being dramatic neh??

Me: If you may say so

Mxolisi: All I wanted to say is that the food tastes good

Me: Thank you

He shifts uncomfortably and look at me.

Mxolisi: Uhm you know

Me: Know what??

Mxolisi: You I missed your cooking so much

Me: I didn't know that

Mxolisi: Yes I did and it is a pleasure for being here eating it

Me: Mmm

Mxolisi: Yeah, but who does cook seven colors on Saturday??

Me: It is me of course

Mxolisi: Why??

Me: Because I was craving for seven colors

He chuckles.

Mxolisi: Are you sure you are not pregnant??

Me: Did you make me fall pregnant??

Mxolisi: I was just asking

Me: How could me I be pregnant, the last time I had sex it was before I had the accident

Mxolisi: You mean it has been a year and four months

Me: Yes, I'm sure I'm a virgin again

He laughs again.

Mxolisi: You're virgin Mary

I laugh with him when was the last time he made me laugh like this.

Me: You may say it like that if you want to

Mxolisi: Yes you're

Finish eating up, I clear the table.

Me: I'm going to wash the dishes you may make

yours elf comfortable in the lounge

Mxolisi: Don't you want me help you wash the dishes

Me: Don't worry I will handle them

Mxolisi: Nonsense let's go

We walk to the kitchen then he started washing the dishes and I rinse them and dry them put them in their designed place we do that in silence again.

After we're done we went to lounge he sits on the other side and me on the other side we are separated by the coffee table.

As I sit comfortably I start to play with my hands I don't know where I got that habit but I just keep on playing with them.

He clears he throat before talking.

Mxolisi: Lerato about the message you sent to me earlier

Me: What about it??

I say as I rise my head and look at him.

Mxolisi: The things you said moved me

Me: I can see that

Mxolisi: So you meant those words??

I keep quiet for a moment did I mean all the words I wrote in the message??

Me: Half of them I meant them

Mxolisi: So about ending what we had we had you were serious??

Me: I don't know

Mxolisi: What do you mean you don't know??

Me: Okay, I meant it Mxolisi

Mxolisi: Why??

Me: Mxolisi it had to be done after I told you I remember you, you just went on anger mode on me what I was supposed to do when you didn't show any interest in me when I talked to you

Mxolisi: So you saw it better to cut ties with me??

Me: Yes, I saw it as a better solution at this moment

because the way you looked at me it was like I'm disgust you or something

Mxolisi: You should have waited for me to cool down and digest all that you have told me

Me: Waited for you??

I take a deep breath because I said that in a high note.

Me: Mxolisi I waited for you for the whole two weeks the fucken two weeks and after that two weeks I tried to be get ahold of you but you treated like a bitch that you just fucked and you didn't want anything to do with it

Mxolisi: You're not a bitch Lerato, but you should have waited for me

Me: I waited for you but I had enough I couldn't wait for after the way you treated me like shit , I begged you many times but you ignored me sadly at home my parents didn't teach me to beg guys but for you I begged you because I love you but I had to reach my ending point

A tear escaped my left eye.

He stands up and comes to my side then sit next to me after that he wipe my tear with his thumb, he reaches for my hands and hold the both of them squeezing them gently.

Mxolisi: Look Rato you're not a bitch you're Mangethe's woman you're not a bitch babe I regret treating you the way I treated you my love I treated you unfairly and badly now I understand your situation that you didn't remember me when you woke up honestly speaking it hurt me seeing the woman you love not remembering you like you never existed in her life, but when you told me you have regained your memory I acted like a jerk and a king of one of them

Me: But you acted like you didn't care about me

Mxolisi: Because I was acting like a bastard Rato my love I love you I teared you apart and I know you have good intentions of me , baby forgive me I prepared to sacrifice my life for you to forgive me I'm being you for mercy from the bottom of my

heart

Me: So have you moved on remember I told you to move on with your life??

Mxolisi: I haven't moved on with my life Rato

Me: Do you have a girlfriend??

Ask with a cracky voice and look down looking the way he held my little hands with his strong hands.

He keeps quiet, and look down.

Me: Mangethe I asked a question do you have a girlfri.....

I didn't finish that words he just attack me with a kiss and I ended up moaning so hard, he pulls out as I was still enjoying it.

He chuckles shaking his head.

Mxolisi: Yes, Rato I have a girlfriend

Me: Oh

I say with a disappointment he has a girlfriend.

Mxolisi: Yes I do have a girlfriend is sitting in front

of me thinking I'm talking about someone else
I giggle.

Mxolisi: She is even giggling here in front of me,
Rato what we have is permanent I didn't take that
it's over thing by heart I love you Lerato Maleka I
would rather be alone than to have someone to
sleep in the bedside you slept in

He just made me melt.

Mxolisi: Rato my love Mam'Mangethe please
forgive Mangethe for being a jerk and acting a
spoiled brat

I nodded with a huge smile in my face.

Mxolisi: I can't hear you phela Rato

He says with a biggest grin in his handsome face.

Me: Yes I forgive you please I give you my heart
because my heart ain't for sale and It is crazy how I
love you more than myself but be careful it ain't
good for my health

Mxolisi: I won't play with your heart Rato if I hurt
your heart I will be hurting mine too

Me: Thank you Mangethe

I say with a smile on my lips.

We look at each in the eyes without breaking contact it is like we are searching for each other in our eyes this is the beautiful moment right here.

He comes closer to me still looking deeply in my eyes and I also do the same thing I come close to him, I place my forehead into his then we start to kiss each other slowly and gently.

I can feel this kiss is getting fired up and very intense I wrap my hands around his neck he places his arms in my waist I already feel shocking weaves through out my body and my breathing rate has changed the butterflies I'm feeling is out of this world.

He moves his hands smoothly on my back, he roughly grabs me to sit on top of him I can already feel his boner and shit that made to be turned on I'm sure I'm even wet down there, I found my hands unbuckling his belt while he is grabbing my ass I undo his Chino button and unzip his pants he

removes my hand quickly as he lifts my hands to take off my T-shirt I'm left with my bra, I unbutton his shirt then take it off.

I moan loud and I place my right hand in his pants as my left hand is holding onto his neck my right hand travels to his balls and I gently squeeze them he groans as he take off my bra and he place his mouth in boob sucking it hard and the other hand is squeezing, rubbing and pinching my nipple that makes be more turned on as hell.

He stands up with me on top of him and walks upstairs to my bedroom placing me on top of the bed nicely his kisses travels to my neck as his hands takes off my thong and my pants at the same time after that he stands up to take of his pants and his boxer there Mangethe comes out pointing at me so hard with veins around it with precum coming out off it, is it me or my eyes telling me that Mangethe is now became bigger than before??

He settle himself between me as he sucks my breast he goes down on me as he open my legs wider to allow him to place his head in my honeypot,

he dips his tongue on my clit then bite and sucks it slowly.

He continues to fuck me with his tongue as I held onto his head because the feeling I'm feeling is of pleasure as I moan louder then I cab feel myself building up.

Me: I'm going to cum

I say with a lower voice.

Mxolisi: Cum for me babe

I let my body lose as I pour all my juices on his face, he clears me up with his tongue and he came up on face licking his lips.

Mxolisi: You still taste good

I giggle as he start to kiss me but halfway he stopped but look deep in my eyes as look into his.

Mxolisi: I missed you

Me: I missed you too

He unexpectedly entered me without any warning and I closed my eyes

Me: Ahhh!

He starts to move nice and slowly , lord the drought is over I missed having him deeply buried inside of me this is the greatest feeling ever.

Me: Ohhh!!

I say breathlessly and a tear of pleasure came out, I can feel increasing his pace he goes in deeper.

Mxolisi: This is for teasing while we are having a serious conversation

Me: Ahhh... wh...what??

Mxolisi: For say fucken

He goes faster and deeper inside of me as dig my nails deeper in his skin.

Mxolisi: Shit Rato!!!

He groans as he take my left leg on top of his shoulder and continues making love to me and we haven't loss any eye contact, have you felt pleasure and ended up crying because it?? That's what I'm doing Mxolisi is making me feel things.

I feel my legs vibrating and I know I'm going to cum.

Me: I'm gonna cum!!!

I cum joyfully releasing all my juices still Mxolisi doesn't stop he kept on thrusting in me through my cum so you can imagine how nasty it is, and he takes my another leg places in his other shoulder both my legs are on this shoulders so you can imagine how Strong he is.

His eyes becomes red and smaller not to forget his sweat is dripping on me I feel his body tense up I know he going to cum, after saying that in my thoughts then he cums inside of me.

Mxolisi: Ah shit!!

He swears louder.

But he doesn't stop until I can't feel my legs after he throws himself next to me breathing out heavily.

Me: You were trying to kill me Nigga??

Mxolisi: Mangethe missed you

I lay my head on top of his chest listening to his heart, oh missed to hear his sound of the man I love

truly.

In the morning when I wake up his is not besides me I stretch myself smiling.

Me: Oh Mxolisi neh

I step out of the bed then when I try to walk.

Me: Shit!!

I roared, my honeypot is sore he really worked me last night.

I take the rope that is on top of the chair and wear it then walk smoothly down the stairs, oh their he is on his boxers only talking on his phone.

I wrap my hands around in waist from behind, he turns and look at me smiling.

Mxolisi: Dude I'm sure you didn't bring down my house??

He laughs.

Mxolisi: Sure later

He hangs up and he kissed my forehead.

Mxolisi: Morning

Me: Morning Zwane

Mxolisi: Slept well??

Me: Like an angel

Mxolisi: I'm glad to hear that my love

Me: And I'm glad sleeping in your arms all night

Mxolisi: It is my pleasure, come let's make breakfast then

He held my hand as we walk to the kitchen.

Mxolisi: Rato why are you limping??

Me: Akr you decided to go ghetto on me

I say sulking.

Mxolisi: Ghetto on you??

Me: Yes

Mxolisi: I will like to see you go ghetto on me

He says with a naughty smirk on his lips.

Me: Mmm let me see, right now I'm sore so I can't

Mxolisi: Oh looks like I did a great job after one year and four months of not getting some

He winks at me as we start doing our breakfast.

I just smile at him.

We are now eating on top of the kitchen counter .

Mxolisi: You know I just wanted to punch that asshole

Me: Which asshole??

Mxolisi: That Thato boy who was kissing you on top of the kitchen counter in Russia

I giggle I just don't know what to say to him.

Mxolisi: J ust keep on giggling Rato

Me: What should I say??

Mxolisi: Mxm watching him kissing you like that it made angry

Me: I saw that

Mxolisi: I love you Rato

Me: I love you too

Mxolisi: You're still my girlfriend right??

Me: As you said you didn't take that it's over part seriously, so I guess I'm still your girlfriend

Mxolisi: Thank you that all I ever wanted to hear

He kisses my hands.

Mxolisi: Babe we have to go to my house

Me: Why???

Mxolisi: Because Bandile decided to throw a pool party my house last night

Me: So before you coming here you at a pool party??

Mxolisi: Yes

Me: So why didn't you stay??

Mxolisi: I was moved by your message babe

Me: Oh I see, let's go bath then we shall go to your house

We stand up, he waited for me to do the bed then had shower together and a innocent one.

We arrive at Mxolisi's house inside the yard it is full

of alcohol bottles and I have to say that it was blasting here but Mxolisi is left the party to be with me.

Mxolisi: Babe what are you smiling for??

Me: It is nothing

Mxolisi: It is about last night??

Me: I think so

Mxolisi: Mmm

He opens his big wooden door only to be welcomed by a mess.

Me: Mmm it shows it was lit here

Mxolisi: You can say that again babe

Me: Who is going to clean here??

Mxolisi: I will call the cleaning company babe

Me: Eyy why don't say they my must here because it was their party

Voice: Ma'am don't you say that

Oh that's Tshidi walking down the stairs with Muzi.

Me: You're the party planners

Tshidi: So why there's cleaning companies for??

Me: For cleaning but...

Tshidi: Exactly babe

Mxolisi: Mfethu Muzi what happened after I left

Muzi: Mfethu the pool party went on

Mxolisi: Can see you crashed my house down

Nkosinati comes down with Melo.

Nkosinati: Bafo stop complaining your house is still standing

Mxolisi: Heee wena Nkosinati

Melo: Mmm the hangover

Me: I thought you can handle it

Melo: Nathi kept on telling I should have the time of my life and he will make the mixture of hangover but look at him now

Nkosinati: Ah baby don't you tell them our secrets

Melo: Mxm

Tshidi: Wait a minute

Muzi: For what babe??

Tshidi: Lerato who you came with??

Me: With Mxolisi

Tshidi: Eh okay

Mxolisi: Where is Bandile??

Muzi: I'm sure he still sleeping upstairs

Me: And where is Thando??

Melo: Still sleeping as well

Me: Tshidi can I talk to you for a minute??

Tshidi: Yeah sure

We went to the kitchen.

Tshidi: So what's up??

Me: Do you have some morning after pills

Tshidi: Haaa

She screamed loudly.

Me: Shhh you are making noise Tshidi

Tshidi: So you and Mxolisi

Me: Yes Tshidi we made up

Tshidi: Oh my god, give me the details babe

Me: Here is not the time to tell you the details

Tshidi: Mxm

Me: Tshidi give me the pills geez

Tshidi: Let's fetch them upstairs

We up the stairs to fetch the pills but when the other
guestroom we hear loud moans.

Me: Haibo it is getting down in here

Tshidi: Let's go and listen

We stand near the door and listen.

Voice: Ahh Bandile faster!!!

Voice: Shit Thando!!

We grasped and looked each other like what the
fuck Thando and Bandile.

Me: Friend Tom at last got Jerry

I whisper.

Tshidi: And they are eating cheese

She whispers back.

We laugh in a low tone passing the bedroom going to the bedroom Tshidi was sleeping.

Me: What happened between Thando and Bandile looks like they're enjoying themselves

Tshidi: Hayii you never know

She shrugs.

Tshidi: Here is your pills

Me: Thank you

We walk seems like the party is over, Tshidi went to join the others and I went to the kitchen to drink the pill after that I went back the lounge.

After few minutes enters the room with her hair messed me and look at each other shrugging.

Thando: Hey guys

She says sitting down on the one sitter couch as

soon as after Thando sits down Bandile appears stretching himself.

Bandile: What a long night

Mxolisi: Here is the party planner Rato

Me: I can see that and it turned out pretty well

Tshidi nudges me.

Thando: Tell not to drink again

Tshidi: Mmm yeah but I thought the vitamins and the minerals you have got this morning have healed you from the hangover.

We all turn and look at Tshidi but I'm trying hard to laugh.

Bandile: Uhm... Let go and bath

Mxolisi: In fact the rest of y'all go and bath we are going to clean up the house

Bandile: Dude I'm tired

Tshidi: Sure you do after dancing last night and it got worse because this morning did some exercises, so I feel you babe

Bandile shakes his head standing up, they all went upstairs to bath then came after 30 minutes then we start cleaning up the house the whole time Tshidi was onto Thando and Bandile's case but I kept telling her to shut up she didn't shut the hell up.

Me and Mxolisi throw ourselves on top of the bed, our friends just left after a long day of having them all day crying about the hangover.

Me: What a long day Yoh

Mxolisi: But it was fun having you next me

Me: I really enjoy it to the fullest Zwane

He smiles.

Mxolisi: So what's up with Tshidi who was onto Thando and Bandile??

Me: I don't know

Mxolisi: Rato tell me why?? I know the reason why she was acting like that

Me: It should be Bandile telling you that

I say I close the door of the ensuite bathroom , I strip

naked as step into the shower after that I am take the towel wrapping around my naked body I went back to the bedroom I find Mxolisi facing the ceiling he stands up as he sees me.

Mxolisi: I should go to shower too since Rato is looking all sorts of fresh

Me: I'm always fresh Mangethe

He kisses my forehead and makes his to the bathroom.

Mxolisi: I know babe you're always fresh

I lotion myself after that I waited Mxolisi to come out, he finally comes out with a towel around his waist.

I bite my lower lip.

Mxolisi: Why are you looking at me like that

Me: Like what??

Mxolisi: With a naughtiness facial expression and biting your lower lip and you know what happens to me when you bite your lower lip

I stand up to stand in front of him as I trace my nails on his chest.

Me: Hmm what I do to you neh

I say as I undo his towel and I push him on top the bed.

Mxolisi: Rato what are you doing??

Me: I want to go on Ghetto on you

I say as I drop my towel on the floor and get on top of him without penetrating.

I start to smooch him while my other hand is playing with his balls.

Mxolisi: Fuck!!

He swears out of breath.

I hold Mangethe is hard as a rock the way I want him to be, I gave him a hand job about ten minutes as feel him tense up and closing his eyes.

There we go he cums, he opens his eyes.

Mxolisi: Thank you

I just give him a nod I climb on top of Mangethe.

I sink down on him fuck he is so big.

Me: Ohhh

I moan as my honeypot swallows him all in me, I take some time to ride for me to accommodate him inside of me so I start to move grinding on top him.

I increase the pace as he swears and calling my name, I smile to myself with sweat dripping on top of him that's where I want him to be calling my name like nobody's business praising me like I'm the only girl in the world.

.

Comment and Like

.

Share

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

40 Comments or plus

.

Please don't report this

.

Love Y'all

Chapter 50

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

You know the feeling of being safe around someone you who loves you whole heartily, that's what I'm feeling being in his arms there is peace and I'm safe.

Thus guy right here makes my world go round and round the thought of losing him makes me cringe

and I almost lost him but now I'm very happy I have found my happy place in him.

I'm laying on top of him with my head on his muscular chest listening to his heartbeat beating faster we just finished having four rounds on the couch he is brush my my naked back doing circles on it.

Mxolisi: That was good Rato

Me: I know right

Mxolisi: Mmm I have admit that you can ride me in a ghetto style

I giggle.

Me: It was pay back phela you went on ghetto to me last night

Mxolisi: I was just reminding you that there is no one can make love to you they I do

Me: You sure did reminded me that Zwane

Mxolisi: I never knew you could be this naughty on top of me my love

Me: Did you like it??

Mxolisi: No I don't like it

Me: Oh

Mxolisi: I love it babe

Me: Is that so??

Mxolisi: Yes, let's go to the bedroom and shower
maybe we could do another round in there

Me: I will take the offer of showering but on another
round I can't yoh do you want to finish me of??

Mxolisi: Come on baby I will be gentle

Me: J ust take me upstairs and stop talking too
much

Mxolisi: So I ain't getting one??

Me: If you be a good boy and take me upstairs
maybe you will get a piece of me

Mxolisi: Oh yes ma'am

I can hear the sound of excitement in his voice, this
guy is not getting enough me.

He takes me in the bridal style and walk up the stairs and went to shower together funny enough he didn't even try anything funny or anything.

I take a robe after showering but he stops me.

Me: Ah why are you stopping me??

Mxolisi: We are sleeping naked tonight

Me: Haa Zwane

I laugh.

Mxolisi: In fact from now on when you're in my house you sleep naked

Me: But..

Mxolisi: I'm not taking a no for an answer Babe

Me: Mmm

I say looking at his Dick pointing at me.

Mxolisi: Rato!!

He snaps me out my thoughts.

Me: How will I sleep naked, while he is pointing at me??

He looks down on himself and chuckles.

Mxolisi: Rato he needs to be fed

Me: I thought you even forgot

I say walking away from him and he follows me to the bed.

Mxolisi: How will I forget about that Rato no

Me: Mxm

I open their covers and get in face the opposite way.

Mxolisi: Come lay head on my chest

I kept quiet and pretend that I'm asleep.

Mxolisi: I know you're not asleep cone

He wraps his arms around me and Mangethe pokes, I turn around as he lay on his back and I place my head on his chest.

Mxolisi: I wish I could have you in my arms forever

My love

Me: Me too Mangethe

Mxolisi: I almost lost you the thought of losing you

it makes me insane

I chuckle.

Me: You know I said that to myself few minutes ago but I didn't you use the word "insane" I used "cringe"

Mxolisi: Which shows we connect with each other

Me: Maybe who in knows, I gotta sleep tomorrow I'm going to work

Mxolisi: No I disagree with that

Me: Mxolisi you don't give up don't you???

Mxolisi: Not before I get what I want

He says getting on top of me, He spreads my legs wider for him to get in.

Me: So take what you want then

Mxolisi: Hell yeah I will my love

He says in a husky voice.

He rubs Mangethe on my entrance he keeps on teasing me while kissing, I just want him to be buried inside of me but he is teasing me I pulled out

of the kiss.

Me: Please!!

Mxolisi: Please what??

Me: Please get inside of me and stop teasing me

He laughs in the low tone.

Mxolisi: I'm teasing you??

Damn I'm so wet down there probably there is a river flowing but he playing with my feelings.

Me: Yes you do

Mxolisi: Mmm

At last he enters me slowly while looking deep in my eyes.

Me: Ahhh mmm

I moan as a tear escape my eye.

Mxolisi: Are you crying

He says moving slower but digging deeper.

I nod.

Me: Yes it feels so good

The rest is history you know what I'm talking about.

He throws himself next to me breathing heavily.

Mxolisi: Thank you my love

He says kissing my sweaty forehead, I can't believe we had another two rounds again which means we had Six rounds in one night what??? I said Six rounds shit that's a lot of shit.

Me: We should thank each other

Mxolisi: Mmm

We kept quiet for a moment just to catch our breath.

Me: I thought Lethu was your girlfriend do you know what

Mxolisi: I saw how you looked at her it was like you want to cry

Me: Phela mina I really believed that she was your girlfriend

Mxolisi: You weren't okay that's why you thought that

Me: Mmm

Mxolisi: Lerato I never moved on with my life I never had a girlfriend besides you my love I will never do such thing or do anything to hurt you intentionally, I knew you will can back to me I waited for you to remember even though I acted like an ass when you told me you remember me

He takes a deep sigh.

Mxolisi: And I still regret doing that to you even today

Me: Zwane I forgave you so stop blaming yourself of that okay??

Mxolisi: You really did??

Me: Yes I forgave you long time ago so don't stress yourself about that please

Mxolisi: If you say so then,let's sleep my love

Me: Tomorrow morning I have go to my place

Mxolisi: Shhh sleep

I closed my eyes while he wraps his arms around

me but I can tell that he is really thinking hard, but let me sleep I have long day.

I woke early in the morning shit I'm still tired but maybe I will be refreshed after shower, Mxolisi is deep asleep next to me he looks so peaceful when he is sleeping.

I got out of bed I took his shirt and wear it, I went downstairs to make breakfast for us.

As I'm still cooking I feel warm hands around me and a hit of warm breath on my neck.

Me: Mmm you are awake??

Mxolisi: Yes

Me: Mmm

Mxolisi: Why did you wake me up??

Me: You were looking peaceful so I didn't want to disturb your dreams

Mxolisi: Thank you because I was dreaming about you

Me: What you were dreaming??

I ask as I dish for ourselves.

Mxolisi: No I can't tell you

Me: Okay I bet it was beautiful dream

Mxolisi: It was the best

I turn around to give him a plate but jeez I'm I only see a naked man in front of me.

Me: J eez Mxolisi get something to wear

Mxolisi: Come on babe just chill

He laughs at me.

Me: Arg nka(take)

I gave him his plate then we have breakfast peacefully with lots of laughing I even forgot that he is naked.

After breakfast we went to bath I look at him while he is dressing up on his jeans and dark brown shirt with navy blue blazer, he looks very hot.

He takes me to my apartment to change and take my work related things after that he drops me at work.

Oh there is Linda smiling as I walk in and looking beautiful as always she knows everyone's businesses except mine I don't let anyone at work know about my life even though people are looking at me trying to find something to write about.

Me: Good morning

Linda: Hy girl

Me: How are you??

Linda: I'm good and you??

Me: I'm pretty good

Linda: And you're glowing

I blush looking down.

Me: Thank you Linda

Linda: And to add on those hickeys on your neck

Me: Uhm... hickeys

Linda: Yes and it shows you had a pretty good weekend

She says winking at me smiling.

Me: Arg... do you have any messages for me??

Linda: Take here

Me: Thank you bye

Linda: Later

I went to my working station and started to work today I have interview three people so in the morning I interview two people then after lunch one person.

My lunch time came I took my bags went to see my doctor to get me three months injection luckily when I got there, there was no line so the doctor injected me.

After that I still had time I went to grab a bite at steers then went back to work.

Me and the girls we're having dinner after work so after interviewing the last person I went to meet up with my friends at Ocean Basket.

I find the already waiting for me.

Me: Hi girls

I say as I sit down next to Melo.

Tshidi: You're always late

Me: Ah babe by one minute

Tshidi: You'll be late in your own wedding

Thando and Melow chuckles.

Me: Mxm

Tshidi: So the two of you we need some feedback on what went down on the weekend

Thando: What feedback??

Tshidi: So you are asking, we start with you

Thando: About what??

Tshidi: About what me and Lerato heard in the guest bedroom yesterday

Melo: What did you hear guys??

Me: You moaning "Faster faster Bandile" and Bandile was like "Oh shit Thando"

Thando puts her hand on her mouth and it seems like she didn't know that me and Tshidi know what

she was doing with Bandile.

Melo: Haibo girls this is news to me

Tshidi: It was news to us too especially hearing them

Me: You traumatized us

Thando: Come on guys

Melo: So what's going on between you and Bandile??

Thando: We just had sex or we just fucked

Melo: Mmm girl

Tshidi: So what's going to happen to the two of you??

Thando: I don't know because I have been ignoring him ever since that happened

Me: Haibo girl why did you end up in his bed??

Thando: I get I needed to be fucked I guess

Tshidi: Babe do you know you are playing with Bandile's feelings??

Thando: But how??

Melo: You remember he told you that he loves you and all that stuff but here you're ignoring him

Me: How do you feel about him Thando??

Thando: I don't know I just have mixed emotions I guess

Tshidi: I think you give him a chance and see where this thing takes you guys

Thando: You think so phela I don't want to get hurt again

Melo: I don't think Bandile would hurt you intentionally

Thando: I will think about it

Me: Good!!

Thando: So guys you ain't to ask me how was it??

Tshidi: We already know friend, but tell us plus we were ain't the ones who was getting fucked in there

She says winking at her.

Thando: So it was AMAZING and HOT yoh I couldn't stop thinking about him he knows his game damn

haa

Me: Mmm you see why we say you should give each other a chance

Thando: Yeah right I said I will think about it, enough about me wena Lerato care to explain those hickeys are for??

Me: Okay guys, me and Mxolisi made up we fixed things

Melo: Congratulations girl

Me: Thank you, so he came to my apartment living you guys to party like the world was coming to an end in his house, we talked about our mistakes and we're back to normal

Tshidi: Ended up having sex??

Me: Yes we had sex I missed him and he missed me too

Thando: And fucking like rabbits

I chuckle.

Me: No honey, we don't have fuck we make love

Tshidi: HUUU friend and come to ask pills to me

Me: Whatever Tshidi we're just happy together

Suddenly we hear Melo breaking down crying.

Me: Melo what's wrong??

Melo: We know it hurts for Me to see you guys doing good on your relationships but I'm not saying I'm jealous but I'm happy for you guys to see you smile and happy, but mine is sinking ship

She talks without stopping or slowing down.

Tshidi: Babe slow down

Melo: Your sex life is amazing but mine is in pieces me and Nathi we can't have sex because of me it has been one year me being with Nathi but haven't been intimate with him, he is even giving up on us

Thando: Girl what's happening with you when you are the problem with having sex with him??

We are now surrounding her holding her hand.

She just shakes her head.

Tshidi: Do want to talk about it??

Melo: No I can't

Me: You will tell us when you're ready okay

Melo: No I can't I don't want you guys to feel pity for me

With that said she stood up with tears crying in her cheeks leaving us hanging.

Me: Guys we should leave I don't think we will cope

Thando: Yeah what's happening with Melo??

Me: We don't know I will go check up on her

Tshidi: I will come tomorrow maybe she doesn't want people around her so you can go back check up on her

Me: Yes, let's go

We paid for our orders then went our separate ways.

What's happening with Melo I can see that what's happening is breaking her slowly and I know she won't be able to lose Nkosinathi in such way.

When I arrive at my apartment I went to shower and took my overnight bag with my laptop I need to edit

my today's interviews, after that I went Melo's apartment.

I knock no answer I knock again.

Melo: Leave me alone!!!

Me: Open up it is me Lerato

Melo: I don't want to talk

Me: Please babe open

The door swings open.

Her eyes are puffy and red shot blood eyes and she sniffs.

I attack her with an embrace.

Me: Babe

She leads us to the lounge and I sit next to her and she throws herself in my arms crying and I ended up joining her crying because I really don't like to see one of my friends hurt.

Melo: Don't ask I don't want to talk about it

Me: Okay

I kept on going back and fourth shushing her cause she will end up having a mad headache.

Me: Let's get to sleep

We stand up going to her bedroom, I tuck her in as I was about to walk out she says something.

Melo: Please to leave me, come cuddle with me

Me: Anything for you my baby

I say as I get in and cuddling with her.

Melo: Me and Nathi used to do this now he is drifting away from me

Me: Shhh sleep friend just sleep

After few minutes she felt asleep and slept, opened the cover slowly to get out.

I went downstairs to finish my work, so far I managed to complete two articles that's when my phone rings oh it is my Mom.

Me: Hy Mom

Mom: Ore nyei Mom (You say nyei Mom)

Me: Mom what's wrong with you??

Mom: Ota neng haye?? (When are you coming home??)

Me: Mom I will come this weekend

Mom: Good I want you here on Friday night we miss you

Me: I know Mom I miss you family too everything is just hectic at the moment

Mom: Hakena taba hore o busy or not I want you here!! (I don't care that you are busy or not I want you here)

Me: I hear you mom no need to shout at me

Mom: Okay Goodnight

Me: You called for...

Titititit.

What she hang up on me, she just called me just for me to come home Mom is really dramatic Yaz yoh.

I focused on my last article, I'm so tired and it has been a long day I felt sleepy then boom lights out

for me.

I'm awoken by my phone ringing I didn't bother to check who's calling.

Me: Mmm

Mxolisi: Babe you're asleep??

Me: I ended sleeping while I was editing my article and you are asleep??

He chuckles a bit.

Mxolisi: No, I'm busy with my sketches

Me: Mmm

Mxolisi: I went to check you earlier but I didn't find you where are you??

Me: I'm at Melo's place she going rough pace between her and Nkosinati so I'm here for her

Mxolisi: Yeah Nkosinati told me too, you are a good friend my love

Me: Am I??

Mxolisi: Yes, you're every supportive that's why I

It has been one hell of two weeks, last week I went home as I promised to, I told my parents that we have fixed things with Mxolisi they're so excited about that. My siblings my money suckers they're still alive kicking and running sucking my money like nobody else business, shame they were happy to see as my usual self.

Sigh.

Melo has been the same nothing has changed she has been locking herself in the house going to work then comes home to eat junk food and drinking lots of wine, we have tried to talk to her but she doesn't want to talk.

I hope today she will talk because we're now sitting in her dirty lounge full of empty takeaways and pizza boxes.

Thando: Girl this apartment needs some spring cleaning

Tshidi: Thando you are always taking shit

Melo: It is fine guys

She gives us a fake smile.

Me: Babe we're here you called said wanted to talk

Melo: I'm ready to tell what's happening with me

Thando: Are you??

Tshidi: You we won't force you to do something you don't want to do

Melo: I have to tell you this

Me: The stage is yours talk

She smiles.

Melo: Tshidi and Lerato you guys actually knows most of my relationship didn't last for a long time

Me: Yes we know

Melo: The reason why they didn't last long because I'm the problem I couldn't have sex with my ex boyfriends because of what happened in the past

Thando: What do you mean when you say in the past??

Tears starts to flow on her cheeks and she is even shaking.

Melo: It is because...

Me: Because what babe??

Melo: I was RAPED!!!

She says screaming we run to her to make a group hug.

Who's that cruel man who did this to my friend, he crushed the little girl in her the girl who was supposed to enjoy her life to the fullest.

He destroyed her, shamed her life into pieces her confidence that she had and her purity.

He taken all her INNOCENCE!!!

.

Comment and Like

.

Share

.

•

•

•

•

•

•

•

•

•

•

40 or plus Comments

•

•

•

•

•

•

.

Love Y'all

Chapter 51

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

I wonder who actually did this to her the person who raped her has broken her so much that she can't even be intimate with her partner.

Melo has been introvert when it comes to her sexual relationships or her sexual life even God knows we don't know who took her virginty but we just know she is not a virgin, we tried to ask her about that all she does is to change the topic she tries in her best way to avoid this topic when the tables turns to her but we let it slide.

We haven't said anything we are just shocked and

sad at same time, honestly I don't know what to say to her all I do is to stand up and sit next to her and hold her the girls later comes to sit next to her as well.

Thando: What do you mean raped Mamello??

She says with glossy eyes filled with tears.

Melo looks at her.

Melo: I was raped Thando!!

She says with a high tone.

Tshidi: We are sorry friend like really sorry

Melo: Nothing can heal the pain that I'm feeling right now he destroyed me

Me: When did this happen babe??

She clears his throat and sniffs several times then she looks deep into my eyes.

Melo: It was during June holidays when I visited my grandparents with my parents but it was time for them to go back home so we had some little bit of family reunion, I decided that I stay with my

grandparents until the June Holidays are over. After one week I released my uncle hasn't left and he was busy giving me hugs while he fans his dirty hands on my ass and squeeze it or sometimes spanks my ass but I didn't tool him seriously because I trusted him and I was 13 years old I didn't even notice he giving me red flags because I was blind and young to see that my uncle is turning against me, I didn't take it seriously until the day when my grandparents went to some community meeting I wa taking a nap in my bedroom that's when I feel someone touching my thighs I opened my eyes only to see him with respect eyes looking at me like I'm some sort of some juicy meat, I shifted very fast away from him he pulled roughly and pinned on top of the bed.

She starts weeping a mess.

Melo: I can't carry on

Me: Babe just be free and talk

Melo: He ripped the dress I was that was favorite dress that my parents brought for me on my

birthday, he also ripped my panties as I tried to stop him but he was so powerful as his other hand got both of my hands on top of my head, i tried cry for help but nobody heard me or they ignored my cries I don't know, I could hear him unbuckle his belt after that he forcedly took his manhood inside of my asshole I screamed he closes my mouth with his hand the he started to move roughly as he said to me everything is going to be alright I shouldn't tell anyone about our little secret or else he will kill me

Oh my poor friend she was molested by her own uncle the uncle she would feel safe around him.

Melo: After he was done fucking my ass he wore his pants then left me lying there helpless in my bed full of blood that came from my asshole, I didn't got out of the room the whole when my grandparents arrived I could hear him telling them that I'm not feeling well. Another time he came to my room during the night it was my last night my grandparents house he just covered my mouth before I could even shout, and he just took out his penis and shove it inside of me telling me that he

will my parents if I say something to anyone even his wife he went on more rough bit by bit and I didn't have the power to fight back

Tshidi: Friend I know sorry won't fix anything but are here for you don't bottle yourself

Me: Do you want to continue to talk??

She gives me a nod.

Melo: I have to take this all out it is too heavy for me I can feel that will lose Nathi

Thando: Did you tell your parents??

Melo: They started noticing that I don't feel around my dad or any other man,so they asked me what's wrong it wasn't easy to tell them but I ended up telling them

Tshidi: Do they know that person who raped you is your uncle??

Melo: At first I didn't tell them who raped me so I told them that I was raped

Me: Where is your Uncle now??

I have noticed that every time we mention her uncle she becomes so uneasy and she just let the tears flow.

Melo: He is.... he is in jail

Tshidi: Mmm what is he doing in jail or you ended up telling your parents??

Melo: I ended up telling them because I had to tell them or he will end up raping every time he is visiting my father

She says that in a low voice I could feel this rape did a number on her honestly.

Me: Friend thus is very hard, how did your parents feel about this??

Melo: They were very shattered even my father wanted to kill him, but they stopped him

Tshidi: How many years he will be spending in jail??

Melo: They gave him 10 years I heard that he has been a good boy so at jail so he might get out very soon, I'm scared of him

Me: Shhh don't cry babe

Melo: I just can't hold my tears this is hurting me
you see why I'm lawyer because of what happened
to me we deserve justice

Me: I totally understand that friend

Thando: How did his wife felt about all of this??

Melo: She called me a bitch she hates me except
their children they understand my situation, she
even said I forced myself to uncle Thuso i always
wanted him

Me: How could she say that to you were just 13 year
old girl who didn't anything about forcing yourself to
her husband

I was boiling how could she say that to her she
doesn't want to admit that her husband did a bad
thing.

Tshidi: She is nasty like her husband

Melo: How will I tell Nathi about this??

Me: We will be with every step of the way Mamello
we are friends in bad times too okay??

She Nodded.

Melo: I think should tell him tomorrow or else I will lose him

Thando: We will be with you okay??

Tshidi: Do you want us to be with you when you tell him??

Melo: Yes I need a strong support I will really appreciate for you guys to be there for me

Me: Okay we hear you

Tshidi: Yoh let's just stop with sad things I will become more angry and emotional

Melo: Yeah let's just watch movies and I want comedy movies I need to just laugh

Mmm Melo she is trying too hard to be strong but she is still hurt by this.

Thando: I agree to you to that

Me: Before we watch the movies we all know that Nkosinati likes to spend his weekends at Mxolisi's house so well will meet him there right

Melo: Yeah

Oh my poor friend.

Melo: Let's get started then

We snuggled ourselves in the couch with a blanket, until the movie is over for us to go home we had so much fun even forgot the news that Melo told us few hours ago this I so really sad I wonder how will Nkosinathi or Nathi will react to this.

Thando: Bitches we have to go it is late

She says checking the time on her wrist watch.

Tshidi: Yes, we'll meet at Mxolisi's house in the afternoon

Me: I think it is the best we go early what is going to happen tomorrow needs so much time and space

Melo: I also think so

She sounded like she is about to cry.

Tshidi: So in that case Chao Melo just be strong neh

Thando: Yes, bye

Me: Bye friend we will see you tomorrow

I say as I take my handbag on top of the coffee table.

Melo: Lerato can you please stay with me??

I looked at Thando and Tshidi.

Thando: It is cool Lerato you can stay with her we understand

Tshidi: Yeah she is close to you more than us even I won't get surprised when we could find out that you are siblings or twins

We just laughed at her.

Me: Okay then I will stay Mamello

Thando: She needs one of us

Tshidi: Yeah let's go Thando and leave these twins

Thando: Bye love you guys

That walked out and left, we sit in silence without talking to each other but the funny part we just looked at each other's eyes, but we ended up bursting out laughing.

Me: Why are we laughing??

Melo: I don't know

She shrugged.

We laughed again but this time Melo ended crying, I went to her to hug her.

Me: I'm sorry friend

Melo: Lerato I'm going to lose Nathi

Me: No no you won't lose him

Melo: I'm damaged he won't see me as Mamello he knows

Me: Friend that man loves you he won't leave you because of this okay he loves you and you also know that

Melo: He can't be in a relationship with a broken woman like me I'm broken Lerato into glass pieces

Me: No he will love you no matter what happens okay??

Melo: We don't know Melo

Me: I understand your situation but I know Zwane men loves unconditionally trust me I know

Melo: And Mxolisi is the living proof

Me: Yes, Mxolisi is the living proof of the loving Zwane men so Nkosinati will never leave you

Melo: Okay we will see

Me: Yes let's go and sleep

We went to bed then cuddled with each other singing Zany Malik Let me.

The following morning we bathed then we had breakfast together she even browed me some clothes we are both size 36 and chubby ass you would swear that Nkosinati and Mxolisi planned on dating woman that are sexy, yes we're damn sexy!!!!

We are on our way to Mxolisi's house if we don't find Nkosinati there we will call him to come to Mxolisi's house just to save the petrol.

Luckily we found the Thando and Tshidi already arrived in the drive way, we spot Nkosinati's car outside the garage which means he is here.

We knock at the door only to find out that is Nkosinati who opens the door.

Nkosinathi: Hy

Us: Hi Nkosinathi

Melo: Hi Nathi

He turns walk away clicking his tongue and we let ourselves in.

Oh they are just chilling together with Mangethe.

Me: Hy Zwane

He turns around to look at our side and when he sees me he smiles.

Mxolisi: Rato

He says standing up to give me a hug.

Me: Mmm you smell nice

Mxolisi: I always smell nice my love

Me: Oh mxm

Mxolisi: I only smell nice for you only you know that

He says leaning in giving me a hot kiss until someone clears a throat.

Thando: Are we invisible??

I just chuckled.

Me: Come on Thando

Voice: Eyy Mxolisi I can hear girls voice are you cheating on Lerato I will kill you

That's a woman voice and it is very familiar to my ears and it comes from the kitchen.

Mxolisi: Mom Lerato is here I'm not cheating on her

Oh it his Mom, oh my god she is here and I'm only wearing jeans and crops I'm dead mos.

MaZwane: You better be telling the truth

I can hear the voice coming closer to the lounge.

MaZwane: Because I will cut those things you call balls

We just laughed at her she does know balls and we are waiting for her to enter the lounge.

MaZwane: You are busy laughing I'm coming for you Lerato is my only Mako....

She didn't finish her sentence we she entered the lounge her eyes were met by mine.

MaZwane: Makoti wami

She says opening her arms for me to hug me.

Me: Hi Ma

I say as I break the hug.

MaZwane: Makoti are you well??

She says touching me all over my face.

Me: Ma I'm fine

MaZwane: Oh do you remember me Makoti??

Mxolisi: Haa Mom

MaZwane: Wena just shut up I want to see that Makoti still remember me okay??

Me: Ma I still remember you so don't worry

MaZwane: That's good you have regained your memory

She says looking at me up and down scanning what I'm wearing, I'm sure is very disappointed to see me like this.

Me: I'm sorry Ma I didn't know you were coming I

should have wore something

She just laughed at me smiling.

MaZwane: Makoti you look good

Me: What do you mean Ma??

MaZwane: You can wear everything you want as long as you're comfortable with it I won't control what you wear as long as my son is not complaining who am I to complain about your dressing code

Mxolisi: Ma I always complain but I keep it inside of me

Me: Oh really Mxolisi??

Mxolisi: Yes my love

MaZwane: But don't get too comfortable when you are at the Zwane household you wear dresses do you hear me??

Me: Yes I hear you Ma

MaZwane: Hi ladies sorry I didn't greet you earlier

Thando: It is fine Ma we understand

Tshidi: Yes Ma don't worry about that

MaZwane: Mamello!!!

We all look at her but her and Nkosinati are looking each but not saying anything.

MaZwane: Mamello my child are you fine??

She says patting Melo's shoulder that's when she finally remove her eyes from Nkosinati's eyes.

Melo: Uhm... I'm fine Ma

MaZwane: If you say so my child

Out of somewhere Melo talks.

Melo: Nathi can we talk??

Nkosinati looks at her chuckling.

Nkosinati: Talk about what??

Melo: About us Nathi please

Nkosinati stands up walking to the kitchen.

Mxolisi: Bafo just hear her up

He says following Mxolisi behind.

Melo: I told you guys he won't listen to me

MaZwane: Mamello what is going on between you and Nkosinati??

Oh flip Nkosinati didn't tell his parents that he is dating Mamello.

Melo: Ma he didn't tell you??

MaZwane: Tell me what??

Melo: That we are dating but now I don't know what's going on between us

MaZwane: Mamello I didn't know that you were or dating my son

Melo: He didn't tell you??

MaZwane: Yes my child

Melo: Oh

She sounded disappointed

Mxolisi and Nkosinati walk in the room.

Nkosinati: You can talk Mamello I'm listening

Thando: You don't have to be rude Nkosinati and...

I cut Thando from talking.

Me: Thando aaa

Melo: Nathi I have something to tell you

Me: Shall we leave you alone??

Melo: You can all sit down

I went to sit next to Mxolisi.

Melo: Nkosinati you know we have been facing some problems in our relationship and I'm the reason why we are in this situation

Nkosinati: Can you get straight to the point Mamello

Melo: The reason why we haven't been intimate with you is because I was ...

She is started to tear up and I squeezed Mxolisi's hand because I know what she is going to tell Nkosinati.

Nkosinati: Talk Mamello you was what??

Melo: Because I was raped that's why

Nkosinati frowned as the room went on silence.

MaZwane: Awu Mamello

She says sitting next to Melo.

Nkosinati stood up left us without saying anything and we heard him screaming outside.

I think he is regretting for being harsh on Melo.

Melo: He just left me like that

MaZwane: He will come around all Zwane men are like this when they are angry I'm sure Lerato has experience it

Mxolisi: Ma I'm still here please don't talk about while I'm still here please

MaZwane: Hayii suka wena

It has been a while that Nkosinati has went outside and we tried to light up Melo's mood but she was still somewhere we all know that place is Nkosinati.

And Ma was right by saying all Zwane men are like this and he entered the room with red eyes.

Nkosinati: Mamello can we talk aside??

Melo: Yes sure

She stood up and followed Nkosinati.



Narrated



Mamello followed Nkosinati on the pool side and she was walking slowly behind Nkosinati she is very scared of what will happen or what Nkosinati may say to her will Nkosinati feel sorry for her???

Nkosinati: Is it true Mamello???

Melo: Yes it is true I was raped

Nkosinati: Mmm do you realize that you made though that you don't want to be intimate with me??

Melo: I realized that Nathi

Nkosinati: Mmm

Melo: It is not like I don't want to be intimate with you I wish for you touch me in the right places making me cum but I just can't remember we have tried to be intimate but I just couldn't remove his face

Nkosinati: Who did that to you??

Melo: It is my Uncle Thuso

Nkosinati: Tell me what happened

Mamello narrated what she told her friends yesterday Nkosinati was very heart broken to hear what happened to the woman he loves, he even thought Mamello is cheating on him that's why she didn't want to be intimate to him only to find out she was raped.

Melo: Nathi say something please

Nkosinati went to her and gave her a warm embrace it was that warm to make Mamello to even moan in a low tone.

Nkosinati: It is very sad to hear what happened to you

Melo: Nathi please don't leave me I know I'm damaged but don't leave me I love you

Nkosinati: I love you too, he is still in jail

Melo: Yes, but he might get soon

Nkosinati: We will sort this out okay??

Melo: So you're not leaving me??

Nkosinati: I'm not leaving you you go for therapy for you to get better

Melo: Thank you

Mamello is still in Nkosinati's arms as they talk.

Nkosinati: I want to worship your body like I'm worshipping God

Mamello giggled.

Nkosinati he is not extroverted person so he bottled up with his desires before but he thought with Mamello he will worship her body like nobody's business, but now he knows why Mamello didn't to be intimate with him he is willing to wait until Mamello is ready he can even wait for years for her because he loves her.

Melo: Yes I also want you worship my body but you can't that's why relationships didn't last for long time

Nkosinati: I understand why

She says kissing Nkosinati's cheek after that she went to sit on one sitter couch.

Nkosinati: Marshmello come on top of my lab

Melo: But your Mom is here

MaZwane: Go ahead and sit on top of him you're used to it I'm not even surprised

Nkosinati: So you have heard her come here

Melo went to sit on top of him.

Mxolisi: I guess everything is fine now Bafo??

Nkosinati: Everything is fine

MaZwane: Nkosinati why didn't you tell me that you finally got Mamello in your arms??

Nkosinati: I wanted to tell you when I was going to send a letter to her family for hand in marriage

MaZwane: Talking about marriage some of you have been in a relationship close to 3 years together bad but engagement dololo

She says looking at Mxolisi but he looked away.

MaZwane: Don't look away Mxolisi when are you marrying Lerato??

Mxolisi just walked out, I guess is the Zwane style to walk out while talking or he doesn't really want get married to me.

MaZwane: Look at him he walked out these kids are just like their father

Tshidi: Ma you know I have been asking myself the same thing about these two

Thando: You will never know

I just kept quiet because I don't know how I feel about this honestly this got me asking myself questions but I won't confront him about this because I can see he is uncomfortable.

We spent the day with my friends and Mxolisi's mother asking my friends about their love life and also gave us advice's.

Well I decided to sleepover because MaZwane didn't want me to go back home so I stayed I'm sure my apartment surprised.

We are now in the dinning table eating dinner laugh in here and there, oh Mxolisi is now sitting next to me happy as ever to see his mother he even said that he didn't even know his mother is coming here she just popped on the door step.

MaZwane: Lerato you seem bit off what's wrong??

Me: Ma I'm fine I'm just tired I think

I'm lying this thing MaZwane said got me really thinking hard.

Mxolisi: Are you sure babe??

Me: Yes I'm fine Mxolisi

Mxolisi: So now you don't call me Mangethe when Mom is around??

MaZwane: Where did she learn our clan name??

Mxolisi: Ask her??

Me: Ma a girl doesn't kiss and tell

MaZwane: Okay, I missed you Makoti one

I laughed at her did she call me Makoti one??

Me: Ma who's Makoti two??

MaZwane: Nkosinati's girlfriend Mamello

Me: Mmm I see Ma and thank you for giving me the first Makoti title

Nkosinati: Mom what are really doing here??

MaZwane: Can't I visit my children??

Nkosinati: I'm not asking in the bad way but you didn't come here for nothing

MaZwane: I needed sometime out and go somewhere without your father following me everywhere I go

I wanted to laugh but I just held myself, MaZwane is the mother in law I wished for if I get married to Mxolisi she is not uptight and monster mother in law she is just friendly and stress free.

MaZwane: Mxolisi asked you a question and you didn't answer me

Mxolisi: Not now please Mom

Okay that's it I'm going to shower and sleep.

Me: I'm going to bed

MaZwane: You may go and rest Makoti one

Me: Bye everyone

I went to the bedroom and lie on top of the bed facing the ceiling, no I need some fresh air I got up and went to the balcony and sit on the chair outside.

I just saw how tense he was when MaZwane asked him again I wonder what's worry if he was not ready to marry me he should have said it but he decided not to talk about.

Okay let's turn the tables to me what you would say to him if he proposed to me?? Am I ready to get married??

Are let me stop asking questions that doesn't have answers I stood up went to the bathroom then stripped naked walked into the shower but I can feel strong presence behind me when I know Mxolisi is behind me looking at me.

Mxolisi: J ust switch the tap on into lukewarm water I did as was told so.

Mxolisi: Give me the shower gel and the sponge I want to bath you

I gave him gel and sponge then he started to wash back until he is done washing, I also did the same I washed him all over his sexy body and I was even swallowing hard without noticing he kept on telling me that I stop swallowing hard and biting my lower lip.

After that we went to bed and cuddled without talking to each other.

Me: Your body is so tense Mangethe Mxolisi: I can feel that too

Me: Is it because of what your talked about earlier??

Mxolisi: Mmm

Me: Do you want to talk about it??

Mxolisi: No, just sleep Lerato and stop talking too much

Me: Yoh okay

I went to my dreamland where there's no drama and problems with only just peace.

comfy PJs and Mxolisi is wearing his Superman character PJs we are snuggled to each other in my bedroom floor watching Romcom Movie Think Like A Woman And Think Like A Man. We decided to spent our time indoors.

Mxolisi: Rato

Me: Yes Zwane

Mxolisi: Do you remember that hotel I brought in Russia??

Me: Yes, how could I forget that

Mxolisi: Well I want you to do something about it

Me: How could I help??

Mxolisi: I saw how your eyes light up when you saw that building, so I want you to renovate it inside I have already designed it outside so it only needs your touch

Me: Are you serious??

Mxolisi: I'm serious Rato and I'm giving you a reason to go back to Russia remember you said it was last time Russia so you were wrong it was not

the last time you in Russia

Me: Ohhh my God Mangethe are you serious ??

Mxolisi: My love I'm serious, the stage is yours I want you to turn that hotel into Five Star look when you enter

Me: You don't have to do this

Mxolisi: I told you before that you deserve better

Me: Thank you Mangethe

Mxolisi: My pleasure babe

Me: The budget??

Mxolisi: It is unlimited in fact I think I should just give you blank cheque so you can right your own money that you will need

Me: You're the best Yaz??

Mxolisi: Yes i know the best

I just jump on top of him and give him a mind blowing kiss and all cover his face.

I'm also lucky to have a Zwane like Mxolisi this guy

knows to make happy in the best possible way he can he is just a full package.

Look now I'm going to renovate a hotel just because of him, I already have a plan how I will spice it up you know what I'm talking about to give it some that thing or Vava Voom thing.

Can a man makes you happy this way?? this man over here is a keeper seriously.

.

Comment and Like

.

Share

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

40 comments or plus

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Love Y'all

Chapter 52

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

Sigh.

In this past few months things has been good I think Melo has started going to therapy and Nkosinati has been supportive since from day one well we can see the improvement in Melo because she said now she can allow Nkosinati to take her in Muff town so they're good.

Remember what happened between Bandile and Thando well things has been the same, we asked Thando when she is going to give Bandile a chance she said she is still thinking about it yes even today she is till thinking about it. Maybe she is afraid to love or to be loved funny part is they still play the Tom And Jerry.

Oh me and Mxolisi things has been sore and

cracky I think we are not close to each other like before I think we're fading away, last month we went to Russia to check the hotel how it goes I even went to the warehouses alone to check out the paintings and furniture's for the hotel.

When I told him to come with me he gave me some loose excuses and he came back to the hotel late at night I didn't even bother to ask him where he comes from, I don't want to call me a nagging girlfriend.

We're now at Muzi's place we are now having a get together I mean a braai I didn't want to come but Thando had to come and fetch me at my apartment because I knew that I won't even enjoy anything, I'm sitting next to be him but I don't feel any of his presence because he is busy glued to his phone.

Muzi: Mxo why are you smiling with your phone

Mxolisi: It is just a old friend making a joke

Muzi: Old friend??

Mxolisi: Yes, old friend she wants me to build her a house

Me: So she is a "she"??

Mxolisi: Yes Lerato

I kept quiet I didn't talk any further.

Me: Tshidi the wine is still available??

Tshidi: Yes

Me: Can you give me a bottle please??

Tshidi: You have been drowning yourself in wine ever since we arrived here

Me: Wine is the only thing that can give me attention right now

Mxolisi looked at me.

Mxolisi: Mxm attention

Me: So Tshidi can I have a bottle of wine

Tshidi: Are you trying to milk my man wine dry??

Me: Come on Tshidi just help me

Tshidi: Okay I will be back

She went to the kitchen and came with a my wine.

Melo: Lerato are you fine??

Me: I'm fine girl

Siya: But you don't look fine

Me: Well I'm not fine I just need love and affection

Siya: Oh

Me: Yes love and affection

With that said I stood up went to the pool side just to be alone because being around people ain't good for me at the moment. I dip my feet in the pool oh the cold water is so refreshing and sipping my wine is the best part right now.

I can feel someone behind me looking at me, I turn around it is Melo looking at me with eyes filled with pity.

Me: Oh it is you

Melo: Yes it is me

She says sitting next to me dipping her feet in the pool.

Me: Mmm

Melo: What's wrong Lerato??

Me: About what??

Melo: About you and Mxolisi you seem bit distant together

I sigh before I talk.

Me: Melo I feel like we are drifting apart we don't have time for each other anymore

Melo: Have you tried to talk to him??

Me: I have tried but it didn't work

Melo: Oh

Me: I think he does love me anymore

Melo: Don't say that please

Me: I guess the honeymoon phase has ended friend

Melo: He still loves you

Me: I don't know really we are now on that stage were we're boring each other I mean it has been 3 years together the spark is gone

Melo: Girl just try again to talk to him about your

relationship

Me: Melo but...

Melo: No Lerato just try again

Me: But he isn't trying to talk to me

Melo: Babe just try please okay??

Me: I will try one last time

Melo: Thank you that's all I wanted to ask you

Me: Yeah

Melo: Let's go back in is a bit chilly here outside

Me: Yes let's go

We went inside the house we found everyone cheering and laughing Mxolisi keeps on checking his phone when he saw me looking at him he puts it down.

Mxolisi: Oh you are back from getting love and affection from the bottle of wine??

Me: Yes at least it makes me to feel good

Mxolisi: It did good then

Me: Mxm

He goes back on checking on his phone but this time he busted laughing.

Muzi: Are you still talking to the "Old friend"??

Mxolisi: Yes, she is so funny

Nkosinati: It seems like she got you by the balls

Mxolisi: Yes she did

He says smiling.

Nkosinati: But she is get more attention more than Lerato

Mxolisi chuckled.

Mxolisi: She got all of my attention for the whole 3 years so she must take a chill pill

Ouch that hurts he said I must take a chill pill like really.

Me: Mxolisi take home please

Mxolisi: Let me replay this text first I will be with you in Sec

Me: Wow!!

Mxolisi: Take the car keys you I will find you in the car

Bandile: Mxo dude

Mxolisi: I will find her in the car dude okay

Oh wow I took the car keys on top of the coffee table then went out, I just opened the car then wait for him to come I ended up crying. Why it hurt so bad??

He opens the door humming a song he don't look my way and he starts the the car and drive off.

He puts some music in the low volume he looks at me as he hear me sniff.

Mxolisi: Are you crying??

I didn't respond and look outside the window.

Mxolisi: I will take that as a yes, so stop being a crying baby

I turn and look at me.

Me: I'm a crying baby Mxolisi??

Mxolisi: Look at you now you have tears running in your cheeks and you don't know why you are crying

Me: I'm crying because of you Mxolisi

Mxolisi: Because of me what did I do but I did nothing so stop being a cry baby

I just clicked my tongue.

We arrive at my apartment and he just kissed my cheek texted something on the phone.

Me: Bye

Mxolisi: Sure

I walked out rushing to open the door my apartment my heat is very heavy and I'm burning inside I went to the bathroom prepared a bath for me then got in.

I'm at work finishing my articles that's when I get a call from Nicole telling to come to her office, so I went to her office.

Me: Morning Nicole

Nicole: Morning Lerato

Me: You called me??

Nicole: Yes

Me: So how can I help you??

Nicole: Uhm I would like you to go to interview someone

Me: Oh please I pray this time is not Mxolisi
She chuckled.

Nicole: No no girl it is not him this time

Me: Then who??

Nicole: Well I want you to go Xulu Holdings

Me: Yes, who I will interview??

Nicole: You're going to interview Lwandle Xulu

Me: Mmm okay, so when??

Nicole: Next on Monday, he construction companies are booming so I want you to interview him

Me: Okay I really appreciate it

Nicole: I will email you the questions during the week okay

Me: Okay

Nicole: You may go back to work

Me: Thank you

I walked out went back to work let's hope the interview goes well and I'm looking forward going out of this office.

Lunch time came I feel like eating lunch out getting some fresh air and I have tried to call my girls it went on voicemail but Thando said she is busy with a big case, so there is only one person left yes you got that right Mxolisi I dialed his number then called him.

Me: Hi

Mxolisi: Hey Lerato

Me: How are you??

Mxolisi: I'm good and you??

Me: I'm good

Mxolisi: What do you want??

Me: How about we go out for lunch??

Mxolisi: I can't I'm little busy right now so I can't

Mxolisi never said he is busy when it comes to me but now he is busy he used to drop everything he was doing just to be with me but right now it has changed.

Me: J ohh

Mxolisi: Are you done??

Me: Uhm... yeah

Mxolisi: Okay

He hanged up and I decided that I will join the girls Linda and Mbali.

Linda: Aren't you going out with Bae for lunch??

Me: He is pretty busy right now

Mbali: Okay then let's together we missed you

Me: I missed you too

We continued chatting with them laughing and I even forgot about my own problems, the day went pretty well so far.

During the weekend Nicole sent me the questions to ask Mr Xulu I have been studying them but somewhere I added some twist, I spent whole weekend alone so you can imagine the boredom and Mxolisi hasn't checked on me the last time I talked to him is when I called him.

I'm on my way to the offices of Xulu Holdings, after few minutes I arrived at offices I must say the offices are pretty well and clean.

I went to the receptionist and she told me Mr Xulu is waiting for me so she showed me his PA to lead me to his office.

She knocked at door the deep voice replied to come in, she opened the door then we walked in.

Mr Xulu is standing near the window looking outside, I must say he is very tall and brown in skin color.

PA: Mr Xulu Miss Maleka has arrived

He turns with a dashing smile and walk towards us then he stands in front us.

Me: Hey Mr Xulu

I say stretching out my hand for a handshake but he takes my little hand and kiss it with his soft lips.

He let go of my hand and look me in the eyes.

How can these PA work with such handsome man he is a panty dropper seriously he is one of those guys you can just strip naked in front of him and say fuck me please his deep voice makes it worse, you can see that he is a gym bunny his muscle are perfectly shaped on his maroon slim suit.

Oh god I'm drooling over him.

PA: Sir can I get you some refreshments??

Mr Xulu: Just Coffee it will be fine

He says that without removing his eyes from mine, I have noticed that he has hazel brown eyes.

PA: Okay it will be here in just a second

She walked out.

I clear my throat as I remove my eyes from him.

Me: Mr Xulu

Mr Xulu: Welcome Miss Maleka you may take a sit

Me: Thank you

I say as I sit on black leather seats.

The PA entered with a tray of snacks and coffee.

Mr Xulu: You're very beautiful Miss Maleka

He says as he sit opposite me.

Me: Thank you Mr Xulu

Mr Xulu: My pleasure

Me: Uhm... Shall we start the interview??

Mr Xulu: Yes we shall start

He says nodding.

I started with the interview I'm must say he start from the bottom now he is here as a successful man and he kept everything very professional so far but there was a time were we just stare at each other but then very went well.

Me: Thank you Mr Xulu for having me here

I say as I sat up.

Mr Xulu: I should thank you for doing a wonderful work

Me: Thank you

I say with a smile.

Mr Xulu: You have a beautiful smile Miss Maleka

Me: Mmm, I should get going

Mr Xulu: You may go well

I nodded I walk out breathing out.

Sigh

What a handsome, some men sperms can create some creatures hot.

I was about to walk in the elevator a deep voice called my name.

Mr Xulu: Miss Maleka

Me: Yes Mr Xulu

Mr Xulu: How about we go out for dinner??

Me: Err eish Uhm...

Mr Xulu: Look just dinner I will not bother you again

Me: I think I could use your company Mr Xulu

Mr Xulu: Thank you later

Me: Later then

I walk into the elevator then said goodbye to the receptionist then walked out.

I went back to work to tell Nicole that the interview went well and she very pleased with that.

After work I decided that I will go to my apartment and take overnight bag and went to Mxolisi's house.

The door was opened by him he even doesn't happy to me.

Me: Hi Mxolisi

Mxolisi: Hy Lerato

He looked at the bag that I was caring.

Mxolisi: What are you doing here??

Me: How could you ask me that Mxolisi??

Mxolisi: Answer the damn question Lerato??

Me: I'm going to spent night here

Mxolisi: Mmm oh okay

He moved a side for me to get in.

Mxolisi: You know the corners of the house you may feel free

Me: Thank you

Mxolisi: I have already cooked if you are hungry you know where to find food

I nodded.

Mxolisi: I will be busy in my office neh

Me: Okay then

He walked to his office I can even hear the door locking, yoh he didn't even give me a hug nix dololo what did I do to him to treat me so cold.

I walked upstairs and went to shower because I didn't shower I went got to my apartment, after when I was done showering I went downstairs to eat the food he has cooked after that I went to bed waited for him to come in bed but dololo.

I took my rope and put it on walked downstairs

make my to Mxolisi's office I didn't bother to knock I opened the room is dark he is sitting in the dark, I turned on the light there he is drinking his whisky.

I went to sit on top of him and he didn't say anything he just looked at me with a serious face, I kissed his neck all the way to his jaw line and to his lips I kept on kissing him but he doesn't respond to it until he pushed me away.

Mxolisi: Lerato just stop

Me: What did I do Mxolisi??

Mxolisi: You didn't do anything

Me: But why are you being so cold towards me??

Mxolisi: I'm not being cold I'm just busy that's all

Me: I'm not getting any affection from you Mxolisi I miss you

Mxolisi: I miss you too

Me: Then make love to me Mxolisi please I don't know the last time you touched me

Mxolisi: I have to finish the sketches and paper

work

Me: But you were sitting in the dark

Mxolisi: I was on a break

Me: I'm boring you now?? or is the spark gone??

Mxolisi: Lerato just to sleep

Me: I can't sleep when things are like this Mxolisi
we don't talk anymore like we used to

Mxolisi: Just go to sleep

Me: Mxolisi but...

He picked me up and carried me like a bag of potatoes the perks of having someone who works out my weight doesn't mean anything to him, I'm busy screaming and kicking as walk up the stairs I heard him chuckle.

He throws me on top of the bed.

Mxolisi: I won't repeat again Lerato go to sleep.

I got under the covers as he walks out I was about to drift off his disturbed me oh he left it there's a message I opened it.

" Mxo I miss you to be deep inside of me it has been more six months without seeing you call me back when you see this message and I'm pretty sure you miss me too"

Ah what the fuck I can't believe what I'm seeing right now Mxolisi fucked another girl rather than me has he ever cheated on me.

I felt my heart break in pieces I feel my spirit leaving my body I'm shattered how could he do this to me??

I deleted the message got into bed I didn't even cry I'm tired of crying I'm sure I don't have tears left anymore, I'm so hurt because I love Mxolisi so much but I just can't cry anymore.

When I woke up in the morning I went to bath then made cereal alone because I just left Mxolisi in bed I don't even know what time he came to bed last night I don't even care, as for the message I won't even ask him I will ask him while he is comfortable but not now.

It is after lunch I'm so fucken tired I just want to go home and sleep peacefully that's when I receive a

call.

Me: Hello

Voice: Hello you are talking to Lwandle

His deep voice makes me wet, Lerato control yourself.

Me: Hi Mr Xulu

He chuckles, oh God.

Lwandle: I would like to take you out on dinner tonight

Me: I'm little bit tired tonight

Lwandle: Lerato I promise I will make you forget you're tired tonight

Me: I don't really know

Lwandle: A car will come pick you up at 20:30 so I'm giving you enough time to rest

Me: That's fair, okay I will take offer

Lwandle: It was that hard??

Me: No

Lwandle: Send me your location then everything will be sorted

Me: Where didn't you get my digits Mr Xulu??

Lwandle: Let's say I have connection I know people who knows other people

Me: I see

Lwandle: Let me prepare for tonight so see you later

Me: Later Mr Xulu

He laughs after that he hangs up, he laugh Bathong he sounds so sexy damn for a moment I even forgot I have a boyfriend.

When arrived at home I set the alarm to wake me up at 19:00 then went to lala land I'm tired yoh.

The alarm wakes up I went downstairs to make myself a sandwich after that I went to fill up the bath tub with water and pour my favorite bathing oils and salts then strip naked got in the bath listening Camila Cabello album called Camila smoothly playing in the background sipping my red wine the bath is so soothing.

I got out of the bath then lotioned afterwards I did my make up then opt out in my black Maxi dress with a touch of gold and my red bottom I'm letting my weave lose tonight I feel so sexy tonight.

My ride has arrived I went out ride black Jeep wrangler with tinted windows I greeted the driver and drove off, after 45 minutes we arrived at the restaurant I walked in the restaurant there he is Mr Xulu looking handsome as ever mmm flames.

I walks towards him as we meet halfway, he takes my hands into his as we walk to the table.

Lwandle: Hy Lerato

He says as we sit down on the table.

Me: Hey Mr Xulu

He laughs.

Lwandle: Please call me Lwandle just forget the formalities just for tonight??

Me: Okay Lwandle

Lwandle: That sounds better, we are not in the office especially not at work

Me: You are right

Lwandle: You look beautiful tonight

Me: Thanks

Lwandle: I wish I could just look at you the whole night

Me: That's flattery Lwandle

I giggle.

Lwandle: You have angelic giggles and laughs
Lerato

Me: I don't know what to say I have said enough
thank you to you ever since I met you

Lwandle: I have noticed too

Me: But then you're not bad yourself

Lwandle: Thank you

Me: You just thank you, you too

Lwandle: It is because we compliment each other

Me: I guess that's true

Lwandle: I have ordered us dinner I hope you don't

mind??

Me: As long as it not a cat meat or snake meat I'm cool with what you have ordered

He laughed oh my God I'm on cloud Nine.

Lwandle: Do I look like I eat such things??

Me: It looks like you eat every thing that needs to be eaten

Lwandle: No honey I don't eat strange animal meat, I only eat one thing a woman has that needs to be eaten

He said that with a smirk on his face I just swallowed hard because my body is reacting to what he is saying.

I was about to answer I'm disturbed by a Waiter bring our food.

Waiter: Here is your food enjoy

Us: Thank you

We looked at each other then bursted laughing.

Me: Hayii no

Lwandle: Lerato tell me more about yourself??

Me: What do you want to know??

Lwandle: Anything

I told him everything I felt he needed to know one thing I have noticed that he is a very good listener he pays attention when you are talking.

Me: It your turn tell me

He also told me about himself and he is the same as Mxolisi 31 years and he told me about his family and all blah blah blah.

As we are still eating desert that's when I noticed a gold band on his left hand.

Me: You didn't tell me you're married??

He face expression changed from all smiley into a frown

Lwandle: I was married

He says looking at his gold ring playing with it.

Me: What happened??

Lwandle: My wife died

Me: I'm so sorry Lwandle

I say as I brush his hand.

Lwandle: That's fine

Me: Sorry for bringing this up Lwandle

Lwandle: Don't worry you didn't know anything

Me: Okay

I remove hand from his as we continued talking but I don't know when he did touch my left hand brushing and squeezing it slowly.

Out of nowhere Mxolisi appeared.

Mxolisi: What the fuck is going on here Lerato??

Haa he is boiling.

Me: Hey to you too Mxolisi Zwane

Mxolisi: I asked you a damn question??

Me: Mxolisi don't you dare shout at me in public

Mxolisi: Answer me then

Me: In fact what are doing here??

He kept quiet.

Me: Exactly, go take your order and leave me enjoy my night without you spoiling it

He looks at Lwandle hand on top of mine we haven't removed our hands into each other.

Mxolisi: You are still holding his hand??

I chuckled.

Me: So what, Is that wrong??

Mxolisi: I swear of you are cheating on...

I cut him of very quickly.

Me: Oh cut it, it not like me and him we are fucking

Mxolisi: Nxa!!

Who does he really think he is after me seeing that message he might be cheating on me but I won't do the same to him but I don't have solid proof that he is cheating on me, but Mxolisi started to act strange after his mother asked him about marrying me he became so distant to me most part.

Lwandle and I continued on what we were talking about I really his company and he is funny he likes to flirt shame, and Mxolisi gets angry at me when I get attention from other men while he can't give me one mxm he must just take a chill pill as well, just like he said to Muzi about me.

Me and Mxolisi we are fading away and I can sense very fast if I may say but the problem is not mine it his problem because he started it, as for Lwandle I think I like him.

.

Share

.

Comment and Like

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

40 comments or plus

.

.

.

.

.

.

Love Y'all

Chapter 53

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

#Mxolisi

Seeing Lerato with another man makes me to boil inside I know I have been acting like a bitch lately and I don't know what got inside of me I didn't mean to hurt her like that I can see that I'm losing her, what I did is going to hurt her even further.

I know that most of you think I don't love her anymore I still love her whole heartily she is my everything that I live for in this world.

After I got out off that restaurant I went to Muzi's house because he's the only who understand me.

Muzi: What's up Mxo??

Me: I messed up dude

Muzi: it's Lerato??

Me: Yes

Muzi: What did she do to you to treat her so badly and cold??

Me: I don't know

Muzi: Do you realized that you're hurting her??

Me: I have realized that dude and I'm regretting it so badly

Muzi: You will lose her

Me: Eish I shouldn't have done that

Muzi: What did you do??

I looked down letting out a big sigh and shaking my head.

Muzi: No don't tell me you did that??

Me: I did whLerato are thinking man

I brush my face.

Muzi: You're an ass Mxolisi I wish I could beat you right now

Me: You might as well do that

Muzi didn't waste any minute he got on top of me and start throwing punch, well I let him do it anyway because I deserve it anyway I'm such a bitch.

Muzi: You know you don't deserve Lerato that girl loves you but you play her

He says getting off me.

Me: I didn't mean to do that man

Muzi: Who is that chick??

Me: Eish Muzi how could you ask me that

Muzi: Is that "Old friend" you were taking about ??

I kept quiet looking I'm so embarrassed with myself right now.

Muzi: Fuck you Mxolisi I mean it you are such an ass

Me: I don't have a pussy so don't say that

Muzi: But you're acting like one Mxolisi

Me: Muzi It was a mistake

Muzi: Mistake to fuck another girl rather than Lerato??

Me: It was temptations Muzi

Muzi: So you can't control your penis??

Me: I know how to do that

Muzi: All I know she is gonna trip if she hear this

Me: I know that dude

Muzi: You have to tell her or I will tell her myself

Me: You can't do that it's not your place to tell her

Muzi: If you don't tell I will Tell her, didn't you see how hurt she was when you guys were here because you can't give her what she needs which is....

I cut him off.

Me: Which is love and affection

Muzi: But you said she must take a chill pill

Me: I still regret what I said on that day Muzi I really do

Muzi: But you shouldn't have said that in the first place

Me: That's why I regret it

Muzi stood up to pour us some glass of whisky and we took a sip then seat in silence.

Me: I saw her with another guy

Muzi: And you went to her and act like a bitch??

Me: Yes I did, seeing her with with another man makes me uneasy

Muzi: If you don't give her love she will go to another man and man will treat her better than you

Me: And I promised her not to hurt her

Muzi: But you just did hurt her

Me: But she doesn't have to know about this

Muzi: She has to know

Me: I will tell her when the time is right

Voice: Who you will tell when the time is??

We turn to look who talking only to find out that is Tshidi standing on the door frame.

Tshidi: Who are you going to tell??

We literally freezed.

Tshidi: Yes boys I'm waiting

She says standing in front of us.

Me: Muzi I think s should get going

Tshidi: Hayii wena you ain't going anywhere

Muzi: Babe he is tired he should get going

Tshidi: Not before I tell him my piece of mind

She says coming towards me fixing my shirt.

Muzi: No no babe you are not supposed to fix him like that

Tshidi: Muzi not now please

She now fix my slim suit.

Tshidi: Wena Mxo I'm sick and tired of you hurting my friend if you don't want her anymore just let her

go man, do you know how hurt she was when you told her to take a chill pill??do you what is chill pill no you don't. As much I want to crush your fucken balls right now just because I love Lerato I want her to have Lerato children I will not crush them

Muzi: Babe just let him go

Tshidi: Mxolisi is because I haven't fixed you with my toolbox you're hurting Lerato in the way that suits you

Me: Tshidi you're a lawyer you can't go around fixing people with toolboxes

Tshidi: Yes I'm a lawyer but I can be a bad girl if I want to,so you can go

She says as she let go of me.

Me: Let me go before things get funny in here

Muzi: Yeah will talk later

I walk out going to my car when I get inside I feel anger inside of me rise how could I be so dump just because of two minutes thing and it has ruined a beautiful thing that I have with Lerato.

When I arrive at my crib I went to change into my gym clothes then head to my gym house to take out some steam, as I work out I can see the pictures of Lerato with that guy she was with she looked happy and care free.

When I'm done with my sessions I went to take a shower after that I looked for sleeping clothes in the wardrobe as I open the door I see Lerato's clothes hanging in, shit I miss her so much.

I open my WhatsApp as I lay down in bed I can see that she is online she is busy typing then she stops after few minutes she types again then she stops, I think she has something to say to me by the look of things and me too I have something to say to her to tell her how sorry I am.

I woke up early in the morning got to my gym clothes and head out to the gym I usually use down town funny enough me and Rato we use the same gym.

I lift up my 40kg weights up to 250 as I was halfway but speak of the devil enters the room oh god

knows I love this woman I really adore her so much, she stops walking as our eyes meet and me as well I stop lifting my weights.

I can see the pain in her eyes as they form tears I have seriously hurt her by giving her a cold shoulder and saying the words I have said the other day I still beat myself today for that, she quickly wipe her tears then remove her eyes from mine and walk away I look at her ass as she does the squats my woman is gifted I thank her Mom.

Lord I want to make her my wife but things looks cracky I don't think I will be able to make her my wife, we can make beautiful babies on the other hand she doesn't want any kids anytime soon she isn't ready and that makes me angry.

Lerato does things to me that I don't even know and she makes me feel foreign feels that I never felt before, I look at her sweaty face it reminds me when she was riding me slowly looking deep in my eyes moaning my name.

After working out I went home to shower then eat

my cereal then went to work.

As I'm finishing my sketch's my PA enters she always had a little crush for me but I never paid attention to her plus I don't find her attractive, she always she dress slutty for me to see her but today she is dressed normal like a real PA but she is wearing a long coat.

PA: Good morning sir

Me: Morning

PA: What can I get you this morning??

Me: Coffee with three teaspoons

PA: I don't mean coffee you know

Me: What do you mean??

PA: I mean this

She says as she undo the coat and drop it on the floor she is standing in front of me bare naked I stand up from my table and stand in front of her look down her.

PA: Do you like what you see??

I clear my throat before talking.

Me: Look here I don't like what I see

PA: I know you want me I can see how your boner showed itself Mxo you want me admit it

Me: Yes I have a boner that doesn't mean I want you, I have a girlfriend that I love so much I will not disrespect her like this again I did a mistake and I won't do it again and not with you

I bend down to take coat and give it to her.

Me: Take here cover yourself don't act like a hood rat that throws themselves to men act like a lady

PA: But...

Me: No buts and take your things with you, you're fired!!

PA: You can't just fire me just like that

Me: Fire you like that??? You should have thought of that before you seduce your boss

PA: But I have people who depends on me Mxo

Me: I don't care you messed this up yourself so get

out!!!

She starts to get teary the only tears that makes me weak it is Lerato's tears not the others.

Me: Stop with your crocodile tears get out

PA: Sorry

Me: Sorry your ass out

She walks out fixing her coat.

I go back to my seat and left out a big sigh I'm really getting tested here all women are up on my face trying their luck on me life is a bitch, my door swigs open oh gosh other lectures it's Bandile and Siya.

Siya: Mxolisi you are an ass what did you do to Lerato??

Me: Guys did you see you the door?? why didn't you all use it to knock??

Bandile: Stop with your lame excuses you son of a bitch Mxolisi how could you be so weak??

Me: I guess Muzi told you

I say as stand up to pour myself whiskey and gulp it

down.

Siya: Sure he did!!

Me: So you're here to lecture me??

Bandile: Seems like you need it Mxolisi because you are busy chasing pussy you dick!!

He says tapping the table.

Me: You can't insult me I like that dude

Bandile: Hell yeah I will insult in the best way I can you cunt

You see Bandile and Thando are perfectly made match in hell they have the insults that can fill you up, that's why they're always fighting with each other but love each other in a different way but the sad part is Bandile is still waiting for Thando to be his girlfriend for the whole two years and they are still fucking each other here and there. Well we all ask him why he is still fucking her his response is that is the only way to keep her close to him well it is complicated between these two.

Siya: What are you thinking about??

Bandile: Are you thinking to cheat on Lerato again??

Me: Come on guys I'm not thinking about doing that I'm not that wicked

Siya: So did that "Old friend" gave it to well for you to forget about Lerato

Me: Lerato is the best man

Siya: Then what got to you?? when Lerato is the best why didn't you stop when you can see the "Old friend" is not best??

Me: Can you guys stop blaming and helping me to get a solution to this mess??

Bandile: If you didn't behave like a pussy you wouldn't be in this mess

Me: Fuck Bandile I behaved like a pussy so what I deeply regret it okay

Bandile: Okay Hoe so tell us what happened between you and thee "Old friend"??

He chuckling and playing with my pencil.

Me: We were busy looking at the sketch's I made for

her then one thing led to another then boom I slept with her

Bandile: Shit that was very weak Mxolisi

Me: Weak??

I say laughing.

Me: Before you arrived my PA was naked in front of me and guess what?? I didn't fuck her

Siya: What the fuck!! you mean bare naked??

Me: Yes bare naked Siyabonga

Bandile: What do you have that we don't have??

Me: I think the looks

Siya: Fuck that Mxolisi we are all hella handsome all four of us dude

Me: And that handsomeness made my sister to fall for you

I say nodding, I really don't know why Lethu loves Siyabonga so much, I know Siyabonga is a player.

Siya: Where is she??

Me: I fired her!!

Siya: Ouch!!

Wa kept quiet for a moment then Bandile broke the ice

Bandile: So the only solution to this is for you to talk to her and sit down try to be calm and make her understand what happened

Me: This is the best advice and a serious one I have ever got from you

Bandile: Fuck you

He says laughing.

Me: I saw with another Nigga man

I say brushing my face.

Siya: This tough by the look of things

Me: Man that bruised my ego

Bandile: It did you well Mxolisi

Me: She looked happy him dude

Siya: Chicks are like that when they can't get love in

their relationships so they get it somewhere else

Bandile: I don't blame her

Siya: Me two I don't blame her

Me: I will try to talk to her make things right

Siya: J ust do it please

We talked about something else ended up having lunch with them anyways the nice thing about being your own boss you do anything you want when it suits you, after they left I finished my work this is going to be hard without a PA I will have to find another PA very fast because everything is going to be a mess.

After knocking out at work I went straight to my crib I already found my maid gone I always tell her to knock off at 14:30 honestly I don't want her to work hard I take her as my mother plus she is a great woman.

I open the microwave and take out the meal maid cooked for me and indulge in her cook reminds me Lerato damn she is a great cooker, I'm disturbed by

my phone ringing oh man not Zethu.

Me: Hello

Zethu: Hi babe

Me: What do you want??

Zethu: I was checking up on you

Me: Do I need to be checked??

Zethu: But...

I cut her off.

Me: Zethu I told you to leave me alone in this fucken mess because you came into my life what happened between me and you was a mistake

Zethu: I thought you were into me Mxolisi

Me: Well that's your problem because you thought I was into you it was a moment of weakness I'm not into to you Zethu you just got carried away, I'm going to fix things with my girlfriend so I don't want you in my life and I'm done building your house so leave my life in peace

Zethu: Mxolisi how could you hurt me like this??

Me: No how could I disrespect and hurt my girlfriend like this??

I hanged up and laughed out shit how could I be so stupid in just an blink of an eye very is tsunami, guys think with their brain not their heart.

Today this morning I sent Lerato messages but she just ignored and blue ticked me the thought of that I was doing the same to her few weeks back because of guilt I was feeling the guilt of betraying her in such way, but now it hurts me because she is doing it to me.

I'm having drinks with Muzi at Club Galaxy he is telling me his telling me how Tshidi is busy threatening girls who comes close to him with a toolboxes just like she did to me, that one is a crazy character she is very wild I remember when Lerato told me about Thando's Ex she went to him to beat him with a hammer just because he cheated on Thando with my famous Ex Lihle that girl is a piece of trouble I wonder what I saw in her, maybe she used some Vododo on me.

Muzi: So did you tell her??

Me: I have told her dude

Muzi: You know what I had enough of this shit, in going to tell her myself

Me: Chill dude I'm going to tell her today after having our drinking

Muzi: If you don't tell her myself watch me dude

Me: I love that woman but I keep on hurting her man

Muzi: Is because they bewitched you mfethu

He says laughing.

Me: I'm serious man stop joking I honestly I adore her so much she is just a angel her smell is still around my bedroom man

Muzi: Uhm.. dude I'm still here stop day dreaming about her man

I chuckle.

Me: You really don't know how I feel about Lerato man

Muzi: I can see that you love her by the look in your eyes when you mention her name or when her name is mentioned

Me: Yeah man that's my love, so wena with Tshidi her this wild

Muzi: Well she is my angel from hell I tell you I love her crazy self man she rocks me

Me: With a hammer

Muzi: Yeah with a hammer but when we're alone she is cool as watermelon

I sip my drink shaking my head.

Me: Are you crazy man watermelon??

Muzi: Yes man, she obeys me dude

Me: I'm glad you love her

Muzi: Yeah man

Me: Dude let me go

Muzi: Just go straight to Lerato

Me: Mxm I know so sure later

I stand up and pay up my drink then left Muzi there in the club and went to the flower shop to get her some red roses and then drive to her apartment.

I knock at her door and again and again she doesn't open.

Rato: I'm coming!!

She answers with her angelic voice.

She opens there she is with a towel around her it seems like she was showering I got hard immediately fuck.

Oh she is talking on her phone with a huge smirk on her face but it turns into a frown when she sees me.

Rato: Look I should go babe

She giggle.

Rato: You know I love you I don't have to tell you that

She smiles my heart melts.

Rato: Okay okay, I love you too thank you for a

wonder day I appreciate that

She nods.

Rato: Okay later

She hangs up and fold her arms around her chest and tapping her feet down.

Me: Hi

She doesn't answer me.

Me: These are for you

I hand her the roses.

Rato: Hi and goodnight

She says taking the roses and shut the door on my face.

I chortled.

Who was she talking to?? was she talking to that Nigga And she told him that she loves him.

But she shuts the door on my face I walk to the car laughing she didn't shout at me today.

.

.

.

Comment and Like

.

Share

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

40 Comments or plus

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Love y'all

Chapter 54

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

- .
- .
- .

Sigh.

Life has taken a huge turn everything I thought it wouldn't happen it's happening me and Mxolisi we are drifting apart I don't know what is wrong with him he was all being rude to me the next minutes he shows up with a bunch of red Roses, who does he really think he is to soften me with roses but honestly I was happy to see him after all these weeks I haven't see him I just wanted to grab and kiss the living hell out off so I controlled myself I just took the roses and shut the door on his face just the way he did to me giving me a cold shoulder.

Mmm Lwandle Xulu he has been so magical so far he is just fresh breath and he just a cool guy down earth type of guy there is no bad moment with him, just like the first I had dinner with him it was the best moment I was enjoying his company but until Mxolisi came to us and disturb us and killed the

vibe but Lwandle Xulu is the man he didn't even ask about Mxolisi or what's happening between us and after Mxolisi left he just lifted up the vibe again that's why I said he is down to earth type of a guy.

Lwandle and I we are coming from dinner again he is dropping me off at my apartment.

Me: Thank you again for dinner

Lwandle: Man that's what you deserve Lovings

He usually call me Lovings every time we are together and I think I love that name.

Me: Seriously I'm grateful for that I needed to clear my head a bit you know

Lwandle: I saw that you needed to relax a bit you know

Me: But thank you Lwandle you're really a good person to chill with

Lwandle: Lovings I know that

Me: You got pride I see

Lwandle: Yes I got lot of pride

Me: And you don't hide it

Lwandle: And you like it and please don't deny it

He says with his deep voice that makes things to me.

I didn't answer him I laughed at him.

Lwandle: Don't just laugh at me answer me Lovings

Me: Mmm Lwandle

Lwandle: Lovings answer me phela

He is now making puppy face which made him cute.

Me: Okay Lwandle, I love it that you got pride

Lwandle: Ohh you love it not like it, which means I'm doing a good job

Me: Mxm, Lwandle I think I should go

Lwandle: Okay

He says as he get out of the car to open the door for me after that he walks me to my apartment door.

Lwandle: This is it then??

Me: Yes Lwandle is getting late

Lwandle: Come here and give me a hug

I went close to him and put my hands around his waist as he cages me in, we stay in that position for a moment until I broke it.

Lwandle: It has been a long time a woman held me like that

Me: Mmm sorry Lwandle

Lwandle: No it is fine Lovings let me not keep you

Me: Yeah goodnight

Lwandle: Dream about me Lovings

He says as he walks away I just look at him his wife was lucky to have him.

When I walked in I went to the shower after that I went to get in bed my phone beeped.

"Sleep well Lovings you didn't answer me when I told you that you have to dream about me but I took it as an Yes.

Sweet dreams Lovings

L.X"

Why am I blushing fuck I'm smiling like a retard oh lord what is Lwandle is doing to me, but hey you guys don't take it like I'm starting to love him I just like him and I still love Mxolisi.

When I woke up in the morning I went to bath then dressed up after that I had my breakfast.

As I'm still typing on my laptop at work I can smell a familiar cologne and it is too strong for my liking but I know Mxolisi doesn't smell like this, so I swallow my pride and turn to look who is this.

Oh my God.

Me: Lwandle

Lwandle: Lovings

Me: What are you doing here??

Lwandle: I came to fetch you

Me: But I'm still working

Lwandle: Can see that

Me: But I don't want to get fired Lwandle

Lwandle: Stop with your butts, I spoke to your

bosses everything is sorted

I chortle smiling.

Me: You're something else Lwandle

Lwandle: I know Lovings it is almost lunch so let's go

Me: Okay then

I say as I stand up and put my laptop in the bag then take my bag.

Lwandle: You look stunning

Me: Thank you

We walk out Linda and Mbali looked Lwandle like he is a meal or a snack but I don't blame them shame he is a full meal.

Lwandle: We are here

Me: Oh

I didn't notice that we have arrived at the mall I have been thinking hard and quiet through out the drive to here.

Lwandle: You have been quite what is wrong??

Me: It is nothing Lwandle

Lwandle: Oh okay

Me: So what are doing here to the mall??

Lwandle: To do my groceries

He says with a smirk on his face

Me: Groceries in the middle of the week

Lwandle: Yes, I noticed this morning I don't have groceries dololo

Me: You're crazy

I just laughed.

Lwandle: So we'll start with lunch after that we will do my groceries how is that??

Me: That is cool with me

We walked out of the car we decided that we will have lunch at Mugg and Bean as we walk in I can feel staring at me I look around to see who is looking at me for a minute my eyes land on

Mxolisi's eyes he is even sitting alone looking at my direction sipping on his coffee.

Lwandle: Hey what are you looking at??

He says turning my face with his index finger.

Me: Oh it is nothing Lwandle

Lwandle: Lovings I see that you're off so tell what's wrong??

Me: It is just that I saw someone I didn't want to see

Lwandle: Is that person giving you a problem??

He says with a concern voice.

Me: No he is not giving me a problem, Uhm let's order please

I says as I check on the menu on what I can order for lunch the waiter came to us to take our orders then after few minutes he came with our orders as me and Lwandle having a flowing conversation, but still as flowing like that Mxolisi kept his eyes on me and it is making me uncomfortable I might end up choking and die.

After we are done eating we paid and went to buy groceries at Checker's funny part is that I was the picking things and he was buy pushing the trolley I was asking him what does he needs he would say" pick anything that is also in your grocery list".

Me: Lwandle I don't stay with you at your house I can't pick up anything that is my grocery list

Lwandle: Lovings just pick anything I will make a plan plus I eat very that is being cooked

Me: Lwandle who is always buying groceries??

Lwandle: Uhm... my maid

Me: I can see Mr Xulu

Lwandle: I like the sound of that when you call me Mr Xulu it sounds so Innocent and sexy

He winks at me smiling.

Me: Lwandle I'm very very and very innocent, and stop being naughty we are in public

Lwandle: Make me stop then

Me: Mxm

Went to pay for the groceries and Lwandle disagreed when one of the boys wanted to help us by pushing the trolley and returning it to the store, he just took out his wallet and gave the boy R400 the couldn't stop thanking him but he said we will return the trolley what lot of work hayii Lwandle.

As we went back to return the trolley suddenly Lwandle picks me up and throw me inside the trolley he banna.

Me: What the fuck are you doing

Lwandle: Pushing you Lovings

Me: Lwandle I don't need to be pushed get me out of here!!

Lwandle: No just chill Lovings

He says as he starts to spin the trolley around with me inside of it.

Me: Lwandle stop it pleaseeeeeee!!!!

Now people are busy watching us like we are crazy have you ever seen two grown ups acting like this.

I tried to stop him but he didn't listen to me he kept

on spinning I even ended up laughing with tears running down my cheeks honestly I'm enjoying it after for a while he stops breathing heavily.

Me: What was that??

Lwandle: It was fun

Me: But you should have warned me

Lwandle: I don't warn people I'm not a poison or Ratex

Oh my god I just laughed so hard he says he is not Ratex.

Me: Ratex neh, get me out of here Lwandle

Lwandle: No,I will get you out of this trolley when arrived at Checkers

His is now pushing the trolley smoothly and people kept on looking at me I just shrugged, when we arrive at Checkers he took me out then he carried me on his shoulder like a bag of potatoes.

He took me to his car then drive off to his house it's the first going there I must totally agree that his had a very good taste, he didn't even tell me we're going

to his house I saw myself walking in to this beautiful house.

We're now unpacking the groceries.

Me: So what am I doing here??

Lwandle: I wanted you to see my world

Me: Mmm I must say this world of yours is beautiful indeed

Lwandle: Thank you

Me: I'm super tired right now

Lwandle: Okay let's go and chill in lounge

We went to the lounge I'm only welcomed by a huge picture of a woman I think it is his wife and some pictures of her on the TV stand, we sit next to each other in the couch and in silence until I broke the ice.

Me: What happened to your wife??

Lwandle: She died in a car accident

As he say car accident the thought of that I once involved in an accident and I lost my memory I know it is painful.

Me: Oh...She died with the baby??

Lwandle: Yeah, she was pregnant at the time

Me: I'm sorry to hear that Lwandle

Lwandle: It's fine, Uhm let's go to make something to eat I'm famished

We stand up and go to the kitchen I decided that I don't something that is too much like a Philly Rolls he helped me by braaing the steak then I fried the onion, red pepper and yellow pepper, after making Philly Rolls went to eat and have a joyful conversation until he dropped the asking bomb.

Lwandle: Lovings where is your is boyfriend while you are spending most of the time with me??

I knew this day will come were he will be asking about my boyfriend.

Me: Between me and my boyfriend is complicated

Lwandle: Is that complicated??

Me: Yes, he is not the same pers on I knew anymore he started to act strange and cold towards me I don't know what I did to him,we were happy the next

minutes he giving me a cold shoulder

I take a deep sigh.

Me: So yeah it is complicated

Lwandle: Mmm don't worry everything is gonna be alright

Me: Let's hope so



It has been a week of what?? I really don't know all I can say is that life is just normal I'm doing great in my job and I'm done with the renovation of the hotel in Russia so everything is running down smoothly and Mxolisi on the other hand kept on sending texts messages and I ignored them.

Mxolisi called last night telling that I must come to his house we have to talk about us and what is happening about him well this time I swallowed my pride went to him since is Saturday.

We are now facing each other he is sitting the other side facing me, I'm busy playing with my nails because we're not talking to each other you can

even hear a pin drops the tension in here is too thick.

Mxolisi: Uhm baby

I lift up my head to look at him.

Mxolisi: The thing that I'm going to tell you might hurt you

I chortled.

Me: I'm already hurt Mxolisi don't tell me about hurting wena

Mxolisi: I know you are hurting just know that I love you I will never hurt you intentionally

Me: Well you just hurt me intentionally Mxolisi

Mxolisi: And I'm sorry for that

Me: Can you get straight to the point and tell me what you are going to tell me

Mxolisi: The this is...

Me: Is what??

Mxolisi: I cheated

As he said the word CHEATED I felt like the world is on my shoulders I looked at him amazed face I like what the fuck he is telling me he cheated on me while I'm being loyal to him huh who does that???, I try to make him happy but he goes outside to fuck around.

Mxolisi: Say something Rato please

Hearing him saying that it made me lose my sanity stood up and stand in front of him.

Me: You CHEATED!! you just cheated on me

Mxolisi!!

I walked up the stairs as he is following me behind.

Mxolisi: Where are you going???

I went to look for his golf stick in our bedroom or should I say his bedroom, at last I found it waiting for me at the corner I took it and started smashing everything that is glass.

Mxolisi: Rato calm down please

He says coming closer to me.

Me: Don't you dare come near me I will break you

just like these mirrors Mxolisi

I walk down stairs went straight to the kitchen I took out the glasses and plates smashing all of them on the floor I'm breaking everything that I can see next to me after I'm done went to the lounge I poured his drinks down and I hit his plasma TV with the golf stick I went to the his man cave and at the bar smashed his whiskey and brandy bottles.

Mxolisi: Rato stop it!!!

Me: I want you to see how broken with your fucken glass house Mxolisi

I say as tears ringing down my cheeks.

I went to every room in the house did my business but there was a room that was locked I don't know why, after that I found him in the lounge I just took my hand bag.

Me: Do see you how broken I'm Mxolisi?? Your house is an example of how I feel

He brushed his face and I just walked out.

I'm knocking at Lwandle's house, I don't know how I

got here but here I'm at his doorstep.

He opens the door looking handsome as ever but right now is not the time to compliment him.

Lwandle: Lovings what's wrong??

I throw myself in his arms he captures me and he takes to his guest bedroom and lay me down.

Me: He cheated on me Lwandle!!!

Lwandle: Shhhh sleep please

Me: Stay with me Lwandle

He lays down and put me on top of his hard chest, I rise up my head to look at him.

Lwandle: Sleep Lovings

We looked at each other for a moment I felt his lips on mine we ended up kissing each other, it has been a long time having lips on mine but these lips are different from the one I'm used to.

.

Comment and Like

.

.

Share

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

40 Comments or plus

-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-

Love Y'all

Chapter 55

-
-
-
-
-
-

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Mxolisi did a horrible thing while I keeping my faith in him and staying loyal but he just did his own things like I don't give him a any pussy even damn god knows I give it to him whenever he wants it, worse part is that he treated me bad and giving me a cold shoulder before telling me that he cheated maybe if he told me earlier I wouldn't reacted the way I acted earlier.

I'm sure he is going to call the police the way I destroyed his house is a totally mess but he will fix it he is Rich akere so he will renovate it again it is just that I lost my sanity and I never expected that Mxolisi will cheat on me.

I moaned as Lwandle continued to kiss me so tenderly and slowly that was my last moan I did because after that all I saw is the things I did with Mxolisi ,no if he cheated on me I won't repeat what he did on me no I just can't cheated on him yes I'm still hurt so badly but I won't cheat on Mxolisi no matter what he did I still love him.

I pushed Lwandle off of me.

Me: Lwandle I can't do this

Lwandle: You can't do that Lovings??

I get off the bed and start to pace up and down breathing heavily.

Me: I just can't just cheat on my boyfriend because he cheated on me Lwandle

Lwandle: Oh I'm sorry I didn't mean to do that

Me: Yes we didn't mean to that the both of us
Lwandle it is wrong

Lwandle: I hear you Lovings so stop what you're doing

Me: I can't believe I kissed another guy oh lord

Lwandle: Lovings just sit down you're frustrating me just sit down

I looked at him for a moment and sit down.

Lwandle: Now breath in and out

I did as I was told I can feel I'm breathing normally.

Lwandle: Okay Lerato I understand how you're

feeling okay I shouldn't have taken advantage of you I'm truly sorry about that

Me: Lwandle you didn't take advantage of me I also did kiss you back and I should have stopped

Lwandle: And I'm sorry for that Lerato and look you didn't cheat on your boyfriend okay

Me: That kiss should never happen again

Lwandle: Yes, it shouldn't happen again it was just a kiss

Me: And we're still friends??

Lwandle: Yeah don't worry about it doesn't change anything Lovings

Me: We should stay as friends that's it

Lwandle: Yes Lovings I'm not that type of a guy who is persuasive where I shouldn't

Me: Okay thank you

Lwandle: Do you still love him??

Me: Yes I still love him

Lwandle: Okay, just go to sleep then

Me: Okay thank you for letting me sleep here

He nodded and walked out hiding his boner with his hand oh poor shame I did an effect on him shame I'm sure he will do DIY.

I turned off the side lamps and then went to sleep but I'm glad that Lwandle is an understanding guy if he wasn't understanding he would have kicked me out from the start.

I'm woken by a deep husky voice calling my name, I open my one eye oh there he is standing with a tray.

Lwandle's: Good morning sleepy head

He says with a Colgate smile.

Me: Morning Mr Xulu

He chuckled putting the tray on the side.

Lwandle: Go and wash your face then come back and have breakfast

Me: Yes Mr Xulu

I got out of bed went to the bathroom wash my face

the used the toothbrush that is available in there and went back to the bedroom I found Lwandle already made the bed.

Me: You always treat your guest this good??

Lwandle: No you are my only guest so far

Me: Haibo any girlfriend nyana??

Lwandle: I almost had a girlfriend but she is in love with someone else but then I only treat my parents this way when they are here

Me: Mmm okay I hear you

I take the plate and start to digging in on the hand Lwandle is watching me eat with a smile.

Me: What??

Lwandle: You beautiful even when you're eating Lovings

I chortled smiling.

Me: I try Lwandle

Lwandle: Believe me you do

Me: Then thank you

After eating I told Lwandle to take me home I just want to be alone today to digest everything that has happened so far from Mxolisi telling me he cheated on me and me almost cheating by kissing Lwandle but not that I complain he is a very good kisser shame, honestly being alone will help me thinking straight I hope my friends will understand, when I got home I opened my phone it was low battery the messages from Mxolisi came flooding in and his missed calls I just switched my phone off again.

I just wanna have peace for a moment.



It has been a week without talking Mxolisi and Lwandle he calls everyday but last time I saw him it was on that day he said we should meet for lunch but I turned him down, my friends I told them I need some space alone luckily they understood but they said when I'm ready I should tell them wants is going on because they know there is something bothering me.

I'm at work and I'm thinking me and my girls we should meet I'm ready to tell them what is happening with me, I take my phone and call Melo then she will tell the others.

She answered immediately.

Melo: Hi babe

Me: Hy girl

Melo: How are you??

Me: I'm fine you and you??

Melo: I'm good girl

Me: Uhm... can we meet I'm ready to tell you what is happening with me

Melo: Are you sure??

Me: Yes, so can we meet after work in mall of Africa??

Melo: Okay I will tell the others

Me: Okay thank you

Melo: Bye babe

She hanged up and I continued with my work I hope they won't freak out.

I'm on my way to Mc Donalds we agreed that we will meet there but on my way i met up with Muzi.

Muzi: Hi Lerato

Me: Muzi hey after a long time

I say smiling.

Muzi: Yeah long time, I just dropped Tshidi here they are already complaining about you being late I laughed.

Me: They will be strong but they always complain

Muzi: Yeah, but how are you??

Me: I'm fine I guess

Muzi: Mmm Mxolisi is not coping Lerato

Me: Haibo why??

I say as I fold my hands.

Muzi: You are not talking to him

I chuckle.

Me: He is not coping now?? but he was coping when he was giving me a cold shoulder??

Muzi: He just want to explain Lerato

Me: Oh explain how he was enjoying her??

Muzi: No please just reach out

Me: I will see

Muzi: Okay have a great evening then

Me: You too bye

He walked away I walk to Mc Donalds before they get bored of me being late.

Tshidi: At last she has arrived!!

Me: Don't be so extra

Thando: But you're always late

Me: Tshidi I met up with your man on the way here so guys don't say I'm late

Melo: But we have to find you here because you're the one who said we should meet up

Me: Yeah yeah I know, do did you guys order??

Tshidi: Yeah we did babe

After Tshidi saying that our order came up.

Melo: So girl we are here in front of you tell us

Thando: It is about time

I clear my throat first.

Me: Is about Mxolisi

Tshidi: Ohh what about him???

Me: You guys remember how Mxolisi treated me, giving me a cold shoulder and all that stuff

Melo: Yeah we remember

Me: The reason why he was acting like that is because.... because

My voice is starting to shake a bit and my eyes are becoming glossy.

Thando: Is because what??

Me: He cheated

They kept quiet for a moment and looked at each other.

Them: He did what??

They say at the same time.

Me: He cheated on me guys

Tshidi: That's why Mxo said you shouldn't find out, is because he cheated

Me: Tshidi you knew??

Tshidi: No girl I didn't know but some other time he was with Muzi and Mxolisi said you shouldn't about this I didn't know what were talking about, when they saw me they acted funny

Me: Which means all the guys know??

Tshidi: It looks like that

Me: And why Muzi kept me so long is because he was telling me that I need to talk to Mxolisi he ain't coping

Melo: But how could Mxolisi do such thing??

Me: I don't know why girl

Thando: So you didn't give him a chance for him to explain??

Me: Yeah I didn't give him a chance to explain all I did is to turn his house upside down with a golf stick

Tshidi: Girl I never knew you can be this wild

Me: I wanted to show him how hurt I was by smashing every thing in that glass house

Thando: He is gonna make you pay

Me: Hell no I didn't put a gun on his head and tell him to open some woman's legs and fuck her, and besides he is rich he will renovate that house again

Melo: But girl you should have let him explain

Me: Babe I couldn't just face him that day my heart was bleeding girl I don't think I will be able to listen to him he promised me he will never hurt me, I trusted him guys I don't think I will never trust him again

Melo: I'm sorry girl but you know Mxolisi loves wholeheartedly maybe it was a mistake

Me: A mistake Melo?? did he even think of me when he was on top of her??

Thando: Girl we don't that he wasn't thinking of you or not

Me: He shouldn't have stopped

Tshidi: So where does your relationship between you and Mxolisi ???

Me: I don't know girl because we haven't broken up

Melo: But girl just hear him out

Me: Girl you just sound like Muzi right now

Thando: But I agree with Melo and Mxolisi loves you

Me: And I love him too but right now eish I don't know

Tshidi: Just try please

Me: I will see

Melo: Good girl

Me: Guy's I almost cheated

Tshidi: Lerato I can't hear you right what did you just say??

Me: I almost cheated

Thando: With who Lerato??

Me: With Lwandle Xulu

Melo: Who's that??

Me: Is the guy I met recently but we're just friends

Tshidi: Babe what happened between you guys??

Me: On that day Mxolisi told me he cheated I went to his house we just kissed we stopped before things got heated

Thando: Did he take that well when you stopped??

Me: Yeah he is the most understanding I have ever known

Melo: You should stay away from him Lerato because you might end up sleeping with the guy

Me: Look Melo we have agreed that it is just friendship nothing more and he also understood that I have a man in my life

Tshidi: But what if he changes his mind about this arrangements??

Me: I don't think so plus I haven't seen him for the

whole week

Melo: Mmm okay let's hope so

The waiter came to give us a bill.

Me: No guys I will pay it's on me chill

Thando: Okay babe

I opened my wallet only to find out that I don't have cash in me.

Me: I don't have cash guys I will just swipe

I looked for my card I can't find it I only find.

Me: Guys you won't believe what I have in my wallet

Tshidi: What??

Me: I have this

I say waving a black card.

Thando: A black card Lerato, who's black is this??

Me: Mxolisi's black card I don't even know how it ended up in my wallet

I swiped with Mxolisi's black card because I don't have any cash.

Melo: How is Mxolisi going to fix his house without his black card??

I chuckled a little.

Me: Girl Mxolisi has three black cards this one is the second one

Melo: How much money does the Zwane's have??

Me: Wena just ask Nkosinati will tell you

Melo: He won't answer me

Me: Ehh guys I think we should bankrupt this card before I return it

Tshidi: Yeah girl plus he has hurt you so you must hurt his balance you see

Thando: And shopping is therapy he will understand

I laughed these bitches.

Me: You guys you're gold diggers serious

Thando: I don't see any mine here

Melo: Oh guys let's go and dry this card come on you're wasting time

Tshidi: Look who talking

We walked we started at Spree shopped our butt off people looked at us like mad people then went to H&M after that Exact!, Fochini and Legit I really enjoyed it I think I needed this shame just to clear my head a little bit.

Thando: Let's go to a lingerie shop

Melo: For what for??

Thando: To surprise someone

Me: The last time I checked you were single??

Tshidi: Are you going to wear it for Bandile??

Thando: Whatever

Me: I won't need it anytime soon

Thando: If you say so then

Tshidi: And you'll never know when you'll need it

Melo: Let's go guys I need to get Nkosinati some sexy number

Thando: Heee girl you're ready to taste some

Zwane??

Melo: Not like that but when the time comes so let's go

We went to the lingerie shop I decided that to buy some just like they said you never know when I will need it, I'm sure his card is almost to bankruptcy but then he will be strong akere.

After shopping everyone went their separate ways these bitches are happy to finish Mxolisi's money shame they said that this a punishment for him but well what can I say.

When I arrive at home I went to put the bags in my bedroom then went to the kitchen and take a tub of ice cream sit on the couch, as I was about to dig in a knock came through let's hope it is not Mxolisi.

Me: What do you want Mxo.....

I say I open the door only to find Lwandle in front of me.

Me: Hi Lwandle

Lwandle: Hey Lovings

Me: Uhm you may come in

I shift aside for him to get in and led him to the lounge.

Me: May I get you something to drink??

Lwandle: I would love a glass of water

I nodded went to get him a glass of water and head back.

Lwandle: How are you??

Me: I'm doing fine I think and you??

Lwandle: I'm good you look very tired what you were doing??

Me: Oh well I went to do some shopping that's why I'm this tired

Lwandle: So I thought I should came here by myself since you didn't agree to have lunch with me

Me: Why do I feel like you have something to say??

Lwandle: Yes, I have something to say to you

Me: So say it then

Lwandle: Lerato I love you

Oh okay what does Lwandle is saying to me he says he loves me.

Me: Ehh...

Lwandle: You don't have to say anything Lerato but I needed to cough this out of my chest

Me: Lwandle you can't be in love with me

Lwandle: Lovings look I had to tell you this

Me: But I'm in love with someone else

Lwandle: Lerato I love you so much and I totally understand that you love someone else and I won't disturb you from loving him okay I never felt like this for someone like this before even my wife I never felt like this with her and yes I loved her but not in the way I love you Lerato, you were the first when I have let her to know where I live after my wife died all the girls I had they didn't mean anything to me I just took them to the hotel but you mean something to me Lerato

Me: Lwandle

Lwandle: Shh listen to me Lerato just because I love you I will let you go and love the person you love I swear if you aren't taken I would have made you my woman long time ago but you have someone in your life I will just have to let you go , I will keep the love I have for you and just be your friend and I promise I won't be a threat into your relationship I know it is going to be hard for me to see someone I love with someone else and but that's the only way to be your friend I won't let my feelings kill our relationship

He says that holding my hand tightly.

Lwandle: Pinky promise that we will stay as friends??

He takes out his pinky finger.

Me: Friends

I say as we cross our fingers to make a pinky promise.

Me: Thank you Lwandle for telling me how you feel about me thank you so much and I am so grateful to have someone who loves me like you do

Lwandle: No I'm grateful to have you in my life

Me: Me too

Lwandle: Now give me a hug Lovings

We shared a long warm hug I'm glad Lwandle made things straight between us no catching for what ever I know that some of y'all think I want Lwandle I just like him not want him or love him no the feelings are not mutual.

Lwandle stayed for a while we talked about other things after 2 hours he left, what a long day I had today many things happened in just one day you know life is full of surprises you never know what will happen the next day that's why as don't know when we will die we all don't have a time of when we will die.

Today I decided that I must return Mxolisi's Black Card I can't keep it forever to me I'm sure he has been looking for it high and low and also I need to get my clothes that I have in Mxolisi's house I need them I know me and Mxolisi has n't broken up but I need those clothes only few will understand what

I'm trying to say so yeah.

I woke up made up my bed and went to freshen up wore my maroon Redbat T-shirt and my dark jeans with my Black Superstar when I'm done I took my bag I will have my breakfast at Wimpy when I return from Mxolisi I won't stay long I will pack up my stuff then give him his card.

He opens the door as I was about to knock he is wearing his Grey sweatpants short and a white Vest I even almost forgot how sexy he is.

Mxolisi: Hi Rato

Me: Hey

Mxolisi: I was about to go out, but come in

I walk in and I look around the house everything is back to normal you will believe that it was massed up a week back.

Me: Mmm everything is back to normal again

Mxolisi: Should I give something to drink??

Me: No I'm not gonna stay for long

I took his Card and hand it to him.

Mxolisi: You were trying to make me broke??

Me: I guess the notifications told you??

Mxolisi: Yeah I was near to be bankrupt

He laughed and I didn't laugh I ain't here to laugh at his lame jokes.

Me: And I'm here to take my clothes too

His mouth hanged open.

Mxolisi: Rato we haven't broken up there is no need for you take your clothes

Me: I know but now I need them

I say as walk up the stairs leaving standing there I take a bag and pack up all of my clothes but I leave my cosmetic bag so that even he thought to bring one of his Hoes here he must think twice went back downstairs with my bags.

Mxolisi: Babe you know you don't have to do this

Me: Mangeth..... I mean Mxolisi I have to take them okay

Shit I almost said Mangethe don't get me wrong I also miss to say Mangethe okay.

Mxolisi: Okay then leave them here I will call someone to deliver them at your apartment then

Me: But I can carry them

Mxolisi: Lerato stop being so stubborn okay just deliver them at your place you don't have to carry heavy things

Me: Okay then

I take my hand bag walk towards the door.

Mxolisi: Lerato wait let's talk about us please

Me: Mxolisi I can't

Mxolisi: J ust hear me out please

Me: No!! I'm not ready to hear one of your lies

I say as walk out the door honestly I don't know when I will talk about me and Mxolisi, I take the taxi to take me to the mall.

I walk to Wimpy and order my breakfast after few minutes it came back, indulge in my breakfast

Wimpy sell the best breakfast ever after eating I paid for my food.

As I keep on walking I can hear footsteps behind me I try to walk fast the footsteps walks faster, I ended up running Haibo there is someone following me I didn't even turn to look back I kept on running faster but it looks like the person who's following me is faster than me, they grab me by the neck and cover my mouth for me not scream I keep on kicking but the person is too strong suddenly feel like needle on my shoulder.

Then boom lights out for me!!!

.

.

Comment and Like

.

Share

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

40 comments or plus

.

.

.

Love Y'all

Chapter 56

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

- .
- .
- .

I try to open my eyes but I just can't my eyes are heavy I close my eyes for a moment and recall what happened to me, I only remember me running so fast and the next thing someone holds me so tight then I feel like a needle in my shoulder.

Oh shit I have been kidnapped and drugged at the same time I mean who could kidnap me I don't even have enemies I don't remember doing someone wrong, or maybe it's Lihle in fact where is that bitch anyway has she disappeared at the surface of the earth maybe our war hasn't ended yet.

Where I'm laying I feel like I'm on top of the bed and it's a comfortable one how could I be abducted and be laying on a comfortable bed that person is stupid.

I try again to open my eyes again a light comes flashing in my eyes I rub my eyes and sit up straight I look around the room oh boy I know this room is.....

The door swings open and he enters with a smile on his face, come towards me with a tray that has food on it.

Mxolisi: Good afternoon Rato

Me: Mxolisi did you....

He cuts me.

Mxolisi: I took you

Me: No you didn't took me you fucken kidnapped me how come could you do this to me

He chuckles.

Mxolisi: Clam down Rato and stop fussing

Me: Mxolisi don't tell me to calm down and you tell me to stop fussing if it wasn't you who took me what would have happened to me??

I'm getting emotional about this.

Mxolisi: Lerato take the food and eat you'll take about this later

Me: Uh huh I don't trust your food what if you poisoned me you didn't even hesitate to inject me

and kidnap me daylight Mxolisi

Mxolisi: Lerato I will never kill you dammit!!

He says with a stern voice.

Me: But you just injected me few hours ago

Mxolisi: Lerato just shut up and eat!!

I have noticed that when he is pissed he usually calls me by my full name.

I take the plate from the tray and start to eat Mxolisi sit on the one sitter couch on the corner he watches me as I eat.

I look at him.

Me: I'm done

He stands up walk towards me and take the plate then he walks out, he comes back with a glass of pineapple juice still knows how much I love pineapple juice.

He hands me the glass to me and I hesitate to take it.

Mxolisi: Don't worry I didn't put anything in it

I nod and take it as I take a sip he goes back to sit on the couch as he sigh heavily.

Me: What time is it??

He checks his wrist watch.

Mxolisi: It is 19:45 pm

Me: Mmm

Mxolisi: And we about to have a long night

Me: Why??

Mxolisi: We need to talk Lerato

Me: I don't think it's a right time to talk

Mxolisi: Lerato there's no right time to talk when it comes to you huh?? you always say it's not the right time

Me: But....

Mxolisi: No buts Lerato you have let me explain

I nodded taking another sip on my juice.

Me: Why did you kidnap me??

He sniffs a bit.

Mxolisi: I didn't kidnap you

Me: Then what??

Mxolisi: I took you

Me: So why??

Mxolisi: Lerato you are so fucken stubborn you didn't want me to explain you shut me out and had to find a way of talking to you

Me: So you followed me??

Mxolisi: Yes I did

Me: Mmm

I keep quiet for a moment I want to ask to him why did he do it but I can't take it out the thought of him on top of another woman makes me lose my sanity but right now it is tiring me.

Me: Why??

That's the only word that came out of me as I feel my eyes getting wet.

Mxolisi: Everything happened so fast

He says as he brushes his face.

Me: Is that old friend you were talking to??

He looks down with embarrassment on his face.

I nod, I don't need him to answer me because it's already obvious.

Me: What's her name??

Mxolisi: It is Zethu

Me: Tell me more about her and how do you know her

Mxolisi: She was my classmate when I was doing grade 12 we used to talk back then but not too much and we used to stay the same street back home after Matric she didn't tell me she went to the same university as me I found out few weeks later when I saw her walking out of the lecture hall, that's when we started to talk again after varsity we went our separate ways until she approached me to design her house

Me: What happened the day you ended up in her bed??

Mxolisi: I was showing her some of my sketches that she will like then we start to drink some wine and talking about good old days then things lead to another

Me: Was she that good??

I let tears run uncontrollably on my face and he looks at me with red eyes.

Mxolisi: Rato I'm sorry it didn't mean to happen

Me: You didn't answer me Mxolisi

Mxolisi: You know I shouldn't answer that

I have been holding the glass while talking to him but now I put it on the bed side.

Me: Mxolisi don't I give you enough pussy??

He doesn't answer me.

Me: Answer me danmit

Mxolisi: You give me enough babe

Me: But you go outside to fuck another girl without thinking about me Mxolisi

Mxolisi: I thought about you babe

Me: No you're lying you didn't think about me when you fucked her if you thought about me you should have stopped

He doesn't answer me again.

Me: Mxolisi Lord knows how much I gave it to but you go outside, the sad part I have been loyal and faithful to you

This surprises me I'm so calm I haven't raised my voice or shout at him is because I don't have energy to shout at him.

He stands up and came to sit next to me.

Mxolisi: Look Lerato I truly regret what I did even now I still regret fucking her I didn't mean to do that I didn't know what got me, I'm sorry for cheating and hurting you like this babe I know I promised not to hurt you but I just hurt you. Rato it was a mistake Rato it was never meant to happen you know I will never hurt you intentionally I love you wholeheartedly you are my life line, I didn't want to be in the books that has written names of men who

has cheated I'm sorry sthandwa sami

Me: I need water

I say I stood up and walk out of the bedroom, I open the fridge and take a bottle of water and drink it.

I found him in the same position as I left him in when I left the room, I sit were I was sitting.

Mxolisi: Rato you have every right to hate me just know I love you so much and you deserve a better man who doesn't treat you the way I treat you but just let me show by my actions that I love you

I cry in silent and ask he cages me in his strong arms but I ended up breaking down so hard it is hard to believe that Mxolisi cheated on me but every man does that akere.

Me: Who is the girl who sent you a message??

He looked at me surprised.

Mxolisi: A message??

Me: Yes, you don't know about it because I found it in your phone after reading it I deleted it

Remember I said I will ask about the massage when he didn't expect it.

Mxolisi: What does it was saying??

Me: It talking about how she misses you to touch her and it has been months you don't talk to her

Mxolisi: Fuck!!

He curses under breath.

Me: Do you know her?? she is one of your side chicks??

Mxolisi: She used to be one of my fuck buddies

Oh Mxolisi is really testing me.

Me: Fuck buddies when Mxolisi??

Mxolisi: You where in hospital by the time I met her

Me: Mmm so you touched her like you touch me??

Mxolisi: Lerato

He says rubbing his hands together

Me: Of course you can't answer me

Mxolisi: You have to understand that I'm a man I

have needs and by that time you were in Coma for almost a year

Me: And I deeply understand that you had needs I won't get mad at you but the the thing you by cheating while I'm around is worse

Mxolisi: I'm sorry Lerato forgive me

Me: Mxolisi I'm sick and tired by hearing your sorry I can't handle it honestly

Mxolisi: Rato let's fix our relationships please don't give up on us

Me: What more I don't know about you or what you did behind my back??

Mxolisi: Nothing I promise

Me: Please not again with your promises Mxolisi promises you can't keep

Mxolisi: I have nothing to hide to you Babe

I keep quiet I want to tell him about what happened between me and Lwandle I hope he won't freak out.

Me: Mxolisi I almost slept with someone

He looks at me defeated.

Mxolisi: With who?? the guy you were with??

Me: Yes, him

Mxolisi: Don't know what to say

Me: I understand

Mxolisi: When did that happen??

Me: The day you told me you cheated I was every emotional but I stopped him because I saw everything we did together and he understood my reasons why I can't continue he even apologized for that, Mxolisi I don't think I will ever be able to cheat on you because I love you so much

Mxolisi: What about us our relationship??

He says as he take my hands into his and he has tears in his eyes.

Me: Look Mxolisi I understand that maybe our relationship is being tested that we can survive this storm that we're experiencing right now and that we can stick together through it all and I hope it is our last experience, I know that relationships aren't

smooth road it is bumpy and has potholes along the way and I have come to realized that the years we spent together and the things we have been through together

Mxolisi: Lerato don't give up on us please

Me: Shhh Mxolisi just listen to me please

He nodded.

Me: Zwane I ain't gonna throw away the years we spent together just because of what happened we both made mistakes I went to look for comfort in another man arms and I almost did the same thing you did which it shouldn't happen, I understand there is no man who can't cheat and I forgive you for that but I don't give you a right to cheat on me again or do it in the future, relationships have ups and down's every time but because I don't want to give up on us so I forgive for everything that you did you have made me happy more than you made me cry

Mxolisi: So we are still dating??

Me: Yes Zwane, I want us to start on the clean slate

that's why I told you about what happened between me and Lwandle

Mxolisi: Thank you Rato I love you

He says as he spin me around and end up giggling.

Me: Put me down please

Mxolisi: Okay, let's agree on one thing

Me: Yes

Mxolisi: Next we have argument we sit down and solve it without shouting at each other and I will not have you to shout and swear at me, we speak as adults

Me: I hear you and we have stay faithful to each other and we shouldn't keep secrets from each other

Mxolisi: Yes, thank you come here

I sit on top of him and he place his hands around my waist.

Mxolisi: I love you Lerato Maleka

I smile.

Me: I love you too Mangethe

We share a passionate kiss that is filled with emotions I knew giving up on us it won't be an option and the fact that we still has a connection that can't not be broken.

I pulled out.

Me: That was breathtaking hwwuuu

He chuckles looking up on me.

Mxolisi: Breathtaking such as you

Me: Mmm that's cheesy Zwane

I try to get off of me but he pulls me back.

Mxolisi: Where do you think you're going??

Me: Geez I'm going to the loo

Mxolisi: Give me a kiss again

Me: I'm going to pee on myself Mxolisi

He attacked me with a mind blowing kiss but as good as it was I needed to pee.

I pulled out and getting of him very fast rush to the

bathroom, hwwuu I sit on the toilet seat and pee
what a relief.

I wash my hands and walk out.

Mxolisi: At last you are done

Me: Mxm, what time is it??

Mxolisi: 23:50

Me: Mmm what a long night then

Mxolisi: What's up with you asking for time??

Me: I'm just asking

I open the sheets and get in I guess I should call it a
night my heart is at peace, he gets in behind me lay
his hand on my curve.

Mxolisi: Goodnight My love

Me: Night Mangethe

I woke in the morning I found Mxolisi's bed side
empty he has woken up,I go to wash my face then
head downstairs I found him busy on the stove
shirtless only his boxers only I wrap my arms
around him and run my hands on his bare chest

down to his six packs.

Mxolisi: Do you like what you are touching??

Me: Mmm I love it

Mxolisi: More than me??

I giggle.

Me: Yes more than you

I say as sit on the high chair.

Mxolisi: I must stop working out so that I can be also loved

Me: Look at you being jealous

Mxolisi: I'm not jealous I'm serious I must stop

Me: I don't want a around belly pot from you Zwane

I laugh out I can't imagine Mxolisi with a belly hayii.

Mxolisi: Uhm babe Nkosinati invited me for lunch today who about we go have lunch there??

Me: What will I wear??

Mxolisi: I haven't returned your clothes you know

Me: Because you knew you were going to abduct me

Mxolisi: Yes Rato

Me: Okay then , let's go and bath

He carries upstairs and strips me naked open the shower for me then left me to shower alone as he will shower in another bathroom.

We are on our to Nkosinati's house and through out the drive Mxolisi placed his hand on my thigh making circles on it.

Me: Stop doing that

Mxolisi: Why??

Me: Don't ask questions hear no lies

Mxolisi: I won't stop until you give me a reason to stop

Me: Mxm

We are welcomed by Melo smiling ear to ear.

Melo: Hy Mxo

Mxolisi nods.

Me: Hey girl

We share a hug.

Melo: You got a lot to answer

She whispers and I just give her a warm smile.

We walk to the lounge.

Nkosinati: Makoti hey

Me: Hey Nathi

Melo hits me playfully.

Melo: Ayee don't call him that I'm the only one who calls him that

Nkosinati: Babe hayii

Melo laughs.

Nkosinati: How are you Lerato??

Me: I am goood

Nkosinati: Mmm, Bafo

They did a fist bump.

Melo: Uhm guys we will be in the kitchen

Nkosinati: Okay babe

He kisses Melo's forehead.

Melo: Girl you have fixed things between you and Mxolisi??

Me: Yes

Melo: When??

Me: Last night

She screamed.

Nkosinati: Babe are you fine in there??

Nkosinati shouted.

Melo: I'm fine honey

She responds back.

Melo: What happened then

Me: He kidnapped me first

Melo: You lie??

Me: Stru girl so we talked about everything

Melo: So did you tell him about what happened between you and Lwandle??

Me: Yeah I did so everything is fine now

Melo: I'm glad you're back together

Me: Me too I'm at peace now

Melo: So did you guys you know??

She winks at me and I laugh

Me: Not too fast

I say as walk to the living room with food and she is behind me carrying a bottle of wine.

We are now eating having a flowing conversation. laughing here and there.

Nkosinati: Lerato I can hear Bafo saying you fixed things??

Me: It is true Nkosinati

Nkosinati: At last we'll have our normal back

We all laugh but Mxolisi chuckles as he place his hand again on my thigh brushing it under the table.

Melo: I heard that you had to kidnap her first Mxolisi
Mxolisi chortles moving his hand further up to my
inner thighs which makes it easy for him because
I'm wearing a short Maxi dress.

Mxolisi: It is because she is stubborn and she
doesn't listen to me

He says pushing my panties aside I press my thighs
together.

Melo: That's crazy, Nathi will you that to me when I
don't listen to you??

Nkosinati: Yes, it seems like that's the only way to
do things

I feel like I'm getting wet down there, but Mxolisi
pinches me to open my thighs wider.

I swallow hard and sip on my wine.

Mxolisi: Babe are you fine??

How dare does he asks me that while he is busy
doing things to me.

Nkosinati: Yeah she looks uneasy

Me: Uhm... I'm f....

Mxolisi enters this finger inside of me.

Me: I'm fine don't... worry

Melo: If you say so girl

I give Mxolisi a warning look and he thrusts in and out, I'm trying hard not to moan.

Mxolisi: You are so wet Rato

He whispers to my ear with a smirk on his face.

Nkosinathi: I hope we'll never experience you guys fighting again??

Mxolisi: Yes, Bafo I don't want to lose her

Melo: Yeah because it was traumatic

Mxolisi pulled out and he licks his finger.

Mxolisi: This tastes nice

Melo: Thank you Mxolisi

I just bust out laughing because I know what Mxolisi is talking about and Melo doesn't know.

Melo: Why are you laughing are you crazy??

Me: Don't worry girl, let's go and wash the dishes

We stood up went to wash the dishes leaving the guys chatting and having some drinks.

Me: I think we should I'm tired

Nkosinati: Mmm should we expect a new Mxolisi there??

Mxolisi: Not anytime soon she doesn't want any kids

Nkosinati: Ohh

This is getting awkward.

Me: Uhm Nkosinati thank you for inviting us had so much fun

Nkosinati: My pleasure Makoti

This Makoti word is starting to bore me it is not like Mxolisi paid Lobola anyway.

Me: Bye girl

We share a hug.

Mxolisi: Sure Bafo

We walk out hand in hand I haven't asked him why he did that earlier.

We walk inside the house and I went straight to the bathroom to take a shower, I'm sure Mxolisi is wondering where I'm.

I get out of the shower and lotion myself I hear my phone ringing.

Oh it is Lwandle.

Me: Hello Mr Xulu

Lwandle: Hello Lovings and I went to your apartment I didn't find you

Me: Oh I'm at my boyfriend place

Lwandle: Oh you slept there??

Me: Yeah

Lwandle: So everything is fine between you two??

Me: Yeah we fixed things between us so we're cool now

Lwandle: I'm glad you fixed things if you're happy I'm happy

Me: I'm so happy Lwandle I can't believe it

He laughs.

Lwandle: I was just checking up on you

Me: Thank you

Lwandle: Goodnight sweet dreams

Me: Night Mr Xulu

Lwandle: I love you

With that said he hanged up I don't even find it awkward anymore.

I took the rope and wear it.

I found Mxolisi with a remote in hand watching The Dark Knight Rises I sit next to him.

Me: I think we should order pizza for dinner I'm tired

Mxolisi: It is okay with me

I take his phone and order, we watch the movie while we wait for Pizza.

The pizza arrived Mxolisi went to fetch wine and we start to dig in.

Me: Why did you do that??

Mxolisi: What did I do??

He asked with a smirk in his face.

Me: You know what I'm talking about Zwane

Mxolisi: I was just tasting you that you still taste good

Me: But you said that out loud and Melo ended up thanking you

We both laugh the thought of Melo thanking him it makes me go nuts.

Me: You're so nasty

Mxolisi: But I didn't know Melo will thank me

Me: But in your brothers house though

Mxolisi: He doesn't know that

Me: But don't that I again

I say as I take the plates to the kitchen then come back.

We watch another movie until it ends Mxolisi carry

me in a bridal style, when arrive in the bedroom he places me gently on top of the bed as he gets between me.

And he looks deeply in my eyes.

Mxolisi: I missed you

I smile.

Me: I missed you too

He leans in and capture my lips we start to kiss like as have the time to ourselves, he undo my rope the kiss starts electrified.

I push him off.

Me: I can't

Mxolisi: You can't what Rato??

Me: Did you use a condom??

Mxolisi: A condom??

Me: Mxolisi did you use a condom??

I say rising my one eyebrow.

I'm waiting for his answer.

I ain't gonna have sex with him while I don't know he used a condom or not with his "Old Friend".

.

.

.

Comment and Like

.

Share

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

40 Comments or Plus

.

.

.

.

Love Y'all

Chapter 57

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

I'm sure some of you are asking yourself why I stopped Mxolisi, because I can't jump in bed with him he just apologized yesterday it is too soon for that plus I don't want to have some diseases I don't know where they come from safety first.

I still can picture him on top of that bitch he was fucking I know I have forgive him but it is going to be hard to forget about what happened I never thought he will cheat on me, you know sometimes

men can be Weak.

I'm waiting for him to answer me and he is starring at me like a said to him go make a sex tape.

Me: Mxolisi answer me??

He brushes his head roughly.

Me: You can't talk now??

Mxolisi: Babe I didn't expect you to ask me that question that's why I'm surprised

Me: Aren't you going to answer me don't you??

Mxolisi: We used it Rato

Me: Why don't I believe you??

Mxolisi: Trust me babe we used it

Me: Mmm I will try to believe that

Mxolisi: Believe me, can we continue with what we started

Me: Get off me

I say as I pat him on the shoulder.

Mxolisi: Babe you can't do that to me

Me: Watch me

I push him gently off me and went to the toilet did my business after I went back to the bedroom.

Mxolisi: Rato look how hard I'm

I chuckle this guy thinks that I will allow him to get between my legs easily then he must forget it shame.

Me: That's none of my business

I wear my sleeping wear in front of him watching.

Mxolisi: You can only help me here

" Go to that bitch you fucked to help you" I mumble

Mxolisi: What did you just say??

I open the covers and get in.

Me: Tomorrow we're going to do a HIV testing and STD testing

I say looking at him in the eye.

Mxolisi: Ah man for what??

Me: Hayii Mxolisi I don't want to get some diseases

from somewhere I don't even know

Mxolisi: But Lerato I told you we used protection

Me: Mxolisi I ain't gonna risk my health

Mxolisi: Trust me Rato

Me: Mangethe I wasn't there when you fucked her

Mxolisi: Oh geez Lerato

He says getting out of bed to take off his clothes only left with his boxers only after that he joined me in bed.

Me: You can stay mad at me but we are going to the doctor tomorrow

Mxolisi: Okay that's what you want then you will get it

Me: Thank you

I say I close my eyes.

Mxolisi: What time do we go to your doctor of yours??

Me: After work you will fetch me at work then I will

make a appointment with the doctor

Mxolisi: Okay Uyahlupha Yaz

He says as he wrap his hands around my waist.

Me: I love you too

Mxolisi: Mxm

I giggle then go to lala land.

He thinks that I'm dumb unfortunately I'm not that dumb to let him between my legs.

I woke up early in the morning because I have to fetch my working things at my apartment, I did my hygiene process then went to wake Mxolisi up.

Me: Zwane wake up

I shake him a bit because I know he can be a deep sleeper when he wanted to.

Me: Zwane

Mxolisi: Babe what do you want??

He says rubbing his eyes.

Me: J ust wake up please

Mxolisi: What time is it??

Me: 6:45 am

Mxolisi: Ah so early in the morning where are you going??

Me: Mangethe you're driving me to fetch my working stuff

Mxolisi: Don't you think it is too early for that???

Me: Come on Mangethe hle

Mxolisi: Hayii Uyahlupha serous

He woke up went to bathroom as he is still showering I made up the bed.

We went to my apartment to get my things as I'm still changing my clothes Mxolisi shouted he is waiting for me downstairs.

Mxolisi: When are you going to finish what you are doing??

Me: J eez Mangethe I'm changing my clothes

I shouted back.

Mxolisi: I thought that bedroom of yours swallowed you

He says laughing I just giggled.

Me: I can be slow as I want Zwane, it's not like you're rushing somewhere

He didn't respond I think he found something to distract himself.

After few minutes I went downstairs I found him playing with the couch pillows that's so childish behavior.

Me: That's so childish Mangethe

Mxolisi: At last she is done

Me: Yes she is done

Mxolisi: I'm hungry

He says holding his stomach.

Me: We will have breakfast at Wimpy how is that??

Mxolisi: Okay let's go then

We arrive at Wimpy order our breakfast after few

minutes out food came to us I start to eat first.

Zwane chortled then said.

Mxolisi: Slow down tiger

Me: I didn't realize how hungry I was

Mxolisi: Seems like you were hungry more than me

Me: Something like that

He laughs sitting back on the chair.

Mxolisi: Wow babe you're full of surprises

Me: You can say that, speaking of surprises where is Lihle??

Mxolisi shifted uncontrollably and losing eye contact.

Mxolisi: Uhm... I don't know

Me: Mangethe do you know where she is??

Mxolisi: Babe I don't know nothing about Lihle

Me: I can see there is something you know about Lihle so tell me

Mxolisi: Lerato can we have breakfast in peace??

Me: We will have breakfast in peace after you tell me about what's up with Lihle

Mxolisi: I told her to go after she...

Me: After she what??

Mxolisi clears his throat before talking.

Me: You know we agreed no secrets between us, so tell me after what??

Mxolisi: After she caused your accident

I can't believe this Lihle is the reason why I ended up in hospital and Mxolisi didn't feel to tell me this

Me: She did what??

I say in a calm voice.

Mxolisi: She the the reason why you ended up in a hospital

Me: And you didn't have a nerve to tell me??

Mxolisi: Babe I knew you will freak out if I tell you this

Me: What did you do to her??

He sipped his coffee like I didn't ask him a question.

Me: Mxolisi did you kill her?? are you a killer
Mxolisi??

Mxolisi: I'm not a killer Lerato you know that

Me: So tell me what happened to her??

Mxolisi: I told her to get out of the country and never
look back because I knew if she lived in this country
will end up doing something I will regret Lerato

He has a evil look on his face that look I saw when
he was beating up Senzo.

Me: Are you sure she won't come back??

Mxolisi: I made sure she doesn't set her foot here

Me: Zwane What if she comes back huh??

Mxolisi: Believe me when I say Lihle won't be a
problem into our life's anymore just trust me

I nodded let's hope she won't rocks up and cause
some storm as she always does, she is one of
those crazy Ex's.

Mxolisi: Babe I think I should take you to work

Me: Yeah you're right plus I have some articles I didn't finish I was supposed to finish them during the weekend but unfortunately my handsome man decided to kidnap me

I say as we walk out.

The drive to work was quiet I think we enjoying being quite around each other but he would take my hand and kiss it as he drives I really missed having his soft lips on my hands.

Mxolisi: We are here

He says snapping me out of my mind.

Me: Oh I didn't see we have arrived

Mxolisi: Is because you are busy thinking hard

Me: Mmm you will come and catch me after work

Mxolisi: Of course,so come here and give daddy a kiss

I giggled they way he pronounced "daddy" in a goofy way, and I leaned in to kiss him.

Mxolisi: Woah are you trying to eat my lips

Me: I missed them awu Zwane

Mxolisi: They are yours save them for the future

Me: Mmm I will try Mangethe let me go to work

I say as I grab my bags.

Mxolisi: You may go My love

Me: Thank you, I love you

Mxolisi: I love you more

I kiss his cheek then walk out.

Well the day went on pretty good so far I have called the doctor for the appointment today and I feel nervous for this appointment let's just say that something is going to happen today I feel uneasy I don't know why.

After work Mxolisi came to fetch me he was even early when we arrive at the hospital went to the receptionist she told us that the doctor who was going to attend us is not available so will be attend us.

Receptionist: Oh Ma'am here is the doctor that will

be helping you

We turn as she says that only to find out that the doctor is.....

Themba: Good afternoon

He says without rising his head.

Receptionist: Sir Miss Maleka Lerato is here for the appointment

He rises his head when he hears my name being called and our eyes meet for a few minutes but I looked away.

Themba: Uhm this way

We followed him to his office.

Themba: How can I help you this afternoon??

Uhm I'm uncomfortable about this telling my Ex that me and my boyfriend we're going to do HIV tests plus I didn't expect him to be our Doctor.

Mxolisi: Tell him about what are we doing here

Mxm Mxolisi though.

Me: Uhm we are here to do HIV testing and STD testing

Themba: Mmm okay

He says with his one eyebrow raised and I kept on swallowing hard and the thought that I once loved Themba with my whole life and I left him because he also cheated on me but I didn't leave Mxolisi, I guess I love Mxolisi more than myself to leave him and we have our special connection.

Mxolisi: Babe are you okay??

Me: I'm fine

I say with a low tone.

Mxolisi: But you're sweating

Themba: I will get you a glass of water

Me: I said I'm fine

Themba: Mmm okay, which one we should start with??

Me: STD testing

Mxolisi: STD testing

We say at the same time we look at each other, I give him a faint smile.

We did the tests and everything is fine no transmitted diseases at all I can't say I'm relieved.

Themba took out blood pour them in the HIV tests and my heart is bumping for Mxolisi what if that bitch of a "Old friend" infected Mxolisi how will I survive that??

Themba: It is time to show who is unfaith in this relationship

He says smiling and I look at Mxolisi who is keep on rubbing his hands together he is even red.

Mxolisi: Can you tell us the results and stop smiling

Themba: Uhm the results shows that Mr Zwane you're HIV negative and Miss Maleka you're also HIV negative

Me and Mxolisi immediately hug each other.

Me: I love you Mangethe

Mxolisi: I love you too

We kiss until Themba clears his throat I even forgot he is with us, I'm so happy that my man is HIV negative if he stays faithful to me.

Mxolisi: Thank you Doctor

Themba: It is cool dude

"Dude" Awkward!!!

Themba: Is that all??

He says looking at me.

Me: Yes

Themba: Then we are done for the day

Me: Thank you Doctor

Themba: My pleasure Lerato

I just nod and walk out to the car and Mxolisi keeps on stealing glances on me.

Mxolisi: Why did the Doctor called you by your name there is something I need to know??

Me: Yeah we know each other

Mxolisi: Oh that's why you were not comfortable??

Me: Yes

Mxolisi: Do you mind to share why??

Me: He is that Ex I told you about that also cheated on me

Mxolisi: Oh I see

Me: I didn't expect him to be our doctor today

Mxolisi: Life is full of surprises

I just kept quiet and look out of the window.

Mxolisi: So babe that we both know we're both clean we can both get nasty

Me: Mmm I don't think I'm ready to do the deed with you anytime soon

Mxolisi: Why??

He says with a frown on his face.

Me: You know why Mxolisi

Mxolisi: Oh okay I will wait for you then

Me: Thank you



One Month Later



It has been a month been a month of happiness and bliss so far I have never been so happy Mxolisi is treating me like a queen and oh man Lwandle is still around being a good friend to me and he hasn't been a threat in my relationship as he promised to, he is just cool man.

I'm on my way to my parents house and they don't know that I'm coming I'm just going to surprise them I'm staying for the weekend I wonder how they will react when they see me, and Mxolisi was sulking when I told him I'm going home and I told him that I spend most of the time with him plus I miss my family.

The taxi drop me at the gate and it's wide open I see dad's and mom's car outside which means they are all here.

I knock.

Voice: I'm coming!!

I think that's my Dad voice and he opens.

Dad: Oh my Princess

He says as he pulls me for a hug.

Me: Hy Dad

He kisses my forehead.

Dad: Come in

He walks me to the dining room area Mom is sitting with Amo and Rori.

Mom: Look who decided to show up

I laugh at her softly.

Me: It is me mom

Amo: Rori our ATM is home

Rori: Damn right it is here

Me: Oh guys you don't give me a hug you just think of money

Mom: Hayii go give your sister a hug stop being gold diggers at young age

They stand up to hug hug me I so missed their

crazy self.

Me: Mom you haven't hugged me though

Mom: Hayii I don't hug people who comes home after months

Me: I wanted you guys to miss me or don't you miss me??

Mom: I'm joking come here baby I missed you too

Dad: Amo take your sisters bags to her bedroom

Me: Amo stay away from my wallet

He just chuckled he has grown up doing Matric clam him down plus he getting matured a little bit next year he is going to varsity.

We chatted a bit as family like old times and later Mom asked me to help her with cooking dinner.

Mom: My baby how are you??

Me: I'm fine Mom

Mom: No I mean emotionally how are you??

I sigh.

Me: I was drained emotionally but now I'm healing

Mom: Is it about your relationship with Mxolisi??

I nodded.

Me: Yes Mom

Mom: Mmm I don't want to hear what happened but all I can tell you is that relationships are full of ups and downs if there is no problems in a relationship just know it won't end well

Me: I hear you Mom

Mom: Just hang in there Mxolisi loves you I can see in the way he looks at you it is the same way your father looks at me

Me: I will just hang in there plus I love him too

Mom: Good

We continued cooking dinner with her telling me how Dad used to treat her all that lovey dovey thing.

The next morning I woke up very early to clean up the house I think everyone is still sleeping I went to make breakfast for them later on they came down

and had our breakfast in peace and laughter.

Me: Dad where are you going looking this dapper??

Dad: I'm going out

Me: With who??

Dad: Don't worry Princess

A knock came through.

Dad: Oh that might be my date go open up

Yoh I just laugh Dad has a date.

Open up only to be welcomed by.....

Me: Mangethe what are doing here??

Mxolisi: Hy My love

He says with a smirk on his face and kisses my lips.

Dad: Oh you're here my son

Mxolisi: Yes Ntate

Dad: So come in

They left me there at the door went to the lounge laughing.

Me: Can I get you something to drink??

I ask as I'm looking at Mxolisi.

Dad: No no there is no need for that

Me: Mxolisi is this a way of seeing me??

Mxolisi: Nope my love

Dad: Son let's get going before you get more questions

Mxolisi: Bye my love

They stood up and walked out.

As I'm busy reading my books later at night Rori came to my room sneaking.

Me: Why are you sneaking??

Rori: I wanted not wake you up because I only want to sleep with you tonight

Me: Rori you can sleep with me but I can see you have something to tell me what's up??

Rori: Please don't freak out

Me: I will try

Rori: I have met someone

Me: What the fuck??

Rori: He wants me to be his girlfriend

Me: Rori you're only Sixteen

Rori: Yes I know

Me: How old is that guy??

Rori: Eighteen

She says playing with her fingers.

Me: No no Rori he is too old for you he will play mind games with you

Rori: He says he loves me

Me: Look baby girl I don't mind you having a boyfriend you have find someone who is around your age I don't want you to be disturbed by someone who is almost done with school and because I'm saying this I'm not saying that you must open your legs for boys, you see I dated at young age but I didn't let boys take advantage of me I only sleep with a guy at my twenties can you do

that for me

Rori: I promise I will keep myself closed just like you

Me: Thank you as long you don't drop on your studies

Rori: I promise

Me: Okay let's sleep then

I just hope she keeps her promises and I know if I told her not to date the only thing she will do is to date behind our backs, I know that I have done that too.

It has been a good time to spend some quality time with my family I'm lucky to have such a loving family I thank God everyday by blessing me with them.

Me and Mxolisi we are cuddling in bed watching movies it cold outside and it is raining I'm between his thighs I'm laying my head on his chest and him playing with my hair.

Suddenly I feel a running stomach I shift uncomfortably.

Mxolisi: Babe just stay still please

Me: I have a running stomach

Mxolisi: Mmm

I need to go to the toilet, I try to stand up but Mxolisi stops me.

Mxolisi: Where do you think you are going??

Me: Mxolisi I need to go to the toilet let me go

He laughs and let me go.

I rush to the toilet to relief myself hwwuu what a great feeling I think I have eaten something that made my tummy run and I think Mxolisi is involved here.

I look for a toilet paper I can't find it next to me.

Me: Mangethe can you give me some toilet paper it is finished in here!!

He comes to stand on the door frame.

Mxolisi: It is smelly in here

He says covering his nose with his hand.

Me: Zwane toilet paper please

Mxolisi: It is finished babe

Me: What??

Mxolisi: I will go and buy it for you

Me: I have wipe myself Mxolisi I can't wait for you

He laughs as he walks away.

Mxolisi: J ust relax I'm coming wait for me to come back just sit still

Me: What after 1 hours I can't

Mxolisi: I'm out!!

He shouted.

Me: Fuck you Mxolisi

He let out a big fat laugh and I ended up laughing too Mxolisi had something to do with this, now I have wait for him to come back.

This idiot of mine.

.

Comments and Like

.

Share

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

40 Comments or plus

.

.

.

.

Love Y'all

Chapter 58

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

In the past six months things has been going very well if I must say yes this is the life I want to live that is so stress free I understand that life is full challenges but yet life has to give us a chance to enjoy life as itself I have never been this happy in my life, when I look back six months ago my life was a mess I wasn't sure I will survive but look at me now happy as ever.

Sigh.

Mxolisi mmm that Zulu man of mine has been the great he still proves that he is still sorry about what he has done few months back I tried to stop him telling him it is okay but arg Mxolisi being Mxolisi said he did a mistake and he will show me how sorry he is on everyday of his life, but what more can I say life is blissful as much as Mxolisi has betrayed me but I know this is the man I want to spent all of my life with even though I don't know that the feeling is mutual to him.

Right now I'm having lunch with Lwandle who has

been happy these days his smile reaches his ears.

Me: Why you're are smiling these these days??

Lwandle: What do you mean I'm smiling these days??

Me: I mean your smile always reaches your ears just look at you right now

He laughs with a sparkle in his eyes.

Lwandle: I'm just happy Lovings and life is great man

Me: Mmm

Lwandle: You don't believe me right

Me: The only thing that can make you this happy is a woman

Lwandle: A woman what??

Me: Yes a woman and you have a sparkle in your eyes Lwandle

Lwandle: Come on the sparkle that I had when I saw you for the first time??

Me: I don't know but you have that thing a sparkle man

Lwandle: Mmm which means that sparkle I had when I saw you Lovings

Me: So tell me what's your story??

Lwandle: I met a girl Lovings

Yes I knew it.

Me: Mmm tell me more

I say steeling comfortably in my chair and sipping my juice.

Lwandle: Uhm I met her where I thought I will meet someone when I saw her I felt alive again just like the same way I saw you she is beautiful man

Me: Do you love her??

Lwandle: I don't know man as much as I don't want to admit I still love you but I feel like she can close that space in my heart that was meant for you

Me: Lwandle please don't date that girl just because she can close that space you had for me

Lwandle: Yes I hear you Lovings

Me: But I feel like you want her to replace me and which is wrong

Lwandle: I'm not trying to replace you with her it has happened that she has that fire you have in you that's why I like her

Me: The thing is that please like her for her not because she is like me no that's so wrong

Lwandle: Okay Lerato I hear you I will try

Me: Don't tell me you will try just do it Lwandle

Lwandle: I will do it Lovings

Me: Just love her please

Lwandle: You like to be bossy sometimes you know

Me: Mxm, so tell me where did you meet her??

Lwandle: Well I met her in the bush

I laughed.

What the fuck.

Me: In the bush what the hell you were doing in the

bush??

Lwandle: Well as you know I own a construction company I was looking for a place where I could build so yah that's where I saw her

Me: What she was doing there??

Lwandle: She said she wanted to clear her head for a moment

Me: Wow, but I'm glad you found someone you

Lwandle: Thank you Lovings

Me: My pleasure Mr Xulu

He chuckles.

Lwandle: So your man still treating you good??

Me: He is the best I tell you

Lwandle: If he is giving you any problems just tell me I will sort him out

Me: He is not giving me problems and I think he will need to be sorted by you

Lwandle: But I promise you if he dares to hurt you

just know I'm on to him

Me: I know Lwandle

Lwandle: Good you know that

I checked the on my wrist watch shit my lunch it is over.

Me: Uhm Lwandle my lunch time is over I have to go back to work

Lwandle: Ah so fast man

Me: You know time is money

Lwandle: Yeah let's go I will drop you at work

We paid and walked out and Lwandle dropped me at work.

As I was about to pass the reception Linda called my name.

Linda: Lerato!!

Me: Hi Linda

Linda: You're lucky neh??

Me: About what??

I asked her a quizzical look because I don't know what she is talking about.

Linda: To have a man like Mxolisi

Me: Mmm thank you and you also you're lucky to have a man like your husband

Linda: Yes I know

She blushes oh God love.

Me: Still on honeymoon phase??

Linda: We are always on honeymoon phase darling

Me: Just keep the vibe alive babe

Linda: Enough about me, these are for you

She handed me a bunch of Red roses and a box of chocolate and I know this has Mxolisi written all over it.

Me: Who are these from??

Linda: Who could it be??

I shake my head smiling and opening the small card.

" I miss your smart mouth already, enjoy your day

the chocolate and I swear this time I didn't put anything that will make your tummy run.

XOXO

Mangethe "

I just bust out laughing so hard why did he had to add this emoji though he is so crazy lately, oh I forgot to tell you that Mxolisi admitted that he poured something in my food on that day I ended up having a angry tummy.

Linda: What does it say??

Me: Hayii Linda you like news

Linda: A girl doesn't kiss and tell

Me: Exactly my point girl

I open the box of chocolates and give Linda few chocolates.

Me: Take here girl

I hand her chocolates.

Linda: Thank you girl I needed some sugar

I laugh.

Me: My pleasure see you later

I went to my working station then I looked for my phone and call Mxolisi.

It ringed.

Me: Hello handsome

He chortles.

Mxolisi: I guess you found what I brought for you

Me: Definitely yes I got them

Mxolisi: Do you like them??

Me: No I love them

Mxolisi: Glad to hear that

Me: Thank you Mangethe, and what's up with you with Red Roses??

Mxolisi: What do you mean??

Me: You always buy me red roses Zwane

Mxolisi: Honestly they describe you they are beautiful just like you and has fire just like you My

love

Me: That's charming Zwane

Mxolisi: I know Rato

I chuckle.

Me: You and your pride you are on another level

Mxolisi: You know me babe

Me: Look Mangethe I have to get back to work

Mxolisi: Okay I will leave you right to it then, I love you Ma'Mangethe

I giggle.

Me: I love you more Mangethe

I hang up and turn to stand up to go to drink water only to find Thato behind me.

Thato: Mmm Mangethe neh

Me: Do you know it is rude to listen or ear dropping to someone's conversation??

I ask as I stand up and push him out of my way.

Thato: I wasn't ear dropping to your conversations

Me: Then what??

Thato: I was just dropping these files to you

He says handing me the files.

Me: Thank you

Thato: Does that Mangethe of yours is Mxolisi??

Me: Yes Thato

I left him standing there with his tongue out, when I get back I found him standing in the same position.

Me: Thato I want to work please you may go

Thato: Sure

He walked away, phew I can work in peace.

After work when I arrive at home I find a Tupperware on top of my kitchen counter with a sticky note on it written "Eat Me"

I took out my phone out of my bag and text Mxolisi.

"I hope you didn't put one of your special ingredients in here" I press send.

"Mmm no I didn't add my special ingredients in

there" He replied.

"Let's hope so" I send again.

"Trust me I know you are tired and I wouldn't punish you like that Rato" He replied again.

"It looks yummy thanks "

"I just like the cooker of it goodnight My love"

I just laughed, sometimes he can be a teddy bear.

I sat on the highchair and indulge the food my man cooked for me.

This week moved every fast in just a blink of an eye it is over that's why they say time isn't waiting for anyone it keeps on moving, like right now I'm with Mxolisi he took me out for dinner and I have been willing to ask him what he will get for me my birthday and he has been avoiding that question.

Me: Mangethe

Mxolisi: Mmm

Me: I have been meaning to ask you again

Mxolisi: What are you asking for again Rato??

Me: What will you get for me for my birthday this year??

Mxolisi: Your birthday Rato??

Me: Yes my birthday

Mxolisi: When it is your birthday??

Me: Ah Zwane don't act like you don't know my birthday date

Mxolisi: It is just I don't remember the day date

Me: Next week Friday

Mxolisi: Oh

Me: You're going just to say "Oh" Mxolisi??

Mxolisi: Ah babe what do you want me to say??

Me: I don't know

Mxolisi: So my answer is I don't know then

Mxm he can be rude sometimes.

Me: Okay

"He is rich but he doesn't buy his girlfriend anything" I murmured in a low key.

Mxolisi: What did you just say??

Me: Nothing

I fake a smile.

Mxolisi: Babe that smile is fake

Me: I know

I roll my eyes inwardly.

I'm at work working my bad ass off and the weather ain't got no chill it is freaky hot outside as hell I just can't handle heat so I stood up to stand by the balcony to get some fresh air and when I look down at the Parking Lot I see Mxolisi's Car parking there, what the fuck does he want here and I know I will be called at the office any minutes now I can feel it in my bones.

I walk back inside after refreshing my mind as I was about to sit down.

Mbali: Lerato you're needed in the office

Me: Oh lord not this again

Mbali chuckles.

Me: Ntombi's or Nicole's office??

Mbali: At Ntombi's office

Me: Alright

I walk to Ntombi's office, what did I say guys few minutes ago I said whenever Mxolisi is here I'm being called at the office.

I walk in there he is with his Navy blue Chino's and baby blue shirt with the first three buttons unbuttoned, Mxolisi doesn't like ties I asked him why he doesn't like ties he said he doesn't want to block his mind hilarious I tell you.

Me: Good afternoon

I greet and they also greet back as I sit down.

Me: Ntombi you asked for me

Ntombi: Yes

Mxolisi takes my hand under the table and squeeze it.

Me: About??

Ntombi: You're taking few days off

Haibo.

Me: Why??

Ntombi: Mr Zwane asked for you to take few days off because there is something personal you have to attend

I look at Mxolisi who is very serious.

Me: Mr Zwane is it true??

Mxolisi: Yes it true

Me: Are you trying to get me fired??

Mxolisi: No you won't get fired Miss Maleka

Oh he is playing the formal things I see.

Ntombi: Don't worry Lerato this won't affect your job

Me: For real??

Ntombi: Yes

Me: How many day's I will be off??

Ntombi: It is your choice

I give Mxolisi a warning look and he smirked.

Mxolisi is going to be a death of me seriously.

Me: Oh okay

Ntombi: You can go back to work

I walked out.

I went to Mxolisi house after work Mxolisi is really testing me seriously he can't just show up at work ask for a day off on my behalf.

Me: Zwane where are you??!!

I say I walk in the house.

Mxolisi: I'm here Rato

He says walking down the stairs.

Me: What are you trying to do?? Mxolisi to get me fir.....

The next thing Mxolisi pinned me on the wall kissing the living lights out of me.

Me: Mxolisi... why

I try to catch my breath.

Mxolisi: Shhh, come let's sit down

We went to sit down in the living room.

Me: Why did you do that??

Mxolisi: Babe we are going to Russia

Me: To do what??

Mxolisi: Launch of the hotel

Me: I thought we're going to launch it next month

Mxolisi: Yes I know but what are we waiting for you are done renovating it it's ready for opening

Yeah I'm done with the renovation of the hotel I finished it three months ago I wasn't rushing on opening it but hayii it is his hotel.

Me: But you should have spoken to me first Zwane before you can do such decision

Mxolisi: I know babe on Thursday morning we are going to Russia and on Friday night we are launching the hotel

Me: I haven't prepare anything you know and I'm not ready

Mxolisi: No but we're going there

Me: Okay then Thursday is it then

Mxolisi: Good

Me: Control Freak

Mxolisi: Your control freak

Me: Mxm

Thursday has arrived I'm done packing my clothes and Mxolisi said I shouldn't pack too much clothes but you know how we're women you'll never know the atmosphere of Russia because most of the time it is cold.

I went to open up for Mxolisi.

Mxolisi: Hy babe

Me: Hi

Mxolisi: I hope you're done the time is not on our side

Me: I'm done Zwane

Mxolisi: Ah babe what huge bag

Me: Yes what are those muscles used for huh??

Mxolisi: But I told you that you shouldn't take too much clothes

Me: You know how we're as women Mxolisi

Mxolisi: You don't listen you know

Me: Stop complaining let's go

He took the bag and I took my hand bag then I locked my apartment.

We arrived at the airport the Private Jet was already waiting for us as well as the pilot.

Pilot: Morning Mr Zwane

Mxolisi: Morning

Pilot: Good morning my lady

I nodded and smile.

Mxolisi: Hayii man don't flirt with my woman in front of me

Pilot: I was I really flirting??

Me: I don't know

Mxolisi: Know your place man, is the jet fine??

Pilot: Yes, all you need to do is buckle up

Mxolisi: Sure

We sat down and buckle up and the Private Jet that we're using it isn't the one we were using when we went to Russia this one is different one.

After few minutes the pilot announced that we can unbuckle up.

Me: Mangethe is this another Jet??

Mxolisi: Yes Rato

Me: How Rich are you??

He chuckles.

Mxolisi: Rich babe what is that??

Me: I mean how much money do you have??

Mxolisi: Enough to make our life's easier

Me: Hayii so this is the second jet??

Mxolisi: No Rato

Me: Haibo

Mxolisi: This is the fifth one

Me: Amen I rest the case

He laughs at me and without saying anything.

I take my phone and log in to my social media to look what is happening so far because I haven't logged in this morning.

Me: Zwane you haven't kissed me today did you notice that??

I say as climbing on top of him.

Mxolisi: I didn't notice that you know??

Me: Mmm really??

Mxolisi: You missed my lips??

Me: Yes I would like to taste them

Mxolisi: Why don't you taste them

Me: Oh yeah??

He nodded, I captured his lips that start to kiss him what great feeling to have his lips into mine.

Russia here I come even tough I wasn't ready but I'm coming!!!!

.

Comment and Like

.

Share

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

40 Comments or plus

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Love Y'all

Chapter 59

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

I hope the launch of the hotel goes well and I didn't know the planning of this event and I dislike what he did I mean he didn't tell me anything about this but hayii you know how man are they are not always good at communication but Mxolisi is trying shame to try communicate with me.

I thought my 26th birthday I will spend it with my family and Mxolisi of course but Mxolisi had another plans that I didn't acknowledge I hope I will enjoy my birthday here and me and Mxolisi will make many memories that we will always remember for the rest of our lives but if we will spend our lives together it is not like I'm having doubt's about us but the way he act when it comes

to marriage he suddenly acts funny and all bizarre maybe he is not ready for that marriage is lot and of work it want loyalty and patience.

When I wake up I'm in bed the last time I checked I ended up sleeping in Mxolisi chest that I sorely miss everyday of my life I love the way he smells which havenly itself that's where I find my peace and happiness without him I feel hollow and I think he feels that too.

I feel the other bedside where I think slept to it but It felt so cold but it looks like there was someone slept there at least he slept next to me.

I look at the clock next to me it says 20:06 which means it has been 11 hours of us flying cause we left South Africa around 09:06, I got out of the bed head to the bathroom to wash my face and rinse my mouth after that I went to Mxolisi whom I found busy with his laptop sitting on of the couches of the private jet.

Mxolisi: Hy beautiful

He says that smiling at me.

Me: Hi Mangethe

I sit next to him.

Mxolisi: Did you slept well??

Me: Yes I slept well

Mxolisi: I'm glad to hear that my love

Me: You're always busy neh??

Mxolisi: Mmm what do you mean by that??

He says closing his laptop and put it on top of the table.

Me: I mean you always on your laptop

Mxolisi: I'm making money for us babe

Me: Really Zwane

Mxolisi: Or you want me to do this??

He says kissing my neck.

Mxolisi: I asked you a question rato??

He says still kissing my neck going upwards to my face until he reaches my face.

Mxolisi: Babe answer me

I just fail to answer him my voice just disappeared.

I felt his lips on mine which is perpetually impeccable and intense we kiss for a while which he ended up on top of me and grinding on me that makes me to feel his boner.

We kissed until someone disturbed us by clearing their throat shit.

Mxolisi he off me we look who's that only to find is that Pilot from earlier that we talking to.

Pilot: Sorry to disturb

I look down with embarrassment on my face.

Mxolisi: Uhm no problem what can we help you with??

Pilot: We are about to land any minute now can we please buckle up

Mxolisi: We will do so

I just nodded it seems like I have lost my voice honestly or it is just that I'm really turned on.

Pilot: Thank you

He walked out and I went to sit on another one sitter and buckle up.

Mxolisi: Ah you are running away from me now??

Me: It is not like I'm running away from you but I don't want us to do things and then get caught

He laughed buckling himself.

I closed my eyes until we have landed on Russia airport.

Mxolisi: Babe you can open your eyes now

Me: I was going to open my eyes Mxolisi

Mxolisi: I saw you, you almost slept

Me: Mxm whatever

I say as I stand up went to the bedroom and Mxolisi followed me behind.

Mxolisi: I love your ass

Me: Of course you do

I say as I giggle.

Mxolisi: I wish I could take you right now

Me: You know how I feel about that Zwane

Mxolisi: But you're starving me

Me: Just do DIY

I take my bags and walk out of the bedroom and take my coat that was on top of the couch and as always Mxolisi is following me with a bag that has my clothes.

We find cars already waiting for us it seems like everything is impeccable here and planned pretty well if I may say, the driver takes us to the hotel which also a five star hotel my man got taste shame and full of surprise too not that I complain.

You know it is good to have a man that can blow up your brains with surprises and you won't even get bored by him always being strict.

We arrive at the hotel then check in and took the keys we went upstairs to our ensuite room that has a kitchen, a lounge two bedroom that has their own bathrooms.

I throw myself on top of the queen size bed and let out a big sigh well well Russia neh I didn't plan to come here so soon but here I am.

Mxolisi: My love tomorrow we're going for shopping for our outfits

Me: You didn't organize our outfits for tomorrow??

Mxolisi: Yes Rato

Me: I thought everything is impeccable mos

Mxolisi: No babe I want you to choose the dress that you really like and adore not some other woman who thinks it will suit you

Me: Okay I hear you if I will be able to wake up tomorrow jet lag is doing the most to me right now

Mxolisi: Jet lagged neh, you know it happens to people who not used to use flight

He said sarcastically and followed by a laugh and I take a pillow that was near me hit him playfully.

Me: You're not helping me do you know that??

Mxolisi: I know but don't worry you will fly more

often my love

Me: Why should I fly more often??

Mxolisi: You'll never know what will happen in the future Rato

He says pinning on top of the bed.

Me: But it looks like you know what will happen in the future

He chuckles and give me a peck on my lips.

Mxolisi: It is not like I know what is going to happen in the future but My love you will never

Me: I hear you my Lord

I say with a smirk on my face.

Mxolisi: Your Lord??

Me: Yes, my Lord Zwane you are busy saying you'll never know but I thought I should call you my Lord then

Mxolisi: I didn't know I'm your Lord

He says placing his fingers under my armpits.

Me: I shall know your name is the Lord

Mxolisi: Say Lord again??

Me: Ah what do you want to do to me??

Ask because I can see a naughty smile on his face and I know he is up to no good at all.

Mxolisi: Nothing

Me: So I won't say that name

Mxolisi: Rato I'm warning you say the Lord

Me: My Lord

I say as I feel his fingers moving and starts to tickling me me what did I tell you guys that he is put to no good, look at him now he is tickling me like nobody's business I know when he has that naughty smile on his face is about to get down.

Mxolisi: I'm teaching you not to call me the names you don't know that it will get you in hot waters and consequences my love

Me: Mangethe sorry please stop

Mxolisi: I don't want to Ma'Mangethe

Me: Mxolisi stop

I say with tears running on my cheeks.

Mxolisi: Ah even have have tears running down your cheeks come here

Me: Let me go Mangethe

Mxolisi: No Ma'Mangethe

Me: I'm sorry I'm gonna pee

Mxolisi: Pee on top of this bed

Me: Zwane sorry

I say breathlessly.

Mxolisi: Pee on the bed my love I paid for it

I try to free myself from his grip and I did that impeccably I got off the bed and stand next to the door of bathroom and breath probably.

Me: Oh my Lord

I say looking at him he quickly stands up and come my way and I quickly close the door of the bathroom.

Mxolisi: You think by closing this door you have survived just know I will get you

Me: Yes my Lord

He chortles.

Mxolisi: I will let it slide just for to today

Me: I hear you my Lord

I Say that followed by a giggle.

Mxolisi: Pee in peace

Me: I shall my Lord

I say as I sit on the toilet then pee in peace as Mxolisi said.

I decided that I must end up bathing since in the bathroom eventually.

Mxolisi: What are you doing in there??

Me: Bathing

Mxolisi: Ah just get done awu

Me: Miss me already??

He didn't answer me this time I know he misses me.

I find him sitting on the corner of the bed and talking on his phone, and I drop the towel on the ground purposely I look at Mxolisi as he clears his throat.

Mxolisi: Uhm.. look man we will talk later

He hangs up and stands coming my way.

Me: You missed me already??

I wear my night dress

Mxolisi: No I didn't miss you

Me: Look who's talking

I laugh at him passing him by.

Mxolisi: Yes it's me Rato

He says as he goes to the bathroom, I guess he is going to shower because I hear the shower tap goes on and I myself get under sheets.

After a while he comes back and join me bed.

Mxolisi: Kiss me before you sleep

He says that near my ear and I turn to give him a

kiss.

Mxolisi: Good night

He says pulling my waist close to him.

Me: I love you Mangethe

Mxolisi: I love you too Rato

In the morning I'm waken up by my phone ringing
shit a person who's calling me while I'm sleeping
doesn't have inner peace shame and worse part it is
video call.

Me: Hello

I answer.

Suddenly a group of people appears on the phone
screen.

Them: Happy birthday to you happy birthday to you
happy birthday Lerato happy birthday to you, how
old are you now??

Me: 26 years old

I say laughing at this bush of mad people I love.

Dad: Happy birthday my Princess

Me: Thank you Dad

Mom: I Hope you will enjoy your birthday there in Russia my baby

Me: I will enjoy my day mom

Amo: Happy birthday big sister

Me: Thank you how is Matric treating you??

Amo: Everything is dapper

Me: Dapper I see,so cheesy neh

Amo: I'm cheesy you know me

I laugh huu cheesy.

Rori: And don't forget to get me something from Russia

Me: I won't forget my love

Rori: Thank you

Dad: Let's leave you to sleep then

Me: No use of sleeping I'm already up

Mom: Okay my baby

Dad: Tell that Zulu boy to treat you Better

Me: I will tell him Dad

Them: Bye

They say waving their hands and hanged up.

I get out of bed went to check Mxolisi I find him again busy on his laptop.

Mxolisi: You are up

Me: Yes I'm up

Mxm he does n't even pay attention to me and say happy birthday.

I fold my hands and look at him.

Mxolisi: What's up babe??

Me: You didn't eve....

I didn't finish what I was about to say that's when my phone riggings again.

Me: Hey guys

They also did a video call.

Them: Happy birthday girl

Me: Thank you girls

Thando: I'm sure Mxolisi woke you up with a morning glory birthday

Me: He didn't even bother I tell you

And Mxolisi chuckles.

Tshidi: Where is he??

Me: He is here with with his love of his life

Melo: Who's that now??

Me: The laptop

Guess what they just laughed their lungs out.

Tshidi: Uhm sorry girl to laugh but this is funny

Me: Mxm

Melo: You're replaced by a laptop

Me: It seems like that

Thando: I hope that laptop of his will give him good sex

I chuckle.

Me: You can say that again babe

Melo: We were just checking up on you girl

Tshidi: Only to find out you're replaced by a laptop

Me: It is rough outcha girl

Them: Bye

Me: Bye girls

I turn to look at Mxolisi who's with amused face.

Me: What's up with the emoji that you made in your face??

Mxolisi: Emoji babe??

Me: That's in your face

Mxolisi: Hayii suka

He says coming to stand in front of me and I look up on him folding my arms.

Mxolisi: So you say I didn't say happy birthday to you??

I just nodded.

Mxolisi: Okay then

He leaned down close to my face and connected his lips with mine as he hold on to my waist and I ended up moaning.

Mxolisi: Go and bath we have to go shopping for our outfits

Mxm I thought he was going to say happy birthday to me nope he didn't tell me that he just told me to go to bath.

Me: Mxm

I left him standing there he can be a mood killer sometimes but then I love him just like that.

After we are done bathing we went to eat breakfast at the hotel downstairs there after we went to buy our outfits at the mall, I think I have tried five outfits but I didn't like them and it didn't suit me well until my handsome boyfriend picked up a long mustard dress that is open at the back and it shows my thighs beautifully it hugged my body in the right places and I took it.

After that we went to look for his suit and we found it then he took me to a Spa and that was so relaxing I think I needed that I have been so worked up about how will the launching of the hotel goes I was so stressed but right now I feel better, after doing that things we went back to the hotel to get dressed and I found a make up artist and hairdresser waiting for me and Mxolisi went to prepare himself in another room.

I walk out of the room and I found Mxolisi already waiting for me who is looking like a snack himself damn I got a really handsome man.

Mxolisi: Wow you look spontaneously beautiful
Rato

Me: Thank you Mangethe

Mxolisi: Wow you're beautiful tonight my love

Me: Just because of you Mangethe

Mxolisi: Shall we go??

Me: Yes we shall

I locked my arm with his then we walked out.

We arrive at the hotel and it is already packed with paparazzi outside and shame on them I'm lucky that I'm not one of them tonight so they must work hard LOL.

Mxolisi opens the door of the car for me to get out as soon as I step outside the cameras were flashing left, right and center I'm not used to be in the spotlight.

We walk up the red carpet and we are welcomed by journalists who asked some questions and all, when we walked in the hotel I was mesmerized by the beauty I did to this hotel everything is on point I'm even speechless by this the deco is exquisite I didn't know I could be good at this shame I'm proud of myself.

We sit down on the table in the front what I mean is the VVIP section.

MC: Good evening ladies and gentlemen to this wonderful evening

Says the MC as he walks up to the stage.

MC: And Welcome to the launch of the Ebony hotel

opening tonight and as you can see this hotel is beautiful like its name and please don't get a mindsets of disappearing in one of the bedrooms please

We all laughed as he continued talking shit oops I said shit no wait what??

MC: May I please call the man that made this event happen tonight Mr Mxolisi Zwane

No wait what why he doesn't say the owner of the hotel I mean he brought it the last time I checked.

Mxolisi kissed my forehead then stood walk to the stage and mind you he was walking arrogantly.

Mxolisi: Good evening everyone

He greeted everyone who's in the room

Mxolisi: Thank you everyone for welcoming us with warm hands and for allowing a South African to own a hotel in your country

Everyone clapped their hands including me Awu.

Mxolisi looks at me for a moment smiling and I also returned the smile.

Mxolisi: Well I would like to welcome my partner to the stage

He says with a dashing smirk on his face that makes him more handsome more than ever.

I look the audiences and people who are next to our table with a unassuming look and they are already clapping their hands mind I haven't stood up.

Mxolisi: My love please come up

He says with a frown on his face and me on the other hand I'm glued to the chair.

Mxolisi walks down the stage and comes to me and people are watching us now.

Mxolisi: Come Rato don't be shy

He says softly extending his hand to me for me to take it.

I feel like I could cry oh God help me, so I take Mxolisi hand went to the stage with him.

Mxolisi: As you all can see this beauty in this hotel is because this woman next to me the love of my life Miss Lerato Maleka renovated this whole hotel

by her creative mind

The audience claps hands for me.

Mxolisi: My love happy birthday I know you I haven't said happy birthday to you since this day started and you have been so worked up about it and the day you asked me about what I will get you for your birthday and I said I don't know then you murmured that " You are rich but you don't know what get for your girlfriend" and you thought I didn't hear you but I heard you perfectly clear my love, so what I brought for you as present and for your birthday you see this hotel you're in it is yours know you said I shouldn't shower with money but this hotel is under your name it's yours my love happy birthday

With all he has been saying felt like he has put butterflies in my stomach and it was making me feel emotional

Me: Thank you Mangethe

I say with tears of joy on my face and I kept on nodding I don't know why.

Suddenly Mxolisi goes down with one knee and

taking a red velvet small box he opened it oh my God it is a three piece platinum ring with small details of black and white diamonds and the middle ring had black big diamond.

Mxolisi: Ma'Mangethe I know I have been a jerk I played with your heart and danmit I betrayed you because of my weak self I stabbed you in your back I made you feel less woman who can't make his man happy nonetheless you're phenomenal woman that deserves a man who will treat like a queen a man who will respect you I'm sorry for treating you unfairly Ma'Mangethe you're all I fantasized about my whole life and you're a gregarious person that's what I love about you and I'm deeply root into you, I know I have been acting uneasy and all of that I made you doubt I don't want to spent the rest of my life you I saw you babe you had doubt's you thought I don't love you enough to marry you, well I love you enough to be my wife

He takes a deep breath and then looks deeply in my eyes.

Mxolisi: Ma'Mangethe will you do the honors of

making me the happiest man alive in the world by allowing being my wife, Lerato Maleka will you marry me??

Oh how do I answer him help me please I love this man and I have been waiting for him to ask me these words but now he has asked me those words but I don't know how to answer him and I didn't expect him to propose on my birthday really.

After five years he finally proposed to me and marriage is a big step, yes I love him wholeheartedly he is my life line.

I looked down at him, his face is asking for answers and he has tears filled in it.

I am I ready or not???

.

.

Comment and Like

.

.

Share

•

•

•

•

•

•

•

•

•

•

40 comments or plus

•

•

•

Love Y'all

Chapter 60

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

It is true when they say good things comes to the ones who wait and good things happens when you

at least expected it and I didn't expect Mxolisi to buy me a hotel that I was renovating I really didn't see this coming seriously and most of all to propose on my birthday in front of all these people, at least he shows the world that I'm his.

He is still on his knees looking up on me with a face expression that needs answers even he has eyes are even teary.

Mxolisi: Babe

He says with a husky voice.

I look at the audience that is waiting for me to answer.

Me: Mmm Mxolisi

Mxolisi: Please for forgive me where I did you wrong but please will you marry me

I look at him shortly this is the man that I want to spend the rest of my life with and this is the man I love like I love myself.

Me: Mxolisi Zwane yes I will marry you

Mxolisi: Say that again??

Me: Yes I will marry you Mangethe

He stood up every fast and spin me around and he put me down kissed the day light out of me after he done kissing me he put the ring in my finger.

A tear escape my eye and on the other hand the audience are clapping hands and cheering for us.

Mxolisi: Thank you my love

He says holding both of my hands.

Me: My pleasure

Mxolisi: You just made me the happiest man I'm the world right now Rato

Me: I know and you just made me the happiest woman alive

I pull him for a hug.

Me: I Love You Mangethe

Mxolisi: I love you too Ma'Mangethe

I giggled where did the fuck he got that name.

We went to sit down and let the event continue on

and I kept o. looking at my finger smiling oh God I'm so lucky.

Mxolisi: Do you like it??

He whisper in my ear and I turn and look at him then give him a peck on his lips.

Me: I love it

Mxolisi: More than me??

I just gave him a smile as he gave me a frown.

After the event we went to do some interviews related to business I didn't want to talk about my engagement at this moment, then we went back to the hotel.

As soon as we open the door of our room he pinned me against the wall and separated my legs with his knees, he pulled up my dress and took off my underwear then threw it on the floor. He kissed me with so much hunger and aggressively which made me want him even more . He kept rubbing my clit and I was so wet. I kissed his neck and he walked to the lift and we went upstairs. He ripped of my dress

and he was nude in just 2seconds I don't know when did he took of his clothes. His penis was so big I felt like it was pointing at me and its about to tare me in pieces. He laid on the bed and opened my legs, he kissed my breasts and went down to my honeypot he kissed it passionately and licked my cliterous. What I was feeling was beyond explanation, I was moaning, screaming out his name. The tingles and shivers in my body were driving me insane. I felt it, it was building up and I couldn't hold it back, I let go I reached an orgasm and he cleaned me up with his tongue. He then inserted his manhood in my punani and it was heavenly, he penetrated me nice and slowly hitting every right corner, he was making love to me. He was giving himself over to me and it was beautiful, amazing. The best feeling I've ever felt. J ust when I thought it's passionate and full of emotional love making hayii Mxolisi showed me flames he turned me around and I was on my knees, his pace increased and with every thrust he made sure i felt it it was pain and pleasure. He spanked me and I screamed at the top of my voice. After 4rounds of

making love and fucking me senselessly and I wasn't even feeling my legs anymore any Mxolisi is going to be the death of me honestly speaking it was good.

At last I got some dick the drought is over like literally gone and me and Mxolisi we haven't been intimate like this ever since he told me about his cheating things but that is in the past now.

Mxolisi: Lost in your own world??

He says brushing my back as I laid my head on his chest.

Me: Maybe why are you asking??

Mxolisi: You're quiet tonight or I didn't give you good tonight??

Me: Oh well you did a good job I can't even feel my legs

He chuckled.

Mxolisi: I was having blue balls after all these months not getting any of you

Me: Mmm I think I should give you another months

without getting this meat

Mxolisi: You're about to be my wife so I can get you anytime I want

Me: You gotta be kidding me

Mxolisi: No I'm not kidding Ma'Mangethe

Me: Mmm where did you get that Ma'Mangethe name vele vele??

Mxolisi: You're going to be my wife so you're Ma'Mangethe

Me: Haibo Zwane

Mxolisi: Plus this is yours only

He says as he place my hand on his hard manhood.

Me: I hope it will stay like that as mine

Mxolisi: I can guarantee you that Mangethe is yours Rato

Me: Thank you

I laughed.

Mxolisi: Yes Rato I'm all yours

Me: For the rest of my life

Mxolisi: Correct Ma'Mangethe

Me: Well Mangethe let me do this

I say as I get on top of him and kissed him.

We had another one last round that sum up with the 4th rounds which we had five rounds in one night, no guys don't look me that way Awu I really missed Mangethe and to have him buried deep inside of me.

After we were down done doing our last one round he went to collect a wet towel to clean us up then we went to sleep peacefully.

Oh it's so good to sleep in the arms of the man I love the man that I will spend the rest of my life with oh yes I will say it again I'm so lucky.

When I wake up in the morning I looked beside me there he is sleeping peacefully and I just took my time to look at him sleeping my man have beautiful eyebrows they are so bushy but thin then his mouth is slightly open damn his lower lip that has a line in between that makes me wanna suck it.

Oops he opened his eyes and gave me a smile.

Me: Good morning

Mxolisi: Hi my love

Me: How did you sleep??

Mxolisi: I like a angel Rato

Me: I'm glad to hear that Zwane

Mxolisi: What about you??

Me: Good I think

Mxolisi: You think??

Me: Yes and sore

Mxolisi: Sore what happened to you??

Me: You happened

I laughed at him.

Mxolisi: Me what did I do Rato??

Me: You fucked me

Mxolisi: I was that rough??

Me: Yes you were rough but it felt so damn good

Mangethe

Mxolisi: Mmm oh let's do it again

Me: Do you want to finish me off??

Mxolisi: I just want to be deep inside of you

Me: Mmm unfortunately for you won't be deep inside of me

Mxolisi: Ah why??

Me: I'm sore Mxolisi Awu

Mxolisi: Let me kiss it better my love

He says trying to grab me but I was too fast to get out of bed luckily, I won't be able to experience another love making.

We are now eating breakfast outside in the balcony watching down on people as they go up and down, the sun shining vivaciously it is like this sense the joy I have inside of me.

Me: How did you pull that off??

Mxolisi: What did I pull??

Me: The event and proposing me??

Mxolisi: It was easy

Me: But how??

Mxolisi: I have connections my love

He says sipping his coffee.

Me: You said that when I asked you where did you get my digits

Mxolisi: Mmm

Me: Do you still remember that??

Mxolisi: How can I forget that

Me: I thought you were stalking me

Mxolisi: It wouldn't be a problem if I stalked you
Rato

I chortled.

Me: I would have killed you do you know that

Mxolisi: Ah my love you wouldn't kill me, you love me too much

Me: You never know, so Zwane tell me something

Mxolisi: Like what??

Me: Why didn't you didn't you act bizarre when your mom asked you about marrying me??

Mxolisi: I didn't want to talk about it because I wasn't ready to marry you Rato

Me: Why didn't you tell me you weren't ready Zwane instead of acting bizarre

Mxolisi: I didn't want to make you think I don't want to be with you and I didn't want to marry you

Me: I would have understood your reasons

Mxolisi: I know but now you're going to be Mrs Zwane

Me: But I don't believe it

Mxolisi: You better believe it Ma'Mangethe

I looked at my ring one more time and smile.

Me: Mangethe I have to tell my parents about our engagement

Mxolisi: Yeah that's a good idea babe

I took my phone and called my parents.

Me: Hello Mom

Mom: Dumela le wena ngwanaka (Hello to you too my child)

Me: How are you Mom??

Mom: I'm good and you??

Me: I'm delighted Mom

Mom: Mmm I wonder why??

Me: Mom Dad o kae (Where is Dad)

Mom: He is here helping Rorisang with her home work

Me: Ke kopa ho buwa le lona le lebabedi (I can I talk to the both of you)

Mom: What's wrong are you sick??

Me: No I'm not sick Mom just put the phone on loudspeaker

Mom: Oh okay, Babe come Lerato wants to talk to us

She shouted in the background I'm surprised they still call each other "Babe".

Dad: Hy Princess how are your??

Me: Ke hantle Dad(I'm fine Dad)

Dad: Your Mom said you are want to tell us something

Me: Yes

Dad: So tell us

Me: Uhm... Mom and Dad Mxolisi proposed yesterday

Dad: What??

Me: Yes he proposed last night on my birthday

My Mom started ululating and screaming, Mom is dramatic shame.

Mom: My baby is getting married!!! yes!!!

You see what did I tell you??

Dad: That Zulu boy is marring you

Me: Yes Dad

Dad: I'm happy for you and I was getting worried when he will marry you

Me: He wasn't ready to marry me

Mom: Wedding bells people will know me

I laughed at her, you see these Kasi mom's about show offs.

Me: Don't show about me Mom

Mom: Hayii Dula you don't know nothing

Me: I'm done with you

Dad: Give that Zwane boy the phone

Me: Dad wants to talk to you

I mouthed at Mxolisi.

Mxolisi: Tell him I'm not around

He whispered at me.

Dad: I call hear him talking in the background give him the phone

Me: Okay Dad

I hand Mxolisi the phone and shrug at him.

Mxolisi: Hello Ntate

I stood up went to the kitchen to put our dishes in there and I can still hear Mxolisi is still on the phone, I wonder what is Dad telling him.

I decided that let me take the chance to bath without Mxolisi doing the misbehaved things to me and I know he won't stop when he got me.

When I get out of the bathroom I found Mxolisi laying on top of the bed but when he heard that I'm in the room sat up straight.

Mxolisi: Why didn't you wait for me though

Me: Akere you were busy talking to my Dad

Mxolisi: Eish that old man

Me: What did he say to you??

I say putting my clothes on.

Mxolisi: No you shouldn't know

Me: Oh mmm you don't want to give me mgozi??

Mxolisi: My love Uthanda izindaba man

He says as he close the door of the bathroom. We are now chilling under a tree having a picnic after we had a tour around Russia again but this time we went to different places I truly appreciate it and enjoy that moment.

Mxolisi: When do you think I should send my uncles to pay Lobola for you??

Me: That's your choice Mangethe

Mxolisi: But when do see it is the right time to do such??

Me: All I can tell you is to send the latter to my family then they will tell your uncles when they must come

Mxolisi: I think next month it will be fine

Me: Why so fast Zwane??

Mxolisi: I just can't wait to sleep next to you every night and wake up next to you every morning

Ma'Mangethe

Me: That's our happily ever after

Mxolisi: Yes, I love you Mrs Zwane to be

I smiled.

Me: I love you too Mr Zwane

We share a kiss but we are disturbed by my phone ringing people don't have a good timing you know while I'm still enjoying my man but they disturb me.

It is Thando oh well this bitch of mine made a video call.

Me: Hi Thando

Thando: Hey girl

Melo: Hi

Tshidi: Bitch

Me: Haibo you are together there??

Thando: As you can see

Tshidi: What are doing on top of Mxolisi??

Me: Girl this is my man I can be on top of him whenever I want

Thando: I'm sure Mxolisi do even have stamina in him

Mxolisi: I can hear you Thando

Thando: Arg shut up wena we're talking to Lerato

Mxolisi chuckled shaking his head a bit.

Me: Leave my man alone

Thando: Mxm

Melo: So is it true??

Me: About what??

Melo: Girl is it true about what we hear

Me: About what??

Tshidi: About you being engaged

Me: News travels fast neh, where did you hear that??

Tshidi: I was passing through my feed news in Instagram I saw a picture of Mxolisi on his knee posted by someone else

Me: And I said yes!!

I flashed my ring in the screen and they screamed.

Melo: Wow what a beautiful ring

Me: My man got taste you know

Thando: This is beautiful yeah we're going to have a wedding and I will find my Prince charming there

Me: Hee what about Bandile??

Thando: What about him??

Me: What's going on with you too??

Thando: It is just complicated girl

Tshidi: Congratulations you're going to be Mrs Zwane

Me: My pleasure I'm the happiest girl in the world

Melo: You deserve to be happy

Me: Thank you

Thando: We're checking that it is true you're engaged

Me: I'm sorry for not telling you guys

Them: It's fine

Melo: Are you still lost in the moment we understand

Thando: And having a dick

I just laughed at her she is always thinking the nasty.

Melo: I think we should go before Thando talks about something's

Me: True bye guys

I hanged first and before they could speak and start another topic.

Mxolisi: Your friends are crazy

Me: J ust like yours

Mxolisi: No they're just cool

Me: okay

Mxolisi: Let's go back to the hotel

Me: Let's go

We just arrived at the hotel and I went straight to the shower I had a long day.

Later on Mxolisi joined me he was even sneaking behind me I just felt cold hands landing on my back.

Me: Ah Zwane your hands are cold

Mxolisi: Sorry let me wash your back

I turned around waiting for Mxolisi to wash my back but all I feel is his lips landing at the back of my neck that made me shiver and he turned me again to look at me in the eyes then kissed me with passion as his hand is rubbing and pinching my nipples which made my nipples more harder than normal and he went down to my breast as he suck and blow cold air in them oh lord this feels damn good after that he pinned me to the wall and squats in front of me. He lifted my one leg to out it in shoulder then he placed his head between my legs and started to suck my clit then fucked me with tongue that's drove me to edge I felt myself building up Mxolisi knew I was close to cum but guess what he pinched my inner thigh which means I shouldn't cum at all,he lifted my other leg and put it on his another shoulder he does that as he is starting to stand with me with my legs on his shoulder, I just couldn't control myself I cumed on his face he cleaned me clean with his tongue.

He made to wrap around his waist as inserted his manhood deep inside of me my ass is floating in the air thrust harder and deeper inside of me as I moaned his name it made him thrust faster, I'm digging my nails in his back so hard to the point were he hissed and after a moment I felt a hot flash of a liquid that's when I knew that he ejaculated inside of me. But he didn't stop thrusting in this guy has a stamina for days is it because I didn't give him any for months that was a punishment for him fucking outside, afterwards my legs started to shake I cum without no warning Mxolisi turned me around and take it from the back ah this dude doesn't have no mercy for me I just can't feel my feet but he made stand to take it from the back.

I drifted down after we're done doing our rounds and Mxolisi just chuckled.

Me: Mangethe I can't feel my feet

Mxolisi: I can see

He says with a smirk on this face.

Me: Seriously you're smirking at me

Mxolisi: I want to show you I'm the man in this relationship

Me: Mmm who said you ain't a man in this relationship??

Mxolisi: I wanted to remind you that

Me: And you're really a good reminder

Mxolisi: I'm coming I'm going to fetch the towel to wrap us after we are done showering

He says as he opened the door of the shower.

Me: Damn honey you got a nice ass man!!!

I said as I laughed at him.

Mxolisi: Thank you girl!!

He says as he spanked his ass walking out.

I just laughed so hard oh God he is going to be a death of me serious.

We gonna make crazy babies just like him and cute too.

.

Comment and Like

.

Share

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

40 Comments or plus

.

.

Love Y'all

The joy that I'm feeling is out of this world the fact that I'm going to be Mrs Zwane can I say it again I'm going to be Mrs Zwane I never thought that I will be someone's wife one day I honestly it is unbelievable, Mxolisi is going to be my husband every time I look at this ring my heart just melt down I feel like screamin my lungs out I'm going to spend the rest of my life with Mangethe.

It has been a week since we are in Russia yes a week in Russia akere they said at work I should take a leave as long as I want so I'm taking the advantage of that spend it with my future husband, I have been enjoying what is happening here in Russia we have been going out and Uhm.... yes lot of making love and fucking we have been having sex ever since I don't know when not that I'm complaining but I'm really enjoying it a lot funny part is that I'm the one asking for it.

We're in bed after doing our last round LOL what did I say we're just fucking like rabbit's.

Mxolisi: Rato

Me: Mmm

Mxolisi: I'm hungry Babe

Me: For what??

Mxolisi: For you

I look at him he has the naughtiest smirk ever on his face.

Me: Funny neh

Mxolisi: Help I'm hungry my love please

Me: You know what I just have a treat just for you

I say as I get out of bed.

Mxolisi: Ma'Mangethe what is that??

Me: Just wait here

I get into the bathroom and take a shower, find Mxolisi busy with his laptop I wonder what he is planning because I know when he is busy with his laptop he is planning something in his mind.

I take his shirt and wear it, Mxolisi just look at me and smile then he focuses on what he is doing.

So I left him in there I went to the kitchen to make
so lunch yes lunch we have been in bed ever since
we didn't even eat breakfast and all.

I feel hands sneaking on my waist that's when I
know Mxolisi is next to me of he is about to hold.

Mxolisi: I was surprised what took you so long
He kisses my neck then breath in deeply.

Mxolisi: And you smell nice too

Me: Thank you

Mxolisi: So what took you long??

Me: As you can see I'm making lunch for us since
you were hungry

Mxolisi: Mmm so this is a treat that you were talking
about??

Me: Yes, I had to feed you

Mxolisi: You're already feeding your husband

I giggle.

Me: Fiance not husband don't be so fast forward

Mangethe

Mxolisi: I just can't wait

Me: Be patient

Mxolisi: I can't believe I will wife your ass

Me: Yes, and I will marry that nice ass of yours

He chuckled a bit.

Mxolisi: You're obsessed with my ass wena Rato

Me: Not really

Mxolisi: Keep fooling yourself my love

After having our silly conversation we had our lunch then we decided that we will spend the rest of the day indoors watching movies and all.

Today we're going to my hotel I can't believe I own a hotel in Russia who would have thought that but Mxolisi thought that, and guess what it has been a long time here since I have been here and it is my first time going there to check what is going on there, Mxolisi said I shouldn't bother with work but yena spare himself time for work he is unfair really.

We woke up in the morning did our hygiene process and all then we went to Ebony hotel to check what is happening.

Mxolisi: You did a great job my love

He says as we walk in.

Me: I tried Zwane

Mxolisi: No you out did yourself my love

Me: I think is because I didn't know I was renovating for myself

Mxolisi: If I told you before that this hotel is yours what would you have done the renovations??

Me: I would have been restless to renovate it

We walk to the receptionist that also gave us a warm smile, hayii these white ladies I wonder did Mxolisi organize the HR management.

Receptionist: Good morning Mr Zwane and Miss Maleka

Mxolisi just nodded.

Me: Morning Lydia

I saw her name in the name tag.

Lydia: How may I help you??

Me: I came to check what happening here and please call the staff meeting for me

Lydia: I will do so Ma'am

Me: And please I want it to be in five minutes okay??

Lydia: Yes I will tell everyone that go to the boardroom

Me: Thank you

Me and my fiance we went to the boardroom to wait for my employees they arrived in groups from the chef to the cleaners and all.

Me: Good morning everyone

They greeted back.

Me: I'm sure all of you know who I'm

They all nodded but they seemed like they are scared of me or something.

Me: People I want all you to relax I'm not eating

people

Ah silence.

Me: As you all know that I'm the owner of Ebony hotel I'm expecting all of you to work hard to give all you have got in you but I'm not saying that you must your life on hold because I said that you must give it all have got what I'm trying to say is that I want you to put your personal aside from work and focus on making Ebony the best hotel in Russia I know it's still new but we must work hard, if you make the employer happy I will reward you all and make our customers feel welcomed here and happy then Ebony will be world class

They clapped their hands, I looked Mxolisi he gave me a nod with a smile.

I sighed heavily I have never been good to talk in front of lot of people especially white people but then I will have to suck it up.

Me: Look everyone I don't want you to panic when you see me do all those uncomfortable stuff I want to relax I'm not that uptight boss, you see I'm a

friendly person but the one thing I hate is people who will take advantage of my kindness I want you to respect me and know the difference between employer and employee I know I will be far away from here but we will Skype and when I get time I will come here and I need the manager to be responsible of everything of what is happening here Mxolisi holds my hand and squeeze it.

Me: I think that will be all everyone may go back to work and enjoy the rest of the day

They all walk out with a calm face expression and I'm glad that they are calm.

After that I went to the HR Management to look at the CV of my employees I don't want anything shady at all and I was introduced to the cleaning staff and the Chefs etc, so now I know my stuff the in's and outs of Ebony so yeah everything is cool now.

Me and Mxolisi we're having lunch in my hotel tasting waters phela.

Mxolisi: You did a great job in there my love

Me: You think so Zwane??

Mxolisi: Yes you were handling it like a boss lady

Me: Eish I was scared as fuck in there

He chuckles.

Mxolisi: But you told them that they must relax on the another hand you, you were scared yourself
hayii Rato

Me: I had to act tough Mxolisi I didn't want them to see that their boss is scared

Mxolisi: But Babe you did good I'm very proud of you Boss Lady

Me: I'm glad I made you proud

Mxolisi: You always make me proud all the time my love

Me: My pleasure Ma'Mangethe

He groans.

Mxolisi: Don't call me Mangethe you're turning me on and we're in public

Me: Stop being a freak Zwane

Mxolisi: I'm your freak, come here give daddy a kiss and stop talking too much

I leaned in to give him a kiss after that we went back home I mean the hotel where we're staying I totally had a long day so far and I'm tired as fuck I went straight to bed and Mxolisi let me be.

Mxolisi took me out for skydiving he just woke me up early in the morning he told me that we're going to skydive so I must hurry up can you believe that he gave me 10 minutes to get ready I really thought it wasn't fair I was really annoyed about that, I was so scared but my husband to be was holding my hand all the way he told me to calm down he even took pictures of us.

We just landed down on the ground and we just laid there on the ground watching the sky with clouds moving.

Mxolisi: I told you not to be afraid of anything I got you babe

Me: Now that I know you got me Mangethe

Mxolisi: Just always remember that my love

Me: I will always remember that Zwane

He kissed my cheek then he cleared his throat.

Mxolisi: Ma'Mangethe I spoke to my uncles

Me: Mmm what did they say??

Mxolisi: Firstly they are happy that there will be a new member in the family

Me: I'm glad to hear that

Mxolisi: Secondly about the Lobola negotiations they will be held next month so they will send the letter to your family around this week about the negotiations

Me: Don't you think it is too soon??

Mxolisi: No my love I can't wait anymore I want you to be my wife and we have been together for five years so I don't see the any reason to wait

I smiled this guy though he is seriously ready to make me his wife.

Me: I hear you Zwane, but I will start planning the

wedding after the Lobola negotiations

Mxolisi: I don't have a problem with that Rato

Me: So how much you'll Lobola me??

Mxolisi: I think five cents

I hit him playfully on his shoulder.

Me: Mangethe I'm not that cheap

Mxolisi: Ma'Mangethe it is true you're not cheap I would pay any amount your family wants you know I don't mind spending Millions on you but you don't want me to

Me: If you want me to spend your money then I will spend it

He kissed my forehead.

Mxolisi: Thank you Rato

I will end up buying things that I don't need seriously if I really spend his money but then I will satisfy him by spending it, it shows that he is afraid of being bankrupt.

We arrived in South Africa on Monday after we

literally spent two weeks in Russia so I took a day off on Tuesday and today is Wednesday I feel like going to work hee I act like Scoop is my mothers magazine I will be fired one day and I won't be surprised honestly.

I'm on my way to work in the middle of the week hayii Lerato!! I'm done with myself, I walk in the building damn I missed this place man it has been a long time I went straight to Linda.

Me: Good morning Linda

She turns around to look at me.

Linda: Oh my God Lerato

We share a hug that is full of warmth.

Linda: I missed you girl

Me: I missed you too

Linda: So welcome back girl

Me: I'm so happy I'm back I missed this place

Linda: Why didn't you tell me you will be away for a while Lerato

Me: I also didn't know I will be away

Linda: What do you mean??

Me: It is all Mxolisi's plans he asked Ntombi to give me a leave

Linda: He likes controlling neh??

Me: Sometimes he likes to be controlling but I find kinda sexy

She laughs at me, but like really I find it sexy.

Linda: Hayii what can we say Lerato

Me: Uhm any message's for me while I was away??

Linda: A lot of them girl

Me: Can I have them please

She hands me the papers and she looks on my left hand oops I took the messages with the left hand, not like I'm showing off or something but y'all know that I don't like to show off.

Linda: Lerato!!! is that what I'm seeing??

I smile and look at my ring and nod at her.

Linda: Oh my gosh you're getting married

Me: Linda yes I'm getting married

Linda: When did it happen??

Me: Two weeks back

Linda Wow, the ring is beautiful girl wow

Me: Thank you

Linda: I told you that you're very lucky to have a guy like Mxolisi

Me: Yeah you told me, I guess you're happy now

Linda: More than ever

Me: I can see that

Linda: I can't wait to eat the cake

Me: You're crazy

Linda: Yaz I saw your video with Mxolisi on his knees I couldn't believe it but now I can see it is true

Me: You also know about the video??

Linda: Yes in fact everyone knows about it, it went viral for three days here in South Africa

Me: Wow

The thought of that I didn't even post anything on social media about my engagement but look it went viral here I wonder if I will get privacy since Mxolisi is my Fiance.

Linda: They were looking for you high and Low

Me: Just wow news fly neh

Linda: I know right

Me: Look I have to go chat later

Linda: Sure later my love

I walk inside the elevator and let out a big sigh.

I check my messages as I sit down on my working station arg these messages is full of my engagement matters.

I hear someone clear a throat behind me, I know it is Thato.

Me: Hi Thato

I give him a smile.

Thato: Hy Lerato I see at last he did put a ring on it

Me: Aren't you happy for me??

Thato: How can I be happy when I also love you

Me: Arg Thato don't start with that please

Thato: But I'm being real with you here

Me: When will you stop with this nonsense

Thato: I don't know

Me: Thato just stay on your lane please and stop acting like a jerk okay??

Thato: Lerato I ain't gonna lie and say I'm happy for you but I'm hurt so badly

Me: Stay like that and stop making yourself a pain in an ass and accept I don't want you damn me and you we will never be a item okay??

I walk out, I went to stand in the balcony Thato is going to bore me seriously now that Mxolis i proposed he tells me he loves me why didn't he tell me before but then I don't love him shame I wouldn't myself with guys like him I will get heart

break after heart break.

My phone beeped.

" There will always be people try to come between us don't let them win,just know that I love you Rato Wami enjoy the rest of the day"

Mxolisi knows to brighten up my day but how could he know that people will try to get between us now that I got message from the love of my life I won't stress myself with Thato's drama or saga he can go to hell.

Speaking Mxolisi said can I please come to his place there is something he wants to show me I wonder what's that he sounded serious.

Me: Zwane I'm home!!

I shout as walk in, he comes with a smile on his face.

Mxolisi: How are you??

Me: I'm fine and you??

I walk to the lounge and sit down making myself comfortable.

Mxolisi: I'm fine now that I saw you Rato

Me: That's cheesy Mangethe

I say as I give him a kiss.

Mxolisi: Mmm you taste nice

Me: I know

I giggle and wink at him.

Mxolisi: And I love that taste

Me: You look handsome today Zwane

Mxolisi: You too even you're breathtaking my love
and thank you for saying I'm handsome

Me: I can see, you said you wanted to show me
something

Mxolisi: Oh yes, come

He takes my hand we walk upstairs, we stand in
front of the door he never allowed me to enter or
unlock this door is that one that was lock the day I
smashed the whole house it is locked.

Me: Uhm...what are we doing here??

Mxolisi: I'm about to show you something Rato

Me: So what's up in here??

Mxolisi: Don't freak out when I open this door

Me: I will try Mangethe

Mxolisi: Please don't freak out my love

He says with a serious face.

I nod.

He unlocks the door and opens the door slowly,
we walk in.

OH MY GOD how could Mxolisi do this to me!!! what
is this Mxolisi doing how could he do this???

.

Comment And Like

.

.

Share

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

40 Comments or plus

.

.

.

Love Y'all

Chapter 62

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

When life hits you with surprises when you least expected it and you just become reverberated of what is happening around you and you can't believe what you're seeing because that's when life hits you at your best moment where you don't know what to say or what to do, but in the end you have to act or say something even to react.

What I'm seeing now I didn't see it coming honestly I didn't know this room hold such things I don't know to react, why didn't Mxolisi give me a hint about this huh?? my emotions are all over the place.

I'm still standing on the doorframe I haven't entered the room I don't know should I go in or not, I look at him he gives me a warm smile.

Me: Zwane

I can't even say his surname clearly because it come out in a low tone.

Mxolisi: Shall we walk in

I give him a nod.

Mxolisi takes my hand into his as we walk in the room that is full of....

Me: Mxolisi how did you do this???

Husky voice comes out of me.

Mxolisi: Babe I told you I got my ways

The pictures are beautiful and breathtaking but strange and scary at the same time

Mxolisi: I knew you will be reverberated when you see this

Me: But Mxolisi what is this??

Mxolisi: It is pictures of you

Me: Where did you get so many pictures filled in here??

I'm unable to remove the shock in my face.

Mxolisi: I had it pretty planned Rato

Me: So where did you get this picture??

I ask looking at my picture I think were I was maybe a toddler 7 months somewhere there.

Mxolisi: I can't answer that

I look around the room there are pictures of from my childhood to now I mean pictures of me in Primary schools to high school and what scares me the most is where I was visiting my grandparents during the holidays which is bizarre only my grandparents has these pictures did he find them, all of these pictures are special.

But some pictures catch my eyes I can't believe this.

Me: What about these ones??

Mxolisi: Babe I couldn't live without making every move you take

These pictures are when I suffering from my memory loss where I didn't want anything to do with him, yes the time where I pushed him away but I didn't remember him at all.

Me: So you stalked me??

Mxolisi: No I didn't stalk you I had watch every you made without you making any bad decisions my love I couldn't let you suffer and let you go

Me: You didn't trust me that much??

Mxolisi: No I had to protect you to know what you where doing understand that I love you not let you go

Me: So you installed cameras in my house??

Mxolisi: Kind of

Me: Are they still active??

Mxolisi: No not now

I let out a chuckle.

Me: So you saw me naked??

Mxolisi: Yes in the shower and how you twerked

Me: So did it had effect on you??

Mxolisi: You wouldn't believe how hard I would get when I saw you doing that

I nod and start to look around the room and the pictures a tears escape as see some beautiful pictures about me I didn't even know exists the bigger picture is where I was sleeping with my naked thigh exposed the rest of the body is covered with white sheets, followed by another one I was taking a bubble bath leaning against the bath tub where did he get these pictures I continued to look at there others now there is that pictures we took together in Russia when I was there for the first time with Thato, you remember the photographer came to us at the event asked for a picture of me and Mxolisi and I tried to deny it up I ended up giving in?? Yes is that picture I knew Mxolisi had

something to do with pictures but I wasn't sure.

This is magical that's why he locked this room because it is so breathtaking, everything about me is here this guy is totally obsessed about me.

Mxolisi: You know every time we had a fight or argued and ended up not talking to each other I would come in here just to talk to you through these pictures especially when the time I told you that I cheated on you then you smashed my house expect this room, I came in here to see how I made you smile and made you happy but I have ruined it all but I made sure I will make things right

I really I didn't know this room means so much to him.

Mxolisi: By the time you where in a Coma for more than six months I would come in here to cry so hard to ask you to wake up for your me and your family we all needed you Ma'Mangethe my life wasn't the same without you I was dead at that time but now I feel better that you're next to me, what hurt me the most is when when you woke up and you didn't

remember me at all but I knew where I will find my comfort which was in here I would talk to you ask you to remember me. Lerato you're my happy place you don't know how much you mean to me I love you with my whole life and with all my intestines

I giggled at his last words.

He says all of this looking deep in my eyes and holding my hand, I was crying a mess but those tears were tears of joy not sadness.

Me: I love you too Mxolisi Zwane

I say as I brush his side of his face.

Me: Now I know you love me like crazy how I'm your happy place and how you adore me as much as I adore you Zwane, I don't even have much words to say just know I love you too with all of my heart

I pull him close to kiss him only God knows how much I love this man, our kiss is filled with all those types of emotions you can imagine.

Mxolisi: I wanted to show you this room before we get married because everything that is mine it will

be yours

Me: Thank you for showing me this beauty you have hidden in your house

Mxolisi: The beauty that is in here is because of you my love

Me: Don't make me blush Mangethe

Mxolisi: It is my job to do so Rato

He kissed my forehead.

Mxolisi: Let's get out of here

Me: Carry me first I'm so tired of standing

It is good to know that a person can create a museum of me the room that I filled with my pictures this is amazing guys.

I'm waiting for my girls in the restaurant I have been sitting here for about 25 minutes but they haven't arrived, I look at my wrist watch again, sigh they are late but they always complain when I'm late.

At last I see them walking in I wave my hand for them to see me, they come rushing to me phela is

the first time meeting them since I came from Russia they have canceling our get together because Tshidi and Melo have been handling a major cases and Thando well she was busy with her journalistic ethics plus she is working for a newspaper company she was busy as hell.

Tshidi: Mrs Zwane!!!

She says giving me a hug.

Me: Yes that's me

Melo: Makoti

Me: Hy Makoti two

Thando: Hi girl, now you're the real Makoti

I laugh as we sit down.

Melo: Girl don't call me Makoti again I haven't gotten to that stage

Me: Don't worry you will get there

Thando: Zwane men take time to put a ring on it

Melo: Don't remind me that

Tshidi: We have to remind you that look at Lerato she is engaged after five years after being in a relationship

Me: I think Nkosinati is not like Mxolisi plus girl just have patience

Tshidi: Are you ready for marriage Melo??

Melo: Hayii don't ask me that shit wena ask Lerato who's going to get married soon

She winked at me.

Tshidi: Okay then, Lerato are you ready to be married??

I sigh slowly.

Me: I know marriage is a big step in life and it will change my life forever but it is Mxolisi who wants to marry me so I'm ready to be his wife

Thando: That's cute girl congratulations again

Me: Thank you girl

Melo: So you didn't have any idea of that Mxolisi is going to propose??

Me: I didn't have any clue or hints he wasn't even acting bizarre or something he was just normal as usual

I say as I sip on my cocktail, I have already ordered them their cocktails too.

Thando: Mxolisi is a man with many talents I can tell

Me: You can say that again

Tshidi: Woah stop it right there we don't want hear any information of you too

Me: Tshidi don't act like you don't do such this with Muzi

Thando: Even she is wild than us

Tshidi: Look who is talking what about you with Bandile??

Thando: Don't start with that one

Melo: When will we talk about it it has been I think three years this guy has been single for you

Tshidi: And you have been fucking with each other

Thando: But we have stopped guys

Me: That's not a point Thando can't you see Bandile loves you

Thando: I can see that but I hate to admit that I love him too

Me: So what are you waiting for??

Thando: I'm afraid to be loved

Tshidi: I give up

She claps her hands.

Melo: Just give the guy a chance

Thando: I will think about it

Me: The last time you said that

Thando: I know

Melo: So girl what about the hotel??

Me: You are looking at the owner of Ebony hotel

Tshidi: You're going to pop millions girl

Me: Don't say that

Thando: Girl we are so happy for you plus we are gonna eat the cake

Me: That's all you're thinking about

Tshidi: But seriously we're excited one of us is getting married

Melo: Yeah it shows we're aren't getting younger

Me: That's true

Tshidi: Your skin is glowing girl and you have gained weight

Me: You think so??

I look at myself on my mirror that I always carry in my bag even my cheeks are chubby.

Tshidi: Yes

Me: Oh look at my cheeks are chubby

Melo: But you have gained weight seriously I ain't gonna lie

Me: I have to go to the gym to loss this fat

Thando: Mxolisi has been giving it to you very good

Me: Yes Awu

Melo: When is the Lobola negotiations??

Me: The date hasn't been set yet

Thando: He better Lobola you with Millions

Me: Girl it is my parents decision

My phone rings, speak of the devil is my Mom.

Me: Sorry girls I have to take this

They just nod.

Me: Hello Mom

Mom: Hi my baby how are you??

Me: I'm good Mom and you??

She sighs.

Mom: I'm fine we received a letter from Mxolisi's uncles asking for a hand in marriage

Me: Oh so when is the negotiations??

Mom: They are next week Saturday

Me: So soon

Mom: Yes they waste time my baby and we have told your uncles too

Me: I guess next week is the date then

Mom: Bring your friends with you

Me: Why??

Mom: You know your cousins are always busy

Me: Okay I will come with them

Mom: Good my baby

Me: I don't have cousins Yaz

Mom: Don't worry about them, next week on Thursday I want you here

Me: I will be there Mom

Mom: Bye my love

Me: Bye Mom

We both hang up.

Me: Guys you have to go with me next week for the negotiations suddenly my cousins are busy to come

Melo: Don't worry girl we will support you very step

of the way

Me: So you ain't busy next week??

Tshidi: No girl right Thando??

Thando: Yes, we will go with you

Me: Thank you guys

We continued with our drinks we ended up ordering food I was so hungry yoh.

This week went fine and very fast I think it's Mxolisi who is excited for the negotiations and yes I'm excited too but this week I have been feeling sleepy all the time and I ended sleeping during working hours I think it happened three times but I think it's nothing major I have been spending all night working on my articles I'm sleeping because of work and working hard plus my hotel I have been keeping tabs on them and it is running smoothly.

I'm at Mxolisi house for this weekend and guess what yes I have been sleep at lot but Mxolisi doesn't mind at all, I have bothering him with sex all the way can you believe it he says I'm using him Lol.

I'm stuffing myself with muffins and Ultra Mel since I have got here and I'm enjoying it plus adding my red wine, I went to the gym trying to loss weight but nothing changes I just keep on gaining weight even more but then let's say my body is changing.

Mxolisi is busy in his office he has a phone call involving one of his businesses and it has been long time since he disappeared in his office which means that this is a serious phone call not that I complain I'm enjoying my own company and my Muffins.

As I was about to change the channel suddenly I hear a knock at the door black people have bad timing seriously.

I stood up to open the door.

A caramel lady but we're the same color and height but she is less chubby than me she is very beautiful if I must say not more than me I have got confidence shame.

I give her a friendly smile.

Me: Hy

Girl: Hi

She says after clearing her throat and she seems surprised to me here.

Me: How can I help you??

Girl: I'm looking for Mxolisi is he here??

Me: Yes he is here, but who are you??

Girl: I'm Zethu

I rise my left eyebrow and flowed my hands.

Me: Oh it is you

What fuck she doing here after all these months, Zethu is that chick Mxolisi cheat on me with and she got a nerve to come here.

Zethu: Are you going to let me in or you just gonna just stand there??

What the fuck who she is to give me attitude after fucking my man.

Me: Come in

I shift to let the ice queen to walk in mxm.

She lead the way to the lounge seems like she knows the corners of this house and she offers herself a sit and I kept quiet and change the change channel since I wanted to change it then sipped my wine a bit, give her one glance oh shame she is even thirsty I stand up to get her a glass.

I pour her a glass and give it to her.

Me: Take here

Zethu: Thank you

She sip a bit and clear her throat.

Zethu: Where is Mxolisi??

Me: He is busy on the phone

Zethu: When will he be done??

Me: I don't know because he has been in his office for a long time

Zethu: Aren't you gonna tell him that I'm here??

Me: Actually no I don't want to disturb him on a serious business call

She kept quiet and I continued with what I was

doing and it has been 20 minutes sitting with her tabbing her phone like there is no tomorrow.

Zethu: Call him for me

I was about to answer her that she must have patience since she got one to get in his pants, Mxolisi walks in whistling.

Mxolisi: Babe sorry for taking for so....

He didn't finish what he saying as he saw Zethu is in the room and it keeps quiet for a moment as they lock their eyes.

Mxolisi: Uhm..... Zethu hi

Zethu: Hi Mxo

She is smile as she says "Mxo".

Mxolisi: What are doing here

He sits next to me.

Zethu: I came to check up on you

Mxolisi: There is no need for you to check up on me

Zethu: After all these months you disappeared after

what happened

Mxolisi move uncomfortably and he looks at me I just give him a straight face.

Mxolisi: As you can see I'm fine

Zethu: I thought someone killed you after what happen

She give Mxolisi a slutty smile.

Mxolisi: Eish Zethu what do want here and I didn't disappear on you and we're done with business

Zethu: Dummy I'm here to thank you for your services

Mxolisi: Are you done Zethu??

Zethu: I'm here to fetch the file that you promised me of other sketches

Mxolisi: Oh okay let me fetch it then you get out of here

He gives me a kiss before he stands up and walk to his office.

So it is me and her now.

Me: You know what you have got a nerve to speak about your dirty ways in front of me with my man like I'm invisible and you still give him slutty smiles in front of me

Zethu: You don't see clearly I didn't give him a slutty smile

Me: You think I didn't see any of that and you think I'm dumb not see you doing that, what I can say to you get off your dirty hands on my man yes he give it to so good I know for sure and you bet you came here to get more of him so stay away from him

Zethu: I didn't know I'm a threat in this relationship
I laughed a bit.

Me: No honey you are not even a threat you this ring
I flashed a ring in front of her face.

Me: This is the symbol that he is willing to be mine and I won't share him with anyone and ready to be commit to me so girl have manners go outside there look for your own man there is plenty of fish in the ocean I'm sure you know that code I advice you

to follow it mor'girl, stay in your lane this is my fiance

Mxolisi walked in just after I said that I think he heard us but I don't give a fuck.

Mxolisi: Here is your file and get out of my house
She stood up with disappointment in her face and walk out shaking her shaggy ass Lol.

I also stood up went to the kitchen he followed me behind me.

Mxolisi: I didn't know she will come here babe

Me: No need for you to explain Mxolisi

Mxolisi: Thank you

Me: It is not the first time she came here neh??

Mxolisi: Yes

Me: I can see she even knows the corners of this house

Mxolisi: It was just once she came here

Me: Let's hope so

Mxolisi: So you're mad at me??

Me: No Zwane

Mxolisi: Show me that you're not really mad at me

He says grabbing me and put me on top of the kitchen counter.

Me: No I don't want to

Mxolisi just attacked me with a mind blowing kiss and we took it right there on top of the counter then the rest is history...

The day of me going home for the negotiations has arrived so me and my girls we're driving together I took Mxolisi Jeep wrangler to accommodate us nicely and these bitches are so happy going with me at home and least they will keep me company since my busy cousins are always busy.

I hope everything will go smoothly this weekend.

.

.

Comment and Like

.

Share

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

40 comments or plus

—

.

.

.

Love Y'all

Chapter 63

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

I can't believe in just few days I will be someone's wife I mean traditionally i will be Mxolisi wife I wonder how will our marriage be like and I don't expect roses and petals all things romantic but I know we will have challenges I pray hard that we don't get to the point where we bore each other or Mxolisi losses interest in me and find me unattractive that is my worse fear.

We have been on the road I think about an hour and my girls has been talking non stop and I'm starting to be drowsy mind you I'm still driving I wish I could get some rest just a powerful nap, sleeping is so peaceful and heavenly.

Tshidi: Hayii Lerato I don't want to die early wena

Me: J ust shut up

Thando: But you're sleepy we can see

Me: J ust chill guys we're almost there jeez just chill guys

I say as I take a turn to my street I can see at the gate there is a car waiting outside I look very closely oh my God it is my uncle's car I hope he came with

my grandparents I so miss them so bad if he came with them I think is the best day.

I stop the car next to the gate definitely it is my Uncle's car, I get out of the car to open the gate for me to drive in, I walk back to the car to drive in Amo and Rori are sitting outside busy with their phones these two will be addicted to their phones.

Me: Girls we're here no funny business

Thando: Funny businesses??

Me: Yes, funny businesses

Tshidi: Who said we're going to do funny businesses Lerato??

Me: I know you guys remember

Melo: Mxm let's get out of here

Me: Yes let's get out of here

We get out of the car when Amo and Rori notices us they come running towards us, they both throw themselves onto me open my arms to accommodate them with an embrace.

Me: You're blocking my air pipe guys I can breath
They both let go of me smiling.

Amo: Hi big sister

Rori: Hey Mrs Zwane

Me: Hey guys, and wena Roris ang what do you
about Mrs Zwane??

Rori: Actually I know big stuff about that

I just smile at her she is too forward shame, they
both turn and look at my friends they suddenly went
on shy mode LOL.

Rori and Amo: Hey

They say that making a small wave and guess what
Tshidi just chuckled.

Tshidi: Hey guys

Melo just also waved but wait for Thando to open
up her mouth.

Thando: Rori hi you look more beautiful in pers on

Rori: Thank you sis

Thando: And you must be thee famous crazy handsome Amohelang right??

Amo just nodded and look away.

I clear my throat.

Me: Uhm guys take these bags to my room neh

Amo: Okay

They took the bags went inside of the house, Melo nudges Thando.

Thando: Melo why are nudging me now??

Melo: Did you hear what you said to Amo??

Thando: What did I say guys??

Tshidi: You even made Amo uncomfortable

She laughs.

Thando: But he is so damn handsome for being 18 years

We all laugh as we walk towards the door.

Me: You're really crazy Thando

We all walk in I can hear laughing voices coming

from the lounge, as I walk in the lounge I see my grandparents sitting I just rushed to my grandma to hug her.

Me: Nkgono (Grandma)

Grandma: Hy my baby

I sniff as let go of her.

Me: It is good to see you

Grandma: Lenna ngwanaka (Me too)

I stand up I went to sit on top of my Grandpa's lap and hug him but he is still strong though I used to sit on his lap when I was younger.

Me: Neke o hopots e ntatemoholo (I missed you Grandpa)

He wipes my tears with his thumb and smile.

Grandpa: I missed you too don't cry please

Why am I crying for again I just become emotional though it is not normal.

Me: I won't cry again

I wipe my tears I stood up next to my friends.

Me: Everyone these are my friends Mamello, Motshidisi and Thando Mom and Dad knows about them they have met before

My friends greeted everyone by shaking their hands.

Mom: You only notice us now??

Me: Ah no it is not like that

Dad: You didn't even give me a hug Lerato

Me: I'm sorry Dad

I went to my uncle and give him a handshake.

Me: Malome dumela (Hi uncle)

Uncle: Hello Lerato

Me: Ke thabela ho o bona (It is good to see you)

Uncle: Me too dear

Mom: That's great then girls go change we have to get busy

Me: Busy Mom??

Mom: Yes remember we have to do Mqobothi for

your in laws

Me: Oh eish girls this way

We made our way to my bedroom upstairs as I open the door I throw myself on top of the bed letting out a big sigh phew.

Melo: Lerato why you were crying??

Me: I just missed them guys

Thando: Oh really??

Me: Yes, these days I getting too emotional easily

Tshidi: Hayii girl this is not your usual self

Me: Don't worry I will go back to my usual self soon

Melo: Let's hope so

Thando: Plus you are very sleepy these days

Me: I have been sleeping late girls

Tshidi: Mmm

My phone rings, it my husband to be.

Me: Mangethe

Mxolisi: Ma'Mangethe

Me: I'm sure you're checking that I arrived safe??

Mxolisi: Definitely yes my love

Me: Well I arrived safe Zwane

Mxolisi: And the girls are they fine??

Me: Yes we're good

Mxolisi: Nkosinati and Muzi they are worried sick because Melo and Tshidi they don't answer their calls

I chuckle I'm not even surprised about these two.

Me: Maybe they switched their phones or it on silent

Mxolisi: That is what I told them babe

Me: I will tell them to check their phones

Mxolisi: Yes or otherwise they will come there

Me: Mmm I know, I miss you

Mxolisi: You miss me or the other thing??

I can tell in the way he talks he has a biggest smirk on his face.

Me: The other thing Mangethe

He laughs so hard it can even block my ear.

Mxolisi: Oh so you don't miss me??

Did he sound like he is sulking right now but few seconds ago he was laughing.

Me: Yes I don't miss you by a little piece

Mxolisi: I might as well hang up

Me: Don't be mad I'm joking dude, I miss you too

Mxolisi: Well what do you miss about me??

Me: Uhm.... everything that you do to me

Mxolisi: What things??

Me: You know what I mean

I giggle.

Mxolisi: Unfortunately this coming few days I won't be able to do those this to you

Me: Don't say that

I sniff.

Mxolisi: Yes you know what let me go before you cry

Me: Mxm

Mxolisi: I love you neh

Me: I love you too

Mxolisi: That's my girl

We hang up then I turn I found these bitches looking at me I even forgot they are in the room oh God.

Me: What??

Thando: Did you forget that you're in the room with us??

Me: No I didn't forget

I lied.

Tshidi: No you forgot about us you went on naughty mode with Mxolisi

Me: Ah

Melo: "I miss the things you do to me" what is that

Lerato??

Thando: Don't forget some of us we are single

Lerato

Me: Oh and talking about being single Nkosinati and Muzi are going nuts

Melo: Oh let me guess, they are going nuts because we don't answer their calls??

Me: Yes, why don't you guys answer their calls??

Tshidi: We are avoiding them from calling time to time

Melo: They are annoying sometimes

Thando: Did he mention Bandile??

Me: No he didn't

Thando: Oh

She looked down disappointed she thinks Bandile doesn't care about her anymore.

Me: So guys check your phones or do something I don't want them coming here breathing fire

Melo: I will just send a message

Me: Good

After that we changed into comfortable clothing then we went downstairs to help my mother with the mqobothi after that me and my girls went to cook for dinner my Mom is taking a day off from cooking the house is full of girls tonight and few days coming.

We are now done cooking and we are having dinner over jolly conversations that is full of laughter and smiles, my friends are steeling well with us.

Uncle: Girls you know how to cook

Me: Thank you

Uncle: I will charge those Zulu men coming here, we are giving them a woman that who can cook

Me: Ah please don't milk them dry

Uncle: You're worth it full package Lerato just look at yourself

I just laughed.

Uncle: Mamello you're beautiful my girl

Melo: Thank you

Uncle: Are you single??

We all gasped and looked at him.

Uncle: What is it wrong to ask that??

Dad: But you ask in a funny way

Uncle: Ah mxm, yes Mamello answer me??

Melo: Uhm no I'm not single

Uncle: Haibo who took this beautiful flower

Me: It is Nkosinati Mxolisi's brother

Uncle: hayii these Zwane boys are taking our beautiful flowers they are starting to be a pain in an ass

Grandma: Teboho you have a wife

Uncle: I know I was thinking to take her as a second wife

Thando: Haa is 'ithembu

They way she said it, it made us laugh.

Uncle: No no I'm joking, I love her for my son you know

Mom: He won't have time for her he is always busy just like your other children

Uncle: Our loss then, I will charge the Zwane's even more by taking Mamello

We laugh my uncle now hates the Zwane's seriously.

Amo: I will also take a wife

We kept quiet.

Mom: Don't tell me about that skeleton girlfriend of yours Amohelang

Amo just chuckled.

Dad: I don't want grandchildren especially from you Amo

Amo: But I want to start a family

Grandma: How will you Lobola that girl you're not even working Amohelang

Amo: I will make a plan

Dad: You know I will Lobola her with what??

Rori: I know what you will Lobola her with

Mom: Yes tell us I would like to hear that

Rori: You will Lobola her with Rabbit's and mouse's

The whole house filled with loud laughter's Hayii

Rori just cracked me seriously I didn't really see this coming.

Tshidi: Plus they are cheap

Thando: No they are for free so everything is sorted

Amo: You guys you're really enjoy this neh

Me: More than anything Amo

Amo: Yeah yeah right

Me: Nkgono how is Qwaqwa treating you??

Grandma: It is treating me good but hayii the heat is killing us and it is not even raining

Mom: Ma we are also having the same problem

Grandpa: God is burning us for our sins

Amo: At least I haven't done any Sins

Rori: You're lying

Amo: Why do you say that??

Rori: You're even doing a Sin right now

Amo: Which is??

Rori: Which is Lying Amohelang

Amohelang just chuckled.

Thando: Are you guys always playing Tom and Jerry??

Tshidi: Look who's asking

Melo: The master of that Tom and Jerry game

Thando: Mxm, so tell me guys

Amo: Sis Thando she is always after me I don't know why

Thando: I understand Amohelang

Mom: Amo and Rori you're washing the dish's tonight your sister's are tired

Me: Thank you Mom I'm so tired I just need to nap

Melo: Mrs Nap

Me: I know

I winked at her smiling.

Grandpa: I have retire to my bed right Old age is not a game

Mom: Lerato you'll show your friends their chambers

Melo: Don't worry Ma we will sleep in Lerato's bedroom

Mom: That's fine then

Dad: Let's go to sleep everyone but kids you have wash the dishes first

I helped them to take the dishes to the kitchen then we went upstairs to bath then we thought we will sleep but n we spend the whole night chatting plus we are having a Plug nyana I mean a bottle of wine, I don't know when we felt asleep but we slept like babies.

The next morning I woke up with a heavy head it is like I have been hit by a truck damn I wish I could stay in bed the whole day, phela last night again we

got drunk again without my parents noticing anything otherwise we'll be in trouble we even brought four bottles and my muffins I'm so in love with them I think they will replace Mxolisi Lol.

We are washing the breakfast dishes when my Mom entered the kitchen.

Mom: Lerato you're glowing these days neh??

Tshidi: That's what I told her Ma few weeks ago

Me: Guys I know I'm glowing okay

Mom: You have so much weight Lerato

Me: Ah I gained weight and I'm glowing is that a problem??

They kept quiet.

Me: Exactly I can see what talking about and leave me alone with my glowing and my weight

I storm out of the kitchen angry I can see that I'm gaining weight it is because I'm happy and Mxolisi is giving it to me so good to make me glow.

My phone rings, I answer without checking.

Me: Yes

Voice: That's how you answer my calls Lovings??

That voice made me to clam down it made to chill down.

Me: Hy Lwandle

Lwandle: What's up sounded angry earlier??

Me: I'm sorry I answered you like that, it is just that something annoyed me

Lwandle: I hope you will be good

Me: I'm already good

Lwandle: You're not a true friend Yaz Lovings

Me: Why do you say that Lwandle??

Lwandle: You didn't even tell me you're engaged??

Oops!

Me: I totally forgot to tell you the thing is that I have been busy lately and my head is messed up

Lwandle: That truly hurt me Lovings do you know that

Me: I know that Lwandle

Lwandle: So where are you??

Me: I'm at home my parents house

Lwandle: What are you doing there??

Me: I also forgot to tell you this

Lwandle: Tell me

Me: I'm here for my Lobola Negotiations

Lwandle: Ohhh

Me: Yes, where is your girlfriend??

Lwandle: She is still around

Me: I'm glad to hear that

Lwandle: I'm actually surprised that we are still together

Me: That shows progress right

Lwandle: I think so also

Me: Yeah

Lwandle: Since you're at your parents house I

thought we will go out for lunch but then I will see you next time

Me: Yeah next time

Lwandle: Bye enjoy the rest of the day

Me: You too

He hanged up, the yard started to get full by cars from my other uncles that will be involved in the negotiations and my aunts too.

My mom told me we have to go to the mall to buy some groceries because the amount of people in the house has increased plus tomorrow they are going to cook up a storm for their in laws, and I have apologized to everyone by talking the way I talked to them I mean I was so rude but guys can you just understand how I felt about them being up in your space telling you about how you gained weight like you don't see yourself in the mirror.

I went to the mall with Melo we brought everything that is needed and what will be needed tomorrow, can you imagine I was so fucken tired of waiting a long queue at Shoprite and the butchery even my

feet were even sore I wanted to cry so hard Melo I was laughing at me but I had to be strong I can't cry in public.

We went back at home with these heavy groceries hayii yoh my Grandma was sitting alone outside because when I rise my head I saw her looking at me smiling I wonder why but then what can I say, I put the groceries on top of the counter and grab a glass for water I'm so thirsty gosh I walked out to get fresh water from the tap outside.

I think I drunk three glasses of water that's how thirsty I was about to pass my Grandma that's when she stopped me.

Grandma: Come and sit with me Lerato

I sit next to her.

Grandma: Give me your hands

I do as I was told to do I give her my hands, she brushes them smoothly and smile.

Me: You missed me that much??

Grandma: Yes I missed you

Me: I missed you too

Grandma: Your nails are shining so as your hands are full of life

There we go again, seems like everyone is against my glow even my grandma you know I don't want get bored seriously hayii.

Me: Everyone has been telling me that I'm glowing and all those stuff

Grandma: It is true my child

Me: I not even surprised about that

Grandma: You Lerato it has been many years of me living in this world so I know many things more than you think

Me: Yes nkgono I know that

Grandma: Good as you know, you know when back in the days when a girl is having shining nails means??

Me: No

Grandma : Okay wait when last did you see your

periods??

Me: I think last month

Grandma: You think?? which means you're not sure

Me: I went last month nkgono

Grandma: I hear you my child but I have been watching you as you move around the house Lerato

Me: Uhm nkgono let me go back inside the house to help

I stand quickly I don't like where this going honestly.

Grandma: Lerato you can't run away from the situation you're facing now just like you run away from me

Me: What situation nkgono??

Grandma: You will discover that by yourself

Me: Uhm... I okay let me go then

She nodded and sips her tea and mind her business as usual, I don't understand why she says there is something I will discover by myself and the situation she talking about the I'm really lost

seriously but she freaked me out.

I went back to the kitchen I found baking ingredients all over place.

Me: And then??

I say a look around.

Melo: Yes we are going to bake girl

Tshidi: Akere since you disappeared

Me: I was having a chat with my Grandma

Thando: Okay then

Mom: And wena Lerato you are doing the baking

Me: Ah I'm tired hwu

Thando: You're always tired

Mom: Lerato bake for your in-laws and stop being lazy

As she said that she walked out.

Me: Let's start girls

We start the baking process you know the thrill and I said I will make the muffins and they will make the

biscuits, you see I told you this will muffins will replace Mxolisi it is really working.

Me: Hee guys what my Grandma asked about??

Melo: She asked what??

Me : She asked about my periods and all can you believe it

Melo: Mmm

Me: Yes, she talked about the situation I'm in and I will discover something

Thando: What is that supposed to me??

Me: I don't know

I shrug to show the point that I don't know anything thing.

Tshidi: It is rough moes

Me: I know right

Melo: Let's hope you will discover what your granny is talking about

Me: Me too

I sigh.

Let's hope I will find the missing piece that my grandma is talking about, we continue to bake until the dawn having a friendly conversation laughing here and there, I think we finished around 22:30 and I was tired my legs are hurting after that we went to sleep.

Around midnight I felt the urge to wake up and go to get the muffins a baked, I just did that I woke up went to the kitchen when I find them I stuffed my face with those muffins and eat them like there's no tomorrow damn this is so damn delicious.

I hear someone clearing their throat, I found my mom standing on the doorframe with her arms on her chest .

Mom: What are you doing??

Me: Eating Mom

Mom: At this time??

Me: Yes I so much love them

Mom: Mmm

Me: Yeah

I continue with what I was doing which is eating my muffins and added pineapple juice on the side, my mom walked out the kitchen shaking her head and I just chuckled.

Tomorrow is the big day of my life in so scared.

.

.

Comment and Like

.

Share

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

50 likes please

.

.

.

.

.

.

Love Y'all

#Mxolisi

Look at my beautiful lady moving around the house heavily pregnant I swear this pregnancy suits Simthandile very well I think I'm going to make her pregnant again after she has given birth to our baby.

Me: Simthandile wam

I snuggle my hands around her waist.

Simi: You almost gave me a heart attack Mxolisi

Me: I promise I will never do that again

She turns to look at me smiling she is an angel

straight from above when she smiles.

Simi: That's better

Me: How's our little boy

Simi: Mxolisi he is a girl

I laugh so loud.

Simi: Close that cave of yours you're making noise

Me: Simi you said he is a girl

Simi: I heard myself Mxolisi

We decided not know the sex of the baby until birth.

I never thought I will find love again after relationship that I have been through with... eish I can't mention her name right now

I hate her but Simthandile is the best she has given me the best gift a gift that woman couldn't give me.

Chapter 64

- .
- .
- .

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.



Narrated



The birds are singing along and the sun is shining

joyfully outside it seems like today is going to be a great day because of the weather is telling us the same thing, but it might change anytime soon you'll never know what will happen next.

At Maleka's house family relatives are moving up and down inside the yard to prepare for the negotiations that will be taking place today, but our Makoti to be is still sleeping they way her sleeping is peaceful she even forgot that today is the big day of her life while her friends are wide awake they didn't want to wake her up because of they thought she needed some beauty sleep you know how girls are with beauty sleep.

Lerato's mother enters Lerato's bedroom shouting.

Mom: Heyii Lerato tsoha

She says shaking her roughly.

Lerato: Mom give me few minutes

Mom: No few minutes you were supposed to wake early in the morning say thanks to your friends bane ba nahana o hloka beauty sleep eo ya lona

Lerato: Okay I hear you Mom give me five minutes please

Mom: Lerato wake up your in-laws have arrived tsoha

Lerato sprung out of bed when she heard her mother telling her the in-laws have arrived, she went to stand next to the window to see them in her heart melt has she see Mxolisi's car outside Jeep and few other cars following the Mxolisi's car.

On the other side Mxolisi's heart is beating so fast and he is so scared enough to shit on himself but he is happy at the end of today Lerato is going be his wife which made him feel like he would move the time faster but he couldn't because he doesn't control the time, he also wish he could see

Ma'mangethe the love of his life right now you know the thrill they are not supposed to see each other or Mxolisi to enter the in-laws yard until the Lobola negotiations are done.

Bab'Zwane brushes his son a shoulder as Mxolisi stops the car next to the Maleka's gate.

Bab'Zwane: My son just clam down

Mxolisi: I can't Baba

Bab'Zwane: The day I was going to Lobola your mother I was feeling the same way you're feeling right now

Mxolisi: Baba what if they don't allow us to get married or giving us a hard time??

Bab'Zwane: Relax she is yours you know that

Mxolisi's friends came with Mxolisi to support him in fact his whole family came, Muzi knocks on the window of Mxolisi's car.

Mxolisi opens the window.

Muzi: Dude today is the day

Mxolisi: Eish I know

Muzi: We can come to chill with you inside the car

Mxolisi: I think I will need some time alone

Muzi: I understand dude

Mxolisi: Sure

Muzi walks away to the other car, while is left with his father and his uncle in the car.

Bab'Zwane: It's time for us to go in now

Mxolisi: Yebo Baba

Mxolisi hands his father a briefcase that is full of money.

Bab'Zwane: You out did yourself son

Mxolisi: I try please please give Them any amount they want

Uncle: We will do so son

Bab'Zwane and the uncles walks out of the car living Mxolisi fully stressed.

Lerato is still standing next to the window looking down to see what is happening she sees her father in law and other uncles from the Zwane family going out of the car and stand to the gate, the Zwane's start to say Maleka's clan luckily one of the uncle knows Sesotho.

Lerato: Mom they are not letting them me

She says getting worried.

Mom: Lerato just go and bath you're already late

Lerato: What if they don't let them in

Mom: They will go to and bath

She pushes lerato to the bathroom and clean the
Lerato's bedroom.

The Zwane's has been standing on the gate for 30
minutes waiting for someone to come to let them in
but no one appears, after few minutes Uncle
Teboho appear and stand next to the gate without
opening his mouth.

Mxolisi's Uncle 1: Sanibonani

Uncle Teboho just kept quiet.

Bab'Zwane whispers to Uncle 1 that he must take
the money out.

Uncle 1 takes out R200 and put it on the ground but
uncle Teboho doesn't open the gate then he takes
out R1200, that's when uncle Teboho opens the
gate to let the Zwane's in.

Lerato is done bathing and she has been instructed that she sits behind the door without rising her head.

Lerato: Melo are they in??

Melo: Yes friend

Mamello has been looking out the window for Lerato.

Lerato: Phew that's better

Thando: Friend just relax

Lerato: I can't friend what if Uncle Teboho milks them dry??

Tshidi: I don't think he will do that besides Mxolisi can Lobola you with any amount

Me: I know but in scared guys

Tshidi: J ust take a chill pill please too

The girls busted out laughing.

Thando: Remember Mxolisi told you to take chill pill

Me: I still remember that day even today

Lerato laughs a little because she can even see the

picture of that day.

Tshidi: Mxolisi was crazy that day

Lerato: I know right

Melo: Heyii don't talk about that day you will make Lerato change her mind about marrying Mxolisi

Lerato: I will never change my mind when it comes to Mxolisi guys

Melo: Oh my god Nathi is here guys

Tshidi: Is Muzi there??

Melo: Come to see it yourself

Tshidi stood up to stand near the window she smiles as she saw Muzi but Thando didn't stand up because she thinks Bandile is not here and between her and Bandile it is rough after she told Bandile to stop having sex she pushed him away and Bandile started to stay away from Thando, Bandile still loves Thando with all of his heart he thought staying away from her it will be the best solution for now.

Melo: Girl aren't you gonna see who's outside??

Thando: No, I know Bandile is not here

She looked down hurt.

Tshidi: Are you sure??

Thando: Yes

Melo: Well you got that one wrong girl Bandile is here

Thando: What??

She stood up with her eyes balls out.

Tshidi: Yes, come and see for yourself

She went to look through the window, there he is
Thando smiled to her because Bandile is looking so handsome outside the car.

Lerato didn't even hear what her friends were talking about she just stressed as Mxolisi.

At the Maleka's lounge there where Lerato's father and Uncle Teboho, Uncle Tshupo.

The Zwane's walked in and they greeted and sit down but the Maleka's kept quiet this time they had to keep Vulalomo money.

Uncle 1 took out R5000 and a bottle of Hennessy of Vulalomo and Lerato's Uncles agreed to that amount.

Uncle Teboho: Reya le amohela monna baha Zwane
The Zwane's nodded.

Uncle Tshepo: Can we start with the negotiations

Bab'Zwane: Yes we can

Uncle Tshepo: As we all know that you have seen a flower in our garden I hope you have prepared yourselves

Uncle 1: Yes we are prepared

Uncles Tshepo: That's good

Uncle 2: Our son told us when he met Lerato she still pure

Uncle Teboho : Pure as in how??

Lerato's Father knew what they were talking about and that made him proud that her daughter kept herself until she found the man who loves her.

Uncle 2: She was pure as a virgin what do we mean

is that she was still a virgin

Ntate Maleka: So what you were thinking??

Bab'Zwane: Our son told us that he was the one who took your daughter purity he would like to pay for that damage he made

Uncle Tshepo : Your son was very sure that he the one who took our daughter's purity??

Uncle 2: Yes, your daughter told him

Uncle Teboho: You know she could have lied to him and told him that she is still a virgin??

Bab'Zwane: Yes we know that, but our soon saw the proof of that

Ntate Maleka: Which proof??

Uncle 1: He saw blood stains on the sheets on the day were there was their first time to be intimate

Ntate Maleka: Oh okay

Uncle 2: How much money would you like for us to pay for the damages??

Uncle Teboho: As we all know that our daughter

wasn't touched by any boy only your son did touch her

Bab'Zwane: We Know that

The Maleka's discussed what amount they'll charge the Zwane's.

Uncle Teboho: We have decided to charge you R500.0000 which is a half million because our daughter waited for your Son and not allowed any boy to touch her the way your son has touched her

Bab'Zwane took the briefcase that Mxolisi gave him and put it on top of the coffee table, he took out half million and hand it to Uncle 1 to give to Uncle Tshepo, the Maleka's counted the amount it was exactly the amount they wanted.

Uncle Teboho: It is enough amount we needed

The Zwane's nodded with excitement and relief on their heads and they are ready for the next step which is the Lobola.

Lerato on the other side side she very is anxious because it has been long time the uncles were

dis appeared in the lounge, Lerato's Mother enters the bedroom.

Lerato: Mom what is going on there??

Mom: I really don't know my baby

Lerato: Mom it has been long time the Lobola negotiations has started I'm scared

Mom: I know my baby unfortunately I'm not the part of the negotiations my baby

Lerato's phone rings.

Lerato: Please hand me my phone

She hands her a phone

Lerato: Zwane

Mxolisi: My love

Lerato: Mangethe what's wrong why they took so long?? Zwane answer me please what's happening??

She sniffs.

Mxolisi: I don't know babe

Lerato starts to cry and weeping a mess and her

mother starts to panick,Lerato is crying and don't forget lately she's very emotional wreck we still wonder why she is like that.

Mxolisi: Babe please please don't cry everything will be alright

Lerato: How Mxolisi?? I'm worried here

Mxolisi: J ust hang in there my love please

Lerato: I will try Zwane

Mxolisi: I love you Ma'mangethe

Lerato: I love you too Mangethe

They hang up, she wipes her tears and she looks at her Mom with kitty eyes.

Mom: What do you want Lerato??

Lerato: Can I have Muffins Mom they are the only things that can make me feel better right now

Mom: Okay I will be right back

Lerato nodded.

Lerato's Mother didn't bother to ask why Lerato is

crying because she already knows why Lerato has become an emotional wreck these days and why she has been eating muffins so much.

Back at the lounge Lerato's enters the room to give the men tea and muffins, she walks out after she went to serve her daughter.

The men continues with their negotiations.

Uncle Teboho: The big part is here

Uncle Tshepo: Yes, as we all know that we have raised Lerato to be a respectful young woman who has waited for your son

Uncle 2: Yes we know

Uncle Teboho: And she went to school and University to have a degree in Journalism plus she is independent she doesn't depend on anyone

Uncle 1: We are aware of that, how much will we Lobola her???

Uncle Teboho: We decided to have R 1 million

Bab'Zwane brushes the back of his head because they're only left with half a million in their briefcase.

Bab'Zwane: We don't have that kind of money right now

Ntate Maleka: Then make a plan

Bab'Zwane: Excuse me I need to talk to my son about this

Uncle Tshepo: We may go

Bab'Zwane walked out he went to Mxolisi who is waiting for answers from the adults as he saw his father coming to his car, Mxolisi came out of his car to meet his father halfway.

Mxolisi: Baba don't tell me that they are denying everything, they and want us to get married I'm so worried sick about that

Bab'Zwane: Mxolisi clam down

Mxolisi: I can't Baba I'm freaking out here

Bab'Zwane: Son stop it

Mxolisi kept quiet.

Bab'Zwane: They want R 1 Million we are only left with only half million

Mxolisi: For her purity you paid half million??

Bab'Zwane: Yes son

Mxolisi closes his eyes and sighs heavily, he went to his car takes out his other briefcase that has another million inside.

Mxolisi: Baba take here it is another R1.5 Million

Bab'Zwane: I'm proud of you son it like you knew they will want more

Mxolisi: She is worth millions that I have in my account in fact the billions that I have

Bab'Zwane: I hear you son

He says he walks away.

Mxolisi: Baba

He stops his father.

Mxolisi: in fact give them R1.5 million

His father nods.

Nkosinathi comes to his brother to check him out.

Nkosinathi: Bafo what does Baba want??

Mxolisi: Bafo they needed another money

Nkosinathi: Yoh bafo

Mxolisi: I said to him to give them R1.5 million and for the Lerato's purity they wanted half a million which means Lerato I spend R2 million on her bruh

Nkosinathi: She is expensive bafo

Mxolisi: I love her I would pay any amount to get her

Nkosinathi: R2 million bafo

Mxolisi: She is really expensive and she is a Rare Jewel bafo

Nkosinathi: Rare Jewel

Mxolisi smiles to himself and let out a chuckle.

Bab'Zwane: I'm back, I'm sorry I took so long

Uncle Tshepo: We understand

Bab'Zwane: Here is the money you requested plus half a million on the side

Bab'Zwane hands Uncle Teboho the money.

Uncle 2: Is it enough ??

Uncle Teboho: Yes, we didn't tell you the rest amount we needed

Everyone seems to be surprised by Uncle request.

Uncle 2: Tell us your request

Uncle Teboho: I'm very angry at the Zwane's their aim is to take our beautiful flowers

Uncle 1: Why is that??

Uncle Teboho: One of your son Nkosinathi took a flower that I loved for my son

Lerato's father chuckled because he knew that Teboho was going to bring this up.

Bab'Zwane: You mean Mamello??

Uncle Teboho: Yes

Uncle 1: So you're going to be charge us??

Uncle Teboho: Yes

Bab'Zwane: How much??

Uncle Teboho: Half a million again

Mxolisi's father laughs as he thinks his son now

took out R2.5 million without any change left, he takes out that half a million that it is left.

Uncle 2: Hope that's all ??

Uncle Teboho: Yes that's all

Ntate Maleka: I guess it time to call the girls and choose your bride

They all agree with each other.

Ntate Maleka: Ma'Maleka come here

He calls out his wife and she comes rushing to the lounge.

Ma'Maleka: Ntate

Ntate Maleka: The Zwane's are ready to choose their bride call the girls come here

She nodded and walked out she went upstairs running to Lerato's bedroom.

Ma'Maleka: Girls you are needed downstairs and Lerato you may stand up now

She was starting to get sleepy as usual.

Lerato: Everything is okay??

Ma'Maleka: Yes, now go downstairs girls they are waiting for you

The girls prepared themselves and made their way to the lounge with their heads bowed down, they sit down with bowed heads.

Uncle Tshepo: The Zwane's as you can see we have got beautiful flowers, choose your bride

Lerato's heart started to beat faster because she's thinking that what if they don't choose her they choose one her friends.

Uncle 1: Our bride is that one who is wearing a nude Maxi dress and blazer with nude a heads carf, yes she is wearing all nude

Uncle Tshepo: Are you??

Uncle 1: Yes we're sure

Uncle Teboho: Lerato my daughter you may raise your head

Lerato heart danced a Vosho because that all nude is her.

Uncle Teboho: Do you know these people??

Lerato: Eya Malome

She blushed.

Uncle Tshepo: You may all back my daughters

They all stood and went upstairs When they arrive they screamed in happiness.

Tshidi: You're Mrs Zwane friend

Lerato: I know!!

She says with tears in her eyes.

They all made a group hug crying tears of joy.

Lerato's uncles are happy that the Zwane's knows their bride.

Ntate Maleka: As we are now done with the negotiations which is to join two families together in one big family, we welcome you the Zwane's to our family I hope we will have a great union

Bab'Zwane: We're pleased with that I promise we'll get along just fine

They all did handshakes everyone is happy, Lerato's aunties and started to ululate loudly and singing traditional songs, they went to open to open for Mxolisi and his friends.

As Mxolisi see the gates of the Maleka's open for him enter his heart skips a bit, he finally has a wife.

They all went inside of the Maleka's yard and the Maleka's uncles along with Zwane's uncles they all slaughter a big fat cow to show that you're family now, after the men are done with slaughtering the cow the women came to take the meat to cook it on gas stove.

It was time for Lerato to serve her Mxolisi food, she started first to bring him a bowl of water for Mxolisi wash his hands first before eating, she hasn't made eye contact with Mxolisi at all but she was blushing a mess.

She comes with Mxolisi's food and kneels in front of him on the background they were playing Musa's Latest song that it's called Makoti, She hands Mxolisi his food looking down.

Mxolisi: Can you look at me please Rato

Lerato: I can't

Mxolisi: Don't be shy for me lerato come on

Lerato rises her head and looks at this handsome man in front of her.

Lerato: Are you happy now Zwane ??

Mxolisi: There we go here is my Ma'mangethe

She blushes as she hear what her Zwane is saying she's red like a tomato .

Mxolisi: I missed you so much my love

Lerato: I missed too Zwane

Mxolisi: I wish I could get you out of that nude clothes you're wearing

Her hearing that made her to be horny as Fuck.

Lerato: Don't say that Mangethe

Mxolisi: You see by the way you say my clan name makes me to to give you Mangethe right here right now

Lerato: Uhm.... let me go before I lose my senses

She decided to stay away from Mxolisi because he made her horny.

Mxolisi: You can't run away from me forever my love

He laughs at her as Lerato rushes inside the house she almost fell but luckily she knows how to balance.

She rushes to her bedroom and throw herself on top of the bed laughing so hard she even tears running down her cheeks, she laughs because of how she almost fell outside running from Mxolisi. She takes her bag to pack her clothes because later on they're going to KZN for her welcoming ceremony .

She watches as Mxolisi disappear behind the house he is going to the toilet that is behind the house relief himself he has been drinking traditional beer and it makes him pee a lot, Lerato gets out of the house following Mxolisi behind the house she waits for him on the corner.

Mxolisi returns from the toilet he hasn't seen Lerato

that she was following him, when he was about to turn the left corner Lerato pull him close.

Lerato: Come here wena

She collides their lips together they move in sync ,Mxolisi is blown away by the thing Lerato did mind you she is still horny as Fuck.

Mxolisi move his hand down to Lerato's ass he grabs it and squeeze it Lerato moans loudly, luckily there are no people behind the house it is only them and the music is blasting on the other side no one can hear them.

Lerato feels Mxolisi's boner growing big and bigger underneath her she moans again and she knows knows they had a chance to do the deed, she will be ready that Mangethe is going to Rafavaza her until she loses her mind.

.

.

Comment and Like

.

Share

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Love Y'all

.

.

When your future looks great and amazing at the same time you just wish it stays like that forever without any problems at all right now I wish it could stay like this forever with my husband we don't have any problems we're just happy and delighted to have each other in our life's, we haven't argued all week and that is a blessing the best part is I'm always clingy to him and he loves it too.

We are on our way back from KZN we had a ceremony for me to welcome me home I mean in the Zwane family which I'm the part of the family now, the ceremony was full of joy and love, they had to pour me with bile and introduced me to the Zwane ancestors.

I spent a full week there do the "Makoti" things that I was supposed to do I had to wake up early in the morning to make breakfast and clean the house at least I was cooking outside I used the stove no matter how sleepy I was I tried to make myself

strong enough to work around the yard, but the muffins are always with me all the way that's my baby that one.

We just got back from from KZN the first thing I did when I arrive at my apartment I went straight to the fridge took out my pineapple juice drink down my throat that was refreshing I tell you, then I went to lay on my couch the bedroom seemed so far away.

Me: At last I can relax what a long week

Mxolisi chuckles lowly.

Mxolisi: I know right but they had to show you how the Zwane women operates

Me: But I had to wake up so early in the morning hayii around 03:30 Mangethe

Mxolisi: Yes babe you know the thrill babe

Me: But at least 05:30 then

Mxolisi: Stop talking about it, you're now done with that process my love so chill

Me: I guess you're right, the ceremony went well

Mxolisi: It was perfect babe

Me: Did your family invite all people in the neighborhood??

Mxolisi: No why you're asking??

Me: I just saw many people at that ceremony Zwane

Mxolisi: Babe I wasn't surprised to see that whenever we have a ceremony at home most of people come to the celebrate with us

Me: Which means the Zwane's are well known

Mxolisi: Yes, plus they had to see the woman who stole my heart

Me: A sotho girl

Mxolisi: Yes my sotho girl, babe I don't care about what they say that I'm marrying a sotho girl or not all I know is you make me happy and I love you

Me: I love you too Mangethe, you can be a charmer sometimes

Mxolisi: I'm always a charmer Ma'mangethe remember how you locked your eyes with mine

when you were with your friends

I laugh as I recall that day.

Me: Mangethe I still remember that day my friends thought I'm crazy when I told them that there was someone who was looking at me but when I pointed where you were sated you just disappeared,so they made a conclusion that I'm not right up stairs

Mxolisi: The reason why I disappeared is because I was in a rush Rato

Me: Then I saw you again but you just passed me like you don't know me

Mxolisi: And I wasn't ready to approach you Rato

Me: So when you saw me at Chicken Licken you were ready??

Mxolisi: I wasn't ready but I had to face you because I knew I will never see you again

Me: Mmm okay I still wonder where did you get my digits even today Mangethe

Mxolisi: Don't worry about that Rato

Me: But I want to know Zwane

Mxolisi: S s s h shut up

Me: But....

He attacked me with a mind blowing kiss and I can feel things are getting heated but he stopped me.

Mxolisi: That was to shut you up you ask to much

Me: But why did you stop then??

Mxolisi: I felt you were getting too comfortable Ma'mangethe so I had to stop before someone turn into some havoc

Me: I'm that havoc Zwane??

Mxolisi: That's not what I meant but I knew what you want

Me: What do I want??

Mxolisi: You know what just I mean

Me: Tell me

Mxolisi: You want Mangethe

A smile is plastered on his face but a naughty smile.

Me: Why don't you give me Mangethe??

Mxolisi: Haa Rato I can't you kept me up all night long

Me: Okay I will find it outside then

Mxolisi: Don't you dare do that

Me: But you don't want to give some of you

Mxolisi: No you ain't getting some of me today or tonight are you trying to finish me off??

Me: I will not cook for you tonight I planned I will cook but nah I have changed my mind you will what you know

I say as I stand up and walk up the stairs.

Mxolisi: Okay Rato

I went to the shower then wear my pajamas then head downstairs, I found Mxolisi with a box of Pizza and I swallowed hard I sit next to me.

Mxolisi: Oh you are back

He bites pizza and start to chew, I look at him as his mouth move in sync.

Mxolisi: Are you hungry??

I just nod as I swallow hard and he takes another slice and bite it.

Me: Can you give me a slice

Mxolisi: Mmm

Me: Please

He looks at me then shake his head.

Mxolisi: No

Eish I remember I said he will eat what he knows and I won't cook for him.

Me: Why??

Mxolisi: Remember what you said to me before you went upstairs??

Me: Oh eish I'm sorry Zwane

Mxolisi: Mmm

I extend my hand to take a slice, but he slap my hand playfully.

Mxolisi: Aaa no Lerato

He stands up with that box made his ways to the kitchen, I follow him.

Me: But I said I'm sorry Mangethe

Mxolisi: Whatever

I sniff.

Me: I'm sorry Mangethe

Mxolisi: Even if you can cry I won't give it to you

Me: Oh

I wipe my tears with the back of my hand.

Mxolisi: Yes oh

Me: Okay

I walk out of the kitchen I went to lay on the couch and close my eyes.

He comes laughing arg this idiot.

Mxolisi: Are you mad??

Me: No I'm hurt

Mxolisi: Why??

He says softly.

Me: Because you don't want to give me anything

Mxolisi: What things??

Me: First you don't give me your dick then you don't want give me pizza Mxolisi

Mxolisi: You were crying for my dick??

Me: Yes

Mxolisi: And pizza

Me: Yes

Mxolisi: Babe I was joking come and eat don't cry

I sit up straight but there's no pizza in front of us.

Me: There is no pizza and here

He picks me up and went to the kitchen to place me on top of the kitchen counter.

Mxolisi: Let's eat Rato

He gets between my legs and feeds me.

Mxolisi: But babe on the sex part I was serious I can't give it to you

Me: Mxm

Mxolisi: I'm tired seriously give me a day off please

Me: It is fine Mxolisi take your day of and let me eat

Mxolisi: Thank you

He gives me a sweet peck on my lips then we continue to eat,after that we went to sleep.

I was about to fall in deep sleep that's when my phone rings, black people doesn't have timing eish.

Me: Zwane let me go

Mxolisi: That person who called will call tomorrow

Me: Mxolisi eish I will pinch you

He has his arms around me and I can't even move,i pinch him.

Mxolisi: Ouch Rato!!

I just laugh and pick up the phone.

Me: Hello

Voice: Hello Makoti

Oh shit it is my mother in-law.

Me: How are you Ma??

Ma'Zwane: I'm fine Makoti and how are you??

Me: I'm good Ma

Ma'Zwane: I was just checking that you have arrived safe

Me: Thank you Ma we have arrived safe

Ma'Zwane: That's good hear that, how is my crazy son??

Me: He is here snoring next to me

Ma'Zwane: I hope he is still treating you good

Me: Yes he still treat me good but he sometimes he annoys me

She laughs, me and Mxolisi's mother we have grown so close to each other that whole week I spend at KZN that's when we started to bond with each other when I was done with the house chores we would sit outside she would tell me about the gossip of the neighborhood.

Ma'Zwane: That's good Makoti

Me: Where is that witch that they wanted to kill??

You see I even know about the witches in the neighborhood.

Ma'Zwane: Makoti hayii she arrived after you left they wanted to burn her house but she had a liver to talk to the community

Me: What did she say??

Ma'Zwane: She said she is moving to another place she says she won't set her foot here again

Me: Mmm so she'll be a witch in another place??

Ma'Zwane: Yes Makoti she did deny she bewitched the Zungu's

I chuckle.

Me: She has a liver Ma serious

Ma'Zwane: Hayi Makoti let me leave to sleep it was good to talk to you

Me: Me too Ma

Ma'Zwane: Sleep well and take care of the Zwane cargo

Then she hanged up as I was about to ask about the Zwane cargo and which cargo is she talking about??

Mxolisi: Rato you still gossip with my mom at this time

He snaps me out of my thoughts.

Me: Mangethe don't be jealous, she was checking out on us that we have arrived safely

Mxolisi: But you ended up asking her about the witches Lerato you're a gossipper

Me: I'm a journalist so don't be surprised

Mxolisi: Mxm, you even said I'm snoring to my mom

Me: Yes you were snoring

Mxolisi: I wasn't even snoring I'm so mad at you

Me: Zwane you snoring in a sexy way though you wanted me to tell your mother that you snore in a sexy way??

Mxolisi: No way babe, so you say I snore in a sexy

way??

Me: Yes Mangethe

Mxolisi: Thanks Ma'mangethe

I giggle and to tell you he wasn't even snoring I lied to his mother and him.

I hear movements around me and loud voices I wonder where I could be because I'm sleeping peacefully, I feel someone shaking me.

Mbali: Lerato wake up

I brush my eyes and look at her with a blank stare.

Mbali: You're sleeping again

Me: Eish I was typing the next minute I'm sleeping I'm sorry

Mbali: Lucky because your working station is at the corner or else boss lady Ntombi saw you you'll be in a deep shit I tell you

Me: I know right

Mbali: Here are the files I wanted to give you

Me: Thanks Mbali

I look at my wrist watch.

Me: Oh my gosh it is almost lunch time

Mbali: If I didn't come here to wake you up you would be sleeping for the whole lunch break

Me: You're a life saver

Mbali: I know girl, you go to the doctor to check why you're sleeping so much

Me: I will make a mental note

Mbali: Sure

She walked away, I sink in myself in my sit why am I sleeping too much??

I went to lunch anyway because it was almost lunch time.

When I arrived at home after a long day me sleeping at work, I went to shower then I head to the kitchen to cook my mince meat creamy spinach and Pap nothing fancy at all.

I hear a knock at the door I went to open it.

Melo: Hi Mrs Zwane!!!

Me: Hey girl

She walks in with a bottle of wine and some snacks.

Melo: I came with a sleeping bag I'm sleeping here tonight

Me: Today is my lucky day

Melo: I know right what are you cooking??

Me: I just finished cooking dinner just now

Melo: Answer my question

Me: It is just mince meat and creamy spinach with Pap

Melo: Mmm simple I see

Me: Yes babe

Melo: Dish up for us

Me: Come and help me

We dished for ourselves and went to sit in lounge.

Melo: I forgot to get wine glasses

Me: Go get them hwu

Melo: I'm the guest here

Me: Hell no go get them

She went to collect them then switched on the TV and have a following conversation.

Me: Mamello tell me the real reason why you're here??

Melo: What reason??

Me: Mamello don't forget that I know you so tell me

Melo: Eish I don't know how to tell you this

We looked at each others eyes and we smile at each other I nod.

Me: Don't tell me it is what I'm thinking of

Melo: Yes it's what you are thinking of

Me: Tell me, I want to hear it from the horses mouth

Melo: Me and Nathi we did the deed last week when we came from your Lobola negotiations

Me: What the fuck??

Melo: Yes

Me: You didn't have any flashbacks you know what I mean

Melo: You know the therapist that Nathi took me it really helped me to deal with everything that I have been through

Me: I'm glad it help you friend I hope Nkosinathi is happy about it

Melo: He is more than happy, and girl why did you tell me that Zwane's knows how to Fuck

Me: Girl to talk like I slept with all the Zwane's only know my Man who can only does that

Melo: I know but you should have warned me

Me: I wanted you to feel the same I went through I say as I laugh at her she tasted her own medicine.

Melo: I clap hands for them I truly respect him

Me: Plus he waited too long for you to be ready

Melo: He didn't even believe it when I told him I'm ready

Me: You did the unexpected Melo

Melo: You're the first one to tell about this

Me: I can see that

Melo: So how was the KZN??

Me: It was fun I didn't expect that but the wake up early in the morning thing is not okay

Melo: But you're done

Me: You'll taste it le wena, when Nkosinathi decide to marry you you'll go down the process

Melo: I don't think Nathi is the marriage type

Me: I also thought that too about Mxolisi

Melo: We will see about it

Me: Let's go and wash the dishes tomorrow we have to go to work

We went to wash the dishes after that Melo went to shower while she went to shower Mxolisi called we talked about we should go for lunch tomorrow and in really looking forward to it.

Me and Mamello got under the covers while chatting.

Melo: Lerato what is happening with you??

Me: What do you mean??

Melo: Haven't checked yourself??

Me: About??

Melo: Okay never mind, when is the last time you fell asleep at work??

Me: Yoh friend I fell asleep today

Melo: So you wonder why you're this lazy??

Me: No

Melo: When is the last time you went for injection??

INJECTION!! dammit I forgot to do an injection few months ago I totally forgot about it.

Melo: Okay when did you last saw your periods??

Oh no no last month I haven't seen my periods me and Mxolisi we have been doing it Raw, God don't tell me I'm pregnant.

Melo: Thought so as much, Good night friend

She covered herself and left me wondering a lot of "What if's".

Melo left early in the morning because at work they needed her but she did talk about what she talked about last night I think she did that to let me think about it.

We are having lunch at Nando's with Mxolisi of course and he has been his silly self.

Mxolisi: Rato how about you move in with me??

Okay he just dropped a boom.

Me: Moving in with you??

Mxolisi: Yes, I mean we are traditionally husband and wife it would be great if lived together

Me: Uhm I know that we're wife and husband but I think I will move in after our white wedding

Mxolisi: It is too far Rato

Me: Mangethe don't take this the wrong please after we got married I want a new house where we could

start new memories of our marriage days

Mxolisi: So you don't like my house??

Me: I actually like it but there are a lot of memories there and I want us to start on a new page after getting married, and you can still keep it

Mxolisi: I understand what you are talking about but I will think about it first

Me: Okay

Mxolisi: Women are always demanding

Me: So Mangethe tell me

Mxolisi: What do you want to know Rato??

Me: How much did you pay for my Lobola??

He clears his throat.

Mxolisi: You're not allowed to know that

Me: But I want to know

Mxolisi: No

He says sternly.

Me: Give me a hint

Mxolisi: Just know is a whole lot of money

Me: Okay

Mxolisi: Stop asking questions that doesn't want you

I just kept quiet I didn't ask any further.

After having our lunch Mxolisi dropped me at work and after knocking off I went to the pharmacy to get pregnancy tests I brought four of them.

When I arrive at home I went to the bathroom took out the pregnancy tests and do the things all four of them I used them, I went to clean the mess we made with Melo last night while I wait for the pregnancy testes to tell me the answers.

I went back to the toilet I'm shaking a mess I look at the tests they all have two red lines I felt my heart on throat oh lord I'm pregnant let me not jump into conclusions but I have been eating too much, lazying around I even slept at work for heaven sakes I have been gaining weight and glowing skin.

Maybe the is the challenge and situation that my

grandma was talking about because she also asked about my periods and shiny nails, and Mxolisi's mother she talked about the Zwane's cargo which now I think it is the baby I don't know how I feel about this I'm happy or not.

I made an appointment with a doctor this morning they said should come after work I'm their last client to go there, I need to be sure about this one these home pregnancy test can give you false hope.

After work I went to Doctor Smith I'm sure one you remember him I need to be sure guys I'm anxious about this.

Me: Afternoon Doctor Smith

Smith: Afternoon Ms Maleka how can I help you with today??

Me: Doctor I'm here for pregnancy test

Smith: Mmm are you sure??

Me: Yes, I have done home pregnancy test they give me two lines which I don't truly trust

Smith: You know you don't need a pregnancy test I

saw you as you entered this room that you're pregnant

Me: Sir I just need to be 100% sure about this

Smith: Okay take this cup and pee inside of it okay??

Me: Okay

I took the Cup I peed inside it then went back to Doctor and gave it to him, he it did the test.

Me: What does it say??

He smiled at me and shaking his head.

Smith: You're truly pregnant Ms Maleka

Oh lord.

Me: What??

Smith: Congratulations Ms Maleka you're 2 months and 3 weeks pregnant

What the fuck I'm pregnant.

Smith: Do you want to do the scan of the baby

Me: I will do it on my next check up, but doctor are you sure

He handed me the results.

Smith: You see 2 months and 3 weeks Pregnant

I just sat quiet looking at the results I can hear his words on repeat of I'm 2 months and 3 weeks pregnant I recall every comments that everyone talked about my eating my skin my moods and my sleeping everything came in crushing on top of me oh lord.

That's why I'm always horny is because in carrying a Zwane's Cargo inside of me.

A Cargo.

.

.

Comment and Like

.

Share

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Love Y'all

Chapter 66

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

I remember that I told you guys that life is full of surprises look at me here life just surprised me ,I'm pregnant I'm going to be a mother I don't know how to feel about this yes I'm happy at the same time I'm scared about being a parent.

I'm going to experience a feeling of having a little life growing inside of me which will be a great

feeling ever and priceless at the same time, I will I be fat as a hippo in just few months eating like nobody's business.

I look at Doctor Smith who is giving me a biggest smile ever, while I was lost in my thoughts.

Smith: Ms Maleka you don't look quite happy about the news I have told you

I clear my throat.

Me: Honestly I don't know how to feel about this

Smith: Mmm

Me: I'm shocked and happy at the same time

Smith: So do you want do you want any other options because it is not the first time I see this look from my patients in most cases they prefer other options

Me: What do you mean other options??

When I hear him says other options I couldn't get just get it I was confused.

Smith: What I mean is that you can take other

options which is in you can do terminate the pregnancy

What the Fuck!! Hell no.

Me: No I won't do that I'm willing to keep my baby I want to feel him or her kick inside of me

I almost shouted at him at the same time touching my tummy.

Smith: Clam down Ms Maleka I didn't mean to make you feel otherwise

Me: Choose your words

Smith: My apologies

Me: When will be my next appointment??

Smith: Uhm... I think next month

Me: Thank you

I say as I stand up to leave.

Smith: Wait let me give you your pills

He stands up to look for my pills.

Smith: Here we go

I thanked him and walked out.

I catch my breath as I step outside the hospital, my eyes gets teary it sinks in that I'm going to be a Mom why am crying again?? this pregnancy it will be a death of me honestly.

I think Melo was right in fact everyone was right who were commenting about me,

Me: Will I be able to take care of that baby??

I say to myself I let out a small sob, my uber was already waiting for me outside I get inside it I cry so hard.

Driver: Ma'am are you okay??

I nod.

Me: I'm fine

I take out a tissue to wipe myself, I tell the driver to drop me at Melo's apartment.

My tears are falling me they fall again on my cheeks as I knock at Melo's door.

As she opens the door I throw myself in her arms

crying, she leads us to her lounge.

Melo: Shhh girl is going to be alright

Me: I'm pregnant Mamello

She pulls me out of an embrace and looks at me.

Melo: What friend you're pregnant congratulations babe

Me: What if I can't take care of this baby will I be a good mother??

I fall back into her arms.

Melo: Of course you are going to be a good mother to this child

Me: I'm not ready for this

Melo: You will never be ready for this babe

Me: I really don't know

Melo: You're not alone Lerato, does Mxolisi know about this??

I shake my head.

Me: This is messed up Melo, this one time we

argued about me taking an injection and he wanted kids I told him that I'm not ready to have children he went mad at me for about a week he told me that I can go ahead take the injection since I don't want to give him an heir, I don't know how he will feel about this

Melo: Don't worry friend he will be delighted to hear this

Me: How??because the last time we talked about this things didn't end up so good it went sour

Melo: Friend I'm sure he will be happy I can I assure

Me: We can't be sure Mamello

Melo: We will see about that friend, come let's get you fed

We walk to the kitchen my stomach is making funny noise, I chuckle.

Me: Do you have muffins??

She laughs a little shaking her head.

Melo: You with this new obsession of muffins

Me: Do you blame me?? phela Ke I'm eating for two people here

Melo: Well lucky you two I have some that I kept for you if you decided to come here

Me: Mmm bring them here what are you waiting for??

Melo: I look at this mama bear

She hands me the muffins and I dig in no time.

Melo: Slow down girl you will end chocking and die

Me: I really needed this to ease me

Melo: Okay

Me: This is heaven girl, I swear I will be fat in few months to come

Melo: When will you tell Mxolisi about that you are pregnant??

I frown.

Me: I really don't know

Melo: Do you know soon or later you have to tell

him

Sigh.

Me: I don't know how I will start to tell him that I'm pregnant

Melo: But you will to face him

Me: I know

She cooks me Meatballs and Spaghetti with cheese
I was eating like nobody's business.

Me: Please don't tell Nkosinathi about this

She nods.

Melo: It is not my place to tell him

Me: Thank you

Melo: Chill

Me: Mamello take me to my house

Melo: You're now full and you order me to take you home

Me: Move that Nathi's big ass and take me home

She blushes as she takes her car keys on top of the

kitchen counter.

She drops me at my apartment, I make my way to the door I'm only meet Mxolisi who was knocking at my door.

Me: Hi

I say in a low voice but enough for him to hear me.

He turns and let out sigh of relief.

Mxolisi: I have been knocking here for about 15 minutes I have been calling you but your phone goes to voicemail

I unlock the door and get inside of the house as he follows me.

Me: My phone was low battery so it switched itself off

I take out my phone out of the bag and connect it to the charger.

Mxolisi: I was worried sick about you Rato

He takes me into his warm arms and guess what I ended up crying.

Mxolisi: Babe what's wrong?? why are you crying??

I kept quiet.

Mxolisi: Talk to me Ma'mangethe

I remove myself in his arms.

Me: I'm sorry, I'm fine Zwane

Mxolisi: You are not fine let's get you to bed

He picks me up in bridal style and takes me upstairs he lays me in bed and joins me in bed he didn't bother to ask me what's wrong he just quiet and cuddle with me.

Sigh.

It has been two months and I'm two months pregnant I haven't told Mxolisi that I'm pregnant my baby bump has not shown itself I'm still flat and the eating and cravings I have been feeding myself so far.

Speaking of Mxolisi I haven't seen him for days you know why?? is because of I have been ignoring him a lot I think is because I'm afraid he will notice me I know that I have to tell him about the pregnancy but

not now.

Thando: Have you told Mxolisi about the good news??

We are in Ocean Basket catching up with each other.

Me: No I haven't told him

Melo: What are you waiting for??

Me: Guys I'm just scared

Tshidi: And Mxolisi has been complaining to Muzi that don't have time for him and it is killing him

Thando: You have to face the music

Melo: Or else I'll tell him by myself it has been too long now

Me: Okay I will tell him tonight when I go to his house but where will I start to tell him

Tshidi: Just take things step by step

Me: I will try

Thando: I can't wait to be aunty yepi

Melo: That's all you have been thinking about lately

Thando: Yes girl I'm happy

Me: Make your own baby

Melo: Tell her friend

Tshidi: Some of us have tested the Zwane Dick is talking a lot lately

Thando: Mmm Mamello seems like the Dick made you talk a lot

Melo: Shut up you two

Me: I'm so connected with this baby too much

I brush my tummy smiling

Thando: That's nature babe

Me: You know when I'm alone I always talk to this baby

Tshidi: I would do the same if I was pregnant

Thando: Really wena Tshidi being pregnant it would rain with monkeys

Tshidi: Why would it be wrong??

Thando: It is just that I don't imagine you having a

baby

Tshidi: Well start believing it

Melo: Have you thought of baby names??

Me: That doesn't come in my mind yaz

We talked about baby names but I told them I will have to talk to Mxolisi first about those names, later on I went to Mxolisi house.

Mxolisi: Look who decided to show up

He says after opening the door.

Me: Hey Zwane

Mxolisi: You can come in

He walks to his office and I follow behind, he sits down on his chair and continued with what he was doing.

Mxolisi: As you can see you arrived on a bad timing I'm still busy

Me: I can see, I'm sorry about that

Mxolisi: Mmm

Me: Can we talk ??

Mxolisi: Talk

Me: Can we talk somewhere rather than your office

He stood up I follow him like a lost puppy, we sit in the lounge.

Mxolisi: Why have you been ignoring me Rato??

I look down playing with my hands.

Me: I have been busy lately

Mxolisi: Busy that much to see me

Me: I'm sorry Mangethe

He chuckles.

Mxolisi: Do you know it hard for me to away from you??

Me: I know

Mxolisi: After the day you were crying you have been distant from me and you haven't told me why you were crying

Me: It was hard for me to tell you why

Mxolisi: Wow Ma'mangethe how will we get married if we don't talk to each other

Me: Can I ask you something??

Mxolisi: Ask

Me: Uhm... I Zwane what will you say if I told you that I'm pregnant ??

Mxolisi: I would be delighted to hear that but since the fight we had I don't know and why are you talking about babies??

Me: I'm just asking

Mxolisi: Is that all??

Me: Will you still be interested??

Mxolisi: I'm not interested anymore on having children for now since you aren't ready to have any
Shit that hit me so bad to the core.

Me: Are you serious??

Mxolisi: Dead serious I'm not interested

With that said he stood up and went to his office,

and I'm left with a sharp pain in my lower abdomen.

Me: Ah!!

I scream so loud and hard the pain got stronger I hold to my abdomen, I feel like my abdomen has been sucked and hit by a truck at the same time.

I feel my thighs getting wet and I look at them they are full of blood, no no this can't happen my baby I lose him or her.

Me: Mxolisi!! help!!

The pain occurred stronger to make me lose my strength, my eyes got blurry I hear the door opening then boom lights off!!

.

.

Share

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Love Y'all

Chapter 67

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

You all know that everything has to come to an end and not everything lasts forever something's they are never meant to be yours period!! Just like people they come into your life and goes when it is time for them to go if they wanted to stay they would have stayed, and if it was meant to be it will be.

I try to open my eyes but they failing me they are so heavy I feel a slightly of a headache no in fact it is a banging headache I can't handle it, my body is also failing me too.

I open my eyes slowly I look besides me because I can feel a hand on top of mine, it is Mxolisi sleeping with his head on top of my bed and he is holding me.

I look at my surroundings, what am I doing here??.

I clear my throat, and Mxolisi springs out of the chair to sit up straight and he looks at me with a frown in his face.

Me: Water.. please

My throat is dry.

Instead of him handing me a glass of water he stands up and sit on my bed and pulling me into his arms.

Mxolisi: I'm sorry Rato

Why is he sorry again??

Me: Why are you sorry??

I ask with a cracking voice.

He pulls out of the embrace and looks me for a while, he stands to pace up and down as he brushes his head at the back.

Oh he won't answer me.

Me: Can you please give me water??

This time he goes to pour me a glass of water and hand it to me as he fixes the pillows for me to sit up straight.

I down water down throat, now my throat is much better.

Me: Thank you

He takes the glass after that he sits down and he takes my hands into his as he kisses both of them.

He sighs.

Mxolisi: I'm glad you woke up

He smiles.

Me: How long I have been out??

Mxolisi: Two days

I nod.

Me: Why am I here Mxolisi??

Mxolisi: Something bad happened Ma'mangethe

What happened??.

Me: What happened to me Mxolisi, why I'm on top of a hospital bed instead of ours or mine?? How did I end up here??

I was having to many questions to ask of how did I end up here.

His face is clouded with a dark clouds I can it.

When he was about to answer me doctor Smith enter the room.

Smith: You're finally awake

He smiles And I give him a nod.

Mxolisi: When will discharge her??

Smith: I will discharge her tomorrow

Me: Why am I here??

Smith: Mr Zwane you haven't told her ??

Mxolisi: No I haven't told her

Smith: Miss Maleka you have lost much blood that is why you have been out for two days

Me: Why did I lose so much blood??

Smith: You had a Miscarriage

Me: I what??

Smith: You lost your baby

Ah it sinks in when I hear him say " Baby " that's when I remember that I was pregnant no I'm still pregnant I didn't lose my baby.

Smith: I'm sorry Miss Maleka

I look at Mxolisi who had tears in his eyes if he blinks they will fall down.

Me: Zwane tell me that he is joking I'm still pregnant

He shakes his head Looking down.

Mxolisi: No it is true you lost the baby

Me: No no I don't believe you no

I brush my tummy, it feels so flat I wasn't like this.

Me: Where is my baby??

Smith: Miss Maleka please understand that you lost the baby

I Curl up like ball position and tears running down my face, I miscarried my baby but how did I lose my baby?? things comes rushing back in my mind all I remember I was at Mxolisi's house crying for help and with bloody hands the next thing my world becomes dark.

I lost my baby but no I don't believe them they are joking they're are playing a prank on me, yes I will get my baby back I will be a hippo looking all fat and ugly at the same time and eating junk food until I give birth to the child having crazy food cravings.

I sit up straight as I grab the sheets so tight and look at Mxolisi.

Me: Zwane tell them to bring my baby back!!

I screamed.

Mxolisi: Rato there's no baby here

Me: Mxolisi I want my baby ,they stole my baby
Zwane ah!!!

I let out a loud cry.

Mxolisi comes to me he tries to touch me but I
yanked at him.

Me: Don't you dare touch me Mxolisi

He steps back Looking at me with pity.

Smith: No no one stole your baby

Me: Heyii wena shut up in fact get out!!

They stand still.

Me: I said I get out!! I want my baby

I cry louder than before.

Me: Get out of here!!

Doctor Smith walks to the door he walks out and
Mxolisi joins him too but he stops at the door to
look at me then he turns back to me.

Me: Mxolisi I want to be alone they can't bring back

my baby girl to me

Mxolisi: Shhh babe I'm sorry clam down

Ma'mangethe it is going to be alright

He takes me in arms I tried to hit him on his chest but he doesn't let go of me, I hit him until I get tired and ended snobbing in his arms.

Me: How it will be alright

Mxolisi: When time goes on it will be alright

Me: But I need my baby!!

Mxolisi: Shhh Rato

A nurse comes in rushing to me with a injection

Mxolisi let's go of me.

Me: No don't inject me please

Nurse: You leave me no choice to inject you the way you're behaving

I look at Mxolisi who stands in a far corner with his hands on his waist.

Me: Please don't that I will behave

me.

Mxolisi: Why??

Me: I'm sorry

I know what he is talking about.

Mxolisi: Answer me dammit man!!

Me: I was scared Zwane

Mxolisi: How could you be so selfish Lerato??

Me: Mxolisi

I say breathlessly.

Mxolisi: You can't speak now??

Me: I'm sorry

Mxolisi: Why you didn't tell me you're pregnant ??

Me: I was scared

Mxolisi: I was going to be a father Lerato a father
dammit

Me: But please don't call me selfish Mxolisi

Mxolisi: You're selfish Lerato

Me: I'm sorry I didn't tell you Mxolisi

Mxolisi: You could have told me earlier none of this couldn't have happened

Oh he blames me for losing our baby.

Me: Mxolisi you're blaming for this ??

He doesn't answer me but he keeps a straight face.

Me: Oh lord you're blaming me

Tears rush down my cheeks.

Mxolisi: Believe what you want to Lerato

He stands up.

Me: I cannot believe you right now

Mxolisi: You are denying at every way for me to be a father you even went so far to hide the pregnancy

Me: I didn't hide the pregnancy I was going to tell you Mangethe and I didn't make myself to lose the baby

Mxolisi: I so

He cuts himself off.

Me: You are what?? Mxolisi

Mxolisi: I so hate you right now

He hisses under his breath.

He hates me.

He realise what he said and I see he regrets what he said he tries to come to me.

But the door swings open my parents walks in, my mom rushes to me to give me a hug.

Mom: My baby you finally woke up

Me: Yes Mom

Mom: Are you okay??

She brushes my face.

Me: I'm fine Ma

Dad: Princess

He takes my hands to kiss them.

Me: Dad

Dad: I'm sorry to what happened to you

Me: It was my fault Dad

Dad: No it wasn't your fault don't blame yourself

Me: The blame is on me

Mom: Mxolisi Thank you for calling us that she is awake

Mxolisi: My pleasure Ma but it was a must for me to tell you

Dad: Again I hope you're still treating her good
Mxolisi

Me and Mxolisi we look at each other with no emotions in our faces.

Dad: I asked you a question Zwane

Mxolisi: Uhm..

Me: Everything is fine

I look him at the corner of my eye, he is looking at me with a relief he knows my Dad would knock him down by a second.

Dad: Let's hope so

Mxolisi: I will give you space to talk

He walks out.

Me: Mom I lost my baby

Mom: I'm sorry it will pass

Me: I should have announced my pregnancy early but look now

Dad: It was bound to happen

Me: How Dad??

Dad: It would have happened even if you told us

Mom: Yes, listen to your father we are truly sorry about this

Me: Mmm

Mom: It will be alright

Me: So did you guys arrive??

We continue to have a chat they are trying so hard to make me feel better they say I shouldn't blame myself if they only knew their one and son inlaw hates me, they leave after an hour which was

amazing and Mxolisi didn't come to check up on me.

I was about to have a peaceful nap my friends walks in with flowers and get well soon balloons.

Melo: Hello babe

She says as she gives me a hug and they all followed to hug which was bone crashing.

Thando: How are you??

Me: I'm not good at all

Thando: We understand

Me: Yeah you understand that I was trying to take a nap but y'all disturbed me

Tshidi Chuckles.

Tshidi: We had to see you we missed you babe

Me: I can't say the same

I say jokingly.

Thando: Ouch that hurts

Me: I'm joking guys

Tshidi: We came immediately when Mxo called us

that you are awake you don't know how excited I was

Me: Mmm I wish I could say the same but everything just went south

Thando: I'm sorry girl

Melo: How do you feel about the whole thing??

I sigh.

Me: Don't want to imagine how I feel because I'm lost and it's hard to believe that I lost my baby

Melo comes again to give me a bone crushing hug again as I cry in her arms.

Melo: Shh don't cry

Me: How will I not cry while I was getting used that I'm pregnant and lately I was connected to the baby which I lost, everything it is sour it hurts so bad

Thando hands me a glass of water because I was having hiccups.

Tshidi: It shall pass girl we know our sorry won't heal you but we are trying to make you feel better

Me: I don't like you when you make sense right now

We all laugh it is the first time I laugh today.

Melo: How does Mxolisi feels about this??

I breath in as I replay what happened earlier.

Me: He hates me

Tshidi: No Mxolisi will never hate you

Me: He said it to my face that he hates me

Thando: He said it out of anger

Me: He blames me that I mis carriaged everything is on me and I agree with him that I'm so fucken selfish I didn't tell him earlier but no I'm selfish

Melo: Don't call yourself that babe

Me: He hasn't checked on me I last saw him when my parents where here

Thando: He will show up don't stress yourself

They sit for a while and they told me they have to get back to work I didn't even know what time it is which means it was their lunch time but was worth

it, with that said I decided to take my powerful nap maybe I will wake up when things are better.

The next morning I'm awoken by the door opening, I look at the door Mxolisi walks in we stare at each other for a long time until.

Mxolisi: Hey

Me: Hi

Mxolisi: How are you??

Me: I'm trying

He nods and then we sit in silence without making a sound.

Doctor Smith enters he looks at us I think he can sense the tension between us.

Smith: Morning

Mxolisi: Morning Doctor

He replied.

Smith: You better than yesterday Miss Maleka

Me: Thank you

Smith: Mr Zwane can you please sign the discharge papers for Miss Maleka

He takes the papers and read through them.

Me: Uhm doctor what is the cause of my miscarriage??

Smith: Well in your case is caused by the lack oxygen between you and the baby I believe when you started to feel pains you were struggling to breath??

Me: Yes

Smith: That might be the cause of your miscarriage

Me: So I'm not the to blame??

Mxolisi was about to sign but then he stopped and look at me

Smith: No it is not your fault

Me: That's all I needed to know thank you

Smith: My pleasure, you may go well Mr Zwane

Mxolisi: Thank you

Smith: Miss Maleka get well soon

Me: I will

He walked out with the discharge papers.

I get out of bed.

Mxolisi: I came with your toiletries and clothes to change

He hands them to me and I walk to the bathroom to take a shower.

After I was done bathing I found him busy on his phone, when he sees me he put it on his sweat pants pocket and stands up.

Mxolisi: Are you ready to go??

I nod.

We take our things and walk out the hospital.

On our way home the drive was so quiet you can even cut the silence with a knife the way the tension between us, but he keeps on stealing glances at me.

Immediately when we arrive at his house I got of his car I didn't wait for him to open the car door for me,

I went straight to the bedroom to take a nap which was a guest bedroom I didn't want to bother him in the main bedroom.

I'm woken up by someone shaking me I look up it is Mxolisi with a tray of food.

Mxolisi: I made something for you to eat

He hands me a my food which was breakfast.

Me: And then breakfast??

Mxolisi: It still in the morning

Me: What time it's??

Mxolisi: 10:28

He says as looks at his wrist watch,he watches me when I eat but he doesn't talk anything when I'm done eating he takes the plate and walk out.

He immediately comes back to sit next to me and takes my hands into his as he looks deeply in my eyes.

Mxolisi: Babe I'm sorry

Me: You hate me Mxolisi

Mxolisi: I don't hate you my love

Me: Then why you said you hate me??

Mxolisi: I said that out of anger and I didn't mean it I don't hate you

Me: Oh every time you get angry or we argued about something you will say you hate me??

Mxolisi: No Rato I love you I will never hate you

Me: But what you said still hurts me Mxolisi

Mxolisi: And I didn't mean to hurt you like that

We sit in silence again for few minutes.

Me: You still blame me??

I break up the silence, I still want to know that he still blames me.

Mxolisi: No I don't blame you Ma'mangethe

Me: I'm sorry for not telling you earlier about the pregnancy

Mxolisi: Why you didn't tell me earlier Lerato??

Me: I was afraid to tell you because remember that

the last time we talked about the baby issue it didn't end well so as I remember well we had a fight about it was hard for me to tell you

Mxolisi: You could have just told me

Me: I know but my selfishness I didn't tell you, I totally agree with you that I'm selfish Zwane

Mxolisi: Mmm but I forgive you for that if it was in my shoes I would have done the same, but I'm truly sorry of what I said to you Babe I will never ever hate you and I will never say that every time we have a fight or something but please forgive me Ma'Maleka we all said that with our emotions I love you

Me: I'm also sorry for what I did I should have told you earlier I let my selfishness get ahead of me I don't know what is wrong with me but I'm sorry

Mxolisi: We forgive each other akere??

Me: Yes we forgive each other

He opens his arms for me and I wrap my hands around his waist as he kisses me on top of my head.

Mxolisi: I love you

Me: I love you too

Us: We love each other

We say that at the same time and we giggle.

Mxolisi: Babe

He says after our 30 minutes of cuddling.

Me: Mangethe

Mxolisi: We have to go down to Pinetown

Me: For the why??

Mxolisi: For the cleansing ceremony

Me: For me??

Mxolisi: Yes, for you

Me: When??

Mxolisi: Tomorrow

Me: Haa

Mxolisi: My parents called to tell me that we have to do cleansing ceremony for you as you remember you are a Zwane daughter in law

Me: I hear you

Mxolisi: So we have to get going I have already packed your clothes that you will need

Me: You are quick neh??

Mxolisi: You say I'm quicker but you don't understand I'm more than that

I laugh as he acts in front of me.

Me: Oh you are so crazy

Mxolisi: I know Rato

I went to change the clothes that I was wearing because it was a hoodie and sweat pants, I wore a navy blue full dress a black blazer with my half Chunk Taylor sneakers. After that we hit the road to KZN Pinetown.

We arrive at Pinetown around 17:45, we walk as in his parents were drinking tea at the living room.

Mxolisi: Baba no Ma

He says as that makes his parents to turn to our side, his Mom rushes to me to give me one her

heart warming hugs.

Ma'Zwane: I'm sorry my child

Me: It is all fine Ma

Ma'Zwane: I know it's not fine Makoti

Me: But I'm sorry that I couldn't keep the Zwane Cargo until due time

Ma'Zwane chuckles.

Ma'Zwane: You will have more Zwane Cargo in the future but they are a piece of work

We all laugh.

Mxolisi: Ma did you really see me??

Ma'Zwane: I was greeting my daughter

Bab'Zwane: Makoti

He also opens his arms, why the Zwane's are full of love??

It is like I'm in the arms of the man I love which is Mxolisi Zwane but in his father's arms.

Bab'Zwane: It is good to have you here

Me: I'm also glad to be here Baba

The afternoon went by smoothly and everything was on point for my cleansing ceremony and all, later on they said I must sleep early and alone but Mxolisi was not having none of it.



In the past few months I was attending a Therapist I thought I will deal with this whole thing by myself but it got worse I thought I can handle it but no I was fooling myself, but that's how it is with a support of my parents and friends and my in-laws I have passed I'm very lucky to have those people in my life not forgetting my handsome husband.

I'm at my apartment with Mxolisi who's visiting me for the weekend ,and he is cooking up a storm in the kitchen he said I must just relax and he will do the work.

I'm grateful NEH?? Of course I'm grateful.

We just finished Having our home cooked lunch by Mangethe.

Me: I could have been nine months pregnant by now

Mxolisi: And feeling horny as fuck and fat like a hippo

Me: I wonder how it would have been like??

Mxolisi: It would have been perfect Rato

Me: You think so??

Mxolisi: Yes my love

Me: What if I will never be able to give you children??

Mxolisi: Don't ever doubt yourself for not giving me children, we will children when the time is right

Me: What the same thing happens??

Mxolisi: Just have faith my love

Me: Mangethe I want to give you children I messed up the first time

Mxolisi: No you didn't

Me: What if I will be not able to provide oxygen for our children and miscarriage all of them?

I say tears rolling down my cheeks, this hurts me so bad that I have lost my first baby he or she would have been a treasure to me.

I would have been nine months which means I would have give birth at anytime I wonder how would have the baby looked like me or like Mxolisi.

I failed to provide oxygen.

.

.

Share

.

Comment and like

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Love Y'all

Chapter 68

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

- .
- .
- .

They say it takes time to heal and guess what I have healed from what I have experienced in the past few months and I should say thank you to my therapist I can now talk about my pregnancy without getting all worked up or cry that is the biggest achievement I have reached so far, so I guess time heals.

I get off Mxolisi breathing heavily and the sweat included in the process, and we just amazing sex session ever.

Mxolisi: What a great morning glory

Yes we just had our morning glory in the morning I just needed it and shows that he needed it too the way he was groaning and calling out my name while I was riding his dick it was impeccable you should have seen his face.

And it was me who started it, while I was sleeping but I was preparing to wake up I felt something

poking me and I knew it was it was him and his dick so I took the matter in my own hands I just got on top of him and his face was priceless when I started to move.

Me: We needed it Mangethe

Mxolisi: I can really get used to this

Me: Don't too comfortable Zwane

I say as get out of bed but Mxolisi pulls me by my hand and pins me on top of the bed.

Mxolisi: Repeat what you just said??

Me: Don't too comfortable Zwane

I smirked at him.

Mxolisi: You learn to respect me yazi wena??

Me: Mmm

Mxolisi: Lerato I will Fuck you until you respect me

I laughed so hard while looking at him.

Mxolisi: You think I'm joking, don't forget I'm a Zulu man

Me: Who said I have forgotten??

Mxolisi: Well I show you

With that said he opened my legs wider for him to get in mind you I'm already wet by him saying that I will show you you, I was ready for him until he entered his tip of his dick into my nuna and then kissed me and get off me.

Me: What the fuck??

I look at him as he made his way to the bathroom as he laughs.

Mxolisi: I just changed my mind

Me: Why??

Mxolisi: I just felt sorry for you to what I would do you

I chuckle shaking my head.

Me: What you would do to me??

Mxolisi: That's the story for another day

He says closing the bathroom door and I get up from the bed and wear a robe.

I hear the shower going on that's when I know he is busy so I just changed the sheets and made the bed,after that I went to another bathroom to shower I didn't want to disturb him.

When I went back from the main bedroom I found him lotioning himself I walked in naked and his jaws dropped and stopped with everything he was doing just to stare at me.

Me: Why did you stop what you were doing??

Mxolisi: You're sexy my dear wife

Me: I know

I wink at him as I get dressed in my floral print Maxi dress with my glass blockheel and left him there naked I went to downstairs to make him a breakfast.

As I was still busy doing breakfast I noticed that it has been a long time since he was upstairs, after a while I feel hands sneaking around my waist as I was serving breakfast inside the plates.

Me: What kept you so long??

I ask as I turn to look at him and giving him a kiss

on his cheek.

Mxolisi: I was checking some emails my love

Me: Mmm okay, breakfast is ready Zwane

He went to sit on the high chair and starts to dig in.

Me: I was thinking Mangethe

Mxolisi: Thinking what Rato??

He takes a spin on his coffee.

Me: To start with the wedding planning

Mxolisi: Well that's great

Me: Yeah, how about we have a white wedding and a traditional wedding??

Mxolisi: Everything you want you shall get it

Me: Zwane I want your opinion here

Mxolisi: This breakfast is too good I can't focus

Me: I'm serious though

Mxolisi: Well the traditional wedding I'm going 100% with you there it is amazing

Me: Oh yeah??

Mxolisi: Remember I'm a -

Me: A Zulu man

Mxolisi: Yes

Me: How many times I should hear that line??

Mxolisi: So many times I must remind you thando lwami

I giggle as I know that might be his new name for me.

Me: Well I should get started the plans

Mxolisi: When will it be the date??

Me: I haven't thought of that but I will get back to you

Mxolisi: Thank you Ma'mangethe, so I should get a blank check and one of my black cards ready then

Me: Don't start with that

I give him a warning look and he laughs, have I ever mentioned that he has the best laughs??

Mxolisi: What??

Me: I haven't got started and I haven't set the dates but you are ready telling me about black cards

Mxolisi: It was just in case

Me: I hear you

I take the dishes to the sink to start to wash them, that's when I notice he wasn't dressed.

Me: Mangethe why aren't you dressed??

Mxolisi: Is it something wrong with me left with my boxer shorts??

Me: No it is just that... Mxm never mind

Mxolisi: It is just what??

Me: You will ended with nothing to cover your body

Mxolisi: You will rape me wena

Me: I wouldn't do that, luckily I don't have a maid here in my apartment or else nch nch

Mxolisi: Let me go get dressed before get late for a chill at Bandile's house

Well Bandile invited us to a chill at his house today and it has been long we had a chill together.

As he goes upstairs to get dressed I cleaned here and there in my apartment.

When he is done we went out to Bandile's house.

The door is opened by Thando.

Thando: Hey guys you may come in

Mxolisi: Thank you we walk in

We walk in and the house is quite I thought everyone is already here.

Me: Where's everyone??

Thando: They haven't arrived

Strange why is she here so early?? Mxolisi we look at each other and then shrug.

Me: Mmm oh okay

Mxolisi: Where is Bandile??

Thando: In the Man's cave

Mxolisi: Okay, I will go to check on him

He kissed my forehead then left.

Me: So girl why are you here so early??

Thando: Uhm girl come and finish cooking

Did she ignored my question?? But I followed her to the kitchen, the rest of everyone started arriving even Gugu came with Siyabonga.

We are sitting around the table having food that was prepared by Thando herself.

Mxolisi: I can see Gugu you have a nerve to come to chill with us since you are dating my friend

Gugu: Bhuti I missed you guys so just chill

Muzi: Mxo just relax man

Mxolisi: I'm sure Siyabonga is still treating you good

Siya: I treat her like a Queen

Tshidi: Sure you do, look how glowing she is

Nkosinathi: I hope you haven't my baby sister pregnant Siyabonga

Siya: If I wanted to make her pregnant I would have

done that so long ago

Nkosinathi: It better be

Gugu: The pecks of having older brothers

Thando: You know I hate it when someone looks at me like that

The room went all quiet we started to look at each other.

Melo: I know who's that person

Bandile: Oh please Thando stop being dramatic

Thando: Am I being dramatic??

Bandile: Yes you are

Thando: Mxm you are boring

Bandile: Are you the sun and thinking you are shining so bright we shouldn't look at you??

Tshidi: Ouch!!

Thando: Your annoying face is becoming a bore yaz

Melo: Okay guys stop with your Tom and Jerry behavior

Gugu: I think you too should Fuck

We all kept quiet and turned to look at Gugu, before we busted out laughing.

Gugu: What?? I really think these two should Fuck each other so that this behavior should end

Tshidi: You are crazy

Gugu: Or is either they have fucked each other and feeling guilty

Me: Gugulethu Zwane you can talk shame

I clap my hands once and Thando and Bandile kept quiet like they didn't have their mini fight.

Melo: Hayi the Zwane's have their own craziness my proof is next to me

Nkosinathi: Mamello I'm crazy??

Melo: Yes Nathi

Nkosinathi whisper something in her ear that caused her to giggle, they so in love with each other lord.

Me: Well I also agree with you Melo there

Mxolisi: I will show you crazy

I just laughed.

Bandile: The reason why I have called you all here is because I have something to say

Muzi: Hit it man

Bandile: Well Thando at last she agreed to be my girlfriend

I'm chocked by my wine.

Gugu: I knew it

She laughed.

Tshidi: What am I dreaming??

Thando: You ain't dreaming

Melo: At last Thando you agreed

Me: Congratulations guys

Muzi: Bandile I hope there I ain't gonna be a bitch who walks in demanding for you

Bandile: No that ain't gonna happen I'm a loyal guy and I have been waiting for Thando for years I ain't

gonna ruin what I have with her man

Mxolisi: Let's hope so man

Me: So Thando you finally took our advice

Thando: I was left with no choice

Bandile: Babe don't talk like I have threatened you

Thando: Dammit hell you threatened to leave me if I don't be your girlfriend and I couldn't risk that

Bandile: Tell them the truth Thando

Thando: Guys I swallowed my pride to tell him that I love him and I'm afraid of losing him to someone else

Gugu: That's so cute

Thando: And he waited for me for so many years and he was happy when I told him the feeling is mutual

Bandile took her and kissed them.

Bandile: I have finally got her this is breathtaking I can even sleep good at night

Melo: I hope the Tom and Jerry behavior will end

Tshidi: I really don't think it will end few minutes ago they were having their moments

We all laughed that is so true me too I think it will never end.

Me: So guys I have decided that I should start with the wedding plans

I say sitting on the high chair sipping wine while Thando and Gugu are washing the dishes.

Tshidi: Really??

Me: Yes

Suddenly they start to sing and ululate loudly like mad people.

Thando: Syashadis a namhlanje!!

Tshidi: Hayi Thando not today

Thando: Oh eish

Melo: So when is the date??

Me: I haven't decided yet but I want a summer

wedding

Gugu: That's cool, I am sure my brother wanted a traditional wedding??

Me: Well that was my plan to have traditional wedding and he is 100% with it

Gugu: I knew it he will agree on that

Me: As he kept reminding me I'm getting married to a Zulu man

Tshidi: Zulu men got pride sister example Muzi but I can deal with him

Thando: You go girl!!

Me: Babes get your diet on because you all you are going to be my brides maids

Melo: Yepii we are going to be the brides maids

She sings loudly while twerking.

We hear someone clearing their throat, only to find out that it is Nkosinathi on the other hand sisters doesn't see him.

She lastly turns to look at door she found

Nkosinathi starring at her.

Melo: Nathi

She stops and looks at Nkosinathi and suddenly get on to the shy mode.

Nkosinathi: I really wanted to see it is you who's really making noise

Melo: Uhm...

Nkosinathi: And dammit you can shake that booty babe

He says with a smirk on his face and turns to walk away but he stops.

Nkosinathi: I hopefully I think you gonna do that for me tonight when you we get home

With that said he walked out.

Thando: Someone is getting laid tonight

She also sings.

Melo: Why didn't you guys warn me??

Tshidi: How we were supposed to warn you while

you were singing on top of your lungs ??

Melo: Eish girls now I'm in trouble

Me: Trouble of what?? Getting a dick you are joking
enjoy it while it lasts Mamello

I say refilling my glass.

Thando: Just be ready for him girl don't disappoint
us

We chortle.

Tshidi: Us??

Thando: Yes us

Melo: You are crazy seriously

Mxolisi walks in and wrap arms around me.

Mxolisi: I think it's time for us to go home

He whispers on my neck making to feel butterflies
in my stomach.

I just nod.

Tshidi: You guys should a room

Thando: But not in my babes house

Mxolisi chortles shaking his head.

Mxolisi: You will find me in the car

He walks out.

Me: Bitch don't forget you were screaming and moaning in my man house one time

Tshidi laughed I'm sure she still remember.

Me: Bye girls

I grab my bag and walk out.

Today Mxolisi decided pick me up from work he saved me because my feet are killing me because I spent the rest of the day making interviews from one place another.

We walk inside of my apartment he throws himself on top of couch sighing heavily but this view right here is so damn sexy. Mxolisi: Starring is rude

Me: I just love the view

He sits up straight and pat on top his lab for me to sit on.

Mxolisi: Come here

I went to sit on top of his lab.

Mxolisi: I'm going away for a while

Me: Why??

Mxolisi: I'm going to meet a client involving my restaurant and hotel in Cape Town

Me: So when are you going??

Mxolisi: Tomorrow

Me: So soon??

Mxolisi: Yes babe

Me: Well in that case let's go to your house then for me to pack clothes for you we will sleep there

Mxolisi: Okay Let's go

Me: But you have to carry me first

He groaned and picked me up.

I'm packing his clothes that he is going to wear when he is going to attend his meetings while he is showering, he walks out of the bathroom with a towel around his waist.

Me: Everything ready sir

Mxolisi: Thank you Ma'mangethe

I walk closer to him and run my fingers on his hard chest down to his six packs.

Me: But I'm going to miss you Mangethe

Mxolisi: I'm going to miss you too

He pins onto the wall.

Mxolisi: You think we should do a little quickie??

Me: Great idea

I say as I drop his towel on the floor.

He quickly insert himself as my both legs are on top of his shoulders, he started to thrust in so deep and long while I was moaning a mess I didn't know where to hold or let go.

After our hot session he went back to take a little quicker shower then got dressed in his slim suit that I picked for him.

I walk him to the garage and hands him his leather luggage bag.

Me: I will seriously miss you Zwane

He pulls me close to kiss the living hell out of me.

Mxolisi: In just three days I will be back

Me: I know but -

Mxolisi: I will make a plan to come back early

Me: Okay

He kisses my forehead.

Mxolisi: I love you you Rato

Me: I love you too

I watch him as he drives off.

I walk back to the house to take a shower to get ready for work phela I also have a long day ahead of me.

I walk out of the bathroom a towel around me and drop it as I was lotioning myself.

Suddenly the door of the bedroom opens.

Me: You forgot something Zwane??

I ask without turning.

Voice: Lucky me I found you ready for me

I turn to look only to be met by one and only Senzo Nkosi.

Me: What are you doing here??

I take the towel to cover myself as he walks closer.

Senzo: I'm here to take what is mine

I can see dark eyes as he looks deeper in my eyes.

He licks my face.

Senzo: You taste very nice

I slap him across his face.

Senzo: Are you slapping me??

Me: Busted what do you want from me??

He gives me a punch and I landed on the floor and he starts to kick me on my stomach.

Senzo: Don't call me that wena

He gives me punches on my face as he kneels in front of me.

Senzo: I'm going to show you who I'm today

He unbuckle his belt and zip down his pants, I try to fight back but his is too strong for me.

I'm going to get raped, I scream for help he covers my mouth with his other hand.

He takes out his peins and I try to kick him but I can't he opens my legs wider I close them he slaps me.

Senzo: Open these fucking legs!!

He inserts himself roughly inside of me tears fall in my cheeks as he starts to thrust in.

Senzo: I ain't gonna let Mxolis i marry you without getting a taste of you

He thrusts harder like I'm a sort of a prostitute.

Senzo: I saw you first you are mine Lerato!!

He slaps me across my face I cry louder.

Me: Senzo stop please!!

Senzo: No I'm not done with you, you are mine!!

Me: Somebody help!!

Senzo: No one is going to hear you, I know Mxolisi won't love you no more you are trash!!

He stands up and spit saliva on my face.

Senzo: You are trash Lerato!!

He kicks me several times and fixes himself and walk out leaving me coughing blood on the floor, I don't have power to get up.

I just rolled as a ball on the floor crying.

Senzo raped me.

.

.

.

Comment and Like

.

.

Share

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Love Y'all

Chapter 69

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-

When the world is in your shoulder and it is very heavy you can't handle it or carry it because you try to be strong enough to carry it but you can't carry it, life have just taken a huge turn when you at least expected it and your life just turned sore in a blink of an eye.

Why does bad things need to happen to me all the time when would I be at peace, bad things are always following me but why?? Do I have a magnet for bad things what it is really happening with me.

I'm still laying on our bedroom floor and still naked when I hear movements around the house.

Voice: Lerato!!!

Oh that's Mxolisi voice.

I try to scream out but I can't my ribs are painful.

Mxolisi: Ma'mangethe I'm home my love where are you??

I can hear his foot step walking up to our bedroom direction, the door swings open.

Mxolisi: Rato

He says in a low voice and walking up to me.

Mxolisi: What happened to you??

He takes me into his embrace as I'm wiping a mess inside his arms.

I just can't answer him my soul is broken.

Mxolisi: Who did this to you??

Me: Senzo

That's the only word that came out of my mouth.

Mxolisi: He did this to you??

I can hear his heart beating fast and anger inside his voice is.

I just nod.

Mxolisi: Did he rape you??

I break down as hear him saying that recalling what happened few hours ago.

Mxolisi: I'm gonna kill him!!

He roared, I never heard Mxolisi roaring like this before I know for sure he is angry as hell.

Mxolisi: Let's get you to the hospital we don't know if that busted is sick or not.

Mxolisi stands up and take off his brown men coat he was wearing, he makes me wear it and button it until the last button. All I can see in his face its just full of pain when he looks at me.

He picks me up in a bridal style and walks out of the bedroom, he takes his Audi R8 for us to get to the hospital fast on our way to the hospital he was hissing and cursing under his breath all I know

when he finds Senzo he will kill him and I know he will find him.

Mxolisi: I will find him I promise you my love

All I know he will keep that promise for sure.

He pulls up in the hospital parking lot then comes to my side to pick me up walk inside the hospital. When we get inside the hospital we get weird stares which I know it annoys the hell out of him.

Mxolisi: What should I do to get help in here??

He says looking at some nurse and she stands still her eyes are locked with mine, mind you I'm still bruised and a bloody nose.

Mxolisi: Are you still standing there?? You I can get you fired by just standing there???

The nurse takes a phone to call a doctor.

The doctor comes rushing to us.

Doctor: Please come this side

Mxolisi puts me on top of the hospital bed and the doctor introduced himself as Doctor Khan standing

in for Doctor Smith.

Khan: What happened to her

Khan asks looking at Mxolisi who's is burning with anger but he tries to compose himself.

Mxolisi: I found her in our bedroom floor badly beaten and....

Mxolisi sniffs he better not cry, a tears escape my eyes because I know what he is going to say.

Mxolisi: And...

He can't take out that word, Khan hands him a glass of water.

Mxolisi: I found my wife lying there helplessly in our bedroom floor badly raped

He wipes his tears.

Khan: When did this happen??

Mxolisi: Few hours ago

Khan: Okay, let's get her checked out if that person who did this to her doesn't have diseases and some evidence to give to the police when they arrive

The doctor checked me and gave me pills for HIV for if Senzo had HIV for the diseases not be spread in my blood.

Khan: Mmm your wife has a broken ribs and she has so many bruises on her abdominal area which may be a problem in the future and also she has dislocated arm and a twisted leg but it can be fixed

Mxolisi: Can she take a bath??

Khan: No Sir let's wait for the police to take some fingerprints and all

Mxolisi: Okay

Khan: I will be right back

He walked out and Mxolisi sits down and take my hand into his to kiss them.

Mxolisi: I will find him

I just nod.

Khan walks in with the police and they do the things they need to do and I opened a case of rape then they got out.

Mxolisi: Let's get you cleaned

He took me to the bathroom and bathed me like a baby, I got dressed in a hospital clothes and got inside the covers.

Mxolisi: I'm coming I'm going to make some few calls

He walked out, I tried to close my eyes all I see it is him hovering on top of me when I told him to stop but he didn't stop he kept on thrusting in and out of me roughly.

I found myself screaming and crying that's when Mxolisi walked in rushing to me.

Mxolisi: Shh it is going to be alright my love

Me: I can't close my eyes all I see it him

Mxolisi: I know my Ma'mangethe and I'm sorry I couldn't protect you

Me: Don't blame yourself Mxolisi

Mxolisi: I should blame myself Lerato I could have been there for you

Me: But at least you arrived

Mxolisi: But still

I kept quiet.

Me: When will we find peace I got into the accident and we lost our baby now I was raped worse part he is your cousin I can't handle it

Mxolisi: Don't worry we survive this

Me: But how??

Mxolisi: I know we will

My tears fall uncontrollable and ended up having hiccups.

Me: I thought you were in Cape Town what happened??

Mxolisi: I was feeling some type away when I got to the airport and I knew something bad it is happening and I cancelled the meeting we will host the meeting via Skype

Me: I'm sorry

Mxolisi: I should be the one who is sorry

The door busted open that's when my friends walked in.

Thando: We have heard what happened girl

Tshidi: This is so fucking sad

Melo looked at me with pity eyes that is filled with tears.

Melo: I'm so sorry friend

She says as she gives me a hug but she was very careful with me.

Melo: I know what it feels like

Me: I didn't know one day I will be feeling this pain I'm feeling friend

Melo: I understand but I didn't wish one of my friends to go through the pain I have been through She says letting go of me.

Me: When will I get peace guys??

Tshidi: When the time is right you will peace

Me: God doesn't have mercy for me, I just lost my

baby few months ago

Thando: You will have to stay strong

Melo: Don't even think of killing yourself

I kept quiet for a moment.

Mxolisi: Lerato don't you dare kill yourself please

Tshidi: Girl we know that it is hard for you but we still need you

Me: I hear you guys

Melo: Who did this to you??

We looked at each other and our eyes locked.

I knew what she was thinking, I nodded with tears running down my face.

Melo: How could he do such thing??

Thando: All I know he is dead by now

Mxolisi cleared his throat.

Tshidi: I totally agree with you

Nkosinathi and Bandile walked in.

Nkosinathi: Makoti

He kisses my forehead.

Bandile: We came to check up on you how you are feeling

Me: My soul is broken

Nkosinathi: We are deeply sorry

Mxolisi: Guys what you have for me??

Bandile: Can we talk about it outside??

Mxolisi: Yeah sure

The all walked out mumbling something's.

Me: What are they going to talk about??

Tshidi: All I know is that they are up to no good

.....

Mxolisi

.....

You know what that dickhead did to my wife in fact he has crossed the line that I gave him,he disappeared all these years planning on raping my

wife he is pure evil.

Finding my wife lying there without no power to move in a pool of blood and I truly knew that something is going to happen or it is happening that's why I cancelled my meetings.

Mxolisi: Dude dish out for me

Bandile: As you know I worked my magic I found him easily this idiot didn't even covered his tracks as we speak his is chilling in his house sipping whiskey like nothing didn't happen

Nkosinathi: Yes Bafo Muzi and Siyabonga are watching him not to leave his house

Mxolisi: That's good, how did he pass my security all I know that my security is very tight I know for sure

Bandile: Apparently he manipulated your security system all the alarms and threatened your security guard not to say a thing

Mxolisi: Okay we should go to his house right now I want to face him

Nkosinathi: Sure Bafo

I went back to Lerato's ward which it was the only patient In that ward, I have money so I paid them to get this ward for wife's safety money wasn't a problem.

I found her talking to her friends with a bruised face and her body that pains me a lot when I look at her she is broken.

Mxolisi: Rato I have to go to sort somethings out

Lerato: Is it about Senzo??

Mxolisi: Yes

She nodded and I kissed her forehead I want to so bad to kiss her lips but they are not fit to be kissed.

I was driving like a mad person when I was driving to Senzo's house my anger is raising rapidly as I thought he forced himself to my wife.

I walk in his house without knocking as all the guys following me, as Bandile has said he is sipping his whiskey without no problem his world is peaceful.

Mxolisi: Senzo!!

He turns around with a smrik on his face I guess he already recognised my voice you can see by the way he smiles.

Senzo: Well well Bafo a long time

I walk toward him and he stands up to go on his mini bar.

Senzo: Would you like some whiskey and I'm sure you need it

He thinks that I have time to drink some whiskey with him, he hands me the glass of whiskey I take it and pour it on his face.

The way he is so calm fluids up anger I'm boiling up he really has a nerve to give me whiskey, after pouring the whiskey In his face I pinned him on the wall with my hands around his neck.

Senzo: Ah Bafo what it is wrong manje??

Mxolisi: Do you really think I have time to drink whiskey with after what you did

Senzo: What did I do??

I laughed looking at this mad man.

Mxolisi: What did you want inside my house??

I tighten around his neck and I can see struggles to breath a little.

Senzo: I saw that sexy thing you call a wife

I let go of him to give him a punches on face and his legs are he falls down I start to kick him harder, I get on top of him throw some more punches he tries to fight back but they way I'm angry I can't handle the monster in me.

Bandile: Ah dude it is enough now

Muzi: Yes you will end up killing him and it is too early for that

I get off him and kick him one last time wipe my sweat that is mixed with his motherfucking blood.

Mxolisi: I will show you what I'm made of nxa

I talk one of his favourite whiskey bottle and drink it from the bottle.

Mxolisi: Take him to the Warehouse

Siya: Sure

Mxolisi: And get the equipment ready

They take him out and I follow them behind.

When we arrive at the Warehouse they place him on the electric chair and tie him.

Senzo: Bafo even if you can tie me up but I have tasted her

Mxolisi: Why did you do that??

Senzo: I saw her first as always you always take my woman even way back when we were teenagers

Mxolisi: So you raped Lerato because way back all the girls who you fall for they fall for me??

Senzo: That's not only reason ,have you ever saw Lerato's body she got an ass and curves with that tiny waist

Fuck!!

I press the remote control of the chair to electrify him up, I press it for 5 minutes.

Mxolisi: Do you ever say Lerato is Sexy especially in front of me

I press it again.

Senzo: I wouldn't allow you to marry her without me getting between her legs, and her pussy is still tight

I went to him and kill his mouth as coughs blood and press the remote for about 30 minutes.

Me: Siyabonga give me that burning scissor I want to cut his dick off

Siyabonga brings me the burning scissor as Nkosinathi takes of his pants.

Senzo: Bafo stop

Mxolisi: You didn't stop when Lerato told you to stop so I ain't got nothing worry about

Senzo: Ah Bafo with a burning scissor

Mxolisi: I will cut your dick head or cap whatever it's

I take the burning scissor and place it on his dick head, I cut the head he roars In pain.

Senzo: I'm sorry Mxolisi

Mxolisi: You should be sorry at my wife you busted

Senzo: I have shouldn't have done that

He says crying in pain.

Mxolisi: Gents bring me the gas stove and some pan I want him to eat his dick head

Bandile: He will be the first one to taste his dick
He laughs out loud.

I switch on the stove and start to fry the dick head, this thing smells funny sies. I can't imagine how it tastes.

Mxolisi: Open your fucking mouth!!

He opens his mouth and I throw the head inside his mouth.

Mxolisi: Chew it and swallow it

He chews and swallows it.

I take out my gun and shot his leg.

Mxolisi: I'm done with you, gents throw him in some bush and make sure you care the evidence

I chuckle and look at him.

Mxolisi: Don't you dare mention this to the police or else there's going to be hell to pay

I walked out of that stinking room went to my house to shower then get clothes for my wife

#####

I have been discharged a month ago well my parents come to see me when I was still in hospital and my in-laws also came to check up on me and my colleagues Well about Senzo they found him somewhere in the bush badly beaten and I know for sure Mxolisi is involved in that because I know he made sure he finds Senzo before the police get him first ,next month Senzo is being sentenced as much as Mxolisi don't want me to attend it but I'm willing to attend it I want to see him for the last time.

Well on my side I can't say I have been living a rosy life but I have been leaving with Mxolisi for a while now but I sleep in the guest bedroom and he is sleeping in the main bedroom I can't sleep in that bedroom the memories comes back I sometimes have nightmares about that.

Mxolisi is really taking care of me by cooking and he tells me when I'm supposed to bath and eat and we haven't been intimate but we also cuddle sometimes and he only kisses my forehead only we stay in silence without talking to anyone.

I'm sitting in the dark room with closed curtains and I know that the sun shining bright outside but the darkness soothes my broken soul and the silence helps me too but sometimes I would end up crying.

I hear a knock at the door.

Voice: Lerato open up!!

Oh that's Melo.

Me: I'm coming!!

I got off the bed and went to open the door.

Tshidi: Mxolisi told us we will find you in here and locked up

Thando: It is very dark in here this room needs some light

She says opening the curtains and the windows.

Me: Not even hello Lerato??

Tshidi: Whatever, anyway how are you??

I sigh.

Me: I'm trying guys

Melo: It is gonna be alright right

Thando: Lerato you need to bath

Me: Oh my god I'm smelling??

They laughed out loud and I shrugged.

Tshidi: A lot girl

Me: Mxm

I went to take a shower then wore fresh clothing when I got back to the bedroom I found it clean mind you it was was full of tissues and my bed is also made, oh I love my friends I have found sisters in them even though we don't share the same blood but we are there for each other.

We are sitting outside the balcony of the bedroom having random chat.

I look down the balcony Mxolisi is busy talking on his phone laughing like hell.

Melo: How are the things between you too??

I took a deep breath.

Me: I seriously don't know we don't talk like we used to

Thando: You are not pushing him away don't you??

Me: Nop I don't push him away, sometimes we cuddle together we never kissed in a intimate way he only kisses me on the forehead and that's all

Tshidi: I think he is also dealing with this in his own ways it also affect him such as it affects you

Me: I look at him now he's laughing I wonder how does that pers on made him laugh like that, he doesn't laugh with like that anymore

Tshidi : Maybe he is talking to the guys or his parents were don't worry about that

Melo: Everything will be alright

Thando: What about the wedding??

Me: Honestly I don't know about the wedding weather it is still on or not

Melo: Why do you say that??

Me: We haven't talked about it and he didn't even mention it by a piece

Thando: This is bad mos

Me: What if I disgust him??

Tshidi: Don't you dare think of that

Melo: He adores you don't think that

Me: Who would like to get married to someone who is raped??

Melo: It is not like that look at me Nkosinathi still loves me even after he knew I was raped

Me: Mine is worse I was raped by his cousin he won't look at me the same way as before

Thando: Mxolisi worship the ground you walk on

Me: Does he now worship it??

Tshidi: Just like I said it before he always deals with

this in his own ways

Me: What if he doesn't love me anymore??

Melo: He still loves you and you know that babe

Me: I'm scared he grew out of love for me

Thando takes me into her embrace as I cry inside of her arms.

Me: Who would want to marry a damaged woman like me I can't give children and I was raped

Thando: Shh don't cry please

Me: What if he doesn't want to marry me??

I pulled out of Thando's embrace and look down on Mxolisi only to find he is looking at me with tears running down his cheeks with a red nose including his face.

Would we be able to survive this storm that we are facing right now, why can't we find peace we lost our baby now I'm a victim of rape.

I can see that he is broken too.

.

Comment and Like

-

Share

-

-

-

-

-

-

-

-

-

-

-

-

-

-

.

Love Ya'l

Chapter 70

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

It is true when they say life can take a turn without informing you or what so ever but for sure the changes that happens they surprise you or they change your life forever, that's what I have noticed but hey let's wait and see how it goes.

In the past weeks things have been fine or should I say I'm doing just fine I may longer sit in the dark alone and cry my eyes balls out.

I feel someone shaking me smoothly, I turn to look forward only to be welcomed by his handsome self and with a smile on his face.

Mxolisi: Wakey wakey my love

Me: Good morning but you can be such a bore sometimes

Mxolisi: Why do you say that??

He asks with a frown on his face.

Me: Why would you wake me up from a damn good sleep

He chuckles.

Mxolisi: I ain't gonna listen to your nonsense, here's breakfast

He hands me a plate that is full of breakfast and he takes a sit as he starts to dig in his plate.

Mxolisi: You are still beautiful

He breaks the ice after a long time of silence.

I fix my eyes on him and as he always does the same.

Mxolisi: But on the serious note you are still beautiful even though you have experienced bad things but are still beautiful

I blush looking down, he always finds a way to make me smile.

Me: Thank you, even I look a mess

Mxolisi: Even you are a mess but you are still flawless as ever

I nod and get back to my food.

I finish eating and I stand up to take a shower

before I get late.

Mxolisi: You know you don't have to do that

Me: I have to Mxolisi

Mxolisi: But it will hurt you even further

Me: I can now deal with my emotions Zwane

Mxolisi: Rato I don't want to see you going back to square one

Me: It won't happen please understand

Mxolisi: Okay I will try

Me: I want to see him for the last time

Mxolisi: Okay then I accompany you

Me: Thank you I will need your support

Mxolisi: I will always support you my love

He kisses my forehead.

Just like I have told I only the forehead kisses but I'm not complaining though.

Me: Thank you

I walked in the bathroom and made sure I lock it i know I should trust Mxolisi but I should be safe.

As in for Senzo yena I wanna see his face he gets sentenced so that I can be able to get peace to live free without locking the doors.

After I'm done bathing I wore my crispy white shirt and a Grey suit with my black red buttom , I already find Mxolisi downstairs wearing his Grey suit with a black shirt.

He takes my hand and spin me around and look at me smiling.

Mxolisi: Mmm you look beautiful

I giggle.

Me: You are not bad yourself

He beams.

Mxolisi: I wish I could kiss you right now

Me: So what is stopping you??

Mxolisi: No I just can't

Ouch!!

With that said he walked to the door and opened it for me.

I might be lying if I say I'm not disappointed about the kiss issue and a little bit hurt about it.

We arrive at court and it is a bit full and guess who's handling my case?? Yes it Tshidi she is my lawyer for today Mxolisi wanted to hire those expensive lawyers but Tshidi got covered, there she is entering the court room with a serious face she is more professional rather than crazy Tshidi we know about the crazy one.

Speak of the devil the devils second in command Senzo Nkosi enters with handcuffs around his wrists and with a police officer pushing him to go forward he can't keep eye contact with me this time he doesn't look like the man who told me I'm trash he is very different, but the look that he gives Mxolisi it shows he is afraid of Mxolisi when I look at Mxolisi he is cool as a cucumber I wonder what did Mxolisi do to him because Mxolisi he is too relaxed.

Police officer: All raise In court!!

We all stand up for the judge as he walks in.

The case goes on and on until I can't take it no more, Tshidi knows how to do her work shame you would swear she is not my friend.

Judge: Senzo Nkosi the Ex lover and Ex professor of Miss Maleka you are guilty of beating Miss Maleka so I will sentence you for 8 years in prison and you are also of raping Miss Maleka you are sentenced for 10 years in prison which means you'll spend 18 years in prison and you will stay in isolation cell until you are done with your prisonment

They should have said his rest of his life but you know how South African system works at least he will pay for what he has done to me.

After all of that I went to have a chat with my friends and oh I forgot to tell you that they were also there to show some support and including Mxolisi's friends, you should have seen Muzi's face when Tshidi was doing her magic his face was priceless!!

which is that I will be treated like a queen, so we are sitting outside the balcony with the Night breeze hitting our skin this is so earthly.

Me: Thanks for taking me out tonight I needed it especially after a long week at work

Mxolisi: Yeah you needed it but don't make it sound like I don't take you out

Me: I know you always take me out but today I really needed it

Mxolisi: Okay I hear you

Me: Mangethe I want us to talk about something

Mxolisi: Yes I'm listening

Me: What about our wedding do we still continue about it or not??

Mxolisi: Do you still want to a wedding??

He asks with a smile on his face, you know I got a handsome man right here but he can be crazy sometimes.

Me: But I asked you first so you tell me

He laughs and then take a sip on his brandy.

Mxolisi: I think we should continue with it what about you??

I stand up and run to his side and give him bone breaking hug and kisses all over his face.

Me: Thank you, thank you!!

Mxolisi: Woah slow down tiger

I don't care about what people say I'm happy.

I sit down and take a deep breath.

Me: Really??

Mxolisi: Yes I mean I have been waiting for you to ask me this

Me: Thank so much Mangethe

Mxolisi: Anything for you Rato I still love you and I can't wait to make you my lawfully wife

Me: I love you too

We smile at each other at last I can see the smile he always gives to me, we are back at loving each

other!!

Me: So we still have two weddings??

Mxolisi: J ust like I said anything for you

Me: I'm lucky to have you

Mxolisi: Me too

Me: So you better get your black cards ready

Mxolisi: Seems like you are ready to milk me

Me: You have no idea Mangethe

I laugh.

Mxolisi: Mmm

Me: In three months time we are getting married so work on your body and tone those six packs for me because I want to get married to a hot sizzling sexy man

Mxolisi: Well I will try harder than this

Me: Thank you, because I don't want to tell you what I will do to you on our wedding night

He groans a little.

Mxolisi: That sounds tempting

Me: Sure it is, so you need to have stamina for that

Mxolisi: I wish I could fast forward to that night

Me: Patience is key

I wink at him.

So I decided to move back to my apartment don't look at me like that I know he is my husband traditionally but I want us to start on a clean slate after getting married so yeah, and I feel more safe because that motherfucker is arrested and Mxolisi completely understood my reason why I'm moving back.

He drops me at my apartment and I went straight to the shower then wear my pyjamas.

I sit on top of my bed then I decided to call Mxolisi's mother to tell her about the wedding.

It rings, she picks up after third ring.

Ma'Zwane: Makoti

Me: Helo Ma, How are you??

Ma'Zwane: I'm fine and you Makoti??

Me: I'm also fine Ma

Ma'Zwane: What did I do to receive a call from you or do you want me to tell you about the gossip around the township ??

I laugh sure this woman is a good gossiper I tell you and he knows everything around the township.

Me: Yes Ma tell me

Ma'Zwane: Well Makoti you see the ---

I cut her off I will not be able to handle her gossiping that will last for the whole night.

Me: I was joking Ma

Ma'Zwane: Ah Makoti I was ready to tell you

Me: You will tell me the other time

Ma'Zwane: Oh okay what did you want to tell me??

Me: I was informing you that you should get ready for two weddings In three months

She starts ululating she is going to break my

eardrums.

Ma'Zwane: That's great news

Me: I know Ma

Ma'Zwane: You know Mxolis i was waiting impatiently for you to talk about the wedding I'm sure he is thrilled

Me: You have no idea

Ma'Zwane: So you said two weddings??

Me: Yes, traditional and the western wedding which white wedding

Ma'Zwane: That's great news

Me: Ma I was just letting you know good night

Ma'Zwane: I can't wait to let my neighborhood know my first son is getting married, Goodnight Makoti

With that said she hung up, but I'm the one who called her.

Guys let's call it a night.

We are having a chill out at Muzi's house so the

guys at their mancave having drinks, me and and the ladies we are chilling at pool side sipping cocktails with our bikinis on.

Me: Ladies may I have your attention please!!

I clap my hands.

Thando: You have our attention

Me: We are having a wedding!!

Melo: Are you kidding me??

Me: No I'm not kidding

Tshidi: Yepi I will be doing Vosho.

Thando: So when is the weddings??

Me: The traditional wedding it will be the day before Mxolisi's birthday and the white wedding in his birthday

Melo: That is so romantic babe

Me: I know right!!

Thando: I can't wait to have your bachelorat's

Me: To corrupt me??

Thando: Yes

Me: Honey I'm corrupt more than you

We all laugh.

Tshidi: I should set up my diet ready then

Melo: I agree with you there

They do a high five and laugh.

Me: So everything will have to be on point neh

Thando: Yes girl, but for me Bandile's dick makes me more thicker it is going to be hard

Tshidi: I'm glad I'm not the only one who could see that you can see it yourself

Melo: That's the pecks of having a good dick honey!!

Good for them they get dicks not me.

My phone rings, oh flip it is my mom.

Me: Girls excuse me, I will have to take this

Thando: I hope it is not that Lwandle guys

I give her Fuck you sign.

Me: Hello Ma

Mom: Nywe Nywe Ma when you were supposed to tell me that the wedding is still on??

Me: I'm sorry Mom I was going to tell you today

Honestly I was willing to tell her today when I get home.

Mom: So you waited for me to hear that to your mother in-law??

Me: No Mom I was planning on telling you today

Mom: Oh okay, your Mother inlaw called me last night making noises in my ear telling me that the wedding is still on

I laugh at how they are still the same look on how she filled up my ears about the wedding but my mom is more dramatic.

Me: Mom stop being dramatic

She chortles.

Mom: Okay on the serious note are you ready to be someone's wife ??

Me: I'm ready to be Mxolisi's wife Mom not anyone else

Mom: It is good to hear

Me: I know mom

Mom: So he is still treating you good??

Me: Yes Mom

Mom: I'm glad that rapist is locked up for a 18 years even though he deserves more than those years

Me: Hayii Mom he was just a pervert

Mom: The leader of the perverts anyways goodbye

Me: Bye

She hung up I walk back to the ladies.

Me: I almost died

Tshidi: From what??

Me: My Mom

Tshidi: Why??

Me: She eating my head off for why I didn't her about the wedding she had to hear it from my in

laws

Melo: Best believe me they'll eat your head of

We all laugh and continue with having a cocktails .

I'm at the mall buying groceries for tonight's dinner at Mxolisi's house I'm planning to surprise him, after that I went to back to his house to start cooking for dinner.

After a long time slaving In the kitchen I went to take a hot long shower for tonight because is about to be a long damn night I tell so I have to get ready for tonight, I wear my red lingerie with a matching silky robe and my red red bottoms to finish the look I spray myself with Rihanna's perfume called NUDE.

I walk downstairs to dim the lights and put some red roses on the floor then set the dinner table with soft music playing on the background.

I hear his car drives In the drive way, so I prepare myself to open the door for him mind you he doesn't know that I'm here.

I open the door for him when he was about to open

and I give him a hint of a smile.

Me: Welcome home Mangethe

He scans my body and look at my face.

Mxolisi: Hi

I take off his suit and he follows me to the sitting room.

Me: Dinner is ready you may take sit

He sits down and I also sit down.

Mxolisi: This smells good

Me: Thank you

We eat in silence.

Me: How was work??

Mxolisi: It was tiring and you??

Me: Well about me it good because I came home early to prepare this

Mxolisi: I see mmm

I run my foot under the table from his thigh to his dick and I already find him so hard.

He moves uncontrollably and clears his throat.

Me: Are you fine??

I ask with a naughty smile, after the Senzo saga me and Mxolisi we haven't been intimate at all I'm sure this shocks him phela it has been a long time.

Mxolisi: Uhm... I'm fine

He unbuttons his first buttons.

Me: I'm glad to hear that

Mxolisi: In fact I'm not fine

Me: Why??

Mxolisi: What are you doing under this table??

I shrug.

Me: Nothing

I stand up to stand in front of him then undo my robe, the look on his is magic.

He swallowed hard, I sat on top of him and start to kiss him seductively and he doesn't respond to it first but he ended up giving in.

He stands up as I wrap my legs around his waist and my hands around his neck, he walks up the stairs to the bedroom.

He lays me smoothly on top of the bed and kisses me down to my neck then he stops and stares at me.

Mxolisi: Are you sure??

He asks with a husky voice and small eyes

Me: Yes

I respond and nods as he dips his head on my neck and I know is about to get down all night long

Kuthi HUU!!

.

Comment and Like

.

.

Share

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Love Y'all

Chapter 71

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

I think I'm ready to be someone's wife or a life partner to start a family with I know that marriage is not a bed of roses and not everything is bubbly about marriage but I'm ready to experience that with my friend, my man, my boyfriend, my husband well traditionally he is my husband which I really adore.

I have never been this better after all I have experienced in the past you know time heals right?? I'm a living proof of that.

I feel hands sneaking around my waist while I'm still busy with breakfast.

" Good morning my love " A kiss lands on my neck .

"Morning Zwane" I reply back with a smile on my face.

"Why didn't you wake me up?? "

"I was planning to wake you up after I'm done with breakfast "

"Well you made the bed feel cold without you" he says removing his hands from my waist as he went to sit on the high chair.

"Mangethe stop being dramatic" I say as I place his plate in front of him.

"Thank you my love "

"It is my pleasure to serve you as my husband " he smiles.

"Damn right you do, especially in the bedroom affairs "

"What is that Zwane?? " I ask as I laugh.

"Actually you know what I mean " he wiggles his eyebrows.

"I can't believe I will be stuck with you the rest of my life you are really crazy "

Honestly I will be stuck with this idiot in front of me who is busy telling me about bedroom affairs.

"Well believe it, speaking of being stuck together how is our wedding preparations going?? "

"Zwane everything is on point " I say with a huge success on my face.

"Well I can see by my bank notifications that

everything is getting down "

"Well you said there's no budget so I'm using the opportunity Zwane " I bite the toasted bread.

"Mmm..."

"Phela la I'm planning two weddings "

"So your dress is sorted?? "

"No today I'm going to meet the dressmaker " The dress I'm having an on my mind is out of this world I tell you. "

"What kind of a dress do you want?? "

" No you will know on our wedding day " He thinks I will tell him or show him my dress he got another thing coming.

" Ah why Ma'mangethe?? " He asks with a frown on his face.

" I want you to be blown away when you see me"

"I'm already blown away even now"

I giggle and as I stand up to put the dish inside the dishwasher. " I'm a mess right now Mangethe "

"You are a hot mess " He says when I turn I find him behind me.

" Mmm your hot mess?? " I ask as I wrap my hands around his neck.

"Yes my hot mess " his lips lands on mine to start to kiss me passionately.

Something clicks In my mind I have to go to work.

" Mmm I have to bath" I say as I pulled out of the kiss.

" Why are you pulling away??

" I have to go to work before I get late "

He groans as he let go of my waist.

" Sorry Zwane " I peck his lips.

"Mmm"

I head upstairs to take a shower after few minutes Mxolisi joins me we have a innocent shower when we are done we lotioned and got dressed, he decided that he will take me to work and he will ask someone to deliver me one of his car at work for me

to drive to the dressmaker.

I forgot to tell you guys that these past few months I have been using his cars to go to work he said his wife ain't gonna use a Uber while he has a garage is full of cars that he doesn't use sometimes.

He drops me at work and went to Linda who I don't know when it was the last time I saw her, she was on a maternity leave with so much was going on in my life I even forgot that Linda was pregnant and she gave birth to a very handsome Cubby baby boy three months ago.

" Welcome back mommy " I say as I give her a warm hug.

"Hi Lerato "

"Is good to have you have you back"

" I'm also happy to be back "

"I have missed you " honestly I missed her so much our lunch time without her wasn't the same without her.

"I missed you too guys "

"So how is our little man doing??" I ask her as she giggle.

"Lerato I'm in love with my little man even my husband get jealous because of that "

"He will have to be strong, I see baby fat is not giving you any justice "

" Don't even mention that I'm planning on going to the gym "

" You better be quick ,chat later "

"Sure "

I went to my working station and work my butt off.

I arrive at the building of 'Yours Truly ' this is breathtaking as I walk in it already attracting me, I walked to the receptionist and she walked me to my dressmaker office.

"I'm glad you were able to come, you may take a sit"

"Who wouldn't come when you make the best wedding dresses both locally and internationally you are doing great job "I sit down while looking around the office is full of designs she made for her

international runway, she is really talented shame.

"Thank you "

I give her a nod.

" Wait a minute are you that girl who's engaged to Mxolisi Zwane?? " She asks looking at me deeply in my eyes.

"Yes it is me" I say with a smile on my face.

"Wow how did you do it?? " She asks.

"Do what?? " I ask her confused.

"I mean how did you get hands on one of South African handsome men and rich young successful man"

I chuckle as I remember the first day I actually talked to Mxolisi I was in Chicken Licken as I was indulging in my rock my soul when he asked to join me, it is still perfect picture in my head even now six years ago .

"No honey he actually found me I didn't find him and I didn't even know that he is rich for that matter so I didn't get my hands on him, so yeah " I tell her.

"Oh" I guess she didn't expect me to answer her like that.

"Can you show me your designs "

"So Mrs Zwane to be, this designs are of those I used internationally so today it is your lucky day some of them are used for movies and music videos "She says opening a big book that is full of designs.

I must say she is really talented I see all the dresses she made for music videos but my eyes lands on a dress that was dressed by the Chick on Matrimony video where Wale features Usher yes that dress if you know the music video.

"Did you also design this dress?? "

"Yes, I got that gig after my first Runway In New York City, got a call from Wale's manger told me that they want to design a wedding dress for their up coming music " Wow

"Which dress do you take?? " she asks.

"I take this one I also want to wear that dress " I tell

her.

"The dress is quite expensive girl many of my clients chose it but withdrawal after knowing the price "

"How much ?? "

She takes a piece of paper and wrote the price, damn it is quite expensive but I'm taking that dress.

"Yoh girl but I take it " I say I don't care how much it costs.

"Okay let's take measurements "

She takes the measurements after that I told her that next time I will come with my brides maids to take their measures, I went back work remember it was my lunch break.

Sigh.

"Babe do I really have to go with?? " He asks.

It is Saturday morning we are done having a breakfast and done with bathing, well I asked him to go with me on cake tasting and he has been sulking.

" I asked you nicely Mangethe " I tell him " But I'm tired my Love "

I have threaten him now .

"Stay tired like that you get the velvet cake where you learnt it " I say with my left eyebrow raised.

"You are joking right?? "

"Do I look like I'm joking?? " I take the car keys on top of the coffee table and made my way to the door but he blocked me.

"And then?? "

"Eh Uhm babe I will go with you "

I guess my plan worked.

"Uhm look babe stay here I'm coming I will have to change first"

He says walking up the stairs he is even running.

Shortly he comes looking hot as hell with his jeans and Grey T-shirt with his navy blue Slim suit
uZwane uyababa Hayi qha!!.

"Shall we go, I don't want to be starved red velvet

cake qha I won't risk it " He opening the door.

"Mangethe you love pussy " I say laughing clapping twice.

He takes my hand into his hand and head out.

We arrive at Mandy's place for cake tasting after an hour or so and Mxolisi was telling me he will never allow me to starve red velvet cake blah blah blah blah, we are welcomed by Mandy herself. 'Tm gald to see both the bride and groom came here for their cake tasting, it not a everyday thing " She giving us hugs.

"I had to threaten him first" I say looking at Mxolisi.

" Mandy I couldn't risk to Star---" I give him a warning look.

"Uhm I mean if you hear that there's is some man badly beaten by his wife just know it is me " We laugh.

I hit him playfully In his chest.

"You see? " He tells Mandy.

"I can see , well let's get started "

She takes out different flavors which are out of this world, this bitch can bake damned.

"Which flavors do you want in your cake?" she asks

"I think Caramel and peaches will be good and Chocolate cake flavor will be also fine and what do you think Zwane?? "

"Well Vanilla and Red Velvet Cake will do" He says winking at me.

Mxm, I know what he is talking about.

"So you will have four step cake with the flavors which you choose " She asks.

"Yes " we both answered.

"Your cake will be ready a day before the wedding and delivered to your venue "

"Thank you "

Mxolisi phone rings.

"Excuse me I have to take this babe "

I give him a nod.

He comes back after few minutes while I was having a chat with Mandy and we say goodbye our goodbyes to Mandy went back home.

"Should I bring you a beer?? " I shout.

I'm in the kitchen pouring myself some wine.

"Yes babe " He shouts back.

I take out his Heineken out of the fridge, then went to sit next to him.

"Babe you know the call I got earlier it was from Top Billing "He says.

"What do they want? "I asked.

"They want to showcase Our wedding in fact both weddings traditionally and white wedding "

I stood up and jump up and down.

What Top Billing showcasing our wedding it is like a dream come true not even going once I thought my wedding will be on Top Billing but look now it's going to happen.

"Woah slow down tiger " he chuckles.

I sit down then breath in and out.

"How does it work?? "

"Well they will show both our weddings for that one hour "

"Which means 30 minutes will be our traditional then the other will be white wedding " I say getting on top of him and kiss the leaving hell out of him.

I mean this is the greatest good news I have received after what I have been through in the past few months , now things are looking good on my side .

"What was that?? " he asks with a smile on his face.

"Thank you"

"For what? "

"For everything Mangethe "

I'm totally blessed to have him in my life.

At least I will have record of my special day I will be able to show it to my children and even more my grandchildren they will get to see how happy I'm on

lingerie's?? " I asked them while I'm still driving.

"Yes your unknown honeymoon should be flames girl" Thando says laughing .

"Make sure you are giving it to Mxolisi like nobody's business " Tshidi adds making high five with Thando on the backseat.

"Gugu they are talking about your brother here " I tell him.

"I ain't gonna act like I don't know my brother eats pussy which he likes, make sure you give it to him then "

You know sometimes I even forget that Gugu is Mxolisi's younger sister she is so damn crazy like her but brothers.

"Gugulethu Zwane I'm done with you " I look at her in the rear mirror and she winks at me.

"All I know that Zwane men love pussy so you better feed him darling "

"I know what she is talking about " Melo says sighing.

"Look who's talking "Tshidi asks.

"Yes it is me, Nathi drains the shit out of me "

I know what she's talking about me also Mxolisi drains me a lot

"You know Zweli and Sbusiso's girlfriends always comes to me to tell me that my brothers drains them " She is chortle while shaking her head.

"I really don't know where does he get the energy from are they on a pill or something??"

" You can say that again " I add as I pull up in the parking area.

"They are on steroids I tell you "

We laugh but that laughter stopped when we hear a voice behind us as I was about to unlock the door.

"Raise both if your hands in the air and turn around "

We all turn around to be welcomed by five men in police uniform.

"Maleka Lerato you are under arrest " He comes

towards me with handcuffs to cuff me.

"What.... What did I do? " I asked confused.

No no they can't do that to me tomorrow I'm getting married hell no.

"You will find out when you arrive at the police station " He says cuffing me.

The police what?? I didn't do anything mina for Pete sake I don't even have enemies for that matter or I didn't do anything wrong I always obey the rules.

"No you can't do that to me I didn't do anything " I shout the police officer.

"Miss Maleka the please shut up you are making noise, eyy gents cuff the others they also arrested" He says to the other police officers and they do as they're told.

" Man we didn't anything " Tshidi shouts.

" Well well our famous lawyer you think we would arrest you, well tonight it is our luckily day "

Tshidi kept quiet .

"Ah man you can't arrest us for something we didn't do, oh our friend is getting married tomorrow! "
Melo shout.

"Eyy we don't care about that stupid wedding of yours! " the other police officer shouts back.

They drag all five of us inside the police Van.

"My fiance has lot of money he will get me out of here and he will sue your asses for calling my wedding stupid"

"Eyy you talk too much do we look like we care about your rich sugar daddy "The police officer says chuckling and blindfolds us.

And did he just called my man a sugar daddy??

"You can't just blindfold us we want to see where are taking us " Gugu says half shouting.

"You all ladies you are always demanding"

With that said we hear the door being closed.

"I'm getting arrested and tomorrow it is my traditional wedding could this day get any better " I say to myself.

Sigh.

And my friends just kept quiet, oh lord it is just great.

All the drive to the police station it was quite but uncomfortable quietness, after what it seems like an hour we hear the Van door open.

" Eyy ladies we have arrived " He says as he pulls me out.

"You again arg " Tshidi says annoyed.

"Our famous lawyer did you think I not have you arrested well the turn is yours " Police officers have some bad attitude towards people.

Ask myself what kind of a police station that is so quiet??

"Gugu what kind of a police that has an elevator? " She asks as we enter something like a elevator.

It opens we walk about few minutes until enter our cell, I'm a prisoner.

I hear a lot of shuffling around me I wonder what is happening.

They blindfold me or us I open my eyes only to find out.

"SURPRISE!! " everyone says as in my friends and including the police officers oh my gosh they did a bachelorette's for me!!

The police officers rips of their uniforms and oh my my they're strippers.

"You bitches "

"Babe it is the last time you're single or should I say having freedom "Tshidi says with a stupid smile on her face.

"Yuhh let's get the party started!!! " Thando screams.

As she is turning on the music loud and the strippers comes to me to pick me up and put me in the Queen chair and start to dance for me, the others does the same to ladies.

"This is going to be much fun "Gugu says looking at the stripper dancing for him.

"Nathi is so going to kill me if he finds out " She laughs.

Thando pulls her wallet and take out money to throw the money on the stripper.

"Oh yeah!!! Work like that baby " Thando says.

The other joins Thando and I pin the money on the stripper waist and screaming.

I excuse myself to go to the loo I needed some peace and quietness to listen to myself, I did my business then went out and go to back to my sit and drink the Champagne that was next to me.

"Hi guys keep it down for a bit it is time for speeches and presents " Melo says.

The guys stopped dancing for us they started to serve us drinks and snacks while they're doing speeches and taking out presents.

All they said to me made me emotional wreck but I composed myself not to cry all I can say is that I found sisterhood in them I really appreciate them to be in my life,after that we all started to dance like nobody's business and drinking a mess.

I was so tired I went to sit down but my stripper

came to me he started to grinding on me.

"Woah, can I touch?? "I screamed.

"You can touch baby it is yours for the night " Gugu shouted back.

I look at the sexiness In front of me damn!! I was about to touch the six packs the door busted out open and the music goes off ,we all turn to look.

It is Mxolisi.

Hell no what does he want here?? and I know I'm good as dead to him.

"Oops! " Well that's Tshidi.

I look at his face he is boiling he even has veins showing on his forehead and he turned red.

"What the hell is this Lerato??!" He roars.

"Uh.... Mxo... Uhm " I can't utter anything.

"You can't speak now" He says coming towards me.

He picks me up like a bag of potatoes on his shoulder.

"You ain't supposed to see her before the wedding day Bhuti" Gugu says to him.

He just ignored her and walked out with me on top of his shoulder while I'm screaming.

"How did you find me Zwane ?? " I ask.

People are giving us stares at the hotel.

"You think I wouldn't find you?? " he asks me on top and of the question I asked him, Mxm idiot.

"Mmm"

I'm drunk!!

"Your engagement ring has a tracker honey" he says I can feel it from all the way here he is smiling.

"You what?? Mxm bloody stalker " I say the last part in a low tone.

"I heard you " He says making his way to the parking lot.

I look at his ass as he walks , I laugh.

"You still got a nice Mr Zwane " I tell him.

He chuckled.

"Can I grab? " I ask.

He laughs so hard.

Is the alcohol talking here.

.

Comment and Like

.

Share

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Love Y'all :-* :-P

Chapter 72

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

Today is the biggest day of my life and of course and tomorrow is still the biggest day of my life I will be lawfully his wife both of traditionally and lawfully his wife and that makes me buoyant and headstrong to be Mrs Zwane, the sun is blazing outside and guess what?

I just arrived this morning at the guesthouse I think it's about 10 houses away from the Zwane residents in Pinetown gosh I'm so tired from the

party of last night that my friends hosted for me talking about last night Mxolisi showed up and took me home I mean his house and left me there without saying anything to me left my drunk self in his huge ass house I think he slept in one of his hotel, but in the early hours of the morning my friends came to fetch me because Mxolisi told them to fetch me arg and we used in Private Jet to get here.

Sigh.

You know when it is freaking hot and you are listening to old people, well I'm in the room full of old woman telling me how to treat my husband blah blah including my mom is part of them when I arrived they dragged me into this room living my friends in ewe.

"My child I'm not going to tell you that you must stay in a broken marriage when there is no love but one thing I can tell you is that when it gets tough get in your knees and pray, if he lay his hand on you just know you are free to leave his beating ass" My Mom says.

"And I don't believe in men should cheat or it is us women who makes our husband's cheat on us but as I said to you that you should it to your husband even if he thinks of cheating he must remember what he is missing out at home " My Mom's sister says well she's is my aunt.

All the women in the room agrees with her and I just gave her a nod.

I think it has been an hour and 30 minutes of getting lectures and advice's from them.

"Thank you for the advice's I got from you " I thank them I honestly do.

"Oh my baby I think we should live you to get ready " My Mom says she checks her wrist watch.

"Yes, we are going to have a long day " My other aunt says as she stands up.

"See you later baby " Mom winks at me and they all walked out.

Phew alone at last I throw myself on top of the bed and breath deeply.

My door swings open and they walk in.

"Heyyi Makoti wake up" Tshidi says making noise.

"There's no time for lazying around " Melo spanks my ass

"Gosh you are making noise guys " I cover myself with a pillow.

"You are about to hear noise today then " Thando respond to me .

I groan and sit up straight.

"I blame you guys look how tired I'm "

Tshidi chuckles.

"Aren't you the one who was saying we should refill your glass?? " She asks.

"And you were busy screaming can I touch??"
That's Melo adding in.

"But not until Mxolisi showed up " Thando says laughing.

"Don't remind of that please "

I roll my eyes.

"Where did you guys end up?? " Thando asks.

"We ended up in his house " I say as I sit next to the window looking outside.

"Don't tell me you guys ended up having each other?? " Oh gosh Thando.

"No Thando, we didn't geez he just left me there in the house and without saying anything to me"

"Mxolisi is a party popper seriously and we were about to have some fun "Melo says.

"Did you guys continue??" I asked, I bet they continued I can feel it.

"Yes, girl I wanted to touch those six packs " Thando says with a smirk on her face.

"You act like Bandile doesn't have them " Tshidi says rolling her eyes.

"Yes he has them but you know " She shrugs.

Melo bust out laughing and clapping her hands.

"I'm done with you Thando " She says still laughing.

"I have to go to shower I have a husband waiting for me " I walk to the bathroom as wink at them.

Melo throws a pillow at me.

"Says goodbye to freedom bitch" she says.

I'm now sitting in front of the mirror with my makeup artist doing the final touch ups, I'm wearing dark orange Seshweshwe mermaid dress with bit of white and Seshweshwe doek and a white blanket on my shoulders.

I really look hot I tell you.

"Friend you look really good " Melo says giving me my black blockheels.

"Thank you"

"I can't believe one of us is getting married " She says again.

"You better believe it, you are also next" She says as she sits on top of the bed.

"Well about that I don't really know " She says closing her eyes.

"We both know that Nkosinathi is going to marry you don't worry" I say as I sit next to her and rub her back.

It is me and Melo alone in the room, Tshidi and Thando went out somewhere.

"I still can't believe I have a man like him in my life his so perfect I feel like I don't deserve him he loves me so hard and I can't handle it, I'm too broken for him" One tear escape her eyes.

"I'm also too broken for Mxolisi but he loves me like that babe we have been through the same thing we have been raped and that has broke us beyond repairs, we have to support each other Mamello I also don't feel like I don't deserve Mxolisi but look at him now he is proving me wrong he shows me that I deserve him" I tell her.

"Just be strong as you always do "

"Thank you friend " We share a warm hug.

My Mom enters with Tshidi and Thando following her.

"Girls the time has arrived " She says clapping her hands.

We break our hug.

"Mamello are you fine my baby?? " Mom asks with a frown on her face.

As much as my Mom is dramatic but she doesn't like to see anyone crying.

"I'm good Ma" Melo says as she wipes her tears and stand up fixing her.

"Okay my child "

My Mom comes to me and put her hands on my shoulder.

"My baby they are waiting for you outside " She says kissing my forehead.

I nod.

I look at myself one more time in the mirror then breath in and walk out.

The minute I walk out I find the Top Billing cameras waiting for me and My Dad squeezed as I take my

hand into his , I'm surprised that my busy cousins are here to celebrate with us or they are here to look how my wedding went without no drama.

The ululating starts my family that's to sing our wedding songs in Sesotho, everyone out did themselves shame the dressing are on point, we walk out of the gate doing our wedding steps eyy you know the thrill.

I hear Zulu songs as we get out of the gate, there are the Zwane coming towards us doing their dancing as we are about to reach each other halfway.

I keep my head bowed while singing and I can feel his presence getting closer to me bit by bit I smile to myself wondering how does he looks like today, the Zwane's they're closer now as I hear two different songs at once.

I stand alone in the middle of the road waiting for Mxolisi to take my hand, I can smell his accent closer to me as it intoxicates me. He stands in front of me and I raise my head to look at him damn he is

still handsome I smile ear to ear as we look at each others eyes.

He is wearing ibheshu nomqhele wakuyiwa esigcawini and his muscles are well toned which makes me to feel like dropping my panties, he sticks out his hand for me take it and I take his hand without hesitation.

The woman ululate and both families sings one song which means we are one family now, Mxolisi takes my hand and kisses it.

"You look beautiful " he whispers in my ears which makes me to feel butterflies in my stomach.

"Thank you " I replied.

The whole process of dancing and making our to the Zwane residents was done.

"Makoti welcome back " My father in law says.

I smile.

"I'm glad to be back Baba " I say.

Ma'Zwane comes to me opening her arms for a hug.

"You look smashing Makoti " She says.

"You too Ma" I tell her, honestly she is smashing.

"Eyy come let's get you in the Zwane outfits "

We walk in her bedroom to get dressed while we gossip a little bit, oh I missed her.

I'm now wearing isidwaba nenkehli and isicholo you would swear that I'm a Zulu maiden that's beautiful how I looked and I'm feeling myself akrjwale.

"Makoti my son is going to go nuts when he sees you like this " She says giggling.

I also join her.

"I hope so Ma"

"I know my son Makoti believe me"

"Okay Ma" I giggle again.

As I mentioned before that the Zwane yard is quite big now we are at the big open ground with green pasture that is nicely cutted.

I'm in the middle of the ground with Mxolisi coming towards me dancing while the other Zwane brothers

sing in Background, he walks around me talking his clan names busy smiling talking on the mike for everyone to hear what he is saying and me on the other side I'm blushing a mess I can't believe that Mxolisi just went on the Zulu mode I mean right now he is talking deep Zulu not your typical Zulu but the deep one .

Now it is my turn to do the dancing while I'm holding a sharp spear in my hand ,well I asked Thando to teach me the Zulu dance and all that stuff so I'm doing it now today and the look on Mxolisi's face is priceless I think he doesn't believe that is me doing that.

I stand in front of him firmly then pin the sharp spear on the ground, my heart starts to beat faster because of what I'm going to do which is calling his clan names and which he doesn't know that I have prepared for.

"Gobeni,

Nsele,

Mangethe Zikode kaPhikela,

Wena Wasets heni,

UZwane akadlelanga phansi wadlela

emkhombeni wezinyamazane,

Edla im'hlambi yezinkomo zamadoda,

Ndlangas hushwana ngokudla

amaNdebele,

Bathi uZwane udleni kwaMtambo?

Kuthiwa udle izinjana zimbili zigcwele

umdakana,

Ntshosho!

Wena kaMafu kawalingani,

Aphasi naphezulu, ngoba aphezulu angubo ngubo,

Nts ele kaLinda kaMkhonto,

Awungilinde ngilande ezami eZungeni,

Mthanti,

Nduna ngokuthwal' isila sensele,

Untsele kangakanani,

Ngoba nasothini lomkhot' angahla.

Isikhova singathi, "hhi" sibona im'hlambi

yezinkomo nabantu,

Nin'enandle'encazeni,

Nin'eniphake'umyeni odengeleni,

Ngoba ningabenkosi.

Zikode kaNdabans ele,

Mabhayi kawalingani nawangaphasi

nawangaphezulu,

Mangethe,

Nina bakaVezi Owadl'isihlahla

njengengwababane,

Zwane,

Phikela wengwe,

Nselenduna nina basets'heni

las eNtshenteka,

Mandaba,

Ukub'uMandaba wayengehlanga phezulu
sasobuswa ubani?

Zinkomo zakwaLinda ezimhlane ugcwele
udaka,

Ezathi Zudl'ubhoqo kanti ziyawuhlakulela

Ntshosho,

Nina BaseMangweni!" I say his clan names with so
much enthusiasm.

He looks taken by what I have done you can tell by
the ghost smile on his and I just kept my cool.

Now it's the part where both families to exchange
gifts such as blankets etc... But you should really see
how my Mom and Ma'Zwane click is in the best way
well my Dad and Bab'Zwane talk to each other here
and there but you can see there's no bad blood
between them they are cool with each other.

They placed a bed with pillows and duvet Mxolisi
sits on top of the bed and I came with a bowl full of
water to wash his feet.

"I wish you could do this to me all the time "Mxolisi says looking down on me.

I chortle.

"Don't get too comfortable Zwane "

I wipe his feet with a dry towel.

"Why not??" He asks.

"Because is the last time doing this, I would rather be on my knees sucking Mangethe how's that?? "

He groans, I knew I made a effect on him by just saying all that.

"Stop it you woman " he says.

"I was just telling you what I would to do all the time to you rather to be doing this " I lotion his feet nice and slow like I'm lotioning a new born baby.

"Mmm"

It is a tradition for Men to get inside the Duvet and cover himself then they beat him uMkhonto and sticks, well for Mxolisi that time has arrived they beat him so hard and he gets out of the bed

running for his dear life I laughed so hard until tears running down my face I never laughed this hard before.

The presenter of Top Billing Fezile Mkhize came to me and Mxolisi to interview as and all that stuff after when we were done the tradition processes, it is time for us to eat it went to the kitchen.

I took a bowl of water went to kneel In front of Mxolisi to wash his hands after he is done washing his hands I hand him a dry cloth to wipe his hand, he smiled like a retard I let him there I went back to the kitchen to dish for ourselves.

I open the pots to dish our food but someone stops me, I turn only to find out that it is MaNkosi Senzo's Mother.

"Makoti I have dished for you and Mxolisi " She says holding a tray that has two plates in it.

"Oh" that's the only word I uttered.

I'm surprised why is she even here and talking to me?? she went that far to call me "Makoti" something is up here.

"Makoti can we talk for a moment?? " She asks.

"Uhm.... Eh.... Sure"

She leads the way to the living room and sits down.

" I would like to apologize "

"For what MaNkosi?? " I ask her.

"For how I have treated you in the past and the words I have said to you defending my son who has also put you in a lot of pain that I couldn't explain " She says.

"What made me see what you did is wrong MaNkosi?? "

" I was bitter when I heard that you were dating Mxolisi and I wanted you to marry my son so I grew hatred for you, I can see that you and Mxolisi you are match and made in heaven no one can separate you, you love each other I want us to start on a clean slate Makoti " She sounds sincere and you can tell by her face expression.

"Oh really?? "

"Yes, I'm sorry please forgive me I want us to have a better relationship between us "

Should I forgive her or not??

Sigh.

"I forgive you Ma "

She smiles and hold my hand tightly.

"Thank you Makoti "

I nod.

I really need to forgive she is part of the family and I'm also part of the family so she will be forever in our life's.

" I should get back to Mxolisi he is waiting for me" I tell her.

She opens her arms for a hug, we hug until I let go.

"Uhm I should go " I say as I walk out of the living room.

"Don't forget to take the food on top of the kitchen counter!! " She shouts.

I take the tray went back to Mxolisi.

"What took you so long?? " He asks.

"I was talking to MaNkosi " He looks at me with a disbelief.

"What did she want??"

"I will tell when we're alone "

I start to dig in the food I'm so hungry like a lion.

"Mmm"

"The Zulu attire suits you Rato "Mxolisi tells me .

"You are not bad yourself "

"How did you know my clans my love?? " He asks with that I'm proud of girl smile.

"I'm a woman of surprises Mr Zwane "

"You sounded sexy though " He whispers in my ear.

His hot breath on my skin made me feel things I couldn't explain.

"You are a panty droper yourself Mangethe " I replied him.

He groans and grab my thigh with his free hand.

"I just want to drop your panties "

Yesterday Mxolisi wanted us to sneak out that's how horny he was but I wasn't taking none of it he will get me tonight ready him he was sulking the last time I talked to him , I wonder how he is today.

I'm done dressing up with my makeup done everything is on point and I'm in my Dads arms he is telling me how much he loves me all of that I even ended crying .

"If he treats you bad my door is always open for you"
" My Dad says brushing my back.

"I know Dad, but just know that Mxolisi loves me and he will never treat me badly "

" I can't believe I'm going to hand you to that boy "
He says pulling out of the hug.

"Dad he is not a boy"

"Yes he is still a boy" My says.

"Mom you are agreeing with him?? " I ask my Mom.

"It's true " My Mom says as she shrugs .

"Group hug " My Dad opens his arms for Mom.

"Dad what do you know about group hugs ???"

"Amohelang and Rorisang are teenagers Lerato "

We do our group hug and then we break it I fix my makeup as my friends walk in.

"Babe you look beautiful " Thando says scanning me up and down.

"My pleasure babe just thank my dressmaker " I tell her.

"Mmm Mxolisi is going to drop his jaws " Tshidi.

"Damn right he will " I say giggling.

"We are happy for you Mrs Zwane to be " Melo says.

"Thank guys I have sisters in you guys "

"Time is up for catching up girls " My Mom tells us.

"We know Mom"

"The groom is waiting for you in at your aisle at the beach.

I decided to have a beach wedding and I always dreamed of having it well today is the day.

My Dad and me we walk out after my brides maids and guess what who's our flower girl??

It is Rorisang.

She loves attention right.

There he is standing at the end of the aisle looking good in his all white tuxedo but with a black bowtie, my Dad walks me down on aisle we made a stage for us to be able to walk in.

I hold my purple bouquet so tight with my other hand hold on to my Dad hands, I look at Mxolisi as we come towards him he has tears running down his cheeks and we keep our eye contact I don't remove my eyes from his eyes as him keeps his eyes on me the Veil that is covering me is doing an justice to me.

"Treat her good boy" My Dad says as he hands me to Mxolisi .

Mxolisi nods.

"Or else I will cut your manhood " Dad adds again and walks away to sit down.

"You look breathtaking Ma'mangethe " Mxolisi says to me.

We stand in front of the Pastor.

“As God demonstrated His love in Jesus, our Lord, Mxolisi and Lerato will show each other this God given love by giving themselves to one another and one for the other.

They have not reached this place alone each has been given life by their parents. These, who gave them life love, provision, are and will be a vital part in their continued lives. Their love has borne fruit in Mxolisi and Lerato . Love and respect for these will continue as they grow in their own love possible by their parents.

They have decided to show their love for each other with each of us as their witness and in public .

Mxolisi and Lerato no other human ties are more tender, no other vows are more sacred than the ones you're about to take.” The Pastor says.

I look at Mxolisi with eyes that are filled with tears if I blink it will be game over, he gives me one of his

best smiles.

“Does anyone else object to these two being joined together today??” The Pastor asks.

We both turn to look at the audience and no one objects.

As the Pastor was about to proceed, we hear someone clears their throat and we all turn to look.

Only to find out that it's

Oh my God!!

I look at Mxolis i he surprised as I'm.

I was hoping I will have a nice wedding without drama but look now, drama follows me everywhere.

What do they want??

.

Comment and Like I tried my best please guys comment.

.

.

Share

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Love Y'all :-* :-P

Chapter 73

.

.

share.

I look at Lwandle as he takes a sit I guess he was late.

The witch is standing at end of the aisle looking beautiful but I must admit that she is looking good.

I turn to look at Mxolisi who's eyes are fixed on Lihle, yes you heard right Lihle is here at my wedding who even invited her here?? What does she want.

"Pastor you may proceed " Mxolisi says to the Pastor.

But my eyes are still on Lihle and finally she takes a sit.

“Dearly beloved, we are gathered here today to join this man and woman together in holy matrimony. And since there are no objections i would like us to continue" The Pastor tells us.

I guess we will just ignore that Lihle and continue with what we came here for.

“Mxolisi will you have Lerato to be your wedded wife, to live together after God’s ordinance in holy

matrimony?”

“I will.” I can’t help but smile looking deep in Mxolisi's eyes, he looks more handsome today.

“Lerato will you have Mxolisi to be your wedded husband to live together after God’s ordinance in holy matrimony?”

“I will.” He tilts his head and smiles.

“Our beautiful couple have decided to say their own vows what comes from the depths of their hearts. Mxolisi” The Pastor says looking at Mxolisi.

"Lord I don't know where to start " He says wiping his tears and takes my hand into his.

I chortle.

"God blessed me with a vivacious woman what I'm trying to say is he blessed with a lively and beautiful woman who I'm prepared to spend the rest of my life with I'm headstrong to make her happy in every best possible way that I can, Lerato I know I have hurt you so many times and I still regret it even today but we both know that the commitment that

we are putting ourselves into we are still gonna hurt each other but I promise I will never hurt intentionally I have seen you cry day in and out just because of me. I have seen you draining and almost losing yourself, I almost let you get love and affection in someone's arms"

I feel warm liquid running down my cheeks.

"Rato you're really a strong woman from what you have been through from being involved in an accident and losing your memory ending up not remembering me, but I'm glad you regain your memory because you gave me a chance to love you and making you my wife. And from us losing our child you kept your head held up high and remaining strong even more from your privacy being invaded In a bad manner, you are still strong for me and for us Lerato Maleka I love you with all my heart you are all I have been dreaming about with your delirium. I will worship the grounds you walk on and praise you when I get the chance to I will never distraught you by purpose, I can't wait to have a children who would look like me and you "

He stops and takes a deep breath and look at me again.

" I know our parents are here and they know what we do behind the doors of our bedrooms but Lerato when we are making love you make it I can't believe the places you take me they are heavenly I tell you babe thank you for letting me love and being your man I love you I will protect you and make you happy I can't wait to grow old together I couldn't wait our parents to celebrate us but look now they're the happiest parents in the world. Again I will say this million times I will always love you Ma'mangethe "

I'm sniffing a mess I don't know how I'm going to say my own vows, the words Mxolisi told me made me emotional wreck.

"Are you done?? " The Pastor asks Mxolisi.

He gives him a nod.

"Lerato you may cough what you want to say to Mxolisi from the depths of your heart " Pastor tells me.

I clear my throat so that it doesn't sound cracky as
Mxolisi wipes My tears with his thumb.

"Gobeni,

Nsele,

Mangethe Zikode kaPhikela, you look so handsome
today"

He chuckles.

"Zwane sometimes I feel like I don't deserve you
because I'm way too broke for you to make me your
wife but you have proven me wrong you have
proven that I deserve you and you love enough to
wife my crazy ass, Mxolisi I'm happy that you came
into my life when I was giving up in love. I also
thank God for blessing me with a spontaneous and
grovelling man like you who opened his heart to a
broken woman like me you welcomed me with open
arms, you are a phenomenal man in my life it is not
mundane to meet a man like you these days but I'm
greatful I got you . "

I sniff.

"I waited for this day to finally call you 'Babe' you know I haven't called you Babe since we started being together know why?? Because I was busy kissing frogs out there but now I can finally say Babe, because I feel what we have is permanent it will last forever I have now found my Prince no in fact I have found my King in you. I'm doted In you because of your serenity you have towards me you are fire and brimstone to my heart I will take duties and responsibilities to be the best wife to you and to take care of you and give you many children that will look like us. You are a man amongst other men you know how to love me you put butterflies in my stomach even you were angry at me, you make me to be lascivious and frenzied."

"You're my inspiration and my jubilation in my life I promise to love you scintillating way, I love you too Mangethe "

"Woah that was a mouthful from our couple " The Pastor says laughing as the Guests joins him.

"May I have the rings please." Nkosinathi steps up and gives them to the Pastor.

I'm looking into the eyes of the man that I adore and this feels so impeccable.

“A ring is more than a symbol of your marriage. It is a seal of the vow you have made to one another. The circle of the ring has no beginning or end. When you are absent from one another the presence of this ring reminds you to be faithful and to fulfil your vows to one another.”

He prays for the rings before handing mine to Mxolisi .

“Repeat after me.” He says to Mxolisi and he nods.

“With this ring, i be wed. I give you this ring as a token of my love and appreciation. I promise to love and to hold, to respect and to cherish you. In sickness and in health until death do us part.”

I am asked to repeat the same vows and i do the same.

The crowd erupts and I can't help the smile as he places a ring on my finger.

My ring is a platinum band with black diamonds all

around and big diamond in the middle you can see it that it costs a fortune and while his is just a platinum band.

The Pastor gives me the ring and I slip it on his finger.

“By the authority committed unto me by the church of Christ, I now declare you husband and wife according to the laws of the Republic of South Africa, in the name of the Father, the Son and the Holy Spirit.”

We also did our candle lighting ceremony. Both our parents light the candles on the outside.

“There must be a merging of these two lights into one light. This is what the Lord meant when He said ‘On this account a man shall leave his father and mother and be joined to his wife and the two shall be one flesh.’” The Pastor says.

We hold our candle and light it with smiles on our faces and I ended up giggling as Mxolisi chuckles.

“As this one light cannot be divided neither shall their lives. May the radiance of this one light be a

testimony of their unity.”

Our parents go back to their seats and we turn to face everyone.

“Ladies and Gentlemen, I represent to you Mr and Mrs Zwane . Mxolisi you may kiss your bride.”

We face each other again, Mxolisi opens my Veil.

He cups my face.

"Woza la!! " He says it loudly causing everyone to laugh.

He finally places his lips on mine as we share a passionate kiss for a long time .

"Let her go Bafo!!" I guess it's Zweli shouting causing us to giggle between our kisses.

"You still have her tonight" Sbusiso joins him.

We finally let go of each other as the cheering and ululation gets more louder.

"I love you Mrs Zwane "

"I love you too Mr Zwane "

We talk to each as we walk together on the aisle holding each others hands.

Luckily we had afternoon wedding it is not that much hot and knowing the beach wedding it is always cool winds.

As we were done taking pictures with our brides maids and family ,Fezile Mkhize from Top Billing approached to interview us.

"Mr and Mrs Zwane we meet again " Fezile says with one of his famous smile. "Yes Fezile " I say to him.

"Lerato how do you feel being called Mrs Zwane?? " Sigh.

"Well I feel happy I mean it's an honor to be Mr Zwane's wife, I hopefully I will sleep like an angel for the rest of my life " I tell him smiling like a retard.

"Mmm that's interesting..... Mxolisi how did you meet such a beautiful woman?? " He asks Mxolisi.

"Fezile Man the first time I saw her she was with her friends at one of my Restaurants which she didn't

know I own it I locked my eyes to her as she finally looked my way our eyes locked for a moment then she looked away "

I giggled as remember that day.

"Look she is blushing " Fezile says.

"Yes as I was saying, then I finally met her at Chicken Licken sitting at far corner feeding herself, so yeah I man up went to talk her "

"Rest is history " We say at the same time looking at each other smiling.

"Wow what a great story indeed " Fezile says.

Mxolisi gives me a peck on my lips.

"What are the plans for the future?? "

"Well I plan on giving him lots and lots of children but few years from now after we are done adapting in our marriage " I say.

"I Like the sound of that Mrs Me, for me I'm planning on making her happy to the fullest and building a future with her and of course making her pregnant over and over again "

I hit him playfully on his shoulder laughing.

"Seems like we will have many Zwane kids coming from you guys, We will interview you guys later on " Fezile.

We both nod.

"Again congratulations Mr and Mrs Zwane "

"Thank you man"

Fezile walked away with his crew.

"Zwane let me go to change for the reception later " I tell him.

"Should I go with you to assist you with changing " He asks with a smirk on his face.

"Nice try buddy "

"Give me a kiss then" He says pouting.

I laugh and give him a kiss.

"Later handsome "

He spanks my ass before I walked away.

"I have been looking for you all over " Lihle says to

me when I met her at hallway.

"What do you want Lihle?? " I Ask with my eyebrows raised.

"We need to talk Lerato "

"About what?? "

"I want to make things better between us"

"Mmm "

"Yes, I'm truly sorry for what I did to you Please forgive me " She says with pleading eyes.

"What exactly did you do to me?? " I feel anger raise inside of me but I controlled myself.

"I hurt you "

"Lihle you say hurt while you're the reason why I ended up in a excruciatingly accident where I ended up not remembering my friends and my HUSBAND?? " I asked her.

"I didn't mean to do that "

"No you meant to do that Lihle that's why I ended up in a Coma for a year fucken year without seeing my

family do you know it hurt me to wake up not remembering the love of my life?? "

" I'm sorry Lerato I didn't know the accident will cause such damage to your life " She says crying.

Crocodile tears.

"Oh stop acting with your crocodile tears Lihle your aim was to get rid of me isn't it?? " I ask her.

She looks down nodding.

Bitch.

"Yes" She agrees.

"You wanted Mxolisi all to yourself isn't it?? "

"Yes Lerato, I was jealous I wanted you out of our lives and to let Mxolisi and I to leave happily ever after I wanted to be me who wanted him to put that Million rand ring on my left finger getting rid of you was the best solution at that time"

Oh Lord I can't believe this.

"But now I can see no one will be able to separate the two of you guys you love each other no matter

what comes between you and Mxolisi you both survive it, so am I to separate lovers?? "She says.

"Why did you decide to show up on my wedding day Lihle, why this day the day were I was supposed to be happy why today??"

"Mxolisi found out that I'm the one who caused the accident he told me to get out of the country before he kills me"

He should have killed this bitch I say to myself.

"So I decided to run away get out of the country before he kills me, I heard that you are getting married today on the radio I thought I should come to talk to you " She says.

"So you can ruin my night?? "

"I want us to start on a clean slate Lerato "She begs.

"You know what I don't have time for this, I can we do this another time I can't let you spoil my day with your fake apology " I tell her.

Like really I can't carry on talking to her I still have a long night ahead of me.

She nods with a tail between her legs.

I walk inside the room where I'm going to change my outfit I find the ladies waiting for me.

"She finally enters " Tshidi says throwing her hands in the air.

I throw myself on top of the bed.

"You look tired did you guys have some quickie?? " Thando.

"Seriously Thando how could say that while her and Mxo will still have a night to a hot session" Melo says winking at me.

"I was with a devil himself " I say sitting up straight.

"Let me guess?? " Gugu.

"Yeah guess " I tell her.

"Is it Lihle? " Gugu asks.

I nod.

"Huuu tell me what the hell does she want here??" Tshidi asks.

"And who really invited her here??" Thando adds.

"Maybe she is here to claim Bhuti Mxolisi back "
Gugu says laughing and making high five with
Melo.

"Well my husband ain't a Land to be claimed by
Lihle he is mine " I tell them.

"You go girl! " Tshidi gives me a high five.

"What did she want?? " Melo asks.

"She came to apologize can you believe " I say as I
change my dress.

I get dressed in a white silky smooth dress under
knee with a slit on the right leg exposing a little bit
of of my thigh and it's open at the back.

"What did you say?? "Tshidi asks.

"I told her I can't let her ruin my day and we can do
that some other time " I respond.

"So are you really going to meet her in the future?? "
Thando.

"I don't know know, but if Mxolisi haven't killed her

by then "

They gasp.

"You think Bhuti Mxolisi can kill her?? " That's Gugu with a shocked expression.

"It is possible because Mxolisi told her to leave the country before he kills her after he found that she is the one who caused the accident "

"I totally agree with you Lerato, I mean have you seen how Mxolisi works out I'm sure with a small squeeze around Lihle's neck she will be long to meet her ancestors " Thando says.

"Haa Thando how did you see my man works out??

" I ask.

"Who doesn't really see that Mxolisi have one of the best muscles in the game, that's why he still falls under the sexiest men in South Africa" She replied.

"Bitch " I roll my eyes.

"You guys had amazing vows and yet so emotional

"Gugu says touching her chest.

"Yes, got me asking why Muzi doesn't propose me"

Tshidi

"Your time will also come guys don't worry " I say.

"Huuu mina I know for sure Bhuti Mxolisi will never allow Siyabonga to marry me " Gugu says rolling her eyes.

"Wena how did you end up dating your brother's friend Gugulethu?? " Thando asks looking at Gugu.

"Girl all I can say is love " She smiles broadly.

I can really tell that Siyabonga is really loving her good her smile is a proof of that.

"Your brother will just get over it soon" I say I finish fixing my makeup.

"Friend you look hot Melo says clapping her hands.

"I know I know friend " I do a turn around looking at myself in the mirror.

"Let's not keep you waiting I'm sure Mxolisi is already waiting for you outside "Thando says taking my hand.

When we open the door we already find them

waiting outside.

"What did I say babe?? "She asks locking her arms with Muzi.

We all laugh.

Me and Mxolisi we wait for my bridesmaids to enter the reception room then we will follow.

We both enter the reception room everyone is clapping their hands and cheering but the only people who are ululating is my mother and my mother in law, I really like their relationship.

Oh I forgot to tell you that the theme of the wedding white with a touch of gold and silver, I didn't want many colours that will confuse.

We sit down and our MC for the day is Zweli Mxolisi's younger brother we all know he talks a lot so he is the man for the job.

"You look sizzling my wife " Mxolisi whispers in my ear.

"You also look smashing my husband " I whisper back.

He also changed into a crispy white shirt you know two buttons unbuttoned showing a little bit of his chest my safe place, with slim trousers which are black.

"I can't wait for the night to end to.... "Mxolisi says but Zweli interrupted Mxolisi from talking.

"Eh Mxolisi mfethu it's time for me talk now " Zweli tells Mxolisi.

My dear husband chuckles.

"Welcome ladies and gentlemen to this beautiful evening, my name is Zwelilihle Zwane also Mxolisi Zwane's brother I'm sure y'all can recognize that Zwane men are handsome and sexy at the same time oh yeah?? " Zweli says.

Hallelujah I agree with him they are all handsome and sexy.

The crowd erupts with laughter.

"Well it is time for our new Mr and Mrs Zwane to take the dance floor together before we start with everything else."

Mxolisi stand up first then reach out for my hand,
we walk down to the stage hand in hand.

I'm waiting for the music to start playing but
nothing dololo.

"Oh my god!! " That's Thando screaming behind me,
I also turn to look.

Only to find Bazzi and Camilla Cabello on the stage
oh gosh what is this??.

I look at Mxolisi who has the biggest grin on his
face.

"Surprise baby!! " He says.

"Oh my gosh Mangethe " I give him kisses all
around his face.

Bazzi and Camilla Cabello starts to sing their song
called Beautiful.

"[Chorus: Bazzi]

Hey

Beautiful, beautiful, beautiful, beautiful angel

Love your imperfections, every angle

Tomorrow comes and goes before you know

So I just had to let you know

[Post-Chorus: Bazzi]

The way that Gucci look on you, amazing

But nothing can compare to when you're naked

Now a Backwood and some Henny got you faded

You're saying you're the one for me, I need to face it

[Verse 1: Bazzi]

Started when we were younger

Swear to God that I loved her

Sorry that your mom found out

Guess that we just really had the thunder

Ain't nobody else that I'd be under

Beautiful, beautiful life right now

Beautiful, beautiful night right now

No, no, no

[Chorus: Bazzi]

Hey

Beautiful, beautiful, beautiful, beautiful angel

Love your imperfections, every angle

Tomorrow comes and goes before you know

So I just had to let you know

[Verse 2: Camila Cabello]

Oh my God

Where did the time go?

I wish the hours would go slow

How is it 6 AM?

Your touch is heaven-sent

Beautiful, beautiful sight right now

Beautiful, beautiful life right now

Got the angels singing oh-ah right now like oh-ah

This is why we've got to touch (touch)

Sometimes words are not enough (No)

Painted in your golden kiss

Honey dripping from your lips

I thank God and my lucky stars

Darling, don't you know what you are?

Yeah, baby you are

[Chorus: Bazzi, (Camila Cabello) & Both]

Hey (Hey, baby)

Beautiful, beautiful, beautiful, beautiful angel (Ooh)

Love your imperfections every angle (Baby, baby)

Tomorrow comes and goes before you know (Yeah, baby)

So I just had to let you know

[Outro: Bazzi, (Camila Cabello) & Both]

The way that Gucci look on you amazing (Yeah, yeah)

But nothing can compare to when you're naked (Oh)

Tomorrow comes and goes before you know (Yeah)

So I just had to let you know (Oh-know yeah)

I just had to let you know

Swear to God you're beautiful, yeah"

What amazing song it speaks to the both of us me and Mxolisi but he kept on whispering sweet nothing's in my ears and I was giggling a mess.

"Thank you Zwane "I tell him.

"For what?? "He asks.

"For everything why didn't tell me you will bring Camilla Cabello at our wedding "

"I wanted to surprise you and you deserve the best in the world " I blushed.

Where did I find him vele??.

"I love you Zwane "

"I love you too my love "

We are now sitting down to hear the speeches.

"It is time for the speeches, I would like to call Mr Maleka our bride father to the stage "

My father stands up with his arrogant self.

"Good afternoon everyone I'm the brides father as

you all know, all I can say I only wanted the best for my daughter and I wished for her to get married to a loving man like me and I'm glad that she found a loving man like me. Yes I have seen how Mxolisi looks at her he looks at her with love, but it was hard for me to let her go that's why I asked many Lobola money from the Zwane family because I thought they would give up but no they didn't " He says.

We all laugh.

"I wish them both good luck on their marriage, but boy treat my daughter with love or else you know what I will do to you " He walks down the stage to sit next to my Mom .

"Thank you Mr Maleka for the beautiful speech"

We clap our hands.

"Right now it's the time to call our grooms father, the one and only Mr Zwane himself "

"Thank you Zwelilihle my boy, I remember the first night Mxolisi called me and told me that he has found his wife I couldn't believe him because we

thought Mxolisi is gay he never introduced any girl to us Lerato was the first one and I hope the last one to introduced by Mxolisi. But I'm happy that he found someone like his mother, Mxolisi your mother was also very grovel like your dear wife loving like Lerato."

He takes a deep breath.

"Lerato I hope you bring love and happiness in my sons life and bare him children when you are both ready to, Good luck? "

He went to sit down.

The speeches went on and on until Lwandle takes the Mike from Zweli.

"Ladies and gentlemen my name is Lwandle Xulu I am a friend to the bride ,all I want to say it is painful to see the women you love get married to another man Lerato Maleka I still love you and always love you " He says .

Oops!!

The crowd erupts gasping.

Mxolisi tries to stand up but I stop him.

"He is not worth it babe " I say to Mxolisi. "Mxolisi my man you are very lucky to have a woman like Lerato don't worry I won't mess up your wedding and I will not be a threat on your marriage, I understand that you got her first but promise me that you won't hurt her" With all that said he went to sit down.

"Woah that was intense, I would like to call Mamello she is the maid of honor I forgot to say the bridesmaids also look hot I would wife one of them but eyy I don't to get killed. Welcome Mamello to the stage everyone she might be our next Mrs Zwane " We all laughed.

"Babe Lerato I love you so much and I wish the best on spending the rest of your life with Mxolisi, please Friend don't hurt Mxolisi he loves you so much and Mxolisi don't hurt Lerato she loves you I wish you can see the sparkle in her eyes when she is talking about you you take to cloud nine without making love to her, I don't have many words to say but take care of each other "

"Our next Mrs Zwane guys clap your hands "

We cut the cake and eating and all dancing we had a wonderful night together with our friends and family.

We all went outside to to light the crackers because we had afternoon reception.

Me and my husband we light our own crackers when it reached the night sky it writes, MR AND MRS ZWANE.

"I love you Mangethe "

"I love you Ma'mangethe "

We share a passionate kiss at last I'm Mrs Zwane.

.

.

.

THE END :-*

Chapter 74

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

FIVE YEARS LATER.

What can I say about life guys I have been leaving a life of fairytale but here and there I still got my own problems that sometimes hunt me at night and end up asking myself why?? Is this things hunt me down but right now I'm much better than before.

I'm sure you are asking yourself about Mxolisi, he has been the most amazing and supporting husband ever indeed I'm blessed to have him as my husband and I thank everyday God for blessing me to have him he is such a heaven sent.

And for the honeymoon gosh I had the best honeymoon ever in my life we spent our honeymoon traveling from Thailand to Paris, from Paris to New York, from New York to Dubai our honeymoon lasted for about two months and two weeks were going on late night dates taking pictures. We didn't even act like a married couple were doing crazy stuff like doing the piggy back, chasing each other but a lot of making love was included and I loved every moment of it. It was very special and we were not giving each other space

were all over each other every time we got time to ourselves, we turned our phones off for the whole honeymoon.

"ladies and gentlemen welcome Mrs Zwane to the stage " That's the MC calling for me.

I look at my husband as he squeeze my hand tight and giving me a kiss on my forehead.

I make my way to the stage and thank the MC for giving me a chance.

"I'm very honored to be speaking under category of being a friend to Thando, my crazy friend I love you so much and I'm glad at last that Bandile ended up marrying your crazy ass. I remember the first time when my husband introduced me to his friends and I also came with my friends we were having lunch braai at my husband house that's when this beautiful couple met they didn't see eye to eye they were our very own Tom and Jerry in the house " I say as I laugh.

And the crowd ends up joining me.

"From the very first day already had something to

fight about the strange thing is that one day Thando came crying at my husband house and she just went straight to Bandile's arms crying a mess, that's when we saw that Bandile cares for Thando's feelings when time goes on Bandile broke up with his girlfriend after some few months he told Thando that he loves her and sisters wasn't having none of but she was also rooting for Bandile. Bandile waited for Thando to be his woman for a the whole three years now look at them now they are getting married and I wish them all the best in their marriage and they must grow old together, Thank you "

I walk down the stage went to sit next to my husband I give him a peck on his lips.

"That's was a good speech my love " He says to me with his wide smile.

"I tried Zwane "

The speeches went on and on, so life about my friends Tshidi and Muzi ended up being married one year after my wedding then Nkosinathi and Melo

got married the same year as Muzi and Tshidi, we are now all married to the Love of our lives we are happy with our husband and oh Siyabonga and Gugulethu got married last year but Mxolisi couldn't allow his sister being married to Siyabonga there was a lot of conflict between the two families but in the end was worth it and yeah Mxolisi and Siyabonga they're still friends.

I throw myself on top of the couch and taking out a big fat sigh.

"You are really that tired?? " Mxolisi asks as he also joins me on the couch.

"You have no idea babe after the long night we had " I replied.

"Mmm"

"And my feet are also hurting yoh"

He chuckles.

"Yes I agree with you after all the dancing you were doing my love "

We just arrived home coming home after the long

night at Thando's wedding.

"If you can massage my feet and stop talking I would feel better Mangethe " I tease him, while I know there might be a possibility of him giving me a massage or not.

He groans and take off my heels and put my feet on top of his thighs.

"Good boy " I say as close my eyes and he starts to massage me.

"I'm not a boy Rato I'm a man" He says.

I let out a soft moan the massage is so good I swear he has magic hands.

He chortles.

"You should have be moaning like this while I have you under me" I can feel that he has his famous naughty smile.

I laugh softly.

"Should I cry when you have the best magic hands ever " I tell him.

"But you shouldn't moan like that, you know how your moans does to me" He tells me with a stern voice.

My dear husband even five years later I still have the same effect that I had on him my moans still makes him lose his mind, but hayii it is like his on steroids when it comes to sex but today he must give me a chance to rest.

"Zwane stop it "

"Look at Mangethe is ready for action " He shows me his visible boner and I must agree that Mangethe is ready for action as he says.

"Ah Zwane just let me rest just for today " I tell him.

As much as I want him also but right now I'm very tired.

"Mmm"

I don't trust that Mmm of his shame.

"Mangethe?? "

"Okay, okay I will let this slide " I smile.

"Thank you babe "

"Now let's get you to sleep" He says as he picks me up and carry me to our bedroom.

We went to shower together and yes it was a innocent shower after that we went to bed, but it didn't end with me sleeping Mxolisi ended up hovering over me and sweating a mess he won his game that's why I said I didn't trust his 'Mmm'.

We are staying at our new house we moved in after coming from our honeymoon just like I said I told him that I wanted to start our marriage in a clean slate so that house ended up with a bonus which was a car, Mxolisi brought me a car again a brand new silver Mercedes C Class when I told him he didn't have to buy me another car he said he doesn't need a reason to spoil his beloved wife so I let him be.

"Good morning Mam'Rosy" I greet our helper Mam'Rosy she helps us with cleaning and cooking etc... She comes three times a week so me and Mxolisi decided that we should even pay her

including the days she ain't working, because she really helps us a lot.

"Good morning to you too Lerato "She greets back.

I told her not to call me Ma'am I mean she has a daughter who is at my age automatically I'm her daughter plus she is older than me she's on her early fifties.

"Mam'Rosy today you can relax I'm going to make breakfast for everyone " I tell her I must give a break.

"Huu thank you Mtanam" She says sitting down on kitchen highchair.

"My pleasure Ma" I say I start with making breakfast.

"Which side of the bed did you wake up to?? " She asks as I give her a cup of coffee.

"Why do you ask Ma?? " I smile.

"You seems like you're on a jolly mood today " I laugh rolling my eyes.

"Ma I just wanted to make breakfast for my husband and you of course " I shrug as she laughs after sipping on her coffee.

"Morning Mam'Rosy " Mxolisi says as he enters the Kitchen.

"Morning son "

"It smells nice in here " He says making his way to me.

"ULerato gave me a morning of on breakfast this morning that's why it smells so nice " Mam'Rosy says with a smile on her face.

" I'm glad she gave you a break "

Mam'Rosy nods.

"Good morning my love " He says as he sneaks his around my waist.

I turn to look at him.

"Morning handsome " He kisses my forehead.

Then he went to join Mam'Rosy and start to chat a storm you would swear that he is Mam'Rosy son the way they talk to each other.

"When you breakfast be ready?? " Mxolisi asks.

I roll my eyes.

It's not even 10 minutes he walked in but he is already demanding.

"Give me 5 minutes Mangethe " I tell him.

"I'm dying here " He says, Mam'Rosy giggles.

"Mxolisi stop being dramatic " She tells him.

He groans.

"Tell him Ma" I place their plates in front of them.

We dig in over a chilly conversation, after eating I offer to wash the dishes.

"Babe we are going to be late!! " He shouts from the lounge.

"I'm coming Zwane!! " I shout back as I place the dishes on their designed place.

"I will leave you behind " He says.

I walk to the lounge and take my things.

"Babe you shouldn't offered to take me to work look now you're rushing me " I tell him.

He really offered to take to me and fetch me from

work today but look now he is rushing me.

"Stop complaining my love let's go "

Mxm.

"I will fetch you later neh " He says giving me one last kiss.

"I will be waiting for you then " He spanks my butt as I walk away.

I turn before walking inside the building there he is leaning on his car looking at me smiling like a retard I blow him a kiss and he blows it back to me.

As soon as I sit on my chair my PA enters in my office.

"Good morning Ma'am " She says as she takes a sit.

"Morning Asanda "

Well how did I end up having my own office is that you remember Ntombi and Nicole ended up selling Scoop Magazine, so I have been saving money to start my own business to the ground luckily that's when Ntombi announced that they are selling the company, I went to tell my husband that I want to

buy the company he wanted to buy me the company but I told him it is better he helps me with the money I was short with. So he helped me then here I'm 100% Owner of Scoop Magazine, I think I have four years since I'm the owner of the company and my restaurant in Russia is also doing great it is Five Star Hotel now.

"What's in it for my day today Asanda?? "

"Oh today you have a meeting with..... " She summarized my schedule for today, I ah it is back to back meetings.

After a long day of work having back to back meeting that's when Mxolisi enters my office.

" My love "

"Hi Zwane "

"Did you eat today?? " He asks with a consent face.

"No" I answer him.

He frowns.

"Why you didn't eat?? "

"Dude I was having back to back meetings so I didn't have time to have lunch " I tell him.

"Uhm okay, let's go I will cook at home while you rest "

He takes my laptop bag and my handbag then he takes my hand and walk ou

"Rato"

"Mangethe " I remove my eyes from my plate.

We are now having dinner that is cooked by him.

"Muzi invited us at his house for lunch this Saturday
" He tells me.

"Oh, okay we will go together plus I missed the ladies "

"Okay cool "

"So there's something he needs to tell us?? " I ask.

"Something like that "

"Alright then "

We finish up then went to take a shower together

and went to bed.

"I hope tomorrow you won't take me to work " I say as I make myself comfortable on top of his chest.

"Why Rato?? "

"Haa you know you always rush me when you are the one who takes me to work " I tell him.

He always rushes me like a headless chicken even Mam'Rosy end up laughing at me and only to find out I'm thirty minutes early.

"Haa I want us to be early"

"We are our own Bosses we can be late no one will fire us " He chuckles.

"Babe you are crazy yaz you can't expect your workers to be early while you are always late" What he is saying is making sense but.....

"Oh wena just keep on doing that you will see where you will get the quickie " I say as brush his printed six packs on his Pyjamas top.

Mxolisi has set a new rule of us sleeping naked every time we are going to sleep and we will only

wear sleeping clothes when I'm on my periods he was like 'Rato we will sleep with sleeping clothes only when you are on your tomato sauce days because I don't want to see myself tamating you while you are on your tomato sauce days, are we clear?? ' that was hilarious I tell you so today is one of my tomato sauce days.

"Oh let's find a solution " He says.

"Which is?? "

"Tomorrow you will take me to work when I don't feel like driving, how is that?? "

"Great idea, for the first time ever I got married to you. You told me a better solution "

He laughed out loud I'm sure our neighbors heard him.

"Hayii Zwane you are making noise " I hit him playfully on his chest.

"And I want to sleep " I tell him again.

And guess what he laughed again.

"Mxm"

"Okay, okay I will let you sleep "

"Mmm"

"Give me a good night kiss "

I sulked and look the other way but he went to the other side to face me.

"Kiss kiss" He made a puppy face.

I pouted, he leaned in and had electrifying kiss.

"The cars are already here" Mxolisi says as he step out of the car.

"And we are the ones who are late "

"When it comes to such things like this we're always late " I laugh, it is true we're always late on our own get together with our friends.

"Oh you're finally here!! " Tshidi says she welcomes us in her house.

"But we are here mos " I say to her.

She totally ignores me.

"Hi Mxo, come this way " She takes Mxolisi's hand

and lead the way.

"That's my husband that you got right there!! " I scream at her while I follow them.

"I don't care!! " She shouts back.

As soon we enter the lounge I saw...

"Oh my gosh you are back!! " I say I rush Thando with my arms open.

"Yes I'm back!! " We embrace each other then kiss each others cheeks.

"Look at you" I say scanning her up and down.

"I'm hot right?? " She asks.

"Yes, you are hot damn mommy "

"Oh HI Bandile sorry I didn't greet you first I was excited to see Mrs You here " I tell him.

"No it is fine dear" He says as gives me a hug.

" Thank you "

I greeted everyone who is in the house, I see Nkosinathi but I can't see Melo.

"Huu Lwazi is going to be a death of me " Melo says walking down the stairs.

Nkosinathi chuckles.

"Hi girlfriend "She greets me.

"Hey boyfriend " We giggle.

"Nkosinathi this son of yours is going to make me age early "

Oh Lwazi is Melo's and Nkosinathi's son he is so cute and adorable chubby baby boy he is three years old but he took the Zwane Gene's.

"What's wrong with him?? " Mxolisi asks, my husband is so in love with that boy you would swear that's his son but nop.

"He doesn't want to sleep, but Nathi doesn't help me to him back to sleep " She sighs heavily.

"Bafo why can't you help your wife?? " Mxolisi asks again.

"Ehh but she said she can handle him when we walked in here" Nkosinathi says.

"I will end up fathering that Lwazi " Mxolisi says, you see he loves Lwazi oh my poor husband.

"Girls I have a lot to tell you about the honeymoon " Thando says smiling.

We are all sitting outside around the table having drinks.

"We should set up a date for us to get all the details " Melo says winking at Thando.

"Details baby details " I add.

"Sweetheart don't end up telling them all things that we did" Bandile says biting his lower lip.

"When we say details we mean all of " Tshidi says.

"Baby uthanda izindaba wena did you tell them our details?? "

"Ehh, I need to refill here " She says pouring herself juice.

I wonder.

"We should probably set up a meeting girls there's a lot to talk about "Thando says.

"You ladies you are up to no good when you say you would set up a meeting " Nkosinathi says.

All the guys laughs.

"I see the honeymoon got you so glowed up " I say to Thando.

"That's when you spend the whole honeymoon riding it" She says winking at Bandile.

"Bandile your got no filter " Siyabonga says shaking his head.

Oh and he didn't come with Gugu, he said something about Gugu being busy with something else.

"I know bruh" That's Bandile sipping on his Hennessy.

"I think our food is ready " Says Tshidi standing up.

We went to help her with everything and serve lunch to our husband's.

"May we have your attention please!! " Muzi says.

We all look at him.

"We have got something to tell you guys "

He squeeze Tshidi's hand.

"The stage is yours "Siyabonga at the back with his lazy self.

"We are pregnant!! " They say at the same time with enthusiasm.

I felt my world crushing down.

"What?? " I ask with a low tone.

"I'm pregnant friend "

Tears escape my eyes.

I don't know how I feel about this but to be honest with you I'm sad but when Melo was pregnant with Lwazi I didn't feel like this, you know the feeling of thinking that you are not a woman enough to give your husband children that's what I'm feeling.

I can't be in here.

I stand up taking my bag and car keys.

"Rato what's wrong, where are you going?? " He asked panicking.

"No I can't be here" I tell him as I make my way to the door but he holds my arm.

Everyone is looking at us now I can't handle the stares.

"Talk to me Ma'mangethe " He says softly.

I yanked his hand and walked out.

It seems like soon is going to rain heavily I can tell by the dark cumulonimbus clouds, at least the world will be crying with me.

I got inside of the car and speed off as I hear Mxolisi's voice calling for me.

Me and Mxolisi we have been trying for having a baby for the past three years I can tell you that we did many pregnancy tests but nothing comes out we went to the doctor he told us I don't have a problem I'm fertile in the way I should be, I can see that this hurts Mxolisi by not having his own kids.

With Melo's pregnancy I was the one who was happy more than anyone else you know by that time we were still trying for a baby so I was so excited as

I imagined myself who was pregnant and having a baby that's going to make me sleep late nights, I don't know why I can't be pregnant after years of trying.

When I arrive at home the rain starts raining monkeys, I walk in and I went straight to our bedroom I took off my clothes that I was wearing. Got inside the shower to let my sorrows to be washed away as I cry in painfully.

I sit on the tiles under the shower pouring on me , I'm so hurt I can't even explain it these are the problems that are hunting me at night time for why can't I fall pregnant when I look at Mxolisi I feel sorry for him because I can see how badly he wants. And as much as I also want give him I even made a vow that I will give him bunch of children but look at me I fail to do that.

I hear the bathroom door being open after a while the shower tap is turned off, that's when I know that my husband has arrived.

"Babe " He says softly.

I don't look up, I have my head buried between my legs I'm sitting in a ball like position.

I don't want him to see me that I'm crying, from the years I have known him and being married to him I also found that he doesn't like to see me cry in pain unless it is tears of joy.

"Rato look at me my love " He pleads.

I sniff.

"Shit you have been crying let's get you out of here before you catch some flu"

He says picking me up and he went to put me on top of the bed.

He takes a dry towel and he dries me like a baby I look at his face with tears rushing down my cheeks, his face is hard I don't know how to explain it but he keeps the hard face on. He lotions me then put on my sleeping clothes and put me to bed.

"I'm coming " He walks out.

Later on he walks in with a cup of hot chocolate.

"I made you your favorite hot chocolate to keep you

warm since I found you in a cold shower " He says as he puts down the cup and he takes off his shoes and join me in bed.

He rest his head and back on the headboard and made to sit up to hand me my hot chocolate. After when I'm done he lays me on top of him and I laid my head on top of his hard chest.

"Everything is going to be alright Ma'mangethe " He brushes my back.

Tears falls again.

"My love you know how it also hurts me to see you cry like this" He tells me.

"Zwane I'm hurt " I finally say to him.

"I know, but you shouldn't acted the way acted earlier "

"I know, but it finally hit me up right at home my friends are able give their spouses children "

"Babe you will fall pregnant at your own time " He tries to make me feel better I see.

"When will I fall pregnant Zwane after years of

trying?? " I say to him.

He keeps quiet.

"I know how badly do you want to have your own children Mxolisi and worse part right now I vowed to give children but I'm failing to do so"

He heart starts to beat fast and his breathing rate has changed.

"Yes, I wish to have my own children but just know I love you Rato no matter you can't give me children it doesn't matter I will love you like that I will accept it don't put yourself under pressure of giving me children I don't love you to be a baby machine. I love you for who you are "

"Babe I thought once we are in our matrimony house we would start to have children and all look at this beautiful house we it have to be filled with your own seeds running around making noises but that can't happen, it hurts me so bad even to think about it "

I cry again.

"Please don't find another woman to give you children " I say.

But his heart to beat faster than before.

"Let it out baby cry, I got you " He says.

Why doesn't he answers me on that one question ??

Maybe I'm Barren.

.

Guys try to comment please I like to hear your thoughts on this.

.

Share

.

Comment and like

.

Love y'all :-* :-P

Chapter 75

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Sigh.

I don't know how to explain I feel because seriously I really don't know how I feel but what I have done last weekend to Tshidi it's not acceptable I'm so disappointed in myself, I know I shouldn't even reacted the way I didn't but I totally lost it and mind you I haven't spoke to any of my friends for a whole week I'm so ashamed of myself. Melo and Thando tried to call me but I couldn't answer their phone calls I'm so ashamed to even face one of them even worse Tshidi I'm sure she hates me right now, she expected me to be happy for her but I let my emotions get of me.

I'm at work having lunch in my office that's when Asanda disturbed my thoughts.

"Mrs Zwane " She says as walks in carrying a bouquet of Red Rose's.

"Yes Asanda" I close my laptop and look at her.

"These are for you " She hands me the roses.

I give her a smile.

"Thank you" She nods.

"Ma'am there is something you will need?? " She asks.

"No don't worry dear, you may enjoy your lunch break " I tell her.

"Thank you " She walks to the door.

"Eh Asanda I will add 30 minutes on top of your 1 hour " She smiles widely.

" Are you sure Ma'am?? " She asks for assurance.

I nod.

"Yes I'm sure Asanda "

"Lord,uhm Thank you again " She says.

" No honey it is not a big deal, relax enjoy your lunch " I tell her again.

She walks out with a smile on her face.

"Oh yes!! " I hear her scream outside my office.

"Huu Asanda what made you this happy?? " A voice asks her.

"My boss lady is the best "She says.

"What did she say to you?? " The same voice asks again.

"She extended my lunch break today "

" You are lucky girl "

I chuckle and stand up to close my office door.

I walk back to my table and grab the roses and smell them, oh I needed this. I check the card between the roses.

'I hope you will enjoy your day Ma'mangethe , everything will be alright my love.

J ust know I love you okay?? .

Hands omely yours :

Mangethe XOXO '

"I Love You Too " I say to myself smiling shaking my head.

I took out my phone and dial my husband numbers.

"Ma'mangethe " Soon I hear his voice I get shivers down my spine, his voice still got effect on me every if I'm hearing his voice on the.

I clear my throat.

"Mangethe" I say.

"I guess you got the roses "

"Yes, thank you " I thank him.

"The pleasure is all mine " He says.

"But you didn't have to " I tell him.

"No it is my job to do so, or you wanted that Jerkass to send you the flowers?? " He asks with a stern voice.

I swear he still hate Lwandle with all of his guts, since the day Lwandle spoke about how he loves me at my wedding reception. It has been a whole fucking 5 years but still he hates him, I don't even tell him if I'm going out with Lwandle I know I'm married to Mxolisi but Lwandle doesn't try anything silly he just cool.

"Mxolisi!! " I warn him.

"Okay, you are the first Zwane wife you deserve great things " He says to me.

"I hear you babe "

"Good, my love let me go I have a meeting in the next 10 minutes "

"Okay, enjoy your meeting then "

"Alright, I love you bye see you at home "

"Later, I love you too " I say as I hung up.

You know I'm blessed to have Mxolisi in my life when I need him he is always there for me he would drop his important client just to attend me just to know what it is wrong with me, he has time for me shame like now he has a meeting in the next 10 minutes but he was able to buy me a bouquet of Red Rose's.

I scroll down my contacts and I land on my Mom's numbers, I let me call her.

"Hello Mom " I say to her.

"Yeah, Ma'mangethe " She says.

I laugh.

I'm sure you are surprised that why my Mom calls

me with that name because my husband only calls me that, well heard Mxolisi calls me with that name recently when we visited them.

"Come on Mom, how are you though?? " I ask her.

"I'm fine and you how are you Lerato??" She asks me.

Seriously how am I ?? Am I good or not good after all just happened?? No I'm not good at all.

I sigh.

"Mom I'm not good at all " I tell her.

"Baby what's wrong?? "

"My life is just a mess Ma"

"What happened?? "

"Tshidi is pregnant and I totally lost it in front of her"
I say to her,well haven't told her about what happened at Muzi's house you know the whole situation.

"That's great news that your friend is pregnant, so what seems to be your problem?? "She asks.

"I feel left out Ma it has been 5 years since I got married and there's no Mxolisi's offspring Ma "

"Awu ngwanaka " She says with a pity, you see that's what I hate everyone feels pity for me.

"I really want so bad to be a mother and give my husband children I know how bad he wants his own children, you should see he is with Lwazi I swear he would be the best father to his children "

"Everything will be alright your time will also come for you to be a mother and just keep on praying " She tells me.

"Mom what if I'm barren " I ask with a faint voice and with tears running freely on my cheeks.

"No baby, don't you think of that you know you have been pregnant before so do think you are barren "

"Mom but..... " She cuts me.

"Lerato there's no buts you are not barren you will get children when the time is right "

"What if that baby I lost was the last baby I would have?? "

"Stop with that nonsense Lerato " She says with a stern voice.

"Mom... " She cuts me again.

"What did you do Lerato when you said you totally lost it when Tshidi said she is pregnant?? " She asks.

" When she finally announced that she is pregnant I didn't tell her congratulations to her and Muzi but all I did is to cry and grabbed my bag stormed out of the house crying, I what surprised her is that when we found out that Melo is pregnant with Lwazi I was over the moon. " I hear Mom sigh.

"Mmm" That's all she says.

"I'm so disappointed in myself Mom and I have hurt Tshidi in the way I reacted " I say to.

"All you have do is go to Tshidi and apologize to her for the way you reacted make things right my love and I understand your pain. "

"I hear you Mom "

"Good just be strong "

"I will try, greet Rori and Amo for me "

" I will my love what about your Dad?? " I roll my eyes smiling.

" Of course and Dad wats eba hore Dad ke King yaka
" She laughs.

" You will regret saying that if Mxolisi hears you say that " She says.

"He will have to understand awu"

" If you say so "

"Look Mom I have to go neh" I tell her I know we would for the whole hour but right now I'm hungry I need to eat.

"Okay my baby goodbye "

"Bye " I hung up and let out a big sigh.

I took my wallet and phone and walked out the restaurant downstairs to have my meal their.

After work I went straight at home today Mam'Rosy is not here so I have to do everything by myself not that I complain, I went to take a shower then after I

started cleaning around the house and I throw dirty clothes inside the washing machine, in the morning I will tell Mam'Rosy to hang them outside.

I washed the dishes and the pots after I'm done with all of that I started cooking for dinner.

"Ma'mangethe I'm home!!" That's my husband.

"I'm in the kitchen!!" I shout back.

He walks in the kitchen looking tired as hell but still handsome.

We smile to each other as our eyes lock.

"How are you my love?? " He asks pulling me closer to him by my waist.

"I'm good and you handsome?? " I ask.

He smirks.

"I'm also good since you called me handsome " He says wiggling his eyebrows.

I laugh and roll my eyes.

"Come on give your wife a kiss " Seriously I was really craving for his lips.

"You are demanding a kiss from me?? " He says bringing his face to mine.

"Yes I'm demanding for it " I say as we are breathing the same hot air.

"Oh really?? " He says brushing his lips on mine.

"Kiss me already!! " I say.

"Yes ma'am " He says capturing my lower lips Mmm I missed these damn.

We kiss for a moment then I smell something burning, I pulled out.

Shit.

"Shit my steak!! " I say removing the pan from the stove.

"Shame you burned the steak " He says laughing.

"And it is your fault man!!"

"No Rato you are the one who demanded for a kiss " I chuckle.

"Mxm I will cook another one "

"While you are being submissive wife let me go to the gym room " He kisses my forehead and walk out.

I carry on with what I was doing.

"Rato when did you last spoke to your friends?? " He asks.

We are now eating dinner.

"Last week "

"So are going to keep on distancing yourself from them?? " He asks again.

"I don't know " I shrug.

"On a serious note I really think you should apologize to Tshidi "

"But I was hurting "

"I understand your reasons but She is really hurting right now as well "

"I know Zwane but I'm ashamed of myself the way I acted was out of order "

"No stop being ashamed of yourself my love but you have apologized "

"We know my mom said the same thing as you today that I should apologize "

He chortle a bit.

"Really?? "

"Yes, are you guys planned this?? " I asked.

"Of course not, but you to talk to Tshidi "

"I will "

"Good girl" I laugh.

"I'm your wife not girl" I say rolling my eyes.

"Your eyes will drop if you carry on doing that "

.....

I'm on my way to Tshidi's house I wonder will she be pleased to see me here after everything.

I knock.

"Hey Lerato " Muzi says as he opens the door.

"Hi " I greet back.

"Come in" He stands aside, I walk in.

"Is Tshidi here?? " I ask.

"Yes, she just taking a shower "

"Oh okay, I will wait for her to be done " I say as I make myself comfortable on the couches.

"Anything to drink while you wait for her??"

"My favourite juice "

"I guess it is pineapple juice "

I nod.

He comes back with a my juice then disappear somewhere in the house.

"Muzi babe I need you to..... " Tshidi stops talking as she sees me.

I stand up quickly.

"Hi " I say to her.

"Oh Uhm hey"

Awkward silence fills in.

"I came to apologize " I say to her as she sits down and look at me.

"I shouldn't let my emotions to act like that in front of you I'm really sorry friend " I plead.

"I understand what you are going through right now, but I'm surprised why you didn't act like this when we found out that Melo was pregnant with Lwazi?? "

I knew she was going to ask.

"At that time me and Mxolisi we were trying for a baby so I thought if it will be me whose is next to be pregnant but right now I feel left out I fail to have children. "

"Oh I see, Lerato we are your friends you can talk to us about anything don't bottle all your feelings and emotions "

"So you forgive me?? " I ask.

"Yes, but if you really let us in as your friends we know how bad you want to have kids. " She says.

"So how far are you?? " Oh she smiles.

"Three months and three weeks "

"Damn you and Muzi have been getting down lately

" I wiggle my eyebrows.

She laughs so hard.

"This baby was conceived while we were at our ladies gate away"

I grasp.

"You lie wena but how did Muzi arrive there without us noticing?? "

"Remember I disappeared for the whole 3 hours "

"Yes " I nod.

"Well by that time I was with Muzi" She giggled.

"You sly fox " I clap my hands.

We continued talking I ended up staying for the whole afternoon there and my crazy husband even came to fetch me.

But when we arrived at home all he wanted to do to me is to make love to me all night long and I was also enjoying it.

I'm at work that's when my phone rings.

"Hello "

"My love " That's Mxolisi.

"You are disturbing me Yaz " I tell him.

He chuckles.

"I'm sorry I was letting you know that I'm going to Cape Town for a business meeting tonight "

What ??

"When will you return?? " I ask.

"I will be back on Sunday night "

"Today is Friday, so you will be gone for the whole weekend?? "

"I guess so "

"I guess I will have to go home early to pack for you

" I say.

"Yes my love "

"Okay I will see you later after reviewing the articles

I will go home " I'm not looking forward for this

weekend all alone.

"See you later I love you "

"I love you too hubby " He laughs and hang up.

After a long day at work I went home I found Mxolisi busy on his laptop typing something.

"Zwane you early today " He stands up and walk towards me and give me a a kiss.

"I wanted to finish something here at home first before I go " I nod wrapping my hands around his waist.

"I'm missing you already "

"I know babe "

He suddenly picks me up and wrap my legs around his waist walk to up the stairs to our bedroom and puts me nicely.

"What are you doing?? " I ask.

"I'm making love to my wife before I go " He says with eyes that are of lust and the rest is history.

I'm now packing his close in his bag while he takes a hot shower and I went downstairs to pack up his

laptop to put it inside of the laptop bag which, I open the bag I'm only met by a nice jewellery box I open it.

Oh my gosh.

What a beautiful necklace with black diamonds with pearls and earrings ,but what does this Necklace and earrings want inside the his laptop bag if it was meant for me and mind you his is traveling with this bag.

I wonder.

He walks down the stairs humming a song he is in a happy mood I see.

"What are you doing in my bag Lerato?? " Oh today I'm Lerato..

"I was putting your laptop inside the bag " I say turning to face him.

His eyes moves to the jewellery box I'm having in my hand.

"And I found this " I weave the box in the air

He swallows hard what the fuck is going on here.

He hesitate to answer me.

"Mxolisi Zwane who's the owner necklace and earrings ??" I ask with a stern voice.

He better not test me will cut his balls.

.

Guys comment.

.

.

.

.

Love you all :-* :-P

Chapter 76

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Lord better help me with this one because if he is really cheating on me I won't be a cry baby I will kill Mxolisi Zwane with my own bare hands and I will not have mercy for him ,where else he knows what I have been through and he decides to hurt me again. The look on his face is something else I can't

explain and he was standing in there like a statue.

"Mxolisi I ask you a question?? " I say in a clam voice I don't know why I'm so clam.

"Eh.. Uhm" Oh.

" I asked you the damm question Mxolisi " I half shout at him.

He walks to me and touch me I yanked him.

"Eyy don't dare touch me, who is the owner of the Jewellery Mxolisi ??" I ask him again.

"Ma'mangethe you look cute when you are jealous " He smiles.

And I keep my serious face and folded my hands.

"My love I know how you love black diamonds so they belong to you " Mmm I don't believe any word from him.

"Don't lie to me Mxolisi, I don't believe you " I say as shake my head.

"Believe me Ma'mangethe " He frowns.

"If they are mine what are they doing in your laptop

bag??"

"I forgot to take them out Mrs Me "

"Are you cheating on me again Mxolisi?? Huh!! So you were going to give one of your side dishes back at Cape Town "

He sighs.

"Look Lerato I was going to surprise you with that jewellery before I go and of course I don't cheat on you I will never do that again " I shake my head.

I sit down on the sit that was next to me.

"Is there really a meeting at Cape Town Mxolisi?? " I ask in a faint voice.

He comes to squat in front of me and place his on my thighs.

"Yes there is a meeting in Cape Town My love "

"I really don't believe you Mxolisi " I tell him.

"If you don't believe me you can come with me to Cape Town I don't mind " He says looking straight into my eyes.

"No I won't come with you and for you to think that I'm insecure and weak "

"I want you to see that I'm being real with you " He tells me.

"No Mxolisi I can't " He sighs again brushing his head.

"You know what that's okay you can stay if you want the ball is in your court " No I won't go with and I'm standing on that point.

"You can go Mxolisi I ain't stopping you" I say.

"And oh you can go with this and give it to your side dish in Cape Town " I add in as I remove his hand on my thighs and I hand him the jewellery.

"So you won't take them?? " He asks and I stand up walk my way to the stairs.

"I won't take things that I don't know they were meant for me or not " I left him standing there with a frown on his face I don't care honestly he can go and Fuck that bitch of his.

I throw myself on top of the bed and look the ceiling.

After few minutes the bedroom door opens and it closes, footsteps walk towards me and he hovers on top of me we look at each others eyes.

"I don't want to Cape Town while you are mad at me "
" He says.

"I'm not mad at you I'm just giving you freedom to enjoy your mini holiday at Cape Town with what ever you are going to be with "

He groans in irritation.

"As I said it a business meeting and I will be alone since you don't to come with me " Oh gosh he wants me to come with him so that he can hide his side dish.

I roll my eyes.

"Come on Mxolisi stop with that "

He checks his wrist watch and then looks at me.

"Uhm... It is time for me to go "

I just look at him and keep quiet.

'To be with your bitch ' I thought to myself.

He leans in to give me a kiss but I just turn my head sideways.

"Lerato " He says with his famous husky voice that gets me wet from the word go.

I just remain still.

"Ma'mangethe look at me mama " He says as he tilts his head to face me .

He places his lips on mine and he starts to kiss me and I didn't respond to it, for a moment I responded to it and wrap my arms around his neck.

"Aren't you gonna walk me out?? " he asks.

I shake my head and he leans in to give me another kiss again.

"Pretty please " He gives me a puppy face.

I push him off me and get from the bed and look at him.

"Let's go " I say I walk out of the bedroom and he follows me.

I take his brown leather jacket and his laptop bag as

he takes his clothes bag.

"I will miss you my love " He says as I give him his bag and leather jacket.

I don't respond.

"Don't be angry at me my love "

He pecks my lips then gets in his car and drive off.

I look at the car get out of the gate.

Sigh.

I walk back to the house and lock the door, huh this house is lonely without my husband I guess I have to suck it up wait for him to come back to his mini holiday and I can feel it in my blood.

I order pizza and wings, I just crave for the both of them.

They arrive in time and I settle on top of our bed and switch on the TV, I dip the hot wings inside of Ultramel Mmm this is the amazing. Haa no don't look at me like that this is heaven you should try it too.

I don't know how I felt asleep but maybe I dosed off, I walk to the bathroom too pee and head back to bed I get and the covers I look at my phone to see if there's messages from Mxolisi.

But nothing dololo.

I guess he's fucking someone right now.

I wake up early in the morning and I went to take a shower then wear my jogging clothes, I took a 5km jog while listening to music.

When I got back I went to take a shower again then I cleaned the house.

While I'm still moving around the kitchen I feel a person presence behind me, I turn to look.

A tall ass man standing before me with a serious face that is hard to read.

"Who are you?? " I ask as I reach for a knife next to me.

"There will be no use of that " He says with a deep voice.

And that made me scared as hell.

"What.... What do you want?? " I ask.

"I'm here to pick you up "

Huh what the fuck??

"To take me where?? I'm not going anywhere"

"I'm just following the orders " He says.

I mean how did he get in the security at the gate shouldn't allowed this scary man in my house ,oh my god what if he killed him .

"From whom?? " I ask, I swear if I blink the tears will fall I'm dead scared.

"Boss" He tells me.

"Your Boss?? "

"Yes Mrs Zwane "

He knows my new surname.

"Stop very that you are doing and follow me "

No no.

"No, I can't don't even know and you are one of scary guys in the whole so no " He chuckles.

"I ain't got time to waste " He says walking towards me.

"If you step closer to me I will stab you " I warn him as I point him with a knife.

"Feisty I see, you are a problem " He takes the knife out of my hands and guess what he carries me on his shoulder.

"Put me down!!" I scream and kicking, I hit him hard on his back.

Ouch!!

He is made of steel.

He walks out of the door and open the black SUV car to put me inside of it.

He gets inside the car and drive off, I didn't lock the door, lord I'm being kidnapped.

"Security!! I'm kidnapped here!!" I hit the car window as we pass the security guards but they just look at me like I'm crazy.

"You are making noises for nothing actually " The guy says.

I puff and huff, I search for my phone phew luckily it is in my jean pocket I will be able to call my husband.

"Mxolisi I'm being kidnapped here!! " I tell him.

He laughs and what the heck.

"What the Fuck Mxolisi I'm being kidnapped here and you're laughing at me "

"I guess you have met your driver" He says.

Huh!!!

"My what?? Mxolisi I don't need a driver I can drive myself "

"I know that "

"I'm glad you know just tell your scary friend to return home " I say.

He chortles.

"That won't happen Ma'mangethe "

"Where does he take me Mxolisi?? " I ask. "I will meet you at the airport " He says.

"titititi"

And he hangs up the phone but I'm the one who called, Mxm.

We arrive at OR Tambo airport and mind you people are watching me because I'm walking with a scary beast next to me, we got into a private jet which is also owned by my husband and I guess I'm going to Cape Town again.

After two hours we landed at the airport and as soon as I walk out the private jet I'm welcomed by Mxolisi standing down on the staircase with his hands in his pocket and a silly smile.

"Welcome Mrs Zwane " Mxolisi says as I stand in front of him.

"Mxm it is not like I wanted to be here " I shot at him.

"I'm glad you arrived safe " He says.

He takes my hand into his then walk to his Navy blue Lexus is one of his cars that he uses when he is here.

He opens the passengers door for me then he went

to the drivers side.

We sit in silence but I break the ice when I noticed we are not going to the direction to our beach house.

"Where are you taking me?? " He looks at me and smiles then focus on the road.

"You will see" Mxm.

"I'm still kidnapped by my own husband again "

He laughs then turns on the radio.

One hour later we arrive at golf estate but it is closer to the beach.

He drives inside a big yard with a beautiful modern house, the architecture who designed this house knows their job.

"Surprise welcome to our house that is written under our both names " I look at him with a disbelief.

"Our house?? " I ask.

He nods.

"Yes our house "

I scream and give him a hug.

"Oh my Gosh this is heaven I tell you "

I love the house already I think I might move in.

"The architect who designed this is the best in game "

"Which it is me" He says with a grin on his face.

Oops!!

Sometimes I even forget he is an architect.

"You have done a beautiful job Mangethe " I say with a smile on my face, honestly my husband he knows what he was doing with this house.

He groans and leans in to give me a kiss but I walk passed him.

"Your husband doesn't deserve a kiss nyana?? " He says.

"Maybe later " I say as open the two door oak wood door.

I'm blown away by this my eyes lands on our big picture of our traditional wedding and it is one of

my favorite pictures of all time.

"So what do you think?? " He asks.

"Zwane my mind is blown away by this " I tell him.

"Can I give you a little tour around the house Mrs Zwane?? "

"Yes Mr Zwane " I take his hand in mine.

"Shall we "

We start at the kitchen and then the lounge, sitting room, our offices, the play room and indoor gym, the cinema. Upstairs there are 4 guest bedrooms that are ensuit excluding our main bedroom then I got emotional when I open the bedroom door there were toys which are meant for boys the room is painted in blue and black and white, including the Disney characters.

"Zwane this is beautiful " I say as cry.

He pulls me into his chest and brush my back.

"I know it is beautiful Mine "

"But why did you personalise this room into a boy's

room?? " I ask.

"Because I know our first baby it will be a boy "

I sniff.

"Are you sure I will be able to give you a son??"

He kisses the top of my head and breathe out.

"Yes I'm hundred percent sure about that " I nod and he wipes my tears then kisses my cheeks.

"There are still two bedrooms remaining, do you want to check them out?? " He asks.

"No, I will check them some other time "

"But just know it is a boy and a girl room" He smiles.

"How sure are you we are going to have three children?? " I asked.

"Don't worry babe, I just know " He says.

"Okay then "

We look at each others eyes for a moment it is like we're talking to each other with our spirits, we usually have this moment after talking about

emotional things.

"I'm hungry " I break the silence.

He looks at me and then laugh.

"Is too early for you to be hungry my love " He says.

"But I'm hungry Zwane I need food as in now "

He shakes his head then takes my hand walk downstairs.

"Sit down I will make you what your heart desires " I smile as he places me on top of kitchen counter.

"Thank you, but expect eggs neh" I tell him.

"Why?? " He asks with a frown on his face.

"Because they smell funny "

"Mmm alright "

He serves me my money breakfast without no eggs but on that note like seriously eggs smells spoilt it has been days since I noticed that.

"Aren't you going to a meeting or something?? " I ask.

"Yes I have one so I will have to get ready " He says as he walks out of the kitchen, I continue eating.

Few minutes later he walks to me looking fresher than ever with a short sleeve white shirt and maroon Chinos.

"Mmm you look handsome " I wink at him.

" I know I'm handsome " He winks back at me.

"Arrogant I see" I say.

"And you love this arrogant handsome man " He pulls me by my waist and kiss me and picks me up as I wrap my legs around his waist.

I moan as his lays me on top of kitchen table and I feel Mangethe poking me.

He pulls out of the kiss with red eyes and I know they're bedroom eyes.

He clears his throat.

"Uhm... Let's safe that for later " He says.

I laugh softly.

"And when you are hungry you can eat everything

you want and lastly don't cook I'm taking you out for dinner tonight "

"Don't talk to me like I'm a baby "

"You are my baby remember?? " He asks as he grabs my cheeks.

I smile.

"Mxm "

"Look I have to go neh " He kisses me again and takes his bag and walks out.

"Arg alone again " I say to myself.

I open the fridge and take out frozen pie and warm it up then frozen yogurt after I went to sit in front of TV.

"Mrs Zwane " I turn.

"You again!! " I say annoyed.

"I'm here to collect you "

"This time where are you taking me " I roll my eyes.

"Come " He says and walk out.

I stand up and follow him out.

"Are you now taking me to China?? " I ask as I set inside the car.

He laughs.

"Can you you keep quiet for a moment Mrs Zwane "

" I will keep quiet then " I roll my eyes again and look outside.

These days I get annoyed easily Mxm.

He drops me at Spa and I already found people waiting for me.

"Mrs Zwane will you want do you full body massage?? " The lady says. "

"Yes I would like that " I say.

"Okay follow me " I follow her.

A text message comes in.

'I hope you will enjoy it, I love you

Handsomely yours :

Mangethe XOXO '

I smile.

When I was busy doing my nails and hair another message comes in.

'Wear the dress that you will find on top of the bed

Handsomely yours :

Zwane '

"Your husband loves you neh?? " the girl who is doing my hair says.

"Yes, you have no idea "

I walk inside our bedroom I find little black dress on top the bed with a note on top of it 'Wear Me' that's what the note says.

I wear it then look at myself in the mirror, I look hot.

My scary driver collect me again and drop me at one of Mxolisi's of restaurants I walk in I find Mxolisi waiting for me wearing a all black suit and shirt and all, I wonder when did he change his clothes.

"You look beautiful tonight " He says.

" You are not bad yourself and thanks to you for giving me this beautiful little black dress "

" It is my pleasure " He pulls a sit for me to sit down and I thank him.

"Did you enjoy your treatment today?? " He asks.

"Yes I really needed it" I replied.

We eat our dinner over a chilled conversation laughing here and there.

" When will you be able to tell me you are building us a house?? " I ask

"I want to surprise you, so that's when you thought I will be with another woman" He answers me.

"But you didn't give me another choice especially when I found the jewellery in your laptop bag " I tell him.

"I know but that didn't give you thoughts not to trust me "

"In fact were is that jewellery?? " I ask with my eyebrow raised.

"It is here with me "

"Oh "

"Yes, I thought I should exchange it and another jewellery but I didn't because I knew you will think I gave it to my another woman as you say "

I sip on my wine.

"True " I say.

"You see "

"Okay I can see there's no another woman here let's pass that"

"Thank you, let me first put you your jewellery "

I nod he puts it and we continue with having our dinner.

You like to kinda kidnap me neh?? " He chuckles.

"Why do you ask that?? "

" Because it is not the first doing this, remember when I didn't want to talk to you you kidnapped on your own, right now you have a scary guy to fly with me across the country with "

"Babe Wami I know you are stubborn "

I laugh.

"Where did you get him Mara he scares the leaving hell out of me"

"It has been many years I know him"

Mmm.

"Are you a gangster?? "

"No, not in a million years Ma'mangethe " He says.

"Mmm okay, Zwane you know I didn't want to come here but you forced me "

"I know that's why I talk to him to bring you here "

"Alright"

I pour another glass of wine I think it is the fourth one and my dear husband gives me a warning look.

"I think that is enough, let's go home "

"And we will continue with what we started in the morning?? " I ask with a naughty smirk.

"Yes" He answers.

As soon as we enter our bedroom he pushes me on top of the the bed.

"What do you want??"I ask after the kiss.

"You."And that's all he says

He takes of my dress in a split second.

My body is now completely exposed now and already I feel completely naked. I start unbuttoning his shirt and in a second it's off, revealing his muscular hard chest.

The urge to kiss every part of it has me itching but I don't Im now left in my red lacey number and my bra , my Lacey thong it's already soaked.

He goes at one boob and devours on one of my nipples and I can't stop the moan that escapes from my mouth especially when he pinches them.

Lord!!!

I can feel the goosebumps all over my arms and back in fact all over my body . At that moment I knew that my body wanted him as well.

He suddenly turns us over and I'm at the bottom. He

take a pillow and put it underneath my back for balance.

He stands up from the bed without removing his eyes from mine and removes his black slim pants. The expression on his face just says it all. 'I'm going to finish you tonight !' I want him to do exactly that.

He takes off his Calvin Klein boxers.

Mangethe springs free and I feel my palms sweating.

He hooks his fingers on the helm of my thongs and pulls them off in one go leaving me completely naked.

He lifts up both of my legs and puts them on his shoulders. He then goes down on his knees keeping my legs in place. He pulls me closer to him and plants a kiss on the insides of my thighs.

This carries on for a few minutes until I feel like I can't take it anymore.

"Zwane " I call out his name and it's almost like a form of a whisper.

"What, Ma'mangethe?? "He asks .

"I want you" I answer him.

"You want me??" He asks again.

"Yes Zwane " I reply. He kisses my honey pot .

"Where do you want me, sthandwa sami ??" He asks.

I'm getting annoyed and impatient now with him asking me questions.

"Here." I mumble and point at my honey pot .

"Here??"He asks planting a kiss on it.

High.

"Yes." I say without and almost immediately I feel his tongue playing and licking my every corner.

"Fuck!!!! " swear under my breath. I'm in total heaven right now.

I'm pulling on the sheets like a crazy woman and it's all because of this beast between my legs, what does Mxolisi is doing to my body.

He slowly pushes in a finger and I gasp for air. He

pushes in the second one and I lose my senses .

What is this guy doing to me!

Soon enough I feel this electrical current running directly through honey pot . All my clit is just screaming 'yes' as I let go.

Lord!!! I'm in cloud nine right now.

When I finally come back to life he stops his muffing game and looks up to me while standing up. My legs moved ages ago from his shoulders. "You taste so yummy "He says and hovers over me. All I do is nod and pull his face to mine and kiss the life out of his lips, tasting myself in the process. I feel him rubbing Mangethe on me and I can't help but spread my legs even further apart for him to enter me.

He thrust in, filling my needy self and he's not even in his gentle mode tonight .

He's rough.

And I'm just loving it.

I break our kiss as pleasure washes over me for the

second time tonight.

I close my eyes.

"Lerato look at me." He says and I obey his command.

He stops and just looks at me for a good minute, then put that sexy smirk of his before saying.

"You're so beautiful when you come" He says.

I instantly blush .

Who says such at such a time even worse in a time of pleasure??

He pulls out and roughly thrusts in "Aaahhhhh!" I cry out.

I hear him chuckle as he does the same thing again.

"Mxolisi!! "I moan digging my fingernails into his back.

"Shhhh" He says.

He starts thrusting in a much more slower pace now.

"Don't do that sthandwa sami" He says out of the blue.

I look him in confusion.

The tiny sweat drops evident on his forehead.

"Don't tighten up, Fuckkk!! marn I won't cheat on you!!"He groans and I can't help smiling to myself.

Oh he doesn't know me he really needs to know me very well.

I wrap my legs around his waist, locking him in and he groans once again.

Excellent!! .

"Lerato "He warns but I ignore him.

"Harder Mangethe "I whisper into his ear and he obeys my command.

That feeling comes back again and it's not long before I let go and go completely tired and I can't feel my legs.

I feel him fill me up and he pulls out and rolls over.

"Babe I hate you."-he says still out of breath. I turn

my head to look at him while he's looking up.

"I love you too" I utter also catching my breath.

"That's enough for the night let's sleep" He says as he wraps his hands around my waist.

But my honey pot is sore.



1 Month Later.

It has been a month since I went to Cape Town but what I can tell you is that we ended up spending a week there which was full of love and the love making, I was always on top of him but funny how I always be horny.

Today I was at work but I wasn't feeling good and my spirit is low.

"Asanda can you please come to my office " I put down the telephone.

She enters after 2 minutes.

"Mrs Zwane how can I help you?? " She asks.

"Are you done with your lunch?? " I ask.

"Yes "

"Good, cancel all my meetings for today and tomorrow meetings " She jots down.

"Is that all?? " She asks.

"Yes, I'm going home right now I'm not feeling well and you may go home as well if you want " I tell her.

"Thank you "

She walks out.

I take my stuff and head out, I passed by the mall to buy some pain pills and headache pills then I went house.

When I arrive at home I went to shower and get in bed and dose off.

I feel someone shakes me lightly and I breath in I smell his cologne, I know my husband is home.

"Hi" He says as he brushes my cheek.

"Hey" I open my eyes and give him a faint smile.

"Are you sick my love?? " He asks.

"I think it's period pains are messing with me" I tell him.

"Have you eaten?? "

"No "

"Okay I will make food for you okay " He kisses my forehead and walks out.

"Dinner is ready!! " He says as he walks in, I sit up straight and he gives me my dinner which is Macaroni and cheese with meatballs.

"Thank you Mangethe " I say.

"Anything for you, I will go and take some shower while you eat "

I nodded.

He walks to the bathroom he doesn't even close the door I can even see him shower.

Mmm my man is hella sexy!!!

"Ouch!! " I scream in pain.

You do you know the period pains, they are killers without showing themselves.

"Babe what's wrong?? " He stops lotioning himself
rush to me.

"Can you hand me pain pills in my bag"

He hands the pills and I drunk them.

"These Tamating days are killing you baby " He says.

I chortle softly.

"Let's sleep" He says pulling me close to him.

"Sleep tight my love " He craves me with his arms.

"I love you too "

I closed my eyes.

In the middle of the night Mxolisi wakes me up.

"Lerato wake up!! " he shakes me.

"Mmm" I answer.

"Wami you are bleeding!! " he says with panicking
voice.

What??

"What are you saying?? " I ask.

"The sheets are full of blood!! "

I open the sheets.

Oh shit.

I'm bleeding!!!!

.

Share your thoughts :-* :-P

Chapter 77

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

I wonder what it is wrong with me here I'm with bloody sheets, what does this mean?? I can't just bleed so much blood if I'm on my periods.

The look that is on my husband face is something else but it is written panicking.

"Babe you should get you to hospital " He says as he starts to pace up and down.

"Zwane I think my periods went overboard " I say.

"No I'm not taking any chances Rato no "

He picks me up into a bridal style and walk out of

the bedroom head downstairs.

"Are you in pain?? " He asks.

"No I'm not in pain " He places me gently in the passenger's seat then went to his side and drive off to the hospital.

It is surprising that I'm so calm with this whole situation. But it is Mxolisi who is panicking instead of me.

Mxolisi stops the car I get out of the car I guess we arrived at the hospital, he comes to my side and takes me out of the car. He rushes inside of the hospital running.

" Can somebody help me here!! " He screams.

The nurses rush to us and another comes with the bed.

"Sir we can't let you in " The other nurses push him.

"This is my wife here I have to be there for her" He says running after us.

"But sir you are not supposed to come with us "

"I don't care if you don't let me in can sue this hospital "

"You can let him in" The other nurse says.

We enter the ER with Mxolisi holding my hand, the Doctor Smith makes check ups and runs some tests and I'm glad he is back phew.

"Babe everything will be alright " He says kissing my hand.

I give him a nod.

I don't know right now my spirit feels down I get scared why did I bleed so much blood if I'm in my periods, that can only one thing what if I miscarried again.

"Mr and Mrs Zwane " Doctor Smith says.

"Doctor please tell me what is wrong with my wife, I can't afford to lose her" Mxolisi says to doctor Smith looking straight in his eyes.

"Mr Zwane please clam down " Smith says indicating my husband to sit down.

"Okay " He throws his hands in the air and sit down.

"I got unpleasant news for you " Smith says looking at the both of us.

"Oh, what's is wrong with my wife?? " He asks.

He sighs.

" You lost the baby " He says.

Tears falls freely on my cheeks and it finally sinks in that I lost the baby, I knew it I wouldn't bleed that much if I was on my periods.

My husband stands up from the chair and he punches the wall.

"Fuck!! " He hisses.

" Are you sure Doctor?? " He asks Smith as he turns around and looks at us with red eyes.

"Yes, I'm hundred percent sure about this one " Smith answers him.

"What was the cause of the miscarriage?? " He asks.

I don't have a voice to take out the pain that I'm feeling left me speechless, I lost another child again.

"The cause of this miscarriage is because the lack

of Oestrogen hormone to prepare endometrium and Progesterone hormone to maintain pregnancy, so without those hormones in her body pregnancy will not occur or the pregnancy will be destroyed " Doctor Smith says.

I lost my baby again this can't happening to me again.

My husband sits down defeated and bury his head inside of his hands, he turned red as hell.

"May I ask you a guy's a question?? " Doctor Smith asks.

" Yes you can " Mxolisi says without looking at Doctor Smith.

"I know this question is a bit personal but I have ask you this, have you ever had rough sexual intercourse?? " He asks, I look at Mxolisi who's also looking at me.

"What do you mean ??" I ask this time, because I know this question is for me.

" I mean have you ever had sexual intercourse

which was rough and you weren't lubricated enough?? " He asks.

My husband stands up to sit next to me and put me in his arms which is my safe place.

I nod.

"I was once raped " I finally tell him with a cracking voice.

I let out a small snobs and sniffs.

"I'm sorry to hear this but that is also the cause of your miscarriage "

"But how?? " Mxolisi asks.

"As she was raped and she was not lubricated enough to have sexual intercourse and the it caused her endometrium wall to crack that's why there is a lack of Oestrogen hormone" He says.

Mxolisi tightens his hold on me as his breath escalated.

"Damn you Senzo" He hisses again.

"So there's anything medications that she can get??

" Mxolisi adds in.

"Yes, we can give her medication of Oestrogen to build up the endometrium and Progesterone to maintain pregnancy if fertilisation occurs "

I failed again to be carry this is baby on full time.

I blame Senzo here he made my life more difficult.

"Let me give you some space and I will come back with your medication " Doctor Smith says again.

He walks out and close the door behind him.

We sit in awkward silence but you can only hear the sound of my sniffing and heavy sighs.

"I'm sorry this happened again my love " He says with his warm heart voice.

"It is fine I should have been careful with my body " I say.

"It is not your fault Ma'mangethe that this happened "

" I have been eating weird food but I didn't realize that I'm pregnant " I tell him. "What weird food yoh

were eating?? " He asks.

"Like dipping hot wigs in a ice cream tub" He lightly chuckles.

"How does that match??"

"It was matching since I was pregnant, I and I didn't notice anything "

Freshly tears falls again.

"If I have notice this early we would have been able to save this baby early " I add in.

"Please don't blame yourself honey, you didn't know that you were pregnant my love "

"But I should have noticed it"

"No baby, I think you should rest " He says as he gets up from the bed and I stop him.

"No, don't go please stay with me" I say to him.

"Okay, I will sit here with you until you sleep but don't be surprised if you find out I'm not in bed because I can't stay here with my pyjamas on and besides you need new clothes "

I nod, I and myself comfortable in the bed.

" And can you please bring me my phone when you come back " I tell him.

"Okay I will my love " He takes my hands and hold them.

"Everything will be alright " He whispers as I start to drift off to sleep.

I don't know what I have done to deserve such pain all I need is maybe one child that will be enough for me, everyday I wake in the morning going to work but I'm working for who?? Nobody, me and my husband we are busy making millions for no one we were supposed to make those millions for our offsprings. But this is breaking me slowly and piece by piece this really hard for me.

When I was about to open my eyes I can feel there is someone looking at me, I finally open my eyes I find my husband looking at me, I wonder what he is thinking about while he is looking at me.

"Hey you are back " I say as give him a faint smile.

He nods and smile.

"Yes I'm back for you my love " He says as he brushes my cheek.

"Why you were looking at me that way??"I asked him.

"Well I'm looking at this beautiful wife of mine "

"Mmm but I'm beautiful outside but inside I'm broken Mangethe "

"No, no don't you think that Rato you are beautiful inside and outside that's why I'm lucky to have you in my life " Mxolisi says.

"But I can't bare you.... you children " I break down, he caves me in his arms.

"Babe don't you cry please it will be alright, you know I don't like to seeing you crying like this and I hate it Ma'mangethe "

"I can't just handle this Zwane "

He looks me in the eyes.

"No you just give up now you can handle this you

are stronger person I have ever known in my life "

"But... Mxo"

He suddenly attacks me with a kiss, I know he is trying this to calm me down and make me feel better.

"So stop worrying neh?? "

"I will try "

He kisses my forehead.

"Good, now I will have to get you something to eat "
He says as he walks away.

"Zwane did you come with my phone?? "7 I asked.

"Yeah, in your clothes bag"

I nod.

"I will be right back " He says as he walks out.

Phew.

I search for my phone in the bag, I found it I dial my Mom's numbers.

"Hello my baby "

My Mom with her bubbly self and I don't know how she will react when she hears this.

"Hi Mom"

"Are you fine?? You sound so down" She asks.

"I'm not good at all Mom"

"What's wrong?? "

I breath in and close my eyes with tears flowing on my cheeks.

"I'm in hospital Mama " I sniff after saying that.

"What happened my baby?? " She asks.

"I lost my baby again "

My Mom keeps quiet but I can hear her breathing rate raising.

"Oh so sorry my baby, that's why I got a missed call from your husband earlier today I was busy a lot to get back at him"

"I lost a baby I didn't know I was carrying Mom, if I knew I was pregnant I would have been more careful Mama "

"No my baby it will be alright just pray God will fix everything for you "

"Mom I miscarried two babies, I have yearning to have a child but they just don't stay with me " I tell.

I have hiccups as I tell her and I can I'm getting more heat rising in my body.

"Mama I can't handle this I'm a failure Mom my husband will think I'm useless to him "

"No you are not useless you are just unique "She tells me.

"This is too much Mama how will I survive this huh?? I failed I can't carry my babies on full term when I wake up this morning I found my own husband looking at me and what if he regret marrying me Mom what he was thinking of marrying I'm just damaged goods and ... "

Someone took the phone from my ear.

"Helo Ma I will take this from here" Mxolisi says to my Mom.

I'm breathing in a high speed and hold my chest to

get some air but it is failing me, I get more restless.

"Ma and will get a back you I think there's is a problem with her" Mxolisi hangs up and start to shake me.

"Baby please breath for me!! " I can't breath the machines makes sounds.

"Somebody help!!" He screams.

The nurse and doctors comes rushing in.

"I think we are losing her " I hear the voice from the distance.

"Mr Zwane please get out " Another voice says but it slowly fading away.

.....

Narrated

.....

Mxolisi walks out of the room with tears building up in his eyes seeing his wife being not able to breath ,that hits him right at home.

He walks out of the hospital and start to paces up

and down, he takes out his phone and I calls his Father.

"Baba"

"Mxolisi nfana wami " Bab'Zwane.

"My wife is getting worse, right now she can't breath
" Mxolisi says.

"Calm down Mxolisi, the Doctor's knows their jobs "

"I can't lose Lerato like this "

"I know but she can't really handle that she lost a baby that she didn't know about " Bab'Zwane tells Mxolisi.

"So what can I say when she thinks that she is useless to me because she can't give me children and I hate seeing her hurting like that "

" This shall pass she is hurting, she also didn't she was pregnant "

"Baba it is also hard for me but I'm trying to be strong for her"

"Yes, just keep on doing that son "

"Let me go back inside to check what it's going on"
Mxolisi says.

"Good, keep us updated "

Mxolisi hangs up and walk back inside the hospital.
He walks inside of Lerato's room he finds her lying
there sleeping.

"Doctor what is wrong with her?? "He asks Doctor
Smith.

"Well she experienced a mini heart attack and panic
attack but we were able to stabilize her"

"She will be alright "

"Yes, but she doesn't have to a lot of stress if she
does she will have stroke. So her stress level must
not be high or else things will be bad"

Mxolisi rubs his both hands and sighs.

"Oh I will try my best that she doesn't have high
level of stress " Mxolisi says a he can see that
Lerato she is really hurting over this because if her
stress level rises things might be bad for her.

"Yes, tomorrow we will be discharging her " Doctor

Smith says as he walks out.

Mxolisi stays alone with Lerato sleeping, he sits next to her.

"My love I can assure everything will be alright but I'm sorry that you have go through such painful events by yourself but just know I got you I will never leave you and don't say you're useless to me, just know you are so useful in my life you are the reason why I'm still standing right now. And we will have children when the time is right, I love you "

Mxolisi says to his wife.

The door swings open, Lerato's friends walks in.

"How is she?? " Melo asked as she comes closer to Lerato's bed.

"Well she had a panic attack and mini heart attack "

Mxolisi tells them as he stands up and puts his hands in his jean pockets.

Tshidi the sit and sits down since she is pregnant.

"Oh lord we are sorry for this " Thando says.

Mxolisi nods.

"I didn't even want to come here I knew I will get emotional wreck but she is my friend, she needs my support "Tshidi says as she is breaks down

"You didn't have to come since you are pregnant and we don't know how Lerato will react if she sees you" Mxolisi says because he knows Lerato might get sad as she sees her friend pregnant were else she lost her baby.

"No she is my friend I have to be here for her, I will deal with that later "

"But guys when will you guys peace and happiness everytime there is something shows up??" Thando asks.

Mxolisi shrugs.

"Honestly I don't know "

"Let's hope things will get better as time goes on " Melo says.

"I also hope so " Mxolisi says.

They all wait until Lerato wakes up as Mxolisi said Lerato cried when she saw Tshidi baby bump

showing it self, I Tshidi decided to go home not that she is angry that Lerato didn't want to see her. But she understands Lerato's situation.

The next day Lerato went home Mxolisi tucked her in bed all day and cuddled with her and her parents came to see her, also her friends came again to check up on her.



2 Months Later.

It has been two months after losing my baby I have to say I have been trying to handle this pain I'm carrying on my shoulders it is really hard but I try by best to be strong.

Tshidi is now six months pregnant and I'm really happy for her though sometimes I feel like crying as loud as I can I came to accept everything what is happening around me.

"Mrs Zwane!! " Asanda snaps me out of my thoughts.

"Yes Amanda?? " I look at her.

"Mr Xulu is here to see you " She says.

I guess that's Lwandle.

"Oh okay you can let him in " I tell her, she walks out.

After few minutes there's a knock at my door.

"Come in" I respond.

Woah.

He walks in looking so damn handsome and even his cologne hits hard on my nostrils, he smells delicious.

"Hey Lwandle " I greet him as stand up to meet him halfway.

"Hi Mrs Zwane " I roll my eyes.

He gives me a hug and I try to pull back but he holds on so tight to me.

"Brother you better let me go " I tell him and he let's me go.

"Phew at last " I say as he chuckles.

Today Lwandle he is not his usual self.

"I could hold you forever you know " He says.

" You may take as sit" I tell him to the couch in my office .

"What brings you here Xulu?? " I ask as I join him on the couch.

"I just wanted to see you " He responds.

"Oh, but today you are not your usual self"

He looks down and frowns.

"Eish I don't know "

"No you know Lwandle " I tell him.

"I miss you Lerato " He says.

I was about to answer him, Asanda Walks in.

"May you need any refreshments?? "She asks looking at Lwandle, oh she charmed by the Xulu charm.

"Uhm, no " I respond.

"And you Mr Xulu are you sure?? " She asks.

Lwandle smiles showing his dashing smile.

"No I'm good beautiful " Oh Lord she blushes.

"Alright " She walks out.

We sit in silence looking at each other.

"What are you trying to say Lwandle " I ask him.

"I miss us Lerato they way we were like before I love you Lerato "

Huh what the Fuck!!

"Lwandle "

"Are you really happy with Mxolisi Lerato?? " He asks.

"Yes I'm happy Mxolisi as you can see me "

He chuckles.

"I know there's something missing " He says.

"There's nothing missing between me and my husband " Tell him.

"Look I truly miss you, I didn't want to intrude in your marriage I couldn't help it I miss you "

"Lwandle you know I'm still married to the husband I

truly love and I will never leave him to be with you "

"I tried so hard to ignore the feelings I have for you, for the past five years Lerato I need you "

"What happened to your girlfriend?? Since you were in love with her "

"I love her but not the way I love you Lerato "

"You have to love her because she loves you too Don't play with her heart"

"But she is not like you Lerato all she wants is my money spent it on the R50000 Gucci bag" He says as he holds my hands.

I'm speechless what Lwandle saying is sucking words out of my mouth.

"We start over Lerato?? "

What??

Okay this is bulls hit.

.

Share

.

Love Y'all :-* :-P

Chapter 78

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.
. .

You know the devil is following me everywhere I go that's what I think I can't just get some piece of mind huh the reason why I say that the devil is always following me, because I experience bad things after bad things how does one person carry that all in once.

Like right now Lwandle is standing in front of me claiming that he loves me which I know he loves me for sure and he wants us to start over , I mean me and him weren't a couple I don't understand what he means like seriously.

"Lwandle you are asking me to leave my husband for you?? " I ask.

He shrugs.

"I don't know but I don't think is not bad idea to leave Mxolisi " He says with a straight face.

Like what is he serious right now.

"Lwandle what you are asking for is bullshit like a whole lot of bullshit " I tell him.

"You can say whatever you want but Lerato you know I love you "

I stand up from the couch I went to stand next to the window and look outside.

"Lwandle I know what you are trying to do here, you want me to doubt my marriage with Mxolisi " I say shaking my head.

"No you are wrong there " He comes to stand next to me.

I chuckle.

I turn to face him.

"Don't deny that Lwandle you want me to doubt my marriage ,one with I can tell you is that I don't doubt my marriage and you won't be able to handle the problems that I have now and Mxolisi is the best husband ever in the world. Look Mxolisi can handle me and my pain and that shit is amazing if I may tell you "

He brushes his face with his hand defeated.

"I can be more than what Mxolisi is Lerato "

"You really trying to make me see Mxolisi as weak and wena you are powerful and you can handle me, no don't get it twisted you see Mxolisi I love him with all my heart and geez I won't leave him for anyone " I shot at him.

"All I know Mxolisi is still gonna hurt you and you will come running in my arms crying but just know I'm waiting for you to come to me " He says with a smrik.

"Lwandle you forget one thing is that me and you we never date so I'm surprised why are you saying we make start afresh??" I ask him.

"Because I know you were falling for me Lerato remember the kiss we shared?? "

Oh my gosh I even forgot I did kiss him in some point of my life.

"Oh the kiss, I totally have forgotten about that kiss "

"Ouch that hurts " He holds his chest.

"Yes, it hurts you know you are brave to tell me to leave my husband who truly loves me I'm his world darling I come so far with Mxolisi and I still have a long way to go " I tell him again .

"Okay well I give up Lerato I just give up I have tried " He says raising his hands dramatically.

"Yes just give up Lwandle , I advise you to leave your Mrs Gucci bag and find a woman who loves you for that matter and stop running after married woman " I say as I walk to my table and sit down on my chair and open my laptop.

"You may close the door on your way out " I add in.

He chuckles and walks out shaking his head.

Phew.

I continue with my work I have a meeting after 45 minutes, so I have to prepare myself.

I walk out of the boardroom after an hour I must say I'm so fucken tired as hell, I checked my wrist watch.

Shit it is after six, I walk to my office and grab my things and walk out, I'm sure I will find Mxolisi at home I hope he is not angry at me for arriving late. As I have guessed he is home I can tell by his R8 parking outside the garage.

"Mangethe I'm home!! "I scream as I can walk in and take off my heels.

"In the kitchen Ma'mangethe " He screams back.

I walk barefoot to the kitchen I found him cooking up a storm.

"It smells good in here" I say as I sit on the highchair.

"Thank you honey " He smiles.

He dishes for ourselves and we start to eat.

"So are you gonna start over with Lwandle?? " He asks, I get choked by my food.

"What are you talking about Zwane?? " I also ask.

"I heard your conversation with Lwandle today when I went to your office " He says as he sips on his whiskey.

I keep quiet, like I'm shocked why I didn't feel his presence today because always ask Mxolisi is close by to me I feel his around me. I guess today I was really taken about what Lwandle said.

"I asked you a damn question Lerato!!" He says sternly.

I'm in trouble tonight I know whenever he calls me with my full name I'm ready in deep shit.

"When did you arrive?? " I ask because I want to know that he heard all our conversation.

"It was long enough to hear him ask you to start over again " He says.

"Mangethe you didn't hear the whole conversation, I told him to back I have a husband who loves me and I told him that I won't to be able to leave you for him or any other man" I tell him.

"Oh okay I hear you, but what does he mean when he said 'Start over ' have you guys been on a relationship or you were cheating on me with him?? " He asks with a straight face.

It is funny how when I arrived here in the house he wasn't angry at all but look at him now he is breathing fire.

"I have never cheated on you Mangethe, it was just that..." He cuts me off before I even finish my sentence.

"It was just that, what??" He slams the table.

"It was just that we have kissed before" I say looking down, I'm even ashamed of myself.

He chortles.

"Did it end there??" His face shows the disappointment and anger at the same time.

"Yes, it ended there and it happened when I found out you cheated on me with that school friend of yours" I say this time looking straight in his eyes.

"Oh just wow Lerato I'm so disappointed in you"

"I still get why are angry with me, is not like I slept with him Zwane" He says as he stands up make his way to his home office.

He bangs the door as he closes his door office I can

hear it from here.

Sigh.

I clean up the table and I went to wash the dishes and pots after that I went to our bedroom I strip naked, I get inside the shower to take out all that force I have been facing about this day.

I walk back into the bedroom Mxolisi hasn't arrived yet I guess I got a long night with a angry husband, I lotion myself and get inside the covers without wearing anything.

The door swings open he walks in he looks at me and then he strips naked in front of me, no matter how angry he is but I have to admit that my husband is still sexy than any other man in the world. He comes back from the bathroom with a towel around his waist then he drops it and wipe himself dry and lotion himself.

He gets inside the covers and face the other way, I don't get why he angry with me because it is not like I slept with him for that matter. I was about to drift off to sleep that's when my phone rings.

It is Mom.

"Hello Mom" I greet her.

"Hey my baby " She greets back.

"I wanted to ask you that you are still coming for the lunch we have tomorrow?? "

And oh tomorrow my parents are hosting a get together lunch so they invited us to come and join them, but I really don't know that are still going or since Mr Zwane himself is angry at me.

"Ehh Mom let me ask Ubaba la!! If we are still coming " I say.

"Okay as him"

I shake Mxolisi he turns and look at me.

"Mangethe my Mom is asking that are we still coming tomorrow for lunch?? " I ask him.

He nods.

Awu Nkosi wami thixo!!! He can't speak.

"Mom we are still coming " I tell her.

"Oh that's great, you have to arrive early for us to cook " She says.

"Okay I will Mom"

"Goodnight bye baby " She hangs up before I can even say goodnight to her.

Well goodnight.

I wake early in the morning I leave him in bed I went to take a bath and wear my regular clothing I always wear I'm in the house, I make breakfast for us after few minutes Mxolisi walks down the stairs all fresh and sit on the highchair.

"Good morning " I say to him as I place his plate in front of him and I plant a kiss on his cheek, I also sit down and eat we have a quiet breakfast session after we are done eating I wash the dishes.

I walk to our bedroom to change my clothing when I enter he was talking on his phone but he walks out when he sees me laughing. Haibo.

I settle for my light blue denim jean and a white T-shirt with a black NIKE Air Force, I find Mxolisi

downstairs ready for us to go.

We arrive at home around 10:30 am and still we have a quiet drive with only listening music that was bumping in, we find Amohelang and Dad outside busy with the stretch tent .

"Dumelang !! " I greet as we enter the yard.

Amohelang comes running to us I open my arms for him but he passes me and he hugs Mxolisi.

"Amohelang wa bora Yaz " I roll my eyes.

"Bhuti Mxolisi I'm glad to see you, we have a lot to talk about " Amo says to Mxolisi.

Okay did Amohelang ignore me??

"Hope it is not about girls " I say to the both of them.

Mxolisi chuckles, I'm sure Mxolisi knows Amohelang's girlfriends and Ex's that's how strong their relationships is but one thing I love about Mxolisi sometimes he gives him advices and warnings.

I leave them to chat I hug my Dad from the back and rest my head on his back.

"Daddy I'm home " I say to him.

"I can I see you are home "

I let go of him, he turns around.

"Daddy can I get a normal hug from you since Amohelang didn't give me one " I sulked .

"That's Amohelang for you when he sees your husband " He opens his arms for me, we stay in that position for a while I missed him.

Mxolisi comes to greet Dad starts a conversation with him including Amohelang, I leave them there I find Mom slaving away in the kitchen.

"Haibo Mom where is Rorisang while you slave hard in the kitchen alone?? " I ask, I wash my hands to help her.

"Oh that one, I told her to buy me something's that I will need in the shop" She says.

"Ah Mama why didn't you tell me to buy those things, I would have come with them ??" I ask.

"Well I didn't want to bother you "

"No Mom you are not bothering me you know I would love to help " I say brushing her back.

"I know you would love to, but it ain't much with what I needed from the shop " She says.

"Okay then"

"I'm back!! " Oh lord that's Rorisang.

"Hayii wena don't make noise like you are falling from a tree " Mom says as Rorisang walks in the kitchen.

I laugh.

"Sorry Mom " She says looking down.

"And cheez don't you ever do that again you are going to block our eardrums " I say to her.

"Ausil Lerato I'm sorry ke I won't do that again, I will do more than screaming " She says.

We all laugh as I smack her at the back of her head.

"You are crazy "

"I know big sister "

We continue cooking together and after cooking me and Rorisang we went to set up the table outside then we start having our lunch, and Mxolisi is next to my curve.

"Amohelang how's your studies going?? " Mxolisi asks.

"Yoh Bhuti Mxolisi why didn't you tell me that studying architecture is this hard I'm on my second year but yoh that course is F. L. A. M. E. S " He says shaking his head.

Well Amohelang is doing architecture because of my husband is an architect and also he fell in love with Mxolisi's work, he says Mxolisi motivate him so much as he went that far to architecture.

"I wanted you to also experience the Flames that I have experienced " Mxolisi says with a smile. It shows how proud he is about Amohelang taking that career field, he would make a great father one day.

"As you can see I'm a soldier coming from hell, I'm grilled with that course " Amohelang says chortling.

We all laugh Amohelang always finds something serious so funny.

"I can see that, so Madam speaker how's high school?? " My husband ask Roris ang.

"Abuti Mxolisi it is good but I wish I could finish high school already "

"Don't wish to finish high school as you can hear your brother Amohelang varsity is already grilling him" That's Dad says.

"So you two how things going between the two of you after the things that has been happening?? " Mom asks with a serious face.

Me and Mxolisi we look at each other and Mxolisi clears his throat continues with eating.

"Eh... I don't really know "I shrug.

"But there are things we are facing but we survive it, right Mangethe?? " I nudge Mxolisi with my elbow.

He clears his throat again.

"Yes we will survive it" He says.

"Okay good" Mom says giving me and Mxolisi a look, I'm sure she can sense the tension between us.

"Amohelang where is skinny girlfriend?? " I ask trying to change the topic.

"Oh they broke up " Rorisang utters.

"Rorisang o rata ditaba, yes big Sister we broke up"

"I'm sure Mom is thrilled about that "

"You have no idea, she was first to know " Dad says laughing.

"Yes I was, wena Amohelang next time you give me a fit daughter in law "

Amohelang laughs.

"Lerato tell me what's wrong between you and your husband?? " Mom asks.

I sigh.

We are now sitting outside just the of us.

"What do you mean Mom?? "

"I can see you are not all over each today I sense

tension between the two of you " She says, you see I told you that she can sense.

"Mom he is mad at me " I say.

"Why?? "

"Because he came to my office and he heard my conversation with Lwandle " I tell her there's no use of me hiding this from her.

"What you were talking about with Lwandle that made your husband to be mad at you?? "

"He heard Lwandle saying he wants use to start over " I respond to her.

"Is that all?? "

"No, when I arrive at home we spoke about this and I told him that I once kissed Lwandle we just kissed nothing happened and that was long time ago. We didn't finish to talk about it he just stormed out the room went to his office " I tell her the honest truth.

"I think you too should talk about this, I don't like to see you guys apart or distant to each other. I I taught you that communication is key to every

marriage "

"Yes Mom"

"But right now give him space he will come around "
She says, I will take her advice I will give him space.

"Let's hope so"

It is around 18:46 pm it is time for us to go back, I
feel down to leave my whole family here.

"It was good for you to spend the rest of the day
with guys, sadly we have to go back " I say as I
snuggle myself around my mad beast.

"You should spend a weekend here some time "
Rorisang says.

"I agree with you Rorisang " That's Amohelang.

"For you suck my husband dry "

"I'm sure Bhuti Mxolisi won't mind " Rorisang says
as she winked at Mxolisi, and he just laughed.

"I won't mind Rorisang " He says.

We give each other hugs and bid goodbye, we walk
out.

When we arrive at home I just left Mxolisi in the car as soon as he stops the car I turn the lights on after that I went upstairs to bath, before I bath I strip naked and walk downstairs to pour myself a glass of wine.

I find Mxolisi drinking water in the kitchen I pass him and opened the fridge, mind you I'm walking around naked in front of him. I pour myself a glass of wine and drown it looking at him as he is busy scanning me up and down he swallows hard, I look at his pants oh lord wow his horny I can see a boner visible. I pass him again going to the bedroom he follows me I'm sure he is looking at my ass because I can feel his eyes on me.

He sits on top of the corner of the bed to look at me as I move around the room doing nothing, I'm only doing this all walking around naked to bruise his ego and pride.

I finally walk to the bathroom to take a shower after I was almost done he walks in the shower to join me, he touches my breast and squeeze it softly and I feel his boner on my lower back.

I walk out leaving him in there with his boner he will take a cold shower then he will be sorted, as much as I wanted to jump on him I composed myself.

I just teaching him a lesson.

.

Share

.

:-P :-*

Chapter 79

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

All I know is that I didn't do anything bad but I admit kissing Lwandle is not a good thing to do and I'm ashamed of that but honestly I have even forgotten that I once kissed Lwandle, the way I love and enjoy my husband's kisses that must have made me forget Lwandle's kiss. Which is a good thing right, I can't be thinking about Lwandle's while I have the good kisser such as my husband even though he is mad at me.

Well this weekend Mxolisi avoided me in the best

possible way yesterday he said he is going to chill with his friends and he came home around midnight, mind you I wasn't even asleep when he arrived. I didn't even ask him where have he been the whole afternoon and I didn't want to be a nagging wife that's what men call us when we ask about their whereabouts, so I didn't want to push it to that level.

"Good morning " He says after planting a wet kiss on my neck.

Mmm what change of the mood today.

"Good morning Zwane " I murmur.

He sits down next to me and start eating his breakfast.

"How did you sleep?? "He asks.

"I slept fine" I replied.

"Ok"

You know from our previous Saturday we went to my parents lunch, you remember that right and later that day I left him in the shower with his big boner then the following day which was yesterday that's

when he came home late and he was still angry at me for nothing really I didn't even sleep with Lwandle, I wonder if I really fucked Lwandle how was going to be his reaction to that nonetheless I don't care.

After eating I stand up and take the dishes to the sink since Mam'Rosy is coming today, I check my wrist watch speaking of Mam'Rosy is late today she never been late before ever she started to work here.

Speak of the Devil, she walks in sweating and patting a mess.

"Sorry for being late Lerato " She says still patting.

"It is fine, we can't control the time " I say.

"And don't be late again " He adds standing behind me placing his hand my shoulder, I look at his hand on my shoulder then look at him. He smiles.

"I promise it won't happen again, it is just that I woke late I didn't hear the alarm today when it was ringing "

I chuckle.

"I totally understand Mam'Rosy "

"Thank you Lerato "

"Ladies let me go upstairs to take my things " He says and walks out of the kitchen.

I sigh.

Mam'Rosy passes me she went to the sink and start washing the dishes, but she turns and looks at me sternly .

"I sense bit of a tension between you and Mxolisi " She says.

"What is happening Lerato ??" She asks

" I did something in the past and I didn't tell him he found out ,so he is mad at me he didn't talk to me for the whole weekend " I tell her.

"But you have to talk and communicate about this, you can't be angry at each other when there's something sit down and talk about this please "

"I will try to talk to him if he will talk to me"

"Thank you just do that for me " I nod.

"Uhm let me go to work before I be late " I tell her as I walk towards the kitchen door.

"Okay "

I walk to the bedroom I find Mxolisi fixing his tie looking in the mirror, I wear my blazer and I take my bags.

"You are already going to work " He asks as I was about to walk out.

"Yes " I replied.

He comes towards me and give me a kiss on my forehead and hold me tight.

"I'm sorry my love " He says.

I don't say anything or show any emotion because I don't know why he is sorry. I walk out and leave him standing there.

My office door busted out open, there we go Mamello enters.

Ain't she supposed to be at work.

"Mrs Zwane Senior " She says as she sits down.

"Yes Mrs Zwane "

"Huuu Modimo " She heavies.

"Keng, why you are so messed up early in the morning?? " I ask her.

She is really messed up.

"Why you didn't tell me being married to Zwane men is bullshit "

Huh??

"I don't follow what do you mean?? "

"Nkosinathi and I we had a fight " She says with a frown on her face.

She doesn't always enjoy being fighting with her Nathi, she won't be herself.

"About what?? "I ask.

"Nathi came home smelling like a tavern and he arrived late around midnight, we have been arguing the whole night "

I chuckle shaking my head.

Because I know he was with Mxolisi actually they did the same thing, the the difference that I didn't argue with him.

"Lerato don't chuckle, worse part Lwazi ended up waking up during our arguing I was messed up "

"And you are still messed up "I cut her off, she laughs.

"Trying to make Lwazi stop crying and fighting his father by the other side, that's a lot of the work " She wipes her invisible sweat.

"To answer your first question is to why don't ask Ma'Zwane she will answer you because I also ask myself the same thing as my sister wife " I tell her.

"Huuu I won't even try Her you know how she will react and then ended up telling me about the juicy gossip " I laugh, that's Ma'Zwane for you.

But I love the bond she has with us including Zweli's and Sbusiso's wife it is priceless it is the best I tell, and she is the best mother in law ever. I

love her.

"I'm facing out the same thing Mxolisi came home around midnight smelling like tavern but the only difference is that we didn't fight, because he is mad at me " I tell her rolling my eyes.

"Which means they were together then, I thought he was cheating on me " She tells me.

"We both know that Nkosinathi will never cheat on you he worships the ground you walk down "

"I thought that because it is the first he that most especially coming home late "

" Don't worry Nkosinathi won't hurt you that way " I tell her, Nkosinathi never cheated on Mamello before I don't think he will do it now he loves her.

"So why Mxolisi is mad at you?? " She asks sitting comfortably on the chair.

I sigh.

"He found I once kissed Lwandle "

She grasped.

" How did he find out "

"Apparently my husband being a loving husband he came to my office to take me for lunch and then there's Lwandle also came first, so Mxolisi heard Lwandle talking about I must give him a chance to Love me and about the kiss " I stand up to pour myself a glass of water.

"Haibo Lwandle can't see you are married?? " She asks.

"Obviously he can see that friend "

I roll my eyes.

"He wants to messed up your marriage moes "

"Exactly, that's the part of the plan "

"Why Mxolisi is mad at you again?? "

I chortle as I pour a glass of water again, I never realized how thirs ty I was.

"I told him I kissed Lwandle and that happened when I found out he cheated on me with that old friend of his " I tell.

"It is like you slept with Lwandle moes, I don't understand why he is mad at you " She says shaking Her with disagreement.

"The Zwane men are a problem I tell you "

But we love them the way they are.

"But they can give it to real good " She says clapping Her hands.

"Don't even mention that Mmm " I say.

"My sister Wife if he cheat I won't leave him, where will I get a good dick"

I laugh, actually doesn't know painful it is to be cheated on. She quite lucky that Nkosinati is loyal.

"Mangethe " I answer his call.

"Rato " He says at the end of the line.

"How can I help you?? "

"Don't cook tonight I'm taking you out for dinner "

"Oh " I only managed to say that.

What a change of heart.

"Yes, when I get home I want to find you ready " He says, he can't even say 'please' he just orders around.

"Zwane I will be tired by then" I tell him.

"Ma'mangethe we need to talk"

"Can't we talk at home without going out?? " I ask.

"No, I'm not talking no for an answer "

"Okay, fine you can be so controlling sometimes " I murmur the last few words.

He chuckles.

"I heard you, I will see you later "

"Later Mangethe "

He hangs up, when it suits him he wants to talk to me.

Mamello left an hour ago before Mxolisi called me, now is after lunch and now I'm tired as hell I should really get a nap and a powerful one. I'm leaving now I can't stay sleepy at the office plus I'm the boss.

"Asanda I'm going home right now, I'm not feeling

well" I tell Asanda.

"Okay Mrs Zwane I will cancel your meetings "

"After doing that you can go home "

"I will do so" I nod.

I take my things and walk out.

I arrive at home Mam'Rosy ironing the clothes in the laundry room.

"Ma I'm home "

She stops what she is doing and look at me surprised.

"You are early today " She says.

"Yeah, I'm just sleepy I want to sleep before Ubaba Zwane arrives " I tell her.

"Do you got plans for tonight?? " She asks.

"Yes, he is taking me out for dinner "

"That's a good start "

"Yes "

"Lerato I asked my daughter to and help clean the

house tomorrow, I hope you won't have a problem??
"

"Uhm... She can come as long as she won't try anything funny "

"I promise you she is a good girl " She says.

I hope so.

"Okay it is fine she can come and help " I tell her.

I take off my clothes and lay on the bed half naked like that it is freaking hot outside.

I wake up an hour before Mxolisi arrives and take a shower, then get dressed in my denim shirt dress and black block heels. As I'm walking down the stairs he opens the door.

He comes towards me and scan me up and down.

"You look beautiful " I blush.

"Thank you " I smile.

"Let me go upstairs to take these, I will be back in few seconds "

"Yes, you can"

As he said he will be back in few seconds, he was came back.

We arrived at the restaurant and the waiter lead us to the VIP section I'm surprised even restaurants have such sections.

" Mrs Zwane what will you like to have this afternoon??" The waiter asks.

"I would like to have steak and chips and a glass of white wine "

He jots down my order On a piece of paper .

" And you Mr Zwane?? "

"Would have the same thing as my wife have ordered but with J onny Walker "

"Coming right up after 10 minutes "

He walks away.

We sit in silence and he takes my hand into his.

"I'm sorry Ma'Mangethe " He says.

"Why are you sorry?? "I ask.

"For the way I have been behaving after you told me about what happened between you and Lwandle "

"What a change of heart " I chuckle lightly.

"It just that I saw what I did was immature I know I shouldn't be angry at you because I was the one who lead you to Lwandle's arms that day"

"So now you can see how immature you can be?? " I ask.

"Yes I saw that " He says.

"But you got angry like I slept with him "

"The way I behaved it was unacceptable, I was wrong "

"In the future are still going to do this if we have disagreement?? " I ask I really need to that, so I have to be treated with silent treatment for the whole weekend or a month.

He looks down with a frown on his face well I will take it as a yes.

"No I won't repeat it again, we have to sit down and talk "

"Mmm, is that so?? " I must assure myself first.

"Remember it was you who said we should not shout at each other when we are arguing before even getting married Zwane?? "

"I remember that clearly... "

"So why didn't you follow your rules?? "I cut him off.

"I'm sorry for that "

"Mangethe we have to communicate about such things"

"I agree with you Ma'mangethe Wami" He says brushing my hand.

"So I'm forgiven?? " He adds in.

"If you only order my favourite dessert, I will forgive you " I sulk.

He chuckles lightly.

"Ouch!!!What about me I thought I will be your dessert ,it hurts " He holds his chest like he is in pain.

I laugh, HUUU my husband likes to be forward.

"Akere uyazi ukuthi uzoba my own personal dessert
Awu Zwane " I say looking him seductively.

He licks his lower lip.

"Oh how about we skip your favourite dessert and I
will be your dessert" He says standing up.

I laugh.

"Woah slow down tiger, sit down " I say still
laughing.

He frowns and sits down.

"Wena Zwane just order my dessert then the rest is
history "

"Are you sure because wena can leave me hanging
just like on Saturday night you left me in the shower
horny as Fuck!!" He says with a high tone.

Oh flip.

I look around people are now looking at us, I try too
hard not to laugh.

"Mangethe lower your voice, you make people look
at us "

"Well I don't care, I want them to know my wife doesn't give me her heaven " He says with a serious face.

"Heaven??" I ask.

"Yes" With a serious face again, Haibo UZwane is dramatic Yaz.

"Just order wena " I tell him.

He quickly calls the waiter.

He looks at me with eyes are full of love and lust at same time as he thrust in and out of me slowly but deeper, the feeling is so amazing to the point where tears of pleasure escape my eyes.

He shuts his eyes closed, he holds my body tighter I like his life depends on it I know he close. After few seconds he spills his seeds inside of me, he throws himself besides me I'm busy patting a mess.

Sex with Mxolisi Zwane is amazing.

"At last, I got your heaven after three days " He says catching his breath.

I laugh lightly.

"It ain't that bad " I say placing my head on top of his muscular chest, my safe place.

"For me it is bad " He pulls me closer.

Oh I love him unconditionally.

Mam'Rosy enters the kitchen with her daughter who's looking down while walking, sly fox!!.

"Good morning my people " Mam'Rosy greets.

"Good morning Ma " Mxolisi greets back as we stand up to meet them halfway.

"How did you guys?? " She asks.

"We slept really good Ma" I say as I look Mxolisi in the eye.

He pulls me by the waist chuckling.

"That's great " She says.

"Don't you gonna introduce us to the beautiful lady over her " I say looking at her daughter.

"Oh my children meet my daughter Thandiwe, Thandiwe meet Lerato Zwane and Mxolisi Zwane.

"Hey it is nice to meet you " I say giving her a hug.

"Hi Mrs Zwane " She smiles.

Good she knows I'm the wife here.

"Hello Thandiwe " Mxolisi says opening his arms to hug her.

That took her by surprise because her face lights up when Mxolisi is opening his arms.

"Yebo Mr Zwane "

Haibo.

Mxolisi tries to pull back up she holds him tighter. Mam'Rosy clears her throat, finally she pulls away.

"Uhm... nice to meet you Thandiwe, my love I have to go to work " He says taking his staff.

"Okay Mangethe " He kisses my forehead.

"Bye everyone " He says.

"Bye MR Zwane " Thandiwe says with a melting voice.

I know my husband is sexy and handsome but she

didn't have to melt like in front of me.

Mam'Rosy nudges Her and I just chuckle.

"Let me follow my husband " I also take my things.

"Enjoy your day " Mam'Rosy says.

I beam and walk out.

Arrived late again today but an hour late, Mxolisi have arrived I see his car out the drive way, I work was hectic today.

I open the door lightly without making noise, I take out my shoes and put my bags on top of table. I walk to the kitchen, Mxolisi drops a spoon and Thandiwe comes quickly to bend in front of him and she closer than normal.

Mxolisi looks at her ass and scratch his head, mind you I standing on the door frame looking at this scene before me.

"I'm back everyone " I say still standing on the door frame.

Thandiwe unbends quickly and look at me, like she saw a ghost and Mxolisi well she's Mxolisi.

"You are back " He says kissing me longer than expected.

"Woah, you missed me that much?? " I ask.

He nods.

I smile.

"Mangethe will you give us a space I would like to speak to Thandiwe " I say smiling widely to Thandiwe.

"Sure you will find me in my office " He says. I give him a peck on his lips.

He leaves me with this bitch.

I stand in front of Thandiwe and look straight in her eyes.

"How do you feel to throw yourself at other women husband's?? " I ask with a straight face.

"You are talking about Mxolisi?? " She also asks.

"I'm glad you know the answer " I say.

"Well I'm not throwing myself to Mxolisi " She says with attitude.

"Hayii his is Mr Zwane to you " She rolls Her eyes. I feel to slap the shit out of her. "I'm not throwing myself into Mr Zwane "

"He drops a spoon you bend in front of him and making sure that you bend closer to his pants "

She keeps quiet.

"You think I didn't see you don't, you?? "

" You the decency to disrespect my me inside my house and seduce my husband in front of me, damn girl you got a nerve " I add in again.

"Do you have a problem with that?? " She asks.

I laugh out loud.

She is really testing me.

"Do you want to see your mother losing her job just because of you??"

"No"

"Good, then listen very careful if you want your Mother to still continue working here get off your dirty hands off my husband darlings I know he's

handsome and all but he is not yours okay. I don't really fight for men and I have never done that before, but for Mxolisi I would kill for him if you know what's best for you you will stop what you are doing or else honey you will see "

I say as I walk passed her to pour myself a glass of water.

"Mxm" She says.

"Don't give me attitude young lady or I will give you a sticking attitude more than your, stay in your lane"

I leave her standing there .

Three Months Later.

It is Saturday morning I'm done cleaning around the house and I'm now left with putting dirty clothes in the washing machine, I head upstairs to take the basket of clothes then head to laundry room downstairs.

Mxolisi is busy working on some big project he got since last month and last month I went to Russia to check my hotel, it is doing great and money keeps

on coming in.

I was about to put Mxolisi's white shirt inside of the washing machine that's when I realised there is some stain on it, I check it. It is a lipstick stain and a pink one, I don't use pink lipsticks.

I storm out of the laundry room and walk to his office.

"Mxolisi who's lipstick is this?? " I ask as I enter the the office.

He comes to me.

"What do you mean?? " He asks calmly.

"Who's lipstick is this, I don't own a pink lipsticks Mxolisi!! "

He stands still and look at me without any emotion.

Why is he so calm about this??

.

Share

.

Love Y'all :-* :-P

Chapter 80

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Mxolisi will never do this to me again how did a pink lipstick lands on his shirt, I can't handle him cheating again I have been through much and a cheating husband I won't be able to survive that.

"Mxolisi answer me " I say with a stern voice.

"Oh that's Gugulethu's lipstick " He says leaning on his chair.

"Oh really now Mxolisi?? " I ask

"Yes"

"Mxolisi don't try pin this on Gugulethu please, if you are back on your che..."

He stands up walking towards me and stand in front of me.

"If I'm back on what Lerato?? " He asks in angry tone.

I kept quiet, I know what I'm going to say is going to hurt or make him more angry.

"Answer me dammit " He says sternly.

"If you are back on your cheating ways Mxolisi I will kill you " I say.

"Oh you think I'm cheating on you again and you will kill me?? "

I nod.

"Yes, Mxolisi how could a lipstick end up on your shirt and you say it is Gugulethu's lipstick "

"And you will still kill me?? "

"Yes, I will still kill you "

He heaves.

"I can't believe this that my own wife would kill me!!
" He half shouts.

"Mxolisi I would kill you, because I have been through much things I wouldn't handle being hurt by you or someone else again and after killing you I will kill myself too " They are already rushing down my face.

He pulls me to him and covers me with his

shoulders while his other lays my head on his chest.

"Mangethe I love you so much to hear you say you love another person rather than me"

"You fear I will love another woman?? " He asks in his soft tone.

I nod a again and he sighs.

He pulls out and that the stained shirt drop it to the floor, he takes my hand as he made his way to his chair.

"Sit here " He pats his thigh.

I wrap my legs around his waist.

"Ma'mangethe don't fear that I will love another woman rather than you okay?? "

I shrug.

"Look just call Lethu and ask her, if you don't believe me " He takes his phone and hands it to me.

"J ust call her " He says.

"No, Mxolisi you want me to sound like I don't trust you "

"But do you really trust me?? "

I look down with embarrassment on my face, I don't trust my husband because of that necklace issue yes I let it slide but what kind of a wife who does??

"You see that's the answer you don't have trust me Ma'mangethe, just call Gugulethu "

"But... "

"No buts my love "

I dial Gugulethu's numbers it rings.

"Hello Bhuti " She answers, but it seems like she was crying.

"Hey Gugu, it is me "

She sniffs.

"Oh hey Lerato "

"Are you fine Gugulethu it sounds like you were crying?? " I ask.

"No, I'm fine Lerato don't worry " She says.

"I wanted to ask you something "

"Sure, ask "

"Do you own a pink lipstick?? "

"Uhm... Yes they are one of my favorites colour coming to lipsticks "

"Oh " That's what I utter.

"Sis, I'm sure you are asking because I stained your husband shirt the other day" She says.

"Yes"

"Don't worry it was mine, I know Bhuti would never cheat on you he loves you so much "

"I know he loves me Gugulethu "

"Don't worry "

"Cool, look I have to go we will talk later neh "

"Okay fine, bye "

"Bye " I hang up.

I look at Mxolisi and he just raised his eyebrows.

"You see" He says looking at me.

"Yes"

"Ma'mangethe you see Mangethe loves you and I will never ever love another woman rather than you don't doubt yourself okay, I know I have cheated on you but I won't repeat the same mistake twice just to hurt you my love " He says brushing my thighs.

"I married you to make you happy and to grow old with you not to hurt you intentionally, I adore you my love the only woman I love and lust over is you " He adds on.

He kisses my forehead and look deep in my eyes.

" I got you okay?? "

"I hear you " I Whisper.

"Kiss daddy "

I lean in to give him a kiss and I just pour all my emotions into the kiss as he grabs my ass and I loudly moaned , I should learn to trust my husband no matter what happens but I should trust him.

"I love you Mangethe " I tell him.

"I love you too "

After having our conversation I carried on washing

the clothing the clothes then I cleaned the house.

"Babe I have been thinking "

"You have been thinking what?? " He asks.

We just got back from work and we decided to cuddle because outside is cold and raining rabbits, so we are just being cosy with each other. But you know how could we cuddle without any little hot session to start with.

"I have been thinking about how can we surprise your parents and go to Pinetown??"

I pray he says yes I cross my fingers for that.

"Mmm"

Eh!! That's all I get 'Mmm'

"Do you agree with me or not?? " I ask .

"I actually think that's the best idea ever my love "

Yes, yes yes.

"I knew it you would love it "

"Who said I love it, but the only thing I know you will

not give me a attention "

"Why" I ask with a frown.

"I know you and Ma'Zwane you will get the house on fire with your gossiping "

I chuckle.

"Haaa Mangethe your mother is the one who let's me know with those gossip so I join her "

"But still you will not give attention Wami" He sulks.

"You sulk like I'm your mother Yaz Zwane"

He starts to suck my nipples.

"Hayi Zwane stop it " I say that laughing the hell out of me.

He stops and stares at me with a smile .

"What?? You are my mother phela "

I laugh.

"And your milk taste good " He wiggles his eyebrows.

"You are crazy, there is no milk here "

"There is milk I tell you and it tastes like honey " He winks at me and I slap him at the back of his head.

"You just have lost your mind, Zwane"

He shakes his head smiling.

"When do you want us to surprise the parents?? "
He asks.

"I think this weekend "

His eyes widens.

"That's tomorrow I was planning to sex you the whole weekend now you want us to go to Pinetown "
He says with a frown on his face.

Oh he looks so cute.

"Haibo wena you can't get enough of me don't you?? "
"

"Yes, look now my plan is ruined "

"Sorry bubu " I say playing with his cheeks.

"Don't make me feel like a baby Ma'mangethe " He says.

I laugh.

"But you said that I'm your mother Mangethe "

He gets on top of me and start to tickle me, I don't why he likes to tickle me this much I should ask him one day.

After 6 hours of driving we arrived at Kwa-Zulu Natal in Pinetown, I'm sure you are all surprised that why we didn't use one of his private jets is because we enjoy doing road trips together but it is fun we would stop in the middle of nowhere taking breaks.

I press the hooter waiting for the gate to open, well I'm the one who is driving the car today because UMangethe is tired. The gate opens I see Ma'Zwane watering her mini garden but as soon as she sees my car I mean our car drives in she stops what she is. We step out of the car we walk to hand in hand.

"Baba Woza uzo bona!!!" She screams.

Bab'Zwane comes running a bit.

" Awu Ma'Zwane what's wrong?? "

"Baba Umakoti no Mxolisi bafikile!! " She says opening Her arms for me.

"Surprise Ma!!" I say hugging her.

"Hey Makoti wam omuhle "

Mxolisi greets Bab'Zwane and chat a bit but you can't hear what they are saying.

"Awu Makoti "

"Yebo Baba " I say as I soak in his heart warm embrace his embraces has lanto Mann!!!

"Why you didn't tell us you're coming Makoti?? " Bab'Zwane asks as he holding my waist walking inside the house.

"We wanted to surprise you guys " I say.

"And it was her idea to come here " Mxolisi says.

"Oh wena you didn't think coming home Mxolisi?? " Ma'Zwane asks.

"Oh well ..."

Ma'Zwane beats him at the back of his head.

"Ouch Mom, you can't beat me like I'm a little boy "
Mxolisi says brushing his head.

"You are still a little boy to me, even if you 37 years
old man "

He chortle lightly.

Oh my husband hasn't reached 37 yet his birthday
is coming up in the next coming months.

We sit down in the living room and still I'm still in
my father in law arms.

"Baba remove that hand from my wife's waist that's
my territory there " That's Mxolisi.

Bab'Zwane laughs out loud he like Mxolisi, I can
hear were gets his sexy laugh from.

"She is my second wife phela "

Ma'Zwane quickly stands up and come to separate
me with her husband.

" Makoti go to your husband too you can't be his
second wife "

I laugh going to sit next to Mxolisi, he kisses my

forehead.

"I love the " He whispers.

"I love you too " I whisper back looking at each others eyes, with my forehead on top of Mxolisi's forehead I wish we could stay like this forever.

"I can see you still got love for each other"
Bab'Zwane snaps us out of our own fantasy.

"Yebo baba I love her, I will love her for the rest of my life " Mxolisi replied his father.

"That's the best picture to see, the both of you happy " Ma'Zwane says.

"Anyway Ma don't you need help in the kitchen?? " I ask.

"There is this new recipe I would like to try with you
" She says taking my hand into hers, Leaving Mxolisi to have a talk with his father.

Me and my Ma'Zwane we also chatted and trying Her new recipe which was easy since I still love cooking so everything is good after trying the new recipe we served the food for everyone.

"Makoti what is it?? " Baba asks.

I have tears running down my cheeks and I have ever since looking at my husband and brushing his thigh under the table.

"It is nothing Baba" I say.

"Then why are you having tears running down your cheeks while looking at Mxolisi?? " He asks again.

"It is just I have realized how lucky I'm to have Mxolisi in my life, even though we have our own ups and downs sometimes but the overall is that I'm happy with my husband he makes me happy " I say.

"I really appreciate him being my life he has been a supportive husband ever from the day we got married and from the day I miscarried even today, Thank you Mangethe I appreciate you " I add in again brushing his Face softly.

Mxolisi attacks me with a kiss.

"I appreciate you too Rato " He says pulling out.

Bab'Zwane clears his throat.

"We are still here?? " he says.

"Sorry Baba" I say looking down.

He chuckled a little.

"Baba don't be jealous that my wife is loving me"
Mxolisi says.

We all laugh.

"Is good to see that uMakoti loves our son Baba"

"Yes good to see that "

"Babe wipe those tears " Mxolisi says I totally forgot
he doesn't like to see cry.

"But babe it is tears of joy and happiness" I tell him.

.

We having the music blasting out loud everyone is
happy and laughing and the sun is shining outside
beautifully the air is full of love.

"Mangethe come let's go and dance " I pull up
Mxolisi to hit the dance floor together.

We are having a braai today we invited the Zwane's
neighbors and some friends and oh MaNkosi is
here too, she didn't try thing funny we talked here

and there but not too much.

We hit the dance floor together, I'm wearing my white hugging full dress which it is backless, I even forgot that I'm in my in-laws house.

I feel wet on my lower body but maybe I'm sweating.

"Makoti you are bleeding!! " Ma'Zwane screamed and the music stopped.

I looked at my dress my white dress is full of blood, oh my god!!.

But I can't feel any pain but I'm bleeding, Lord I just miscarried again.

I just sink on the floor crying my eyes out I don't know what to do with myself, I think I'm just cursed.

" Can someone call ambulance and stop taking pictures??!! " Mxolisi roars loudly, oh my god I'm going to be on the cover page of every newspaper and magazines with red dress that is full of blood.

"Babe, I'm taking to the hospital seems like these people don't want to help and call the ambulance " He says softly as he picks me and started to walk

away.

"The party is over, I want you all out of here!! "

That's Ma'Zwane.

"And I swear if I pump into these pictures you took on social media or anywhere else, I will sue you all "

Bab'Zwane also roars as Mxolisi position me in his car sit and drives out in high speed.

"Someone call a doctor for me my wife is dying here!! " He says running inside the hospital.

"Sir come this side!! " Another voice says. I haven't opened my eyes yet I don't want to see the stares that I'm getting from people.

"J ust lay here here sir, I will call the doctor for you "

The male nurse says.

"J ust make it snappy " He says placing me on top of the bed.

After later few minutes the doctor came and told me to change into the hospital attire.

"Sir you will have to excuse us for a bit " The doctor says.

"No no no that's my wife I can't live her here I need to be here for her" Mxolisi says painfully.

"Sir we have to run some tests please "

"You better do your job or else I will cut your dickhead " He says sternly and walk out cursing.

After the doctor is done doing the tests they injected me with a sleeping injection, they said I needed it.

I wake up feeling eyes on me, when I open my eyes I see the Zwane clan here including with MaNkosi looking at me with eyes that are full of pity and pain, I look besides me my husband still on the same clothes he was wearing still full of blood.

"Hey, babe you are awake " He says kissing my forehead.

I look him in the eyes seems like he was crying his eyes are red blood shot.

"Mangethe you have been crying?? " I asked him with a faint voice.

"No baby, I wasn't crying my love don't worry about

me " He says with a cracking voice, I know he is trying too hard to be strong in front of me that's my husband I know him.

"Can I please have water?? "

MaNkosi rushes to pour me water in the glass and gives it to me.

"Here Makoti "

"Thank you " I drink it.

"Makoti everything is going to be alright " Ma'Zwane says brushing my face smoothly.

I just nod.

The doctor walks in.

"You are wake Mrs Zwane " He says.

"As you can see " I tell him.

He turns to look at Mxolisi they are having a conversation with their eyes.

"Mr Zwane have you told your wife about the test results?? " He asks my husband.

"No I haven't I don't think she will be able to handle it " My husband replied.

Okay.

"Alright, may you all excuse us" The doctor says looking at the family.

"No doctor they are family you can tell all of us" I say.

"Okay sadly I have bad news for you Mrs Zwane you..... " I stopped him midway.

"I lost my baby don't I doctor?? " I ask.

My husband comes to hold me tighter.

"Just answer me dammit, I lost my baby again " I say with the tears running like a Tugela river.

"Unfortunately yes you lost your baby " the doctor says.

"No!! " I screamed painfully.

"I'm sorry about your loss Mrs Zwane " He says again.

I want to get out of bed but Mxolisi held me tighter.

"Mxolisi just let go of me!! " I say still crying and trying to get out of my husband hold.

"No I can't Wami " He says.

"I just want to die just like all my three children Mxolisi they left me?? "

"No, I still need you "

"Let me follow them Zwane !! "

I just lost them all three of my children, they left me without saying hello and goodbye to their Mommy what did I do to deserve this??

I'm cursed!!!!

.

Share

.

Love Y'all :-P :-*

Chapter 81

.

.

•

•

•

•

•

•

•

•

•

•

•

•

•

•

•

Two Months Later.

•

It has been two months since I lost my third baby and I must say my life has been miserable and bitter at the same time, because I don't know how to explain this but me and Mxolisi our marriage or our lives together has been cracking it is like sometimes we lose each other.

We have been living together but our spirits are not together anymore it hurts so fucken bad I don't have any way to explain it but nonetheless we will see where we will end up.

Nonetheless Tshidi gave birth to a chubby cute baby and I must say that baby is too damn cute we are happy for her, but sometimes I wonder how my babies would look like?? Like me or their father.

"Welcome Mrs and Mr Zwane " Candy asks.

And oh she is our marriage counsellor as I said our marriage is really cracky it was recommended by Linda do you remember her our famous receptionist for us to go to a marriage counsellor because she had seen how I would lose focus at work, I really trust because she's has been in this marriage thing

more than ten years she is more experienced.

It was really hard for me to convince my husband about meeting the counsellor, we had to fight day in and out even at night for him agreeing with me about the marriage counsellor.

"Thank you welcoming us here Candy " I say I give her a handshake.

"You must Thee famous Mr Zwane " She says.

"Of course it is me " Mxolisi beams.

"Okay, well you may take a sit " I on the two sitter couch and my dear husband sits in a One sitter couch.

Candy looks at us awkwardly then shakes her head before sitting down.

"May we start?? " She asks opening his notebook.

"Yes we can " I say.

"And you Mr Zwane?? " She asks looking at Mxolisi.

"Yes"

"Alright, what brings the two of you here?? "

"Because it feels like we are losing each other in our marriage " I tell you.

"Mr Zwane will you answer my question "

"I didn't want to come here in the first place " He says with a cold tone.

"Why you didn't want to come here?? " She asks.

"Because she had to drag me here "

I rolled my eyes.

"Mmm , the both of you didn't recommend to come here so one of you did " She says.

"Yes I heard that from a friend then I talked my husband as he said he didn't want to come here" I tell her looking at Mxolisi.

"Alright, Mr Zwane why you didn't want to come here?? " Candy asks.

"I think it's a waste of time " He says.

I turn and look at him.

"You say fixing our marriage is a waste of time Mxolisi?? " I ask him sternly.

"Baby we can solve this by ourselves without inviting the third party "

I chuckle loudly.

"Ourselves Mxolisi?? How will we solve our marriage when we hardly talk like decent married couples we are always on each others throats shouting at each other " I tell him.

And he sighs.

"What it is your aim for you Mrs Zwane to come here?? " Candy asks.

"My aim is to save our marriage " I say playing with my hands.

"And you Mr Zwane would you be glad if I will be able to save your marriage?? "

"If your plans works then I will be thrilled" He says in a clam tone this time.

"So why are you sitting far apart from each other?? " Candy asks and awkward silence draws in.

"So you can't answer me now?? " To be honest I don't know how to answer this.

"If the both of you are willing to work on your marriage you must stick together through it all but, I don't know what nonsense in front of me " She shakes her head.

"Mr Zwane please sit next to your wife " He stands up from the one sitter couch to sit next to me.

"Okay, let's start from the beginning Mr Zwane when you first saw your wife what triggered in your mind or what you have seen her?? " She asks.

I look at Mxolisi he has a a little smile on his face.

"When I first saw her I couldn't get my eyes off her she was in one of my restaurant with her friends having lunch I watched how she was talking to her friends and even how she was chewing her food of course and how her lips were moving in sync, and when our eyes locked I was on cloud nine. But to answer your question the first time I saw her what triggered in my mind was I have to make her my one day, because I loved her and want to spend my last days on earth with her " He says, Candy hands me a tissue and I didn't even notice I was crying.

"And you Mrs Zwane?? "

I sniff and wipe my tears.

"Oh lord I will start from the beginning the day when I first saw my husband I was out of a messy relationship with his cousin which I didn't know they know each other or they are cousins, by that time I was already given up on love and I wasn't looking for love . But when I saw him starring at me that one thing woke up my love demons inside of me my friends thought I was crazy but yes they were crazy about him, honestly when I saw him I saw a strong man... a man who can hold a girl down no matter what happens I admit it I was so weak on my knees but I was able to see that he is the love of my life"

She hands me another tissue and pour me water.

"That was intense " Candy says writing something on her notebook.

"What went wrong?? " She asks again.

"I really don't know what went wrong but this started when I had my third miscarriage two months ago I think, we just lost touch " I shrugged.

"What do you mean you have lost touch?? " She asks.

"We don't spend time together or go out on a date we are always busy with something " I say.

"Seems like you are avoiding each other trying to make yourselves busy with something "

" I'm not avoiding her trust me, but I just can't have her breathing down my neck " Mxolisi says looking at me intensely.

"Oh really now Mxolisi I'm breathing down your neck now when I tell that we need to talk you just push me away "

"Ah Lerato don't start please "

"Mmm, what were you before this happened?? "

"We were happy couple I wish I could just turn back the hands of time " I say smiling.

"Alright, do you trust your husband Mrs Zwane?? "

I keep quiet thinking do I really trust him or not.

"Lerato answer the question" Mxolisi finally says.

I shake my head in disagreement, I don't trust him at all.

"No I don't trust him"

"Oh wow, Lerato I told you to trust me " He says with a frown.

"Yes, you did but I couldn't trust you " I say.

"Why don't you trust your husband?? " Candy asks.

"Because of the necklace "

"What necklace Mrs Zwane?? "

"I found a brand new necklace in his laptop bag "

"It wasn't yours?? "

" Yes and no, I don't know it was mine or not and by that time he was going to Cape Town. If it was my necklace I know my husband wouldn't put it in there"

"Mr Zwane do you have any relationship outside your marriage?? " She asks looking at Mxolisi.

"No I don't have any relationship outside my marriage "

She nods.

" And do trust your wife?? "

"Yes even though some jeckass in her past wanted her to leave me" He says playing with his ring.

"If I may not be mistaken you have lost three babies?? "

My heart starts to bleeding why would she remind of sad part of my life??

"Yes we did " Mxolisi says.

"What caused your miscarriage?? "

"One of them is because I was raped by his cousin!!
"

"I'm sorry to hear that but it seems like you are blaming your husband that you were raped "

"Yes I blame him, he should have been there for me and to protect me not to go out on his business trips or tighten his security at his house maybe I wouldn't been raped " Fresh tears stream down my cheeks, If I could close my eyes right now I will be able to see everything from what Senzo has done to

me.

"How did the both of you handle the loss of your third baby?? "

"As far as I remember is that I was mourning for the three of them " I tell her.

"For me I had to be strong for me and Lerato, it also hurt me that I don't have a seed in this world but I have accepted the fate"

"You were mourning for alone Mrs Zwane?? "

I nod.

"But she wouldn't allow me in and talk about everything that has been happening, she would push me away " He says with anger.

"I wasn't pushing you away Mxolisi I needed the time all to myself "

"But I'm your husband I should have to be there for you Lerato!! " He yells at me.

"I know that!! " I also scream at him.

"But you were acting like you are the only one who

has lost the babies Lerato I was also hurting for heaven sake I couldn't also handle the pain of not being a father but I had to be strong for the both us, I so fucken tired of you okay they were also my sperms... MY FUCKEN BABIES!!! " He roars with anger..

I didn't know he was hurting like this.

•

We arrive at home around 19:30 PM and he walks straight to mini bar that is inside the house he pours himself Hendrick's Gin and gulp it down his throat within a minute, I he turns and look at me with a questioning stare.

"Should I cook for dinner???" I ask.

He walks towards me me.

I just couldn't believe you Lerato you don't trust me when I told you that you have got nothing to worry about but still that is not enough!!" He half shout as he pins me onto the wall.

"I couldn't let that out of my mind Mxolisi I know

you told me to trust you but I convinced myself that I trust you after finding Gugulethu's lipstick on your shirt proved that I don't trust you" I say.

"And now you blame me for you to miscary?? "

"But you have been there for me Mxolisi not being around the world!! " I push off me.

" I didn't even go to that trip Lerato because I was feeling there was something bad going on "

"But still Mxolisi you arrived late "

He sighs and take off his shirt.

"You know what I'm not hungry anymore" He says walking to direction of the house gym and I hear when locked the door.

It has been three days now of Mxolisi not talking to each other and that shit hurts me the one thing I can tell you that we are trying our best not to step on each others toes or screaming at each other, it is either I find him in bed after a long day or he just arrive late when I'm sleeping.

Today it must come to an end, I'm done bathing I

take out my maroon lingerie I put them up and wear my black red bottom heels and finish up my looks with my maroon long jacket, it is cold outside so no one will not stare at me.

I miss him.

"Mrs Zwane , Mr Zwane said we shouldn't allow anyone into his office " His PA says.

"I'm his wife so I don't need your permission darling "

"He said including you Mrs Zwane "

Ouch!! That hurts..

"Well I don't care "

I say walking to his office, I busted in the office found him looking outside the window.

"I'm sorry sir I told her that you don't want anyone here including her, she didn't listen " His PA says panicking.

He turns and looks at us.

"It is fine I understand, I can handle this " He says

as he sits down on his chair.

She nods and walk out.

"What do you want Lerato?? " Why is he so calm.

I zip down my jacket and drop it on the floor and made my way to him, he scans me up and down.

"I miss you " I sit on top of him with me legs on both of his sides.

"Lerato can't you see I'm busy?? " He asks.

"I know you miss me too Mangethe " I brush my lips on his, I can hear his breathing rate changing and his eyes are burning with desire and lust.

I kiss him on his neck up to his lips, our kiss is full of hunger something you couldn't even stop as much as we are angry at each other but at this moment we need each other so bad.

I unbutton his shirt as his hands are roaming around my body but ended up taking off my bra, he picks me up and pushes everything that is on top of the table down he lays me on top of it and rips of my thong to start to eat the hell out of me. I hold his

head tighter and cum on his face, he licks me clean. He unbuckle his belt pulls down his pants and Mangethe springs out so big and hard with pre-cum dripping on it head, I lick at my lips. Comes down to kiss me I can taste myself on his lips.

"Ahhh Mmm!!!" I moan as he suddenly rams inside of me without expecting.

"You can as loud you can the office is soundproofed " He says as he starts to thrust in and out of me, I can't control my moans I moan as loud he said I couldn't even get used to his manhood size it keeps on getting bigger and bigger.

"I missed you too " He says giving me deeper strokes.

He body tenses up closing his eyes and his body started to shake I know he is close, in a second he splits his seeds inside of me and I cum after him.

But that doesn't stop him, he turns me around and take it from the back I hold to glass table so hard to the point where I lose balance.

"Cum for me baby " He whispers in my eyes.

I let my cum flow down my thighs and he nuts again as he groans. I push him to sit on top of the chair and start to ride him when pleasure hits me again I throw my head back moaning he makes it worse by sucking my nipples and grabbing my ass.

I wear my bra and jacket since my thong was ripped off me and Mxolisi fixes himself, I open the windows to let fresh air come in causing him to chuckle loudly.

"You not angry at me anymore??" I ask making puppy eyes.

He chortle.

"Not anymore "

I smile at him.

"Come let me walk you out "

"Sure " I grab my handbag and we walk out.

The stares That I'm getting it is out of the world.

"Why are they looking at me like that?? " I ask.

"Because your hair is messed up "

Oh shit I didn't fix my hair and it shows I was doing things to Mxolisi.

"And yours moans was loud for the whole people in this building can hear you " He smirks.

" But you said that office is soundproofed"

"No, I wanted them to hear how I make my woman screams when I'm between her legs " I hit him playfully on the shoulder.

"You are such a bore yaz" I roll my eyes.

He kisses my neck.

"You smell nice after making love to you " I blush a mess.

"I will see you later and thank you for lunch " He says walking away.

Phew I needed this.

•

Sigh.

We had a fight again this time it was him arriving late at night smelling alcohol and it happened

several times now and I let slide like any other days, but this time I didn't let it slide I confronted him and ended up sleeping in separate bedrooms.

It came to the point where I slapped him I know it bad slapping my husband but he couldn't listen to me I had to slap to get his attention.

"Mxolisi we need to talk " I say to him walking inside of his office.

He shuts his laptop and lean back on his chair today he is sober.

"Talk " He says sternly.

I take a deep breath.

" Mxolisi we don't deserve each other, we hurt each other which it hurts the hell out me and we becoming too toxic to each other even going to a marriage counsellor doesn't help us. I want a divorce"

He laughs while I keep a serious face.

"You want what???" He asks still laughing.

He thinks I'm playing and I'm serious.

"I want a divorce Mangethe !!! " Tears escapes my eyes.

He stops laughing at me and his face changes into a frown.

.

Share

.

Love Y'all :-P :-*

Chapter 82

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

When time has arrived to be separated with your loved one someone who you once share a bed with ,someone you really love and adore but when fate decides you can't control it. Fate is uncontrollable but sometimes it can be a bitter fate or a sweet fate, what I'm facing right now is a bitter fate and it is also sour.

But what I'm asking Mxolisi right now is very hard but that's the only thing that can set us free we can't hold on something that is already broken, and yes I still love him so much I adore him.

"You really want that Lerato?? " He asks running his hands around his head.

"Yes" I say faintly.

"Why?? "

"We are broken Mxolisi we can't even be fixed by a marriage counsellor I bet even a Pastor wouldn't be able to fix us Mxolisi, there's something that is missing between us or a piece for that matter " I tell him.

"What is that something missing between us or that piece you are talking about?? "

"Children Mxolisi I can't give you children okay, I know you would be happy to be have one in your life that will grow your empire and legacy " I say.

"You think divorcing me is the best solution right now Lerato?? "

" There is no use of being together we can't be happy together can't you see, well divorce is the only solution right now"

We sit in silence I was busy playing with my hands

and while he was busy hissing something.

"Tomorrow I'm leaving " I break the silence.

His eyes widens.

"Leaving to where?? "

"To Cape Town I will be staying in the house you brought for us, well you don't mind "

"I don't mind but why Cape Town Lerato?? "

"I need to be far away from you and everything, at work I have acting CEO for now " I tell him I honestly need a breather to breath.

"You are really serious about this?? "

"Yes" He stands and left the room without saying anything.

The next morning I woke very early to pack my bags and get a bath. I walk down the stairs with my bags, Mxolisi standing at the end of the staircase folding his hands.

He flows me when I go to the garage to put my bags in car.

"This is it?? " He asks.

"Yes, Mangethe Wami " I stand in front of him and I pull him for a hug.

I brush my lips onto his, I sorely going to miss these lips I kiss him and he responds to it.

"I will always love you" I whisper.

He frowns when I give him the house keys.

I get into the car and drive off.

•

ONE MONTH LATER

•

It has been a month now since I proposed the divorcing issue to Mxolisi from what I can tell is that he isn't pleased at all but he will have to be strong for that I know he is also hurting but seriously we can't be together anymore. My parents they have been supportive and they were not judging me when I told them me and Mxolisi are divorcing, The Zwane aren't pleased like their son but ke if we were meant to be together it will be

And oh Cape Town has been treating me so good I have been seeing new faces and trying new activities to keep me busy if I don't have anything else to do rather than work.

"Mxolisi why can't you just sign the divorce papers??" I asking Mxolisi over the phone.

It has been a month since I sent him the divorce papers but he doesn't want to sign them, so I called him since we can't meet personally .

"Lerato I can't sign them I can't let go of you " He says.

I chuckle.

"Why can't you let me go Mxolisi while you treated me like I don't exist while we live in the same house and up sleeping in different bedrooms?? "

"Lerato you are making a big mistake you gonna regret it !!"

"No don't shout at me Mxolisi but you to move on with your life I know it is hard but try to move on " I tell him.

"Have you moved on with your life?? " He asks.

" I have accepted that won't together anymore
Mxolisi "

"So you got a new man?? "

"What is that bullshit you are asking me Mxolisi ??"
How can he think that.

"It just a question so answer me "

"You know what I didn't call you to ask such bullshit,
just sign the damn papers and move on I'm giving
you freedom " I hang up before he responds how
can he think that bullshit.

•

I have been sitting in this restaurant for hours I
swear they offer best services ever that's how my
life is now.

My phone rings and it is Ma'Zwane, I smile.

"Hello Ma'Zwane " I answer.

"How are you Makoti?? " She asks, no matter what
happened between me and Mxolisi we have been

still communicating like nothing happened.

"I'm good Ma and wena?? "

"Makoti I'm trying " She says with a low tone, I know what she is talking about and still is still hurt that I'm divorcing his son ass.

"Oh but just try to be strong please " I beg Her honestly I don't want to see her hurt like that, even my own mother I don't want to see her hurt.

"I will try Makoti "

"I'm pleased to hear that Ma'Zwane "

"Anyway let me get straight to the point, I called you to tell you that you are summoned to be in a meeting " She says. I'm surprised what meetings I have been married to Mxolisi for close to six years but we haven't ever been summoned to a meeting.

"What is that meeting all about Ma?? " I ask I'm just curious.

"Makoti about you and Mxolisi "

Lord shot me now.

"What about us??" I ask.

"Your marriage and a whole lot more Makoti " She tells me.

"Ma are trying to make us to be back together?? "

"No, but the choice is yours " She says.

Sigh.

"When is the meeting?? "

"Tomorrow "

Ehh what's the rush athe.

"But Ma'Zwane do you realize that I'm now leaving in Cape Town, how I'm I supposed to be there tomorrow morning for the meeting?? " I asked.

She laughs.

"No Makoti don't act like you can't afford a ticket plane or Mxolisi can brow you one of his private jet's but Makoti the meeting in afternoon so you still got time" She says.

Phew.

" Oh alright, I will try to attend the meeting "

"Oh no Makoti be there not to try "

"Okay I will be there "

"Now good, have a fantastic day " She says before ending the call.

Honestly speaking I'm not even ready to see Mxolis i I can't face what I got him into seriously.

•

I woke up around 6:30 AM to bath and get all dressed up as much as I know that I won't be a daughter in law of the Zwane Clan anymore but I still have to respect them, I wore my under the knee denim skirt and long sleeves shirt with a denim jacket and overall I wore a doek . I make myself I quick cereal then wash the bowl I head back to the bedroom to pack a mini bag I know they won't allow me to go back here the same day.

Around 10:30 AM I have arrived at Kwa Zulu-Natal I province where you can smell the smell of nature and everything is so fresh and breath breaking.

When I arrive at the airport I found my hired car ready for me outside to take me to the Zwane Residents.

I wonder how will I behave when I see Mxolisi it has been long of not seeing him I know it has been a month but it feels like years, does he still looks handsome and sexy arg Lerato why are thinking of him I mean we are getting divorced.

I knock on the car window disturbed my mind from thinking deep shit, I haven't noticed that I have arrived at the Zwane's yard.

I smile it is Ma'Zwane, I take my bags and get out.

"Hey Ma" I give her a bone crushing hug.

"Makoti wam o ufikile , everything will be alright "

She pulls out of the hug and looks deep inside my eyes and wipe my tears, I didn't noticed that I'm crying.

"I don't know Ma'Zwane "

"Makoti what's wrong, you have been starring in a blank space about close to 30 minutes?? " She asks.

What I have here for more than 30 minutes that's how I zoned out.

"I afraid to face Mxolisi Ma "

"Look you have to face him and don't worry nothing hectic will happen to the both you "

"We will see Ma"

I look around it seems like the uncles and the aunties are here too, it is about to be a long day indeed.

"Come let's get inside the house and wena put your bags in the bedroom " She says taking my hand walking inside the house.

I take the bags in the bedroom we used to sleep in here while we visited here, everything is still the same since ever we left here, this room has his scent that I'm still deeply in love with. I put the bags on top of the bed but I feel like someone is watching me and my favorite scent smells stronger than before. I turn.

"Lerato " He says with a husky voice.

"Hey Mxolisi "

"How are you?? "

"I'm fine and you?? " I ask.

Because what I see now his more bulky and unshaven beard which he doesn't like.

"I'm also fine"

I nod.

Silence wears the room until he clears his throat.

"Uhm... You lost weight Lerato " He says with a frown on his face.

"I know and you are more muscular " I say scanning him up and down.

"Yeah I have been locking myself in the gym room in our house " He says.

I nod.

"I will just give space I will sleep in the other bedroom " I say taking my bags.

"No, I will sleep in the other room you sleep in here "

"Thank you "

He says and walked out, I throw myself on the top of the bed.

We are now in the living room with the family the meeting has started they have been asking why I want to divorce Mxolisi blah blah blah.

"I know I ended up slapping Mxolisi which is so wrong for a wife to slap her husband but he couldn't listen to me "

"So you saw it is the best to slap your husband?? "
The uncle asks me

"No but I couldn't just stay with him I saw it is the best for us to separate "

"We hear you Makoti " Ma'Zwane says.

"That's what you get from a Sotho girl disrespect!! "
Ma'Nkosi says.

I roll my eyes.

"So do you really want to divorce Mxolisi?? " Aunt asked, I look at Mxolisi who's also starring at me me while playing with his wedding ring on his finger.

"He doesn't want to sign the divorce papers it has been a month now " I say.

"You don't answer us Makoti " Bab'Zwane asks.

I keep quiet I can't answer the question.

"Alright then you can't answer us now, as the Zwane Clan we have been discussing your problems " The elder uncle say.

"What problems uncle?? " Finally Mxolisi he asks.

"We have noticed that Makoti can't carry a child for a long term, so we have found a solution to that" The aunt says.

"What solution can't you all see that she is Buren she have babies, she useless for the whole five years in the marriage but there's no Zwane offspring?? "

Danm right she is back from her sense of talking shit about me, nxa.

"Ma'Nkosi hold your horses please we can't be listening to your negativity in here before we kick your out of the meeting " Bab'Zwane says to her.

"But I was starting the facts from marrying a Sotho girl, most of all Sotho are not able have babies"
Haibo this mother is insulting us here.

"You know no what... " I was about give her a piece of me that's when Mxolisi stop me.

"No don't Lerato she is not worth it " He said.

"Mmm I will just keep quiet then " Ma'Nkosi she folded Her hands.

"Good!! " Bab'Zwane says sternly.

"As I was saying the only solution right now is that going to see the Zwane family seer " The aunt says.

"What do you mean Ma??" I ask.

"Makoti what aunt says is that you and your husband must go and the family traditional healer"

MaNkosi stands with a full force.

"What traditional healer she is buren that's all there's no need for her to see the family healer " She says pacing up and down.

Why is she acting like this??

"And y'all didn't inform me that Lerato is needed to go to the traditional healer?? " She adds in.

"Ma'Nkosi sit down you're irritating us " She sits down uncomfortably shaking.

"But me and Mxolisi we are divorcing and not together anymore " I say.

"Yes, Lerato tell them you don't need to go there you divorcing him" Ma'Nkosi says.

Haibo what's happening here.

"As you know the Zwane ancestors knows you as Mxolisi's wife traditionally you are still Mxolisi's wife "

"But... "

"No buts Makoti, we have noticed that your marriage is controlled by someone because out of the blue you lost touch with each other and you having multiple miscarriages "

"Lerato just think about it that's the only with we haven't done not consulting our ancestors " Mxolisi says.

"Why are you even saying this because you didn't even try to fix our marriage before even we got to the point where we are?? " I ask him.

"Don't even start Lerato please" He says.

"You see now that's what I was dealing with everyday when we need to talk he says I do not start "

"Lerato don't piss me "

"Do not Piss you Mxolisi but you're the one who started this!! "

"What exactly do you want from me heh????!!! " He yells.

"You know what I can't just stand to see you " I say.

"You can't stand me now, you are disrespectful Lerato "

I chuckle.

"Enough!! " Bab'Zwane bangs the table.

We keep quiet.

"Baba this is rough " Ma'Zwane says shaking Her

head.

"You two get ready for I'm taking you to our family traditional healer right now I can't just allow the two of you drifting " Bab'Zwane says standing up disappearing somewhere in the house.

"Makoti go and be ready " Aunt says.

I nod and stand up going upstairs to wash my face after that I went downstairs I found Mxolisi waiting for me.

"What kept you too long?? " He asks.

I roll my eyes.

"It is none of your business " I say passing him going outside.

"Mxm "

Bab'Zwane is the one who is driving us there to the traditional healer and the drive has been quite, I'm sitting with Mxolisi in the backseat I find Bab'Zwane looking at us in the rear mirror he smiles when he sees me I saw him then continue driving.

After an hour we arrived at our destination.

"We are here guys, you may go in " Bab'Zwane says.

I nod.

"Okay father " Mxolisi says.

We step out of the car make our way to the small Hut inside the house yard.

Mxolisi was about to knock that's when a voice says we should come in, I take off my shoes then walk in.

I have never seen such clean hut before.

"Ba Kwa-Zwane " The sangoma says sitting down.

"Yebo baba " We both say.

" I knew the both of you were going to see me " He says.

I look at him with a confusion.

" Don't look surprised Ma'Zwane " He says looking at me.

"Yebo baba I'm not surprised because I know you are the family healer " Mxolisi says.

"I hear you son, let's get into business " We nod.

He tells he is going to throw bones and that we have blow inside something. He throws the bones on the ground and he starts to do strange sounds but he ended saying the Zwane's clan names.

"Your marriage is drifting in fact the both of you are drifting away from each other you both always fight isn't it?? " He asks.

"Yebo "

"And wena Ma'Zwane you have had two miscarriages since you got married right?? "

"Yes baba "

"When you go to the scientific doctors and trying to get professional help they say you don't have any problems isn't it??"

" It is Baba" I replied.

"Today I got what it is your problem "

"Tells us Baba" Mxolisi says.

"On your traditional wedding day there is someone

who offered to give you food and that food had muti to kill every baby you carry on your womb "

What the Fuck.

"The Zwane ancestors says you have lost more than three babies you have lost sometimes you would have heavy flow of menstruation that wasn't you menstruating you were miscarried your babies "

I find myself sniffing a mess.

"Are sure baba?? " Mxolisi asks.

"Yebo I'm hundred percent sure of that and a person who did that is a woman she very close to your parents Son, she used a strong muti to finish all of your wife's eggs. It is not that your wife fertile she is very fertile in a that you can give her fourth pleats " He says with a smile.

"Since now you the truth about your fertility the curse or the spell on you will be the broken but I will give you the things you shall use to also break up the spell that you have right now "

I don't care who is the one who bewitched as long as the spell will be broken.

"In terms of your marriage let the fate decides there's nothing I can do to help you "

"We totally understand Baba" Mxolisi says.

He looks at the bones one more time again starts to say the clan names clapping his hands.

"What do you see Baba" I ask.

"I see a baby" He says.

What baby because I saw my periods last month and it wasn't a heavy flow, I'm not pregnant I don't have any symptoms of pregnancy.

Unless Mxolisi is bitching around and got one of his bitch's pregnant.

.

Share

.

Love Y'all :-* :-P

Chapter 83

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

"Baba what do you mean when you say you see a baby?? " I ask.

He makes strange sounds clapping his hands together.

"It is not clear but I can see a baby " He says, I look at Mxolisi he has a nervous face.

I bet he impregnated someone.

"Take here you have to bath with this until it finishes and always say the Zwane clan names when you pour it in your bath water " He says handing me the herbs.

And why should I call out the Zwane clan names for heaven sake I'm not even a true Zwane.

"Don't think that, you are married to a Zwane which makes a Zwane wife, the ancestors knows you as Mxolisi's wife. If he decides to get married to another woman the ancestors won't accept her" He says looking straight in the eye.

Now he can read minds now, Uh.

"Mxolisi you have to do the same " He also hands

him the herbs but they're are different from mine.

"When will you cleanse us?? " Mxolisi asks.

"When everything is cooled down a bit but don't worry about the cleansing is not a must to cleanse you because the curse is already broken "

"Oh I understand "

"Well we are done for the day, you may go but make sure you don't turn back when you get out of here until you get in the Zwane yard "

We nod and get out of the hunt.

"How did it go?? "Bab'Zwane asks as we enter the car and drive off.

"Baba we will talk but not now " Mxolisi says.

He nods.

"Makoti are you good?? " Bab'Zwane asks.

I guess what I have just heard just drained the hell out off me, visible enough for people to see I ain't okay.

"I guess I'm good Baba" I replied and outside the

window.

I'm shaken by someone, when did I even sleep off maybe my heart is at ease a little bit not all of it but a bit.

"Lerato wake up " That's Mxolisi's voice.

I open my eyes and we have arrived at last.

He opens the car door for me and I thank him as we walked closer to the house I can hear noise like someone is crying, we step in the house.

We find Ma'Nkosi crying as mess.

"What is going on here Ma'Zwane?? " I ask my mother in law.

"She has been crying since you left " She says.

Ma'Nkosi raises her head she finds me and Mxolisi standing in front of her, she stands up.

"I'm burning is it hot in here?? " She paces up and down.

"Mxolisi and Lerato you are burning me, no no it can't happen no not now!! " She screams.

This bitch is burning because of her sins, she is the one who made me feel less woman. She put me through pain.

"It is you isn't it?? " Mxolisi asks her with anger across his face.

"Me me what did I do??" She asks.

"You know what you did Ma'Nkosi , you made feel less woman I couldn't give my husband children because of you!! "

She laughs out loud jumping.

"You mean that, I wanted to hit were it most hurts which is not you giving Mxolisi children as long as I live "

"Does it make you feel better that you damaged my wife soul and putting her depression?? " Mxolisi asks walking towards her.

He chocks her on the neck.

"I wanted to finish her eggs until she is left with nothing in her womb "

"Mxolisi stop!! " I go to separate him from her before

he kills her.

"Let her go you kill her" I say to him, he tightens his grip on her neck.

Heck!! I look around everyone is standing still looking at Mxolisi.

"Mangethe Wami Zikode kaPhikela Omuhle please let her go " I say brushing his muscular shoulder.

He soften a bit on his face, and soften the grab around her neck but he doesn't let her go.

"Gobeni, Nsele she is not worth it let her go " I brush him again, this time he let her go.

He turns to my side he pulls into his embrace, he holds me too tight I can't even breath.

"Thank you " He let's me go and walks out.

"Haii ke Mfazi you know how to control your husband " Aunty says that clapping once.

"Ngempela my son is lucky to have her as a wife " Ma'Zwane says with a proud smile, but he ain't lucky anymore I will divorce his sexy ass.

I don't know what made me to do that or say his clan names to calm him down , I must say it really worked.

I give her a faint smile and look at Ma'Nkosi trying to breath.

"Karma will deal with you " I say looking down on Ma'Nkosi.

"Sister get out of my yard I don't want to see you here ever again " Bab'Zwane says before leaving us in the room.

"You have won you Sotho girl!! " Ma'Nkosi says standing up running out the door.

"You have won!! " She screams again get out of the gate.

I run into the bedroom was going to sleep in.

"Ahhh nooo how could you!!??" I screamed loud followed by sad scream of crying.

I punch the pillows crying I'm so hurt I can't handle this any longer, she killed more than three of my children she wanted to finish my womanhood!!.

I didn't realize I speaking this out loud.

"Makoti!!! You are now safe to please open up!!! "
Ma'Zwane says behind the door.

No I need my mother right now not her I appreciate her being here for me but I need my mother, yes my mother.

"I need to be alone Ma" I tell her.

"Okay, when you need me you will find me downstairs " She Says.

I take out my phone and dial my mother's numbers.

"How did it go Lerato?? " That's the first thing she asks as she answers my call.

Yes I told her about the meeting, she could not come because of at the hospital everything was hectic her being a nurse doesn't help.

"Mom I really need you right now "

"What happened Lerato please tell your mom please my baby "

"Mom she wanted to finish me, I hate her!! I pray to

God that I don't kill her if I meet her one day " I tell her.

"Calm down Maleka, tell me what happened in a calmer manner " She says.

"Mom the Zwane family saw the best that they took me and Mxolisi to the family traditional healer, I found shocking news about us " I sniff.

"What is that baby?? "

"Ma'Nkosi is the one who is behind all of my miscarriages, I miscarried more than three babies the healer says Mom . She made me feel less woman Mom "

"I'm sorry my baby sorry I couldn't be there for you when you need me the most " she says with a sad voice.

I totally understand her reasons .

"It is fine, her main aim was to finish all of my eggs That are left in me " I tell her.

"How is Mxolisi handling all of this?? "

"He has anger towards her Mom he almost killed

her, I stopped him I couldn't let him kill her "

"She put you through pain my baby I'm sorry, what did the healer says about your marriage "

Sigh.

"He said he can't help us but we shall let the fate decides that for us"

She sighs.

"Alright it will be alright okay "

"But the healer says he sees a baby but it is not clear " I tell her.

She gaps.

"Are you pregnant?? "

"Of course not unless Mxolisi made some woman pregnant " I say.

"Don't think about that my baby "

I knew it she was going to say that.

"Look Mom thank you for listening to me but I have to go now "

"Okay Goodnight "

"Goodnight greet everyone for me "

"I will " She says.

I hang up make my way to the bathroom to take a bath with the herbs.

I go back to the bedroom with a towel around my body to get dressed in my nighties.

"Who is it?? " I ask as hear a knock on the door.

"It is me "

I go to open for him, he gets in and lock the door behind him.

"What do you want?? " I ask as he sits on the edge of the bed.

He heaves then stare at me while I get dressed I don't care he gets a huge boner or ain't none of my business.

"We need to talk " He says.

"Okay let's hear it then " I say sitting on the couch that it in bedroom.

"Are you pregnant?? "

What the fuck, how dare he asks me that shit.

"Did you make me pregnant?? " I ask him as raise my one eyebrow.

He keeps quiet, good.

"Did you hear what the healer said?? "

"About the baby?? " I ask.

"Yes Lerato "

"Mxolisi I'm not pregnant"

"Then who is pregnant?? " He asks

"I should be asking you that "

He clears his throat, the cat has been caught.

"Mxolisi did you impregnate someone?? "

"No Lerato "

"Just be honest with me for once in your did you make one of your bitch's pregnant?? "

"I would never do that to you Lerato " He says with on his face.

"Do what to me?? We are not together anymore
Mxolisi "

"I know but I will never do such thing to impregnate
someone rather than you "

I roll my eyes.

"You know what get out I want to sleep "

"Lerato " He tries to touch me.

"Eyy don't touch me, I want to sleep "

"Okay then you don't believe me when I tell you that
I didn't impregnate someone, I will make you happy
and go outside find someone to fuck impregnate
her" With that said he walked out.

That hurts ouch!!!.

•

"Girl Nathi told me what Ma'Nkosi did to, Admit she
hates you with passion " Melo says.

"I agree with you on that, but now everything will
alright the curse is broken " I tell.

We are talking on Skype, I can see Nkosinati is

treating her good I'm happy for her she got the perfect Zwane not like me .

"I'm glad to hear that my love "

"Yeah "

"But Lerato are you serious letting Mxolisi go?? "
She asks.

"I know it's hard but it is for the best " She nods.

"But you have to see him when he's around the guys he would zone out or rather spend his time with Lwazi "

I chuckle lightly .

"Is that bad " I ask.

"Yes, sometimes he would come here all day just to play with Lwazi even worse by sleeping with him "
She says laughing I also joined her.

"Wow he is just being a good father to Lwazi that's all "

"Yeah he is, it shows he would make a good friend one day " She says with a smile on her face.

"Maybe one day " I say looking down.

"Mamello I'm here, is Lwazi here " a voice says.

"Is it him?? " I ask.

"Yes, it is him " Melo.

"Who are you talking to?? " Mxolisi asks.

"No one " She says immediately closing the laptop.

He sensed she was talking to me I know.

There's a knock on door I go to open.

"Mrs Zwane I'm here to deliver this " He hands me a big envelope.

"Thank you, it is from whom?? " I ask.

"It is from Mr Zwane " He says.

"Oh"

"Good day Mrs Zwane " He says walking away.

How can I have a good day while I'm having divorce papers in my hands.

I go and sit down to check every page, tears escapes my eyes. He signed every page this is it, the end of

my marriage.

My phone rings, I answer it without checking it.

"Hello " I sniff wiping my tears.

"I'm sure you got the papers?? " That's Mxolisi, I don't want him to hear me crying you know what it does to him.

"Yes " I clear my throat trying to compose myself.

"You have been crying Lerato?? " He asks, you see he heard me.

"No" I replied.

"Lerato I know you inside out, you can't lie to me I know how you sound when you were crying and moaning " He says but he didn't even have to mention moaning into this.

"Yes, I'm crying because of this is the end of our marriage I never thought this day will come Mxolisi this is hurting me!!" I tell him crying again.

"But you are the one who asked for a divorce Lerato you couldn't fight for us " He says.

"Mxolisi I never thought you will sign the papers the thought of you that you signed them it is just making hurt more than ever before. Mxolisi I fought for our marriage even tried us by going to a marriage counsellor " I tell him.

"I hear you but don't cry like that you know what it does to me " He says.

"How couldn't I cry?? "

"But you asked for it " He says.

"You know what Fuck you Mxolisi!!!" I yell out at him before I hang up.

I take a bottle of wine and drown myself in my sorrows, one bottle to four bottles on the floor sitting by the fireplace with our memories playing on the TV screen I cry even more when I see on our wedding day saying our vows to each other. Oh Lord, you should see the smiles on our faces it was priceless the happiest day of our lives.

My phone rings and it is Mxolisi.

I ignore the calls and continued watching our

memories playing.

"What do you want Mxolisi?? " I can feel myself I'm wasted.

"Open up I'm outside " Huh what??

"Huh where?? "

"I'm outside open up the gates " He says.

Oh he can't get in because I have changed the codes and the keys.

"Did you realize what time is it?? " I ask looking at the wall watch.

"It is past way midnight " I have been in my own world for a long time moes.

"Lerato open up!! " He says sternly.

"Okay " I say I try to stand up from the floor but I fail.

"Ouch!! "

I manage to stand up to open for him.

After few minutes he walks in like he came out world war two, when did the last he bath??

"How can I help you?? "I ask.

"I came here to see you if you are okay " He says.

"As you can see I'm alright nigga!! " I throw my hands in the air.

He eyes landed on the TV screen he frowns then he looked at floor he saw the four bottles of wine.

"You have been drinking?? " He asks.

"Can you care less Mxolisi " I roll my eyes.

"Lord Lerato four bottles of wine!?" he yells.

"Hayii don't yell at me, get out of my face" I say.

He stands still staring at me.

Alright.

"I will excuse myself I say something to hurt you " I walk up the stairs trying to balance but again I fall.

He is just looking at me without helping me on the stairs.

"Bitch!! " I scream.

He laughs.

Fuck him, I throw myself on top of the bed.

Oh heaven.

•

I wake in the morning with a pounding headache
arg hangover dammit, how did I end up under the
covers??.

Oh he is here, Mxolisi!!.

I go the bathroom to take a quick shower, then head
down.

Wow it is clean I guess he cleaned last night good
boy, he must get a reward.

I start to make breakfast us singing along.

"Someone is happy this morning " He says walking
in with only Trunks and barefoot, I wish I could
jump on him I have forgotten how sexy he is.

The things we forget are forgettable.

"Yes, I'm not married anymore " I smile.

He frowns.

"The divorce isn't finalized yet" He says, poor thing trying to motivate himself.

"But still " I say.

I fry the eggs in a pan.

"What is that smell?? " He asks with a disgusted face expression.

"It the eggs you like?? "

"No!!" He runs near bathroom to puke.

I laugh.

"Sies, you are puking you old ass!! " I say still laughing the ass out.

"Fuck you!! " He screams.

"Morning sickness?? " I ask screaming back at him.

"Fuck you again "

"You fucked a bitch ,now she is pregnant welcome to fatherhood!!" I shout laughing.

He walks in with a bored face.

"Uyaphapha wena " He says rolling his eyes.

"I know!!! " I stack my tongue out on him.

He is a father to be!!

.

Share

.

Love Y'all :-P :-P

Chapter 84

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

We have breakfast in peace but with stealing glances from each other, Mxolisi clears his throat then stare at me. You know that stare that can make you strip naked and give it to him, yes that one.

"What?? " I shrug asking him.

"Nothing " He carries on eating and I nod, maybe he had one of his moments.

"You see now, you said nothing but look at you now you are starring at me" I say finding him starring at me again.

"How did I stare at you?? " He asks.

"You know how you stare at me when you want something " I take a sip on my juices.

He chuckles.

"You think I want something?? " He asks with a smirk on his face.

"How could you ask me that, I know that stare what does it mean " I replied.

"What does that stare mean?? "

"You know Mxolisi "

"Would it be wrong if I take what I want right here and now on top of this table??"

My breath hitches, I know he misses me and I miss him too but I can't let moment of weakness take over me. With him shirtless is not doing any justice to me.

"Mxolisi stop it " I say to.

"I know you want me to take you right now " He says with a husky voice, that shit turns me on.

I swallowed hard without responding to him.

"I can see how you are flushed right now"

"Mxolisi " I say softly.

"And how you pressed your thighs together under the table "

Fuck!!!

You see the disadvantage of having a glass table now he can see everything.

"You know what that's enough!!! " I yell standing up to put my plate inside the dishwasher .

He chuckles lightly shaking his head.

"Okay " He says.

"I have been meaning to ask you something " I say leaning on the fridge.

"Yeah shot " He stuffs a whole lot of pancake in his mouth.

Disgusting!!

"What do you want here???"

"I wanted to be there for you "

"Did I ask you to be here for me???"

"Lerato you were crying over the phone yesterday, you think that made me happy???" He asks, honestly I don't know.

"But still Mxolisi "

"No Lerato you know exactly how I feel to hear you cry like that and you know I don't want you to cry like that unless it is cries of joy "

"But you shouldn't have come here"

"To let you drown yourself in alcohol and feeling sorry looking at our wedding day video on top of that you are over thinking" He says sternly.

"So I'm over thinking things now???"

"Yes, you are always over thinking over everything Lerato "He hisses.

"Oh "

"Yeah "

"Mxolisi I'm the one who asked for a divorce so please don't feel sorry for me "

"You know what I have made a mistake of coming here!! " He roars as he stands up rushing upstairs.

"Yes, you made a mistake!! "

I hear he bangs the door.

Sigh.

I take his plate put it in the washing machine then switch it on, then clean around the house.

After few minutes he walks down the stairs and then he stands in front of me with a straight face.

"You know know where the door is " I say. "Clearly you don't even need me here "

"I didn't tell you to come here " I across my arms looking at him.

"I should have let you drown yourself with alcohol because you don't need anyone to comfort you "

"I really don't need your comfort Mxolisi and you feeling pity for me "

He sighs defended.

"Okay Lerato you don't need my comfort, I will just

leave you alone with your nice life problems " He says walking towards the kitchen door.

" I will be at peace"

"And make sure you handed those divorce papers to your lawyer " With that said he walked out and banged the door.

•

It has been a week now since Mxolisi came here and I haven't gave my lawyer the divorce papers I don't know what is telling me not to hand the divorce papers to my lawyer but there's something holding me back.

I'm at Mxolisi's restaurant I don't know why I'm here but I ended up here, I hear a familiar voice behind me and a strong presence. I turn to look but I'm only see Mxolisi talking to the restaurant manager, he eyes lands on me he just click his tongue and walks out.

I thought he left Cape Town by then but look now he is still here, why should I care really.

My phone rings, it is Bab'Zwane wow what a nice surprise.

"Hello Bab'Zwane "

"Hey Makoti "

I think Mxolisi just told him that I'm at his restaurant.

"What a nice surprise to get a call from you " I say with a smile on my face.

He laughs, gosh he laughs like his son.

"I know Makoti " He says.

"Well how can I help you Baba?? " I ask.

"Unfortunately I call you to tell you that Ma'Nkosi has been killed "

I can't believe my ears are what!!! Ma'Nkosi has been dead and who killed her, the devil herself is dead.

"Makoti are you still there?? " He snaps me out of my thoughts.

"Yes, I'm still here Baba but when did that happen??

"

"Last week Sunday night " Haaa.

That's the day Mxolisi left angry after having our own fight, no this can't be what if Mxolisi killed her but Mxolisi won't even hurt a fly he is still here in Cape Town it's impossible for him to go and kill Ma'Nkosi then come back but he has his ways.

But my guts tells me he killed Ma'Nkosi.

"Baba what happened to her to end up killed?? " I ask, I'm curious.

"After discovering what Ma'Nkosi did to you she started to loss her mind and lived in the streets then last week Sunday night they found her brutally beaten and killed it seems like the killer thrown Her body in the bushes " He says.

Lord!!!

This is the same story as Senzo's he was beaten and thrown in the bushes, it is Mxolisi works here how can a son and mother found in the bushes.

"That's sad news Bab'Zwane " That's not the sad news to, it is an angel voice in my ears.

"Makoti I want you to come to her funeral this Saturday "

"Why Baba?? " I ask.

" Don't you want to be sure that she is buried and not having her to wake up?? "

"I want to be sure "

"Yes, so come up here to bury Her once and for all " He says.

"I will come "

"Good and make sure you arrive early "

I giggle.

"I will be early Bab'Zwane "

"Thank you, have a good day " He hangs up.

Definitely I will have a good day, the bitch is dead.

Thanks to the killer even though the killer might be Mxolisi.

I haven't never seen a funeral that is full of people which means she was well known, I try to find my

car a parking space at the church parking lot but it is full. I tried to be early but look now I can't park my car, I will park it outside the yard I know we still have to go to the graveyard.

I walk inside the church arg no space to sit.

"Makoti, Lerato " a voice is calling me in the front , it is Ma'Zwane.

I start first to greet my parents and my friends when I told them that Ma'Nkosi is dead they were happy like baboons they were like 'We wouldn't miss that funeral for the world ' I just laughed.

"Makoti come and sit here " Ma'Zwane says patting a sit space next Mxolisi.

"Ma I can't " I tell her, I can't sit next to Mxolisi because the look that he gave me.

"He won't mind " She says.

I nod and sit down.

"Mamello do you mind if we switch sits??" Mxolisi asks Mamello who is behind us.

"No sure " He stands up to sit with Nkosinathi

behind us.

"What was that?? " Mamello whispers in my ear after sitting down.

"I don't know " I shrugs.

"You guys can't stand each other neh?? " She asks.

I giggle.

"It seems like that honey " I replied Her.

"What changed I thought you were cool with the whole divorce process "

"Akere re ile ra lwana " I whisper in her ear, she gasps.

"Haibo Lerato neng?? "

"Last week Sunday morning when he came over my house to check up on me because I was crying over the phone "

"That's cute " She says smiling.

"But it ended not cute " I roll my eyes.

She laughs loudly , gosh didn't she forget that we in

a funeral.

"Mamello keep it down " Nkosinathi says behind us, she turns and says sorry , I don't dare to turn.

"Yoh the way he is starting at you it is like he can kill you now "

I chortle lightly.

"I know " I say, he can't stand me I know.

The service went on and on, I'm surprised to see that they didn't allow Senzo to come to bury his mother not that I wanted to see him but I'm glad he didn't come. The cries of Ayanda is piecing my soul losing a mother isn't easy I can see, and her killer is here.

"Lerato you know Mxolisi is vomiting everyday early in the morning " Thando says, I roll my eyes.

We are now driving to the graveyard, we are in the same car me and my friends including Gugu.

"Thando can you tell me something new please " I roll my eyes again.

"That's something new Lerato " She says again.

"Friend I know about the vomiting"

"How did you know?? " Tshidi asks.

"He was with me last week " The car erupts with laughter.

"Did you giving him some livings so good, that's why he gives you a bad look" Thando winks at me.

We laugh again.

"No dummy nothing naughty happened it was just our little fight only " I tell her.

"Lerato Bhuti Mxolisi has been vomiting all day yesterday I think something is wrong with him "

"Is that bad?? "

They all nod.

"Mmm "

We arrive at the graveyard, they do all the processes of burying that witch I was the only smiling when the pastor said Ashes to Ashes. People thought I was crazy or something.

After leaving the graveyard we went to have lunch

then I spoke to my parents maybe for an hour then left after saying goodbye to everyone but excluding Mxolisi.

•

"Bhuti Mxolisi has been hospitalized " Gugu says the end of the line.

"What ??? What happened to him" I ask panicking, as much as we can't be together but I still love him and care for him.

"Calm down Lerato " She says softly.

"How can I calm down when my.... Mxolisi is hospitalized?? "

"To answer your questions, he fainted"

" Reason being?? "

"You won't believe the cause of that " She says laughing.

"Tell me already "

"The doctor says he has symptoms of pregnancy "

I laugh, well I'm not surprised either.

"Wow really?? "

"Yes, the doctor said one of his woman have to do a pregnancy test "

"So I must do a pregnancy test?? "

"Yep Lerato "

"Gugulethu I can't be pregnant phela I still go my periods " I tell her

"We can't be sure "

"Why me what if your brother made someone one nights tand pregnant?? "

"He told us he has never been sexually active someone else rather than you "

Haaa.

"For real?? "

"For real babe, you have to do the test "

"I will see what I can do "

"Do it "

"Okay, okay then "

"Good " She hangs before I say something.

Well great I have to the tests I doubt that I'm pregnant.

•

It has been a month since Gugulethu told me that I have to go and do the pregnancy test. And I did the home pregnancy test and went to the doctor found the same thing.

"Congratulations Mrs Zwane you are three months pregnant " That voice has been ringing in my head ever since I returned from the doctor, the moment she told me that I felt like jumping and scream that I'm pregnant but I doubted myself that I'm pregnant I sunk in when I was alone in the house eating junk food.

I have been crying a mess I can't believe I'm going to be a mother to a human being, I'm so excited to experience of having someone kicking inside my stomach.

Asked Mamello where will Mxolisi host his birthday party Yepi he turning 37 and about to be a father.

She told me she will send me the location of the place, she said he is just hosting a family dinner with friends nothing hectic and too much.

Yesterday I went to do a shopping spree for the outfit for I'm going to wear for Mxolisi's birthday dinner tomorrow night and my baby bump haven't showed itself yet so it won't ruin the surprise. I'm not even invited in that birthday party so I'm going just to rock up there only Mamello knows that I will be there and she doesn't know the reason why I'm coming.

I booked myself a room near where they will hosting his party, so I arrived there around 11:45 AM I decided to take a nap jet lag is a problem plus this baby ain't doing any justice to me I'm always tired yoh.

I woke up around 17:25 PM to take a long bath I heard that the dinner starts around 19:00 PM and so I still got enough time, I settle in dark purple hugging dress that is open at the back with my red button heel then with the bracelets that Mxolisi bought for me while we came to Cape Town for the

first time. Yeah I still got them with me.

I walk inside the building I hear lot of laughter and people talking, they are having fun mos.

I take a deep breath before open the door and doing a mini prayer.

The moment I opened the door the room went quite, the whole thing you can hear is my heel sounds. Mxolisi gives me a cold stare I think I will fall right now.

"What do you want here!!?? " He roars.

"I came to your birthday dinner " I say softly.

"Lerato you are not even invited "

"I know Mxolisi "

"That's the right thing you that you are not invited so please leave here, get out!!!" Haibo.

Easy tiger, I say that in my mind.

"But not before I give you your present "

"I don't want your presents Lerato, now get out before I drag you out of here "

"Bafo just hear out before you drag Her out " Zweli says.

"Yes, please Bafo " That's Sbusiso.

"Okay, show me your present then after that get out "

"Please sit down " I say.

He laughs out.

"What do you want from me woman, manje you want me to sit down"

"Please sit" He sits down.

I take deep breath before I I hand him a blue paper bag.

I hand the paper bag to him.

"What's in here " He asks.

"J ust open" He looks at me I nod.

He opens the paper bag, a smile grips on his face when he takes out small baby shoes. He looks at me me and I smile at him and nodded again.

"Is it what I think is it?? I " He asks as he takes a small baby vest top.

The glow in his eyes I have never seen it before in my life .

"Are you pregnant?? " He asks again.

"Yes, you are going to be a father "

He stands up with joy, he suddenly picks me up spinning around.

"Thank you " He says still spinning me around.

"Stop I'm going to get dizzy " Tell him.

"Oh I'm sorry " He puts down. He looks at everyone smiling.

"I'm going to be a father everyone!! " He screams loud.

Everyone sheering and clapping hands.

"Thanks that's the best birthday gift I have ever received in my life " He says brushing my cheek smoothly.

"My pleasure " I say.

.

Share

.

Love Y'all :-P :-*

Chapter 85

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

-
-
-
-
-

I never thought I would bring happiness in someone else's life, I mean look at Mxolisi he can't just stop smiling and even the way he laughs it shows that he finally got what he was hoping to get in life.

I'm surprised that I even reached three months of pregnancy without having any complications at all and for that I'm forever grateful.

I feel a squeeze on my hand, I turn to look it is Mxolisi.

"Are you okay?? It has been a while you have starring in open space " He asks with worry voice.

"Uhm... I'm fine " I say after clearing my throat.

"I hope the baby is not giving you any problems "

I chortle.

"No there's no problem just chill"

"Do you need anything else else to eat??" He asks as he removes his hand from mine, which was very warm by the way.

"I think I'm full for the day" I say brushing the stomach, yoh Mxolisi has been feeding for the whole night it was like it is not his birthday he has been all over me the whole time.

"Come on Ma'Mangethe... Uhm I mean Lerato the baby must be fed in order for it to grow " He says with a smile on his face.

"Do you want me to bust out?? " I ask.

"No you won't bust out you will be feeding UZwane "
I roll my eyes.

"They will fall off you continue doing that"

I roll them again causing him to chuckle.

"Hayii Mxolisi, you have been all over Lerato the whole night just let her go " Zweli says laughing.

"Leave me alone Zweli " He says laughing.

"Say thank you to Lerato for coming, if she didn't you would be in bed by now " Sbusiso says sipping on his beer.

"Heyii you two just let Mxolisi to bond with his son, maybe the morning sickness will stop " Bab'Zwane says laughing.

We all join him.

"Lwazi will miss his father " Melo says winking at me.

"No no baby I'm the father of Lwazi " Nkosinathi says.

"Bafo for your own information you never had a child Lwazi is my son, you should see the way he looks at me " He says with a goofy face.

"He is my seed Bafo "

"Keep telling yourself that "

"Honey, is it true?? " He asks looking at Melo.

"Baby, are you sulking??" Melo asks.

"Damn right he is sulking " Muzi says laughing.

"Baby, you Lwazi is your baby were do you think the sulking get it from?? "

"So I'm sulking?? "

"You can be a baby sometimes " She says rolling Her eyes, Nkosinathi tickles Her a bit she laughs. I love the the love they share together it is priceless I tell you, I wish I could have that with the man next to me.

Nkosinathi whispers something in her ears, she giggles.

"Mom I didn't know that you and Dad were invited??" I ask as I sit next to my Mom.

"We didn't want to make you feel bad, you know
"She shrugs.

"Oh I see, but I'm glad to see you "I say hugging her soaking in her sweet love.

"Me too baby " I smile, I thank her for giving me such great skin she doesn't even have any pimples at all.

"Makoti " Oh flip I have forgotten that she is in the

room, I hope she didn't notice.

"Ma'Zwane "

"I can see you totally forgotten that I'm in the room
" She says, dammit she noticed that too.

"I'm sorry Ma for that it just that I'm happy to see
my Mom here "

"It fine Makoti, thank you "

"Thank you for what Ma?? " I ask.

"For bringing back the smile on my sons face " She
says.

"It is my pleasure Ma"

"Just look at him, the smile on his face is priceless "
My Mom says looking at Mxolisi.

I must say the smile on his face is priceless in fact
he has one of those smiles that can make you trip,
he looks our way and weaves at us I guess he
noticed that we are talking about him.

"But all you have to do is to take care of that Cargo
you are carrying right now" Ma'Zwane says putting

my hands into her hands.

"I will try my best to do that Ma"

"Don't just try, do it "Mom says.

"Yes, it would break him if you lose this baby, but nonetheless the curse is broken nothing hectic won't happen. Wena just take care of that Cargo " Ma'Zwane adds in. I'm so blessed to have such women in my life they are motivating me man!!!

"Ma why do you like to call babies Cargo's?? "

She lightly chuckles.

"Because Zwane children are expensive, the Zwane sperm is expensive " She winks at me, how can be the Zwane sperm expensive while is form the the testies.

You will never know.

" I hear you Ma"

We sit in a comfortable silence looking at people having some fun, I like it when it be like this were a bunch of family and friends together as a whole happy and you can see love from a distance.

"You really want to divorce Mxolisi?? " Ma'Zwane blurted out, I look at Mom she shrugs.

"Can you see how happy he is right now and I'm sure for a second he has forgotten about the divorce " She adds in as I was about to answer her.

"I can see that Ma "

"Do you want to see him happy?? "

"Yes " I say.

"Good, you know what to then " With that said she stood up went to put her arms around Mxolisi and kiss his big head.

It is so cute to watch.

My mom also stands up.

"Mom where are you going?? "

"I'm just giving you time to think "

"To think about what?? "

"You know what I'm talking about, let me go to look for my husband " She says as she walks away, well her husband.

I stand up and walk out side to stand in the balcony, the city is beautiful when it is asleep or I should I say when it is at night you can truly see the beauty of Sandton and you can finally breath the fresh air not that I say there's no fresh air in Sandton but you get what I'm saying.

I place my hand on top of my stomach slowly brushing it, I pray this beautiful soul that I'm carrying can be with me until it gets born but the problem is that he will be born where his or her family is broken. As happy as Mxolisi is today but we both know you have got problems to face how will we work together.

Someone clears their throat and I know it is Mxolisi, he comes to stand next to me I don't dare to look at him because I know he is also starring at me. I know because I can feel his eyes burning up my skin.

"Thank you Lerato " He says then keep quiet.

I nod.

"My pleas ure Mxolisi "

"I don't know how to thank you Lerato and I know that I have been saying this all night long but this is the best birthday present ever, I really appreciate that "

All I do is nod I don't have any words to say to him but don't take it in a bad way though.

"How did you find out that you are pregnant???" He wiggles his eyebrows.

"Akere it was a must that I have to take the pregnancy test since you hospitalized "

"And you thought you weren't pregnant??"

"Yes, I was still going to my periods everything was normal for the past few months " I say.

"Which means the healer was seeing the baby you are carrying then"

"Yeah, but it wasn't clear because I was still going on my period so yeah"

"What did the doctor say is it normal for you to bleed while you are pregnant?? "

"The doctors says it was just hormonal imbalances

there is nothing to worry about "

He nods.

"I hear you Lerato, how are we going to handle this because I want to be there for you for the whole next coming of the pregnancy?? "

Sigh.

"I don't really know but one thing for sure I'm not ready to come back here in Johannesburg just yet "

"How will I be there for your cravings the doctors check ups?? "

"For the cravings I can sort myself out and for the checks ups I will inform you the dates "

"Lerato what can't you understand when I say I want to be there every step of the way of the pregnancy, when will I bond with the baby while you in Cape Town "

"Mxolisi you will come when you are free akere I'm not stopping you from bonding with your child " I say.

"This means I will have to bond with my child by

timetables?? " He says defeated.

"You know what I think I must go "

"Are you running away now Lerato?? "

"I'm not running away dammit Mxolisi, I just don't want to ruin your birthday night" I tell him, I can't keep up with this I don't to stress myself and the baby about this one.

"You keep on running away Lerato, how will we solve our problems when the baby is born while keep doing this!! " He half shouts.

"I don't want to stress myself and the baby Mxolisi okay "

He throws his hands in the air.

"You want to go, you can go "

I walk back inside why are we keep on fighting like this if we are together we won't stop fighting, I say goodbye to everyone then walk out.

•°•

It has been a month since I found out I'm pregnant

and I'm so excited about that one which means I'm four months pregnant and few weeks , you see right now the hormones are showing me flames I always cry, get hungry in the wee hours of the night.

When the witches are busy doing their thing I'm busy eating like a pig, I think I will end up joining them because the Zwane Cargo is a big eater no wonder I'm fat like this.

So me and Mxolisi we are on our to the doctor he arrived yesterday in the evening but we are not staying in the same house, he is staying at another beach house.

"Can pop up at McDonald's I need something to fill up this stomach " I say rubbing it smoothly as always.

"Yes ma'am I will do so" I smile, it is great that we haven't had a mini fight since he arrived here in Cape Town.

We get us a MacDonald's not for him but for me and his Cargo then we hit the road, we arrive at the doctor plus it is the first time doing the check up

together.

"This might cold but hang in there okay??" The doctor says.

"Yes " She applies the gel on top of my swallowing tummy ,you would swear I'm carrying twins in here dammit.

"Here is your baby guys "The Doctor said with a smile on her face.

"Is that my baby??" He asks with a goofy smile.

"Yes it is your baby " She answers him.

About me?? I'm so overwhelmed about this I have a little human inside of me dammit God this is a blessing.

"As you can see there is the head, hands and little feet formed there "

"But the baby is too big for a four months"

"Yes it happens there's nothing to worry about "

"Huuu he or she will have your big head " I say teasing him.

"I have a big head Lerato??"

"Yes you do, look at it is so heavy " I say giggling.

"I hope the baby won't have your big eyes " Mxm, I roll my eyes.

"Is that a come back Mr Zwane?? "

"It is the way you take it Ma'Mangethe "

Mxm.

"Doctor can you check the gender please I'm the tired of saying the "The baby"" I say.

Honestly I'm tired of it.

She looks on the screen then beams.

"Congratulations you are having a baby boy "

What!!! I feel tears running down my cheeks and Mxolisi in the other side is busy calling the clan names.

"Doctor are you sure it is a boy ?? " He asks after doing what he was doing.

"Hundred percent sure of it is a boy "

"I mean is he straight or gay boy"

We all laugh.

"No Doctor, don't answer him he just crazy "

She chuckles.

"Will you need the scans or video?? " The Doctor asks.

"You can do the both of them "He says with marvellous smirk.

"What?? You have been starring at me for a a minute?? " We are having his home cooked meal.

Honestly I have starring at him for a couple of minutes, I got just one question for him it has been eating me for too long now.

"I want to ask you a question, it has been bugging me for a while now " I say.

"Shoot, you can ask me anything "

"Did you kill Ma'Nkosi?? "

He leans back on his chair and loudly laughs.

"Is that the question has been bugging you for months " He says sipping on his beer.

"Yes, did you kill him?? "

"Wena what do you think?? " He asks.

"I don't know what to think but all I know is that her story is similar to Senzo's because he was also brutally beaten and left in bushes, so as his Mother "

"Then you got your answer now "

"What?? "

"Yes I killed her, she has hurt you too much I felt Karma was very slow I needed deal with her quickly I couldn't stand to see her I removed Her at the surface of the earth" I knew it that it was him who killed Ma'Nkosi, the way he didn't show any emotions on Ma'Nkosi's funeral.

But this side of him scares the leaving hell out of me, his eyes turned black veins popping out on his forehead.

"Lerato I deal with people who messes up my family

and mostly with the people I mostly love ,I don't care whether you are family or no I fight for what I love" He adds in with a deep voice.

"Aren't you scared that this might bite you back in the future?? " I'm curious as a cat.

"No, I covered my track carefully "

"Who are you Mxolisi Zwane?? "

"I'm what you see it is what you get " Haibo which means I got the loving side of him.

I have been married to someone who I don't actually don't know but nonetheless as long he doesn't use that side to me every thing is cool.

He stands up and put his plate inside the sink, I follow him and put it inside the sink too then lean on it as look at him as he wear his navy blue suit then takes his car keys.

"It is time for me to go " He walks towards me and leans down to face me, his face is closer than usual same like I'm breathing his hot air and him breathing mine.

"I hope you will be?? " The husky voice comes out of him.

I swallow hard.

"Uhm.. Yes " I respond.

"Good "

He lowers his head to my tummy then kisses it.

"Boy wakaZwane treat mommy well neh don't play with her emotions because I can't deal with that, just know I love you neh" After saying that he kisses it again, he stands up straight looking down on me.

He pulls me for a hug then kisses my forehead then walked out.

I can finally breath phew I almost died and being horny doesn't help me either, Hayi pregnancy life. I was the remaining dishes then went to bed.

The next morning I bathed made up my bed after that I went to dress up, last night I received a call from my girls saying that they are here in Cape Town to see me so I will definitely have a great day with them. We are meeting up for breakfast but I will

eat breakfast before them, I take out my cooking ingredients get started.

I am waiting for them to rock up here at Wimpy I'm getting more patient for them, I hear noise coming to my direction that's when I know they are here.

I stand up to give them hugs.

"Look at you mommy " Tshidi says scanning me up down.

"You look hot for person who's pregnant " Thando.

We sit down.

"Come can't you see how big I'm huh??"

"You are better how was I when I was pregnant with Esihle?? " Tshidi says.

"Talking about Esihle where did left her??"

"Oh she is with Muzi, I left her with him I needed a breather "

"Mmm "

"You look big Lerato " Thando says grin' a mess.

"Your time is coming soon don't worry you will be bigger than this " I tell her.

"Never "

"Can we order please I'm so hungry " I say looking through the menu.

"Huu you will a hippo wena" Melo says, I hit her playfully on the shoulder. She shouldn't say that to a pregnant woman.

We ordered our food and updating each other with our lives it has been a while since talked like this.

"When will you be divorcee?? " Thando asks.

Sigh.

That topic is scaring the shit out of me.

"I haven't handed them to my lawyer yet " I say biting my nails.

"Why?? "

"I can't there is something holding me back "

"That's is sign that you shouldn't be continuing with this divorce shit " Melo says.

"Imagine throwing half of your life away, you spent most of the years with Mxolisi Zwane you waited for him to propose to you, you even thought of leaving him. As your friend I advise you don't continue with this bullshit " Thando says with a serious face.

"Oh I hate you when make some sense "

She chortle lightly.

"But on a serious note though I'm your friend and I love you I want to see you happy, I can see this divorce thing is killing you down " She says again.

"Yeah that's true, don't you ask yourself why you can't hand the divorce paper to your lawyer so it can be finalized " Tshidi says after sipping her Mojito .

"I mean this is the chance for you guys to be one big family and you're pregnant now with a baby boy that's something you both desired to have, God has blessed the both of you"

I'm speechless I don't know what to say, why are they making so much sense today. I agree with them that me and Mxolisi wanted a baby look now

I'm pregnant.

"Do you want that child you are carrying to be born in a broken home with parents who were happily married and now they are divorced?? " Tshidi asks.

I shake my head.

"No I don't want that to happen "

"Good, then you know what to do " Melo says.

"Do you still love Mxolisi right?? " Thando asks.

"Yes I do " I love him more than I love myself.

"Then is a perfect time to be one happy family and putting aside all your arguments, maybe this baby boy might be a second chance in happiness and marriage " Melo says.

"Just think about it and go get your man " She adds.

I laugh.

"Okay guys stop, can we shopping already " I say.

"Yeah let's go " Tshidi says standing up already.

We walked outside I even have forgotten that Cape

Town can be so cold as hell, we went to the Mall to some of clothes I will need for the whole pregnancy period.

"Guys look what I have found " I weave a black card in the air after opening my wallet.

That's Mxolisi's black card I can't believe I was staying with his black card the whole time, the reason why I didn't notice it is because I use different wallets.

The girls screams.

"Yeah let's chop that Zwane money wena!! " Thando says, I guess the wild Thando is back in the moment.

You would think we are gold diggers the way we are rocking the mall with papers bags and plastic bags but hey it's still my husbands money.

•°•

It has been a long day I arrived at home about two hours ago and I have been sitting in the same position starring at blank wall thinking hard about

the whole divorce thing and what my friends said, maybe this is a second chance at my marriage and happiness. We have both what we have been looking right??

I stand quickly walk up the stairs to the bedroom I take out the divorce papers out of the chest drawers into my hand bag, I dress warm then take my car keys walk out. Ah it is still cold even worse than few hours ago.

I arrive at the gate and jot down the pin, thanks lord he hasn't changed the pin I drive in and park my car in the driveway. I open the door without knocking I find him sitting in front of the fire place looking down on his laptop.

"Hey" I say in the low tone.

"Oh it is you " He says after closing down the laptop.

"I came to... " He cuts me.

"You came to return my black card after bankrupting it?? " He smirks, I know we didn't even reach the point where we can bankrupt him and for sure he will never be bankrupt in life. The zeros he

has in his bank account you won't even finish them.

I giggle.

"No I didn't come here for that " He rises his eyebrows.

"What for then ?? But you know will never bankrupt me"

You see what I told he will never go broke.

I take out the divorce papers out of the bag.

"I came here for this " I say walking to the fire place that it is still burning and throw them in there.

He stands up stares at me.

"I want us to be happy again, I want my family back Mxolisi Zwane I want to give our baby boy a warm family even we have our own little differences we should never leave each other. I admit I made a mistake but I can't leave without you Mangethe I miss you you and us " Tears running down my cheeks like a waterfall.

The look on his face you can't understand it, he shows no emotions.

5 MONTHS LATER.

.

Share

.

Love Y'all :-P :-*

Chapter 86

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

"I will call the doctor for you to check how far you while you get dressed " The nurse walks out, the pains gets more and more hard. I can't wait to pop this head out of me.

"Rato, just try and breath okay "

I nod, fanning myself.

The doctor gets in and greet us he opens my legs wider look on Mxolisi's face.

"Uhm... Mrs Zwane you are so far to give birth" The doctor says.

"Yoh I can't I just want to pop this baby out of me ah!! "

Mxolisi chuckles.

It has been 8 hours of labour and the pains are getting more and more greater I feel my womb is tearing apart. The doctor checked me but all he says is to say "Wait few hours " like I have been for more than 5 hours.

"Mxolisi get this head son of yours out of me!! " I say walking up and down on the hallway.

"Rato calm down, I will the doctor for you" He said walking out of the door.

Well my parents arrived five hours ago and my parents in law three hours ago they wanted to see me but I didn't want to see anyone else rather than Mxolisi, he is the one who made me pregnant.

"Mrs Zwane please lay in the bed" Doctor says as he walks in.

"How will I lay in the bed when the bed is too high, can't you see I can't even reach up there!! "

"Okay I will pick you up then" Mxolisi says, picking me up.

"Okay, you can give birth any minute now"

My heart starts to beat faster than normal I can't believe I'm going to pop that big head.

The nurse comes rushing in with equipments.

"Can you please record every moment of this " Mxolisi tells the other nurse in the room.

"Mrs Zwane I want you to give a push in 5, okay??" I nod, I hold Mxolisi hand.

"5,4 3,2,1 push!! "

I push, I feel like I'm shitting on myself.

"Babe, push harder "

"I can't Mangethe " I shake my head, I honestly can't.

"Mrs Zwane please give me one big push"

I push harder again.

"One more push you are closer, a big one"

I hold Mxolisi tighter than ever.

"Ouch babe you are breaking my hand " I hear a small cry and relief on my lower abdomen.

"Mr Zwane come to cut the ambilical cord" I can the nurse says from a distance.

Mxolisi stands up make a way to cut the cord, his eyes pops out.

"I think he passed out " the other nurse says.

"Call another nurse to attend him please" the doctor

says.

"Mrs Zwane can you see the baby is it a girl or a boy?? " The nurse asks.

"Its a boy" I say faintly.

The lay him on top of my chest to connect with me.

I also passed out I don't have energy left in me, I'm drained I didn't know giving birth will suck me dry like that.

I woke feeling movements around me, I open my eyes slightly I find Mxolisi looking at me with the biggest smile on his.

"Hey you are awake" He says softly brushing my face.

I nod.

"How long I have been out?? "

"Uhm... I think two hours "

"Where is my baby boy Mxolisi" I start panicking the last time he was on top of my chest.

"Stop panicking babe, he is in the nursery I will go

and fetch him okay"

I nod again, he kisses my forehead and walks out.

"Oh Makoti " HUUU I didn't she is the room.

I look around the room, my parents are also here my Mom is even crying silently.

"You look drained" Ma'Zwane says coming towards my bed.

Of course I'm drained.

"Mom stop crying" I open my arms for my Mom, I give her an embrace.

"Papa what did you do to Mom??" I ask my Dad.

"I didn't do anything to her" He says chuckling.

"My baby you remind me of the day I gave birth to you, I also passed out " She says softly, breaking the embrace wiping her tears.

"Nchoo Mom, that's cute" I say giving her a smile.

"You gave to why handsome boy Makoti "
Bab'Zwane says.

"I can't see him"

"No more waiting Mom, here we come mommy"
Mxolisi says walking in.

My heart melted when I see him carry a little
something covered in blue baby towel.

"Say hello to Mom baby boy " He says handing him
to me.

Mxolisi is the happiest father in the whole wide
world, his eyes are shining with tear of joy and his
smile lord his huge.

"Hello little man" I say uncovering him.

Oh lord he sucks his little thumb with eyes closed,
he looks like his father.

"Oh his handsome Mangethe"

"Ufuze Ubaba" Mxolisi says with a smirk on his face.
I roll my eyes.

"He has your European nose, the bushy eyebrows
and lastly a big head like yours Zwane" He laughs.

"Yes he has to but he has your big eyes "

"How do you know that?? "

"Can't you see how his eyes are while closing his eyes plus your big forehead"

No my forehead isn't that big I disagree never!!

"You are over saying things now " I say kissing my little man.

"Wow it is nice to see you happy like this" Ma'Zwane says.

"Thank you babe" Mxolisi says looking deep in my eyes, searching for my soul.

"For what??" I ask.

"For giving me the precious and handsome little guy who looks much more like me, you made me the happiest man in the world and I'm grateful for that matter I'm glad I found you my heart. Look how our Gene's made a handsome guy like this one which I fall in love with every moment I see him and you my darling you will make a wonderful mother to our Cargo " We share a kiss.

Oh well what can I say Mxolisi ended up agreeing

for us to give our marriage another try, he said the day I went to his in Cape Town he didn't expect me to come there that's why he didn't show any emotions but after few minutes he made love to me on the very spot I was standing next to the fire place.

I moved back to Johannesburg few weeks later, ever since then was incredible until today but I was always shouting at him and he was like 'I can't wait for you to give birth'.

"I want to thank you for giving us another chance and planting the seed inside of me, we got something we have been wishing for I love you Mangethe Wami Nsele"

"I love you too my love and our little man here " He kisses our Cargo.

"Alright wait, are done with little family moments??"
My Dad says.

"Dad don't jealous please tuu"

We all laugh.

"We have been hearing names like a seed, gene, cargo, little man but what's the name of this man here?? " Ma'Zwane asks.

We look at each other smiling.

"Mangethe you can name him he is your first son after all "

"Are you sure?? "

"Yes "

He looks at him then me.

"Qhawe Zwane"

Lord I love that name already.

"Oh baby it is beautiful " I say.

"Qhawe he survived all of the hardship we have been facing, he our warrior" He adds.

"That's a handsome name for a handsome man " Ma'Zwane says cheering, she will wake Qhawe up.

My Qhawe Zwane is here with us at last we have been waiting for him. On the 11th of December.

"Baby Qhawe welcome to the world of misery"
Thando says playing with Qhawe's cheeks.

"No Thando don't say that to my baby" I warn Her.

"What girl?? He must know it is rough out here"

"Mmm Qhawe that name sounds powerful girl" Melo says.

"His father named him "

"Wow did Mxolis i had to go that deep??" Tshidi asks.

"You will have to understand that he is a Zulu man "
I replied.

"Zulu man my foot but that's a powerful name man!!
"

"Oh Thando stop being dramatic "

I roll my eyes.

They arrive here about three hours back and they are so in love with him dearly, I'm jealous of That.

"Babe I'm back!! " He says walking in with my clothes bags.

"Oh ladies I didn't see you all"

"Oh it is okay Mxo, why didn't give a baby such rough name?? " Thando though, she has no filter.

Mxolisi chuckles lightly.

"To answer your question don't you see Qhawe survived all the shit his mother been through"

"I agree with that name now " Tshidi says.

"Hey my love how are?? " He gives me a kiss.

"I'm good and you hubby?? "

"I'm good, how's Qhawe doing there?? "

"Huuu he has been sucking my breast milk none stop"

"Haa Qhawe have been sucking my breast that's my job "

"Mxolisi no that's Qhawe's job why are you this jealous?? or you suck that breast milk " Tshidi asks.

"I will suck that milk I don't mind "

"Sies baby"

He laughs.

"I'm joking"

"Guys I think we should go and give our little family time" Melo says dragging the two by hands.

"Ouch Melo what's wrong with you?? "

"Thando let's go bye guys "

"Silence at last " I say handing Qhawe.

"Go bath I can't wait to take you home already "

Mxm.

I walk out of the bed to bath.

•

"Ah mmm" I moan.

Mxolisi banged inside of me when I at least expected it, he pulls out again and bang again in me his dick filled my honey pot then he starts with his slow strokes That is wanting to beg for more.

"Faster baby" He increases the pace hitting my weak spot, I moaned harder than before.

I like it when he eats me Raw because I'm enjoying every single minute of it, he suddenly flips me around to take it from the back holding on my waist tighter ramming inside of me harder.

"Cum for me baby " He whispers next to my ear.

I release all my juices, he pulls out to lick me clean with tongue then get back to business.

"Ma'mangethe you taste so good " He thrusts deeper I know he is about to cum his body tenses up and I feel a hot flush inside of me.

He throws himself next to me.

"Baby that's was amazing!! " I say breathing on top of my lungs.

"I know right "

We been hitting this for a month and Qhawe is only two months we can't get enough of each I know we were supposed to have sex after three months we couldn't wait any longer.

"Good Morning Mom" I say walking passed her.

She has been staying with us for two months

helping me with Qhawe.

"What's good about this morning vele?? "

I frown.

"What's wrong Mom?? "

"How can I sleep while you and making noise the whole night and jumping to each like rabbits" I giggle.

"We're sorry Mom"

"Hayi your won't bring back my sleep "

"We promise next time we will keep it low" She chortle shaking her head.

"Don't worry I will move in one of the guest rooms downstairs "

Embarrassment washes on my face I can't believe we made my Mom uncomfortable in her daughter's house, we have to keep it low.

I walk out of the kitchen to check if Qhawe is awake, I find him making baby noise oh lord it is so cute to ignore. I pick him and greet him.

"Good morning you handsome thing, how did you sleep I'm sure you didn't hear mommy and daddy making noise don't you?? "

He laughs as if he can hear me what I'm talking about.

"Let's check your diapers that it's fine "

I check his diapers then his daddy enters the room.

"Babe why did you leave me in bed alone?? " He asks as he snuggles him around me.

"Do you know Mom heard us last night??"

He laughs.

"Really she how I can make her daughter scream "

"It is not funny anymore Mangethe, we made uncomfortable we should keep it low "

"Keep it low, you are the who must keep it slow " He says with a smirk.

I sniff a bit something smells funny though.

"Babe did you use your shower gel?? "

"Yes, why??"

"It smells funny no man, it is like bathed with rotten eggs"

"Huh?? "

I rush out of the nursery to the bathroom, I throw up like nobody's business. He hands me a glass of water and asks me if I'm okay.

I have waiting for about five minutes in the bedroom for the pregnancy test to show my results.

Oh lord.

Two lines, I'm pregnant Qhawe hasn't even reached six months but here I'm going to pop another head out of me Jesus Christ. I can't believe this I'm a baby machine.

I hear Mxolisi car pulling up outside, I rush downstairs to open the door for him.

"Woah baby what's up?? " He asks as he walks in, I follow him to his office.

"Mangethe I got something to tell you?? " He raises his eyebrows.

"What is it?? "

"I think I'm pregnant "

The room went silent for a bit, he brushes his face in confusion.

"Are you trying April Fools joke on me
Ma'mangethe?? "

"What do you mean?? "

"Qhawe is only two months and you are pregnant "

"It happens when you got a husband who fucks you senseless " I say.

"Babe are you show?? "

"Yes I just did the pregnancy test just before you arrived " I take out the pregnancy test hand it to him.

"Can you see two lines"

A mischievous smile grows on his face I swear I saw his last teeth, he grabs me and spin me around with excitement.

"Geez Mangethe put me down "

"Thank you babe "

He starts to call his clan names clapping his hands together moving around the office.

"Ma'mangethe you are going to pop a big head?? "
He stands in front of me.

I nod.

"Yebo baba, I'm going to pop another big head
Mangethe " I say with excitement in me my inner
person is dancing like hell.

He picks me up again after kissing my whole face
with his soft lips.

"Let's go and make another one on top of that one "
He says walking up the stairs carrying me on his
shoulder.

I laugh.

"Hell yeah!! " I scream.

The excitement within us is on another level.

.

Share.

.

Love y'all :-P :-*

Chapter 87

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Is this a blessing or what if it is a blessing then I'm grateful for that but you know there is always a but, I didn't mean to fall pregnant again it was me being irresponsible. Qhawe is only two months but I will be popping out another big headed out of me.

The next day I wake up in the morning I touch Mxolisi's side but it is cold, I moan a bit before opening my eyes. Dammit sun rays flashes in my eyes he opened the blinds, what time is it exactly I check the time it is 09:00 AM what kind of a wife who does that.

My phone rings, its Ma'Zwane

"Good morning Ma"

"Lerato Mxolisi told me that you are expecting another child is it true?? "

I guess Mxolisi couldn't wait to tell his family the whole night.

"Yes it is true Ma'Zwane" I hear lot of noise in the

background, wow she made a loudspeaker. The whole of Pinetown knows I'm pregnant, just great!!!

"Siyabonga Mtanam for blessing us with another grandchild expect Lwazi and Qhawe and other grandchildren who are here in the family."

I laugh, when she says other grandchildren which are Zweli, Sbusiso's children.

"I don't know what to say Ma"

She giggles.

"You don't have to say anything Makoti"

"Oh okay Ma, how is everyone at home??"

"They are fine and how is Qhawe doing??"

"He is doing good and strong"

Honestly Qhawe is growing he looks like he is a five months old only to find out he is just two months.

"That's good, and I'm happy that he will be getting a sibling soon" I laugh.

"But I don't think I will be able to raise two children who will be few months away from each other"

She sighs.

"Makoti how did I rise Mxolisi and Nkosinathi at the same time, because I was in the same situation as yours 37 years ago"

"Do you think I can Ma?? "

"Yes you can look now Mxolisi and Nkosinathi are they now strong and handsome gentlemen in my life, you can do it you too"

"We will cross the bridge when we get there"

"Yes that's the spirit"

"I hope Qhawe won't get jealous of his baby sister or brother" I say giggling.

"Makoti, they will in love with each other because they will be playmates"

"I hope so Ma"

"Makoti let me say goodbye and we will talk soon"

"It was nice to talk to you Ma, bye "

"Me too Makoti Wami"

She hangs up, and I drag myself out of the bed slowly. This pregnancy will be worse than before.

After bathing I went to Qhawe's nursery to breast feed him, oh he is awake I took him to bath him first before I feed him. Then I start to feed him, he is sucking me like his life depends on it but it is really cute to watch.

"Qhawe my love you will have a playmate soon" He stops sucking and stare at me with a smile.

"Yes, but promise mommy that you will take care of your brother or sister "

He laughs softly.

I always talk to Qhawe everytime we are together, you would swear he can hear what I'm saying the way he pays attention when I'm talking to him.

"Now stop laughing and get you to bed" I lay on his softly and pat his back until he closes his eyes.

Why did look like his father too much even when they are sleeping they look the same.

"Oh she decided to wake up at last" Mxolisi says

looking at me as I walk down the stairs.

I roll my eyes and sit down and dish breakfast for me.

"Morning Mom"

"Morning my baby, what took you so long to come down here?? "

"I was bathing Qhawe and feeding him"

My Mom laughs.

"What Mom why are you laughing?? " I ask.

"I love the way love Qhawe his love blinded you, I bathed him before you could think of waking up"

"Yeah it is true Ma Lerato is a neat freak these days, look now my son has bathed two times a day even worse in the morning" Mxolisi says.

"Why didn't Qhawe tell me that you bathed him "

"Qhawe can't talk remember "

Mxm.

"Ah Qhawe "

"Why do you are so worked up like, or is this pregnancy playing a mess with you?? "

Oh Mxolisi can't keep his mouth shut for a minute.

"I guess you also told her"

"Yes Rato, I can't contain this excitement alone "

"Yes, Mom I'm pregnant "

"It is too soon Lerato "

"Mom I didn't plan this to happen "

"If you only knew what are preventing pills are"

What the Fuck. She can be savage when she wants to, she is bringing out the nurse in her.

"Mom!! "

She just looks at me then continue eating.

"But anyways congratulations my baby " She smiles.

"Thank you Ma" Mxolisi says getting up.

"Where are you going?? "

"I'm going to work "

"On a Saturday Mangethe "

"Yes, I have paper work to do and I will be back home before lunch "

I nod.

"Bring me Nando's quarter chicken and double thick chocolate milks hake lastly Tennis biscuits cappuccino flavoured with some Ultramel "

"Woah babe that's a lot for one person"

"If you don't come with them you will sleep in hell " I give him a warning look.

Mom bust out laughing.

"Mxolisi you better get what she is asking for if you don't you better know you will sleeping in hell"

"I hear you Ma before she eats alive "

He kisses my forehead then walk out.

"I knew your loud moans and screaming won't get you anywhere than being pregnant again "

Am I about to get grilled here??

"Mom don't say that "

"I must be real with you Lerato "

"But you are bringing your nurse thing's to me "

She chuckles.

"Yes I have to because I also this to one of my patients "

"But I'm not your patients "

"Deal with it yourself "

She stands up goes to the kitchen humming a song.

•

Six Months Later.

•

Qhawe is eight months old and I'm six months pregnant and heavily pregnant I'm a hippo again shit, but I'm enjoying my pregnancy so well I can't even explain it. Qhawe knows how to sit right now I know soon he will walking let's say five months to go, him and his father they extremely close when his father goes for an afternoon jog he wants to go

with him even if Mangethe is in the house gym they are together. But I'm very proud of my husband.

I'm at the Mall in H&M looking for stylish maternity dresses and pumps my feet are huge now I can't wear my heels and it is driving crazy.

I pump into someone my clothing basket falls into the ground.

"I'm sorry Ma'am " A voice says, this voice familiar.

I look at the guy bending down to put my clothes in the basket, he stands up.

"Lerato "

"Lwandle" I say with a surprised look.

"Uhm how are you?? " He scans me up and down but his eyes stays fixed on my stomach.

"I'm good and you?? "

"I'm fine, after a long time Lerato" I give him a faint smile.

"Me too "

"You are pregnant?? "

I chuckle a bit.

"Yes I'm pregnant, you can see it "

"Is this your second child?? "

"Yes " I brush my stomach.

"It just that I saw you and your husband in some few magazine cover few months ago talking about your first pregnancy "

"Oh yes "

"Is he still the father of your second born??" He asks, is he trying to mess up with me again or something.

"What do you mean, is he still the father?? "

"I'm just asking "

"To answer your question yes he is still the father of the my baby "

"You know I would have been the father of your children but you didn't give me a chance"

I chuckle.

"Is that so?? "

"Yes Lerato, I love you "

There we go again.

"That again Lwandle?? "

I roll my eyes but something catches my eyes, a gold band around his left finger.

He is married.

"I can't stop "

"Lwandle you are married for heaven sake but you are busy here telling me that you still love me"

"I don't love her"

Wow he doesn't change.

"I don't care Lwandle you know I love my husband, I'm sorry if I gave you mixed signals in the past but love your wife" I take my clothing basket from him.

"I married her because she was pregnant"

"Well that's not my business to know " I tell him.

"Lerato you don't love me anymore?? "

"I never loved you " I say walking to the til to pay for

my clothes.

"I still love you " He shouts and ignore him.

I arrive at home finding Mam'Rosy playing with Qhawe.

"You are back home "

"Yes I'm back "

"This little guy was missing you hey" I take Qhawe from Mam'Rosy.

"How are you boy I'm sure you weren't giving Mam'Rosy any problems akere"

He is not even listening to me, he just puts is head on top of my big stomach and the baby starts to kick hard and he giggles. He always does this and I love the way he has bond with the baby.

"He falls deeper in love with the baby "

"I know right "

Mangethe walks in looking tired as hell and well he decided to open a construction company It working like magic , I'm sure he was in the site today

because sometimes he takes off his suits and wear the overalls and work with his employees. That is how my husband is working hard and heart warming he is to help his employees.

"Good afternoon everyone " He flops himself next to me

We greet back.

"Mangethe you look tired you were at the site today?? "

He nods.

"Yes my love "He kisses my cheek.

"You must bath then you, so that you can relax and I will bring you dinner in bed "

"Thank you my love " He stands up and went upstairs.

"Mxolisi is a great man "

"I know"

I'm such you are asking yourselves why didn't I fire Mam'Rosy is because she didn't know her

daughter's plans and she apologized on her behalf, only to find out her daughter has a mental problem.

"Ma'mangethe!! "

"Mam'Rosy let me go and check on my older baby" I hand Her Qhawe.

She laughs.

"Mxolisi is really such a baby"

I walk to the main bedroom, immediately I get in Mxolisi attacks me with a mind blowing kiss.

"I couldn't wait to get home to kiss you like this" he says between the kiss.

I feel his cock getting harder, I know it is time for me to get out of here or else I won't be able to cook for dinner.

"Mangethe I must get to the kitchen " I say pulling out from the kiss.

"Ma'mangethe join me for shower "

"I thought you were tired "

"Not anymore "

"Okay " I walk out.

I start on cooking up a storm after that I went to give him dinner in bed as I promised and spent my evening playing with Qhawe and his little baby sister or brother.

"Rato your body is so tense what's wrong?? " The peaks of having a husband who knows you more than you know yourself.

"It is nothing Zwane "

"I know you baby, talk to me " I just got in bed after playing with Qhawe and my husband has arms around me as my head is on top of his muscular chest.

"Okay, I saw Lwandle today at the mall"

Silence overcomes us.

"What did he want " He hisses.

"You know he was talking about how he still loves me and he would have been the father of my children if I have given him a chance"

His breathing rate increases tremendously.

"He can't stay away from you and I will teach him a lesson "

"No need to Mangethe I handled it"

He keeps quiet.

"Zwane you are not thinking of doing anything stupid akere?? "

He sighs.

"No don't worry "

•

I'm on my way to Thando's house she said something of Bandile is not well mind she was crying I think this might be serious.

I drive in the driveway I see lot of cars outside including my husband's car, I step inside the house and it is quite.

"Anybody home!! " I scream.

I walk into the lounge and it is dark

"SURPRISE!! " Everyone gets out of their hiding place with balloons and turns on the lights.

I can't believe this another baby shower and I feel like crying the decoration is on point, theme and everything.

"You guys!! " They come to me to cage me in their arms.

I sniff.

"Ncoo hormones are playing with you?? " Thando says.

"Damn right they are " Tshidi adds in.

"Guys you didn't have to make another baby sister I got one on my first pregnancy "

"Well ask your husband that" Melo says.

We break the hug and stare at each other and laugh.

"You are fat friend " Tshidi say.

"I know right "

"But you are glowing "

"Well Melo she is getting all of the Dick and pregnancy so she has to glow "

We laugh

"Thando you didn't have to say that " I say rolling eyes.

"Surprise Ma'mangethe " Mxolisi's voice says behind me.

He kisses the back of my head.

I turn and he has Qhawe in his hands.

"Hello little man " I say taking Qhawe from his hands, I don't even dare to look in his face.

I'm mad at him.

"I know you are mad at me baby, but you deserve great things in life " He says making me to look at him.

My tears fall.

"What did I do to deserve such amazing husband??
"

"No what did I do to deserve such heart warming as yours" He asks.

I pull him for a kiss.

The rest of the day celebrated, with everyone showering me with gifts and I enjoyed it.

I'm sitting in the back seat with a sleeping Qhawe he is tired Lwazi and Enhle were playing with him that's why he looks like a dead rat.

We arrive at home Mxolisi takes Qhawe to as I lock the car and my car I will fetch it from Thando's place when I visit her. I strip naked when I arrive in our bedroom and goes to the shower I had a long day.

Few minutes later Mxolisi joins me we have a innocent shower after that went to bed.

He starts to squeeze my breast and I moan, he gets on top of me taking off my clothes I allow him to do so.

"I missed you "

" Me too Mangethe "

I feel him rubbing Mangethe on my entrance I moaned again I'm wet, but it clicked what he did I told him I don't need any baby shower kodwa he

went ahead and planned it.

"Heyii get off me Zwane" I say trying to push him away.

"But babe what's wrong?? "

"You went ahead and planned the baby shower when I told you I don't need one " He groans.

"You can't leave me hanging like this my love look how hard I'm because of you " He says taking my hand making me feel his erection.

"I know I'm pregnant and horny at the same time but tonight you ain't getting it" I push him off and turn the other way.

"Baby please I will enter the head "

Huuu he sounds like a teen boy right now.

"Ma'mangethe let me enter kacane" He begs.

I feel like laughing the shit out of him.

Argue of laughing at him is on another level tonight, I love the begging side of him.

.

Share

.

Love Y'all :-* :-P

Chapter 88

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

-
-
-

Four Years Later.

-

Life has been treating me so well I can't believe that I have been living in peace for the past four years but there was a time where my second born got sick I almost lost myself because I wasn't really to loss her.

Well I gave birth to a beautiful baby girl we named her Sbahle because she is beautiful of course plus genes made beautiful offsprings which I'm very proud of, anyway Qhawe neh grown to be this naughty boy he is four years now and Sbahle is three years. Qhawe loves his little sister kodwa they always fight hayii kids.

Lot of things changed in the past few years Thando finally gave birth to a boy named Sqalo after I gave birth to Sbahle and Melo gave birth to Ntsikayomuzi

her second born lastly Gugulethu had Buhlebonke last year, we have been baby machines and I must the ladies that we stop what we are doing.

I'm in the kitchen making breakfast for my little family before Mam'Rosy comes I know she will watch the dishes only. I'm still the CEO at the SCOOP and still the owner of the EBONY hotel do you still remember that hotel in Russia so yeah, and I opened two SCOOP branches in Cape Town and Bloemfontein and the production has been better and lastly I opened another EBONY hotel in New York City and I'm not planning on opening any company anytime soon.

"Good morning Ma'mangethe" That's my hands kissing my neck and holding my waist.

"Morning Mangethe"

"You seem so distant what it's wrong?? "

"It is nothing I can handle, I have been just thinking" He kisses me for the last time and went to sit in the high chair.

"What you have been thinking about?? "

"How we ladies have been giving birth left right and center that should stop"

He frowns.

"Why I was planning on making you pregnant"

I laugh.

"Making who pregnant, sorry Zwane but Sbahle is only three years I also need to breath" I take the plate and serve for him. "But I'm not getting any younger "

"Who doesn't see that but by the way look it is like you are only 30 years" I wink at him and lick my lips.

He stands up come towards me.

"Mmm you think I look ten years younger?? " He asks pulling me closer grabbing my ass.

"Yes I mean look at you, you still got the masculine body that I like plus those six packs damn and... "

He kisses me and puts me on top of the kitchen counter.

"And what?? " He asks between the kisses.

"You still can make me cum three times in one round" I respond.

"Is that all??"

"No, you are still handsome like the first time I met you"

"That's good, well you are still sexy like you didn't give birth to two kids "

I giggle.

"I like the sound of that" I whisper and pull him for a kiss.

"Mom and Dad!! "

Oops!!

I pull away from Mxolisi and look.

"Qhawe, you shouldn't sneak like that!!" I say getting from the kitchen counter.

"How long you have you been there?? " Mxolisi asks trying to hide his boner, I just chuckled.

"Long enough to hear everything and see everything" He takes a sit on the his chair.

Why does he behaves like his father though and he is younger vision of his father.

"I hope it is the last time you sneak up on us" I give him his plate.

"But Ma'mangethe I don't see anything wrong with that"

What!!

"Haibo Zwane"

"Yes, he must see how a woman should be handled phela he must learn from the best" He winks.

"He is too young for that "

"But at some point he should learn from me, he must see how I love you so that he will treat his wife or girlfriend"

"Dad what it is a girlfriend?? " Qhawe asks looking at his father wiggling his eyebrows.

You see he also like to wiggle his eyebrows.

"Uhm Qhawe a girlfriend is that one girl you will love when you get older "

"Oh so mom is your girlfriend??"

Qhawe though him and 21 Questions.

"No your Mom is my wife, she was my girlfriend before I got married to her"

He sips his coffee.

"So I will have to get a girlfriend before I marry her??"

" He asks again.

"Yes but only if you love her like I love your mother"

"How will I know I love Her?? "

That's it!!

"Well you will feel... "

"Woah Mangethe stop" I cut Mxolisi before he continues.

"What babe?? " He asks with his famous smirk.

"J ust stop, will you guys to that session when Qhawe is 15 years old not now"

Mxolisi chortles.

"Okay" He raises his hand in the air.

"Qhawe where is your sister?? "

"I don't somewhere in the house"

"Mom Qhawe took my teddy bear" Sbahle enters the kitchen crying.

"Come here my baby what's wrong??" I pick her up.

"Mom Wewe took my teddy bear" She says sniffing.

"Mom I didn't take her Teddy bear, I'm not a girl"

Mxolisi chuckles shaking his head.

"When did the last time you saw it Bahle ka Baba?? "

Mxolisi asks taking her from me.

"On top of my bed Baba" She sulks in her father's chest.

"Did you look for it carefully my Bahle?? "

"Yes Baba"

"Qhawe may you care to answer?? " I ask.

"I swear Mom I didn't take it " I look straight in the eyes, he doesn't blink I know he didn't take it.

"Okay Wewe"

I having kids lot of work, I stand up to look for Sbahle's teddy bear I bump with it on top of the couch.

"Bahle isn't this Mr Cuddles?? " I say walking back to the kitchen.

She gets off her father's hold and runs to take her Mr Cuddles.

"Mom where did you find it?? "

"On top of the couch Sbahle"

"Bahle ka Baba now that you found Mr Cuddles why don't you apologize to Wewe because he didn't take Mr Cuddles "

She walks to Qhawe's side and stand in front of him.

"Wewe I'm sorry I accused you of taking Mr Cuddles

" I smile I think this is the beautiful scene ever.

Qhawe opens his arms for her.

"I forgive Bahle ka Wewe" They share a hug.

I sniff.

"Ma'mangethe don't cry" Mxolisi says pulling close

to him.

"They're adorable Zwane"

"Know my love "Mxolisi wipes my tears with his thumbs.

I fix myself then went to sit down.

"Okay kids let's eat I must drop Qhawe at school"

Well I mean creche.

We continue eating with the house full of laughter, this what I wished for to hear my children's giggles.

•

It just Qhawe at the creche drove to work, when I arrive at work I find Asanda my PA waiting for me and all I know I have lot of meetings today.

"Morning Asanda, how meetings that I have today??

"

"I think about five meetings " She replies.

You see what I have just told you.

I was about to answer Asanda that's when my

phone rings.

"Morning Mom" I greet her.

"Lerato my baby " She sounds so down.

"Mom what's wrong with you sound so down?? " I ask.

She sniffs before talking.

"I'm sorry my baby " She cries loud.

Asanda is staring at me now.

"Why you are sorry Mom?? "

"Your grandparents left us Lerato "

What?? My world stopped instantly.

"Mom what are trying to say my grandparents are still alive akere "

"No my baby, they died this morning "

Hearing the word died in my ears, I couldn't believe that my grandparents they are no more.

"What!! " I tears rushing down my face.

"I'm sorry my baby"

I can't breath , no I need to breath no I can't. My world is spinning I hear everything in a distance.

"Mrs Zwane are you okay?? " her voice is fading.

"Someone help!! "

I hold my chest, I need to breath.

"Please call Mr Zwane please his wife having another episode"

I my world went dark.

"Ma'mangethe wake up please " I hear Mxolisi's voice.

"Mmm Zwane" I open my eyes.

"Thanks God you are awake " How did I arrive here I ask myself looking around.

"When did I get home honey?? " I ask.

"Baby I came to fetch you I didn't want to cause a scene I called Siyabonga to come and check you " He says brushing my face.

"Mangethe what happened to me?? "

"You fainted "

Lord, no no that's when it clicked in my mind.

"Mxolisi I need to go to Qwaqwa right now " I get out of the bed looking for clothes to wear.

"No Rato you can't tonight we will go tomorrow morning" He says holding me from behind.

"My parents need Mxolisi" I try to get out of his hold.

"I understand my love but you can't go to Qwaqwa while looking like this you need to be strong first"

"But I just lost my Grandparents Mxolisi" I sink down on the floor crying a mess, he seats down pulls me close to him. I lay between his legs with my head on his chest.

"I know my love it hurts to lose someone you love "

"I didn't expect this to happen "

"Ma'mangethe death happens at least expected"

"I'm sorry babe, you can cry I got you "

He says going back and forth I can't help and cry even more.

"Cry as loud you can" He picks me up and gets inside the sheets together.

"I got you" He kept whispering that until I feel asleep.

The next morning I woke up with a bang headache, but my carrying husband he gave me the pills the headache It went away.

I bathed my two monkeys while Mxolisi was packing our bags after bathing them I went to take a shower then we went to the Airport the Private Jet was already waiting for us, It dropped us at Bloemfontein we drove from there to Qwaqwa.

We finally arrived but my two monkeys were already asleep, Mxolisi took them to bed.

"Ntate " I say throwing myself in my father's arms.

"I'm fine Lerato "

I pull away from the hug and look him in the eyes, his eyes were red.

"Mme o hokae?? "

"Go check her in the bed room "

I nod and walk away.

I find my Mom crying on top of the bed that breaks my heart to see her like this her parents are gone forever.

"Mom njwets e has e nnete hore bahlokahets e??"

"Ke lakats a ho o jwets a taba eo empa nkes e kgone "

She replied.

"I'm sorry Mom "

She nods wiping her tears.

"Mom what happened to them?? " I ask.

"They both passed away holding hands seems like they were sleeping"

"That's so sad "

"I'm glad they took their last breath together and in a peaceful manner"

"Yes that's true, have you already started with the funeral arrangements??"

"No one has strength to start with the funeral arrangements" She replies.

"Okay I will help with that "

"Thank you "

I stay with her for an hour then.

"Oh is it true you came with your rich husband?? "
Oh that's one of the bitter cousins I have who only appears when there's funerals.

"My rich husband?? "

"Yes, the one who is waiting outside talking to my husband "

I chuckle.

I hate it when people describes my husband as "rich" and treat him differently and he also doesn't enjoy that at all. He also Hate's it too he wants to be treated normal.

"Oh you mean my husband not 'rich husband'?" I ask.

"Lerato it is the same "

"Aaa hadi tshwane, and yes I came with him"

"You better watch out before they him ke banana ba

Qwaqwa "

I give her a smile.

"You mean you?? "

"Mxm"

She rolled her eyes and walked away.

•

It has been a month since we buried my grandparents It was painful funeral I have ever attend so far in life, even my Ma'Nkosi's death It was just small waters but it was dignified funeral. My friends came to support and Mxolisi's friends also came even Zweli and Sbusiso's wife was here plus my in laws, I really appreciated their support we really needed it.

"Mangethe I will come home late tonight" I'm on my phone talking to my husband.

I really need to go to some shopping nyana then fix my hair and nails.

" Where are you going?? " He asks.

"I'm out on a date"

"Rato don't tell me bullshit what date are talking about?? " He snaps.

"A real date Zwane between me and my date"

"Tell that nigga I will cut his Dick" I hear some shuffling in the background, I know he is thinking of coming here.

"Zwane Woah just chilling I'm not going to any date"

"Then when where are you going?? "

"To the Mall to do my hair and nails done plus some little shopping maybe I could buy something Lacey for you "

He groaned.

"Something Lacey I like the sound of that Mangethe "

"I knew you are going to like it" I smile.

"So when will wear it for me?? " His voice is now husky.

I laugh.

"When you at least expected it "

"I would to tear that sexy number off you" I giggle.

"I won't allow you to that Zwane "

"Why" He asks.

"That will be expensive sexy little number"

"I will buy another one and you will wear it for me again "

Oh lord he is going to be a death of me Zwane.

"Zwane stop it I'm still at work "

"I know you are still at work "

"So stop what you doing " I grin.

"Are you wet?? " I gasp.

I kept quiet because I feel fire works in my boy.

"You don't have to answer me, I can hear the way your breathing rate increased"

"Is it hot in here??"

He laughs so hard.

"Okay let me stop, enjoy your shopping Mrs Zwane "
He is still laughing.

"The damage is done "

"I know so bye I still love you too "

"I love you too "

I hang up I heave, I pack my things and walked.

I start first with my hair and then do my nails I was just changing the colour. When I'm done fixing myself I went to buy some winter jackets for Qhawe and Sbahle of course for me too, Mxolisi I will take him for shopping next week for now it is for me and my babies. Finally I went to buy Mxolisi's sexy number I promised him and some new handcuffs I must throw the old one.

I walk to the exist at the mall holding my bags.

"You are still beautiful even today Lerato"

I turn to see who is talking behind me.

"Yes Lerato, It is me " I look him up and down, I can't believe he is still alive and kicking.

My worst nightmare is still alive.

.

Share

.

Love Y'all :-* :-P

Chapter 89

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

After so many years my worse nightmare still exists I mean why can't I find peace everywhere I go I must meet up with my past, that is draining the shit out of me. All I need in my life is peace batho beso.

"Senzo" Wasn't he supposed to be in jail, then it clicked that he has served his 8 years in jail.

"Miss Maleka" He says, why does he have to say that because he used to call me that back in the days.

"What do you want??" Suddenly my heart started to beat fast.

"I want us to talk" He says with a frown.

"Talk about what Senzo??"

"I want to apologize"

"You know what just me the hell alone please"

"Please" He begs.

He leans his hand on my shoulder.

"Just don't touch me!!" Tears are already flowing.

"Hear me out Lerato" He says running after me as I

walk away.

I open my car as fast as I can made sure I locked it.

"Lerato!!" He tabs on my car window.

I drive out of the parking lot leaving him screaming my name.

I drive in the driveway and park my car I will ask my husband to park It in the garage, I stay a bit in the car trying to calm myself down I can't let my kids to see me like this. I wipe my tears and walk out.

"Mommy!!" Sbahle comes to me, I pick her up and kiss her all the face.

She giggles.

"How are you baby??"

"I'm good" I nod.

I walk inside the lounge I find Qhawe and his dad playing chess.

"Afternoon Mangethe " I kiss his cheek .

"Hey Ma'mangethe" He says still focusing on the game.

"Qhawe Laka Ma" I say brushing his head.

He doesn't respond.

"Bathong I'm home can't you see that "

I yell but nix.

"Bahle let's leave the guys here and go to watch Sofia the first "

She nods.

"Sofia!!"

We walk in the entertainment room and put on some Sofia for her, she smiles and giggles.

I look how happy she is and I don't wish her to go the same route that I was in mostly being raped is worse, sometimes I wish I could lock her inside the house and never allow her to go outside because out here it is rough to the point were you can't trust anyone anymore.

I feel my cheeks getting wetter I take a decision to get out of here leave her to enjoy her Sofia, I walk in the main bedroom and throw myself on top of the bed.

"Why can't I get peace for once" I say to myself crying a mess.

Seeing Senzo brought back the memories I thought I buried them, the memories that I can't erase but I thought they were erased permanently until I saw Senzo.

I feel warm hands wrapping my waist.

"Rato what's wrong " He says near my ear.

I shake my head.

"Babe talk to Zwane please" He pulls me to lay on his chest and I can hear his heart beating for fast.

"I can't" I finally say.

"My love you know I don't like to see you crying like this "

That's true he hates to see me crying.

"It is Senzo" I say without warning.

"What did Senzo do?? " He holds me tighter.

"I saw him at the Mall today" I say sniffing.

"Did he hurt you??"

"No he said he wants us to talk and I don't think I will be able to talk to him "

I snob a little.

"I understand my love "

"Seeing him brought the pain back Mxolisi and I can't stop seeing what he did to me "

"I know you can't but I got you okay "

"Mxolisi he is other reason why I lost of my my babies he also damaged my uterus " I cry.

"Mmm"

"Don't do anything stupid Mxolisi please" the way he is so calm I know that there is something he planning to do with is sinful.

" I won't anything trust me Ma'mangethe Wami "

"Dad is Mom crying?? " Qhawe asks with Sbahle standing next to him holding Mr Cuddles.

Mxolisi clears his throat.

"Mom did Dad hurt you?? " Qhawe asks again.

I look at the both of them they tears in their eyes, this is the reason why I didn't want them to see me like this.

"Uhm your Mom is not feeling well that's why she is crying" Mxolisi answers.

"Dad don't ever hurt Mom or else we'll kill you, right Sbahle?? "

"Yes" She agrees.

Haibo these kids.

Mxolisi chuckles a bit.

"Guys I will never ever hurt mommy okay"

They nod and join us in bed, we cuddle together as a family this is what I wished for.

•

It has been a month since I met Senzo and I must say I have been living in fear to the point where Mxolisi hired bodyguards for yeah I know it is too much, but sometimes I would feel like someone is

watching me or following me.

So I told him that I felt like I wasn't safe at all times so he hired some bodyguards I tried to stop him from doing that but he said it is for my own safety, Qhawe and Sbahle also have their own bodyguards because we also fear that Senzo might do something stupid maybe like kidnapping one of my kids.

"I saw Senzo last month" I tell the girls.

Gugulethu invited us over her house lunch and I must say I really needed it.

"And you are only telling us now?? " Tshidi asks.

"Ladies you know we have been busy most of the previous month and I wanted to tell you all face to face, not over the phone "

"But we wanted to support you " Thando say with a frown.

"I know " I look down with embarrassment on my face.

"We all knew that you met Senzo " Melo says

sipping on her wine.

"What?? "

"Yeah we knew that, did you forget that Nkosinathi is Mxolisi's brother??" Melo asks.

"Oh "

"Yes, but we didn't like what you did it was like we don't care about you " Tshidi says.

"I'm sorry ladies from the bottom of my heart I'm sorry "

They nod.

"We forgive you " Melo says.

"How did you feel to see Senzo after so many years?? " Tshidi asks.

"It felt so unreal ladies, I was sure I was dreaming but reality hit me when I was crying "

"We are sorry Friend " Thando says.

"It good "

"So Mxolisi hired bodyguards for all of you?? " Gugu

asks.

"Yes, I never felt safe when I'm alone like someone is watching me or I'm being followed that they of Vibes "

"So Senzo still handsome?? "

I chuckled.

"Thando do you think I got a moment to look at his handsomeness after what he did to me?? "

"I was joking "

"I know, but the memories guys Senzo is a nightmare in my life "I say wiping my tears.

They looked at me with pity and I didn't want that to happen.

"He put through some depression and pain I can't explain, I almost lost myself there I don't wish this to happen even to my worst enemy " Thando handed me a tissue.

"You see the reason we wanted to be there for you, look now you just poured your pain and emotions to us the people who loves and cares for you " Melo

says pulling me for a hug.

"I appreciate it ladies, I'm blessed to have all of you in my life "

"No we are blessed to have each other in our lives Lerato "

"That's true Tshidi " Gugu says.

"Enough about the sad moments, ladies Buhle is having flu I didn't sleep last night "

"Siyabonga is a doctor why didn't give her some medicine nyana?? "

"He did but Buhle got worse, Siyabonga said it will take time to work on her and thanks God it worked she slept around 3AM "

"Sorry our first time mother " Tshidi says.. "She is not the only first time mother here she has sister's over there " I point Thando with my head.

We all laugh.

"Girls you know I can handle Sqalo, he is not getting sick type"

"When are you making another child Thando??"
Tshidi asks.

Thando just laughed.

"Not anytime soon " She answers.

"Speaking about making babies I told Mxolisi that he mustn't get me pregnant because he was already planning on doing that, I told him that us ladies we must wait a bit we have been behaving like baby machine this last few years "

We laughed.

"That's true, Muzi already talking about about another baby and I was like no nigga do you know how hurts to be in labour for more than eight hours "

"But we must take a breather from being pregnant"
Melo says laughing.

"But how can we breath when we sleep with a a dick and wake up with it phela that thing is hard to ignore, e monate" Thando says.

"Okay ladies let's make a toast to a dick" Gugulethu

says raising her glass of wine. "TO A DICK!! " We did the toast then laughed so hard, I think it was alcohol speaking here.

"We are crazy " I say catching some air.

"Damn right we are" We laugh again.

It went silent when we heard someone clearing their throats, when we turned only to find our husband's looking at with a questioning look.

"Oh you are all busy making noise talking about our Dicks " Muzi says.

"How long you have been standing there baby?? " Melo asks Nkosinathi.

"Long enough to hear all of you talking about our Dicks "

Ask me why I'm quite, because the look that Mangethe is giving it shows that it is a about to get down tonight I won't sleep, yes I will be getting a Dick!!!

"Thando I wasn't surprised if this topic wasn't started by you " Bandile says looking at Thando

who showed no fear.

She just rolled her eyes.

"You are all brave to make a toast about our dicks while we are the next room " Siyabonga says settling down next to Gugulethu.

"Wena it is me and you tonight, I will show how my dick works " Mxolisi whispers in my ear after sitting next to me.

I swallowed hard, but what did I tell you guys.

•

It is Saturday evening we are done eating our dinner, I have been playing with the the kids while Mxolisi locked himself in his home office but it has been an hour since he has been in the there.

"Kids I'm coming neh I will be in daddy's office "

They nod.

"Shout if you need something "

"Yes Mom go be with your husband " Qhawe says rolling his eyes.

I laugh before standing up.

I knock before entering the office, there we go again he is listening to Simmy I swear this chick is going to replace me, I think that's my husband's crush the only female singer he listens to in South Africa is Simmy not bo Lady Zamar.

"I'm sure you will marry Simmy as your second wife the way you listen to her is shocking " I make my way to his table.

"My love you know she makes me think positive thinking about a lot of things, Her voice is out of this world " He says after gulping down his whiskey.

"That's why I say I think you will marry her as your second wife "

"Ma'mangethe Wami come here " He pats his thigh for me to sit.

I roll my eyes, I go to sit on top of him.

"You know I have been thinking "

"You have been thinking what Zwane?? " I ask with curiosity.

"How about we renew our vows " I look at him with shock.

"Renew our vows?? " I ask.

"Yes, look at this way baby we have been married for ten years now and we have survived many things that wanted us to separate "

Wow this is the best news I have ever heard.

"Wow Zwane " That's the only thing I can utter.

"I was us to show the world that we are still in love with each and madly in love with other by the way " He wiggles his eyebrows.

"Yes, we can renew our vows " I say nodding thousand times.

"Really Wami?? "

"Yebo Bab'Zwane " He shows his mischievous smile.

"Come here and give daddy some love " I lean in to give him a kiss.

A kiss which turned into fireworks the hot heated one, I unbutton his shirt showing off his masculine

sexy body as he takes off my Maxi dress.

He clears all the things on top of the table and replace them with me, he takes out the handcuffs and cuffs me while he takes off my thong and his pants. He comes back to my lips and kiss the living hell out of me, he spreads my legs wider we got no time for foreplay tonight we just need each other.

I feel him rubbing himself on my honeypot teasing me, I felt like taking it and putting it inside of me. But look I can't I'm cuffed I can't touch him.

"Mangethe please " I beg him breathlessly.

I so turned on I can't take it any further.

He chuckles.

"Please what?? " He asks with a husky voice.

"Make love to me "

"Your wish is my command " He says positioning himself until.

"Mommy!!!" That's Sbahle crying as we hear little footsteps coming towards the office.

I groan in frustration.

Sbahle is a Cock blocker!!!

Dammit.

.

Share

.

Love Y'all :-* :-P

Chapter 90

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

For the past two months life has been a little bit rough you know why, because Senzo is still after me asking to talk to me what is worse is that Mxolisi don't want him near me or his family. All he said that he would kill him with his bare hands just like he did to his mother, he won't have mercy to him.

"Mrs Zwane" Asanda enters my office.

"Yes Asanda??"

"There is a gentleman wanting to see you"

"Did he tell you his name??"

"No didn't tell me his name but he said he really need to talk to you"

Sigh.

"Okay let him in"

She nods and walks out to call that "gentleman" all I know that man is Senzo he is the one is after me a

lot.

There he is as he walks in my office.

"Hey" He says.

"Hi"

You know I don't find him intriguing anymore what he did to me made lose a good sight of him.

"What can I help you with Senzo?? "

"I want us to talk Miss Maleka"

"Mrs Zwane " I correct him and he nods.

"Yes, Mrs Zwane I want us to talk about what happened"

I chuckle a bit.

"You want to talk about what happened, do you know what you have put me through Senzo!!" I half shout.

"I know what I have put you through Lerato, that's why I want to talk to you"

I shake my head with disagreement.

"You will talk to me while I'm with my husband"

"No, Mxolisi won't allow that "

"Why?? After you raped me you have put my relationship with Mxolisi in a tight cover do you know how it hurts. So you will talk to us both"

He nods.

"When can I talk to you both then??"

"Today after work "

"Okay, I will come to your house" He says after me handing him address to my house.

"You may go " I open the door for him.

"Nice to see you, I will see you later "

I nod.

He walks out I breath out I didn't notice I have been holding my breath, I close the door and sink down the floor crying.

'You are mine Lerato I saw you before him ' The voice Senzo rings in my head.

"No please stop, stop!!" I scream.

'You are a hoe Lerato' The scene of that flashes back in my eyes.

"Mrs Zwane what It is wrong?? " Asanda asks.

"Should I call Mr Zwane?? " I shake my head.

"No I will be okay, just bring me a glass of water"

She walks out, I stand up to sit on my chair and wipe my tears. Luckily I didn't put any makeup today. After few minutes Asanda walks with a glass of water and I proceed with my day as usual.

I walk inside the house and to my surprise it is deadly quiet, Wow I'm amazed. I find Mam'Rosy sitting in the living room sipping on her favorite green tea.

"Afternoon" I say as I sit next to her and take off my heels.

"You are back "

"Yes, where are the kids the house is deadly quiet today?? "

"Oh those two they are sleeping "

"Wow they are sleeping that's new"

"I let them play inside the swimming pool for two hours, I know water will make them tired"

"I believe they came out as dead rats?? "

We laugh.

"Yes, they came out as dead rats "

"I'm sure you didn't cook dinner I was on planning on cooking it"

"It is too late I felt like cooking so I cooked "

"Okay no problem "

We sit and chat about lot of things especially about the kids.

Mxolisi walks in shortly after Mam'Rosy went home.

"Ma'Mangethe " He kisses my forehead.

"Welcome home honey" I say taking off his baby blue suit and put it nicely on top of the couch.

"Where are the kids?? " He asks.

"They are sleeping "

"Mmm that's great then, they are always hyper "

"Yes I agree with you there Mangethe "

"My love I had a rough day at work, let me shower first " I also had a rough day too, I say that to myself.

"Okay " I give him a kiss before he stands up.

I have been pacing up and down in our bedroom waiting for Mxolisi to come out the shower. I don't know how I can address that Senzo is coming over.

"My love what it's wrong??" I turn I find standing in the door frame of our ensuite bathroom with a towel around his waist, he looks appetising with water dripping on his chest I wish to jump on top of him but today is not the day for that.

"I was waiting for you to be done"

"Did you miss that much??" He gives a naughty smirk wiggling his eyebrows, I swear I see the old version of Qhawe in front of me.

He drops the towel and looks at me, I shake my head laughing.

"No no Zwane not in that manner" He frowns.

He dries himself then get dressed in his slim jeans and muscle vest.

He sits on top of our bedroom couch next to me.

"My love do you have something to tell me??" He asks looking straight in my eyes.

"It is about Senzo "

He rises his eyebrows.

"I know he was in your office and when he left you cried"

What the Fuck, I know he told Asanda to call him every time when I'm crying that's how he hates to see me crying.

"Yes Asanda called me and told me you were crying after Senzo has left, did he hurt you?? "

"No he didn't hurt me "

"So what about him??"

"I invited him to come over he said he wants to talk to me well I told him he needs to talk to the both of

us "

"Rato you know I feel about Senzo being around me" He hisses.

"I know baby that's why I wanted him to talk me while you here with me"

"Oh"

"Baby it is time I think we should make peace with everyone including yena Senzo"

He huffs.

"I swear if he tries something again I will kill him this time "

"Yes, I know " I sit on top of him.

"You haven't kissed me today " He says pulling me close by my waist.

"I know " I lean in to give him a kiss that he deserves.

"Qhawe dinner is ready " I wake up Qhawe while Mxolisi is waking his Sbahle.

"Mom I'm tired"

"Aaa come on you need to eat " He gets out of bed and leads the way to the dining room.

"Bahle ka Baba please pray for us" Mxolisi tells his Sbahle, she starts to pray her complicated prayer.

Kids.

We were halfway to our dinner that's when a knock came in, we both look at each other.

"I will get it" I say as I stand up.

I went to open I find Senzo standing at our doorstep with his hands in his pockets.

"Hey you may come in" I step aside for him to enter.

"Thanks "

I nod and lead the way to the dining room.

The moment we walk in Senzo and Mxolisi stare at each other for a while they better not fight in front of my children.

"Afternoon " Senzo says.

"You may take a sit" I tell him and dish him a meal.

"Mommy who is this?? "Sbahle asks.

I look at Mxolisi and his burning I'm sure he didn't hear what Sbahle asked.

"His is your uncle Bahle ka Baba" I say.

"We don't know him where have has he been all along?? " Qhawe asks.

I can't tell that he was in prison because of raping me, no I can't.

"You have cute babies" Senzo says.

I fake a smile.

"Qhawe and Sbahle it is time for you to go to sleep " Mxolisi says sternly.

They quickly stand up running to their room.

"I told you guys not to run!!" I yell, I hear them giggle.
Mxm.

"Can we go sit in the lounge please" I say to break the tension in the room.

They follow me Mxolisi sits next to me and Senzo sits in one sitter.

"Senzo"

"Mxolisi"

"What do you want from my wife?? "

"I want to apologize to her" Senzo says rubbing his hands together.

"What did you do to her??"

He keeps quiet.

"Well you don't what you came here for " He says standing up to pour himself a glass of Vodka.

" I raped Her!! " He half shouts.

"Why did you do that to me Senzo??" I ask in a shaking voice.

"I was greedy and jealous because Mxolisi was your first and I wanted to be your first"

"But did you realize that you broke me I took time to heal from what you put me, I couldn't be intimate with my husband for months not for three months but more than that. Did you know that I lost my babies because of you how roughly thrusts inside

of me without my permission, my endometrium wall was damaged luckily the doctors saw that sooner"

"I'm sorry to hear and to put from what I put through Lerato I am a weak man who thinks with his penis not his mind I was a pervert, I admit that please forgive me "

"Wait up do you know how many nights I stay up late holding my wife crying because she was having nightmares because of you, then there is your mother Ma'Nkosi "

"I heard what my mother did to you "

"Was it a plan to destroy me you and your mother " I say.

"My mom didn't have a right to do that to you"

"You also have a right to rape her!!" Mxolisi roars in anger.

"I know okay I know I didn't have a right to do that"

The room went quiet for a moment.

"I really like to apologize what I did was wrong I have served my eight years in jail I have learnt that

women shouldn't be forced to do something they don't want to do and I will never ever I mean ever force myself on a woman in the future. I have a criminal record and messed myself for being greedy, I'm sorry please forgive me" He had tears running down his cheeks.

He sounded sincere even his tears and face expression is prove.

"Please" He whispers.

I swallow hard.

"I forgive you "

"Thank you "

"Not so fast I forgive you because I want to live my life in peace without living with in fear or something, I want my life to be peaceful for once were I can finally breath like a human being without breathing fire when I see someone. But don't take advantage of that, nonetheless I forgive you "

Mxolisi clears his throat.

"For me man it will take time for me to forgive you

honestly because what you did to my wife unforgettable" Mxolisi says.

"I totally understand Bafo " Senzo smiles but Mxolisi gives a warning look.

"I think I should go, thank you for having the time talk to each other and see the solution to all of what happened in the past " He says already standing up.

"Yeah we had to do this" I say.

"Let me walk you out " I hope they won't fight each other outside.

I can hear a car drives off and Mxolisi enters the house, I jump on top of him the moment he enters the lounge.

"Woah what was that?? " He asks.

"Just make love to me" I shut him with a kiss.

•

The day of renewal of our vows has arrived and I must say I'm scared it is like the first I was getting married to Mxolisi but the joy in my heart is something else I feel a teenager again who her

biggest crush just asked her out on a Friday night date.

Oh theme of the day is all white if you ain't wearing white you must be tripping I want to renew our vows in a bright color we have created our own little heaven.

I'm standing in front of the mirror looking at my white mermaid shaped dress that hugs my booty and curves in a comfortable way, well my dress a lot of lace details and silk which is open at the back. Just nice and simple.

"My baby you look beautiful " Mom says.

"Simthandile you really look gorgeous" Ma'Zwane says, the Simthandile name neh.

"Look Makoti I know I don't usually call you by that name because it is a very long name" She waves her hand in the air.

Well it is true that's the reason why they go for 'Makoti' because the name is very long and not use to it. But that corresponds with real name it has 'Love' word in it.

"Girl Mxolisi will fall in love with you again I tell you"
"Melo says.

"I'm so nervous about this whole thing "

"No don't worry I got just a thing to fix your nerves "
Thando says.

"What is that?? " Gugu asks.

" I got Hennessy for you!! " She takes out the bottle.

"Woah we going to have a drunk bride" Ma'Zwane
says laugh.

"Yes we will " Thando says pouring me a glass.

"Let's hope Mxolisi won't taste that Hennessy in
your mouth " Tshidi says.

"Well we will drunk in love together"

I walk down the aisle following Sbahle, she wanted
to be my flower girl, my husband looks dashing in
his white shirt and pants he looks like a dream to be
me.

"You look like a snack Mr Zwane" I whisper in his
ears.

He lets out the manly giggle.

"You look like the Queen that you are " in smile.

The pastor says what he is needed to say and give a chance to speak our vows.

"Wow my beautiful wife you look amazing I don't how to explain your beauty that's speechless I'm at this moment, I stand before you and the world to show you how much I love you and I will always continue to love you until I die. My love for will never die we had challenging things we were facing in our marriage but look at us now still growing stronger than before. Simthandile Wami I love you and I promise from this day until infinity I will worship the ground you walk in, I will make love to until you can't take it no more. Mostly I will make feel like a Her Majesty the Queen of my heart"

Why does he has sweet words that makes me warm inside.

"My king the father of my children, my man, my best friend a person who knows me more than I know myself thank you for being in life and for supporting

me. I know in the last ten years of our marriage we reached to the point where we don't connect anymore and we hated each other for no reason and I almost divorced you, but I think God was testing us that whether we are fit to be together until infinity and I'm grateful that because test made us powerful and strong foundation of our marriage. Look at us we are blessed with two adorable children in the world even though they look like you but I still love them, they are the proof of our love for each other and even if we die they are proof of that we have lived in the face of the earth. Gobeni, Nsele, Zikode kaPhikela I love you with all of my heart and I'm glad I will spend the rest of our lives together. I will give the respect that I always give you and loyalty and a warm home. I love you " He wipes my tears with his thumb.

The ceremony continues, we in Maldives for our vows renewal and it is super refreshing to be here and we had a small intimate ceremony with friends and family witnessing our love for each other. Senzo is here and he was invited by my husband

over I was surprised to see him here I'm glad they are warming up to each other.

"I'm happy you are treating my daughter well Zwane
" My Dad says as he gives Mxolisi a hug.

"It is my pleasure to do so " Mangethe says.

Dad joins his wife who are still madly in love with each other that thing makes me happy than before.

"Babe I will get us some drinks I will be back in a minute " He kisses me before stands up.

The ladies comes rushing to me.

"Wow that was a beautiful vows sister wife" Melo says hugging me tightly.

"Well that was coming from the bottom of my heart I didn't write it down "

"Wena nobhuti knows how to pour your hearts to each other kodwa wena today you did the most " I laugh.

"You come a long way wena Mxolisi shame nahana from your last year at varsity to this day keya dumela ha bare love will always win in the end"

Tshidi says with eyes filled with tears.

"Happy you going to get some happy dick " Thando says.

"You know dick is life" I wink at them.

"Ladies your time is over let me be with my gorgeous wife " Mxolisi says.

"You going to be with her the whole night Mxolisi give us a chance" Thando says.

"But remember that we all are going to having a honeymoon in Maldives so get grip you will see her tomorrow"

Yes, we planned that after the renewal of the vows we will a mini honeymoon or Baecation with our friends together.

"Fair enough we will go" Tshidi says.

They walk away going to their husbands.

"What took you so long?? "

"I was looking for a whole for us to seek out without being noticed " He wiggles his eyebrows.

"You are so naughty Mr Zwane "

"You make me feel you again" He says kissing me all over my face.

I hear people screaming I look at the stage I see Hailee Steinfeld on stage greeting everyone, I look at Mxolisi he has that biggest mischievous smile on his face.

"Mangethe you brought Hailee Steinfeld here??" I ask

"Yes I did "

"Thank you Mangethe"

"Anything for Ma'Mangethe"

She starts to sing Capital Letters I pull Mxolisi by hand to dance together, I lay my head on his to listen to his chest.

Look how far I came with life I have been through a lot having boyfriends that didn't love me and being cheated on. Then I met Mxolisi Zwane the most handsome man I have ever seen he made me happy but also he has hurt me he also cheated on me I

forgave him he made happy more than making cry our love is a special case. I got to an accident he was there for me even I pushed him away, I got raped by his cousin he was there, we lost our babies he was there. He gave me the best support I needed from a husband.

I got the most supportive friends they have never betrayed me in I wonder what I would have been without them, we have been friends since from varsity.

I look at my kids dancing next to us Qhawe holding Sbahle this is what I wanted to see, look we have the beautiful kids in the world and we are planning on doing more of them.

Will I find love?? Yes I found love from Mxolisi Zwane my husband and my best friend.

"I love you Mxolisi Zwane" I say looking deep in his eyes.

"I love you too Simthandile Zwane"

I roll my eyes, the Simthandile name again.

I found love.

.

THEE END.

.

Share

Love Y'all :-* :-P